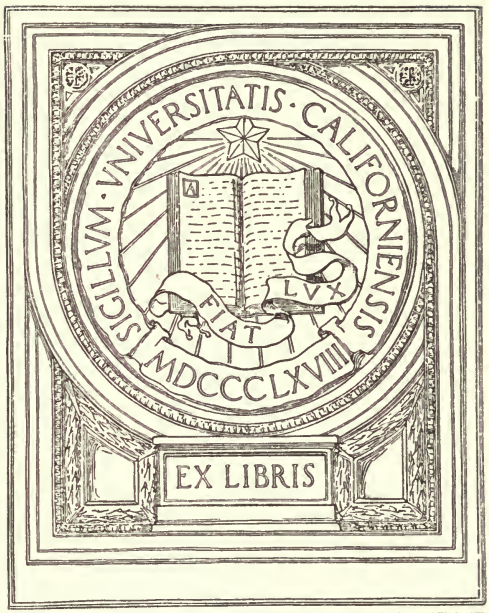

SIGILLVM · VNIVERSITATIS · CALIFORNIENSIS
FIAT
LVX
MDCCCLXVIII
EX LIBRIS

MANUAL

OF

AMERICAN HISTORY, DIPLOMACY, AND GOVERNMENT

MANUAL

OF

AMERICAN HISTORY, DIPLOMACY, AND GOVERNMENT

For Class Use

BY

ALBERT BUSHNELL HART

PROFESSOR OF HISTORY AT HARVARD UNIVERSITY

LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

CAMBRIDGE

Published by Harvard University

1908

E178
.H3

GENERAL

COPYRIGHT, 1908
BY HARVARD UNIVERSITY

PREFACE

THIS book is the result of twenty-five years' experience as a teacher of American History at Harvard University; and embodies methods and materials for several forms of individual student work, as required in courses in American history, diplomacy, and government in that institution. The book is founded on several previous publications of a similar kind, issued by the author under the titles "Outlines," "Suggestions for Students," "Revised Suggestions," and "Hand-Book"; but the material has been carefully worked over for the present volume, especially in view of a change in the narrative course in United States history, by which it includes the forty years since the Civil War. The references for the group readings, lectures, and class-room papers have been revised and enlarged by including the numerous books that have appeared during the last six years; and they have been verified by Mr. J. M. Plaisted, 2d, for several years assistant in the Harvard course in United States history, and by Mr. Thomas N. Hoover of the Harvard Graduate School.

Although adapted to be a guide and aid in some specific courses conducted by the author in Harvard University, it is hoped that the arrangement of the volume will make it

205737

serviceable to other teachers and students of history. In addition to three detailed courses in history, diplomacy, and government which would extend over an entire college year the book contains three lists of thirty lectures, each adapted for summer schools or University extension; and while a lecturer would naturally change the proportions of the courses, leaving out some subjects and introducing others, the parallel and lecture readings will fit a variety of subjects, and may save the instructor from tedious use of the blackboard. The three sets of "Class-Room Papers" are not intended to cover the whole area in any subject; they are examples of specific inquiries which illustrate important subjects in one or another field; which are intended to give the student training in independent and sound thinking upon some of the vital topics which must be included in any systematic course.

Printing the bibliographical apparatus saves the time both of teacher and students, and much of that material is available for the reader, investigator, debater, or thesis writer; but all of the apparatus and lists of authorities and materials for lectures, all the suggestions for reading, for written work, and examination, can only set the student on the road; how far and how safely and how swiftly he goes, must depend upon his own abilities and resolution.

ALBERT BUSHNELL HART.

CAMBRIDGE,
March 18, 1908.

CONTENTS

PART I. METHODS AND MATERIALS

PAGE

§ 1. The three Fields — American History, Diplomacy, and Government . 1
§ 2. Differentiation of the Six Courses 2
§ 3. Students' Work in each of the Courses 3
§ 4. Lecture Notes 4
§ 5. Use of Text-books 5
§ 6. Parallel Readings 5
§ 7. Class-room Written Work 7
§ 8. Library Written Work 9
§ 9. Examinations 10
§ 10. How to use Books 12
§ 11. Use of Bibliographical Aids 12
§ 12. Use of Secondary Materials 14
§ 13. Use of Sources 15
§ 14. Collections of Books 15
§ 15. Students' Handbooks in United States History (Course A). 16
§ 16. Students' Handbooks in Brief United States History (Course B) 17
§ 17. Special Collection in United States History (Courses A and B) .. 18
§ 18. Collections of Historical Sources (Courses A and B) 25
§ 19. Students' Handbooks in Diplomatic History (Course C) 33
§ 20. Students' Handbooks in Brief Diplomatic History (Course D) . 34
§ 21. Special Collection in American Diplomacy (Courses C and D) . 35
§ 22. Students' Handbooks in American Government (Course E) 36
§ 23. Students' Handbooks in Brief American Government (Course F) 37
§ 24. Special Collection in Government (Courses E and F) 38

PART II. LECTURES AND READINGS

§ 25. Character of the Lectures 40
§ 26. Historical Geography 40
§ 27. Personality 41
§ 28. (1789–1907) Ninety Lectures on Constitutional and Political History of the United States (Course A) 43
§ 29. (1607–1789) Readings on Elements of United States History . 44
§ 30. (1607–1789) Lectures on Elements of United States History. (Lects. 1–7) 44

PAGE

§31. (1789–1793) Readings on Organization of the Government . . . 47
§ 32. (1789–1793) Lectures on Organization of the Government. (Lects. 8–16) . . . 48
§ 33. (1793–1801) Readings on Federalist Supremacy . . . 52
§ 34. (1793–1801) Lectures on Federalist Supremacy. (Lects. 17–20) . . . 52
§ 35. (1801–1815) Readings on Foreign Complications . . . 54
§ 36. (1801–1815) Lectures on Foreign Complications. (Lects. 21–26) . . . 55
§ 37. (1815–1829) Readings on Growth of National Sentiment . . . 58
§ 38. (1815–1829) Lectures on Growth of National Sentiment. (Lects. 27–36) . . . 59
§ 39. (1829–1837) Readings on Democratization of the National Government . . . 63
§ 40. (1829–1837) Lectures on Democratization of the National Government. (Lects. 37–45) . . . 64
§ 41. (1829–1842) Readings on Elements of the Slavery Question 68
§ 42. (1829–1842) Lectures on Elements of the Slavery Question. (Lects. 46–50) . . . 68
§ 43. (1841–1850) Readings on Territory and Slavery . . . 70
§ 44. (1841–1850) Lectures on Territory and Slavery. (Lects. 51–56) . . . 71
§ 45. (1850–1860) Readings on the Issue Joined . . . 74
§ 46. (1850–1860) Lectures on the Issue Joined. (Lects. 57–63) . 74
§ 47. (1860–1861) Readings on Coming on of the Civil War . . . 77
§ 48. (1860–1861) Lectures on Coming on of the Civil War. (Lects. 64–70) . . . 78
§ 49. (1861–1865) Readings on the Civil War . . . 82
§ 50. (1861–1865) Lectures on the Civil War. (Lects. 71–78) . . 82
§ 51. (1865–1884) Readings on Reconstruction and Reorganization . 86
§ 52. (1865–1884) Lectures on Reconstruction and Reorganization. (Lects. 79–83) . . . 86
§ 53. (1885–1907) Readings on American Empire . . . 89
§ 54. (1885–1907) Lectures on American Empire. (Lects. 84–90) 89
§ 55. (1775–1903) Thirty Lectures on the History of the United States. (Course B) . . . 93
§ 56. (1775–1789) Readings on Process of Union . . . 93
§ 57. (1775–1789) Lectures on Process of Union. (Lects. 1–8) . 93
§ 58. (1789–1829) Readings on Strengthening of the Union . . . 97
§ 59. (1789–1829) Lectures on Strengthening of the Union. (Lects. 9–15) . . . 97
§ 60. (1829–1865) Readings on Danger to the Union . . . 101

PAGE

§ 61. (1829–1865) Lectures on Danger to the Union. (Lects. 16–22) 101
§ 62. (1865–1903) Readings on National Readjustment 104
§ 63. (1865–1903) Lectures on National Readjustment. (Lects. 23–30) 104
§ 64. Ninety Lectures in American Diplomacy (Course C) 108
§ 65. (1492–1607) Readings on European Claims to America 109
§ 66. (1492–1607) Lectures on European Claims to America. (Lects. 1–5). 109
§ 67. (1607–1689) Readings on Rival Colonial Systems 111
§ 68. (1607–1689) Lectures on Rival Colonial Systems. (Lects. 6–9) 111
§ 69. (1689–1775) Readings on Struggle for Supremacy in America . 113
§ 70. (1689–1775) Lectures on Struggle for Supremacy in America. (Lects. 10–15) 113
§ 71. (1775–1788) Readings on Diplomacy of the Revolution and Confederation 116
§ 72. (1775–1788) Lectures on Diplomacy of the Revolution and Confederation. (Lects. 16–25) 117
§ 73. (1789–1815) Readings on Complications of the Napoleonic Wars 121
§ 74. (1789–1815) Lectures on Complications of the Napoleonic Wars. (Lects. 26–41) 121
§ 75. (1815–1829) Readings on Commerce and Boundaries 128
§ 76. (1815–1829) Lectures on Commerce and Boundaries. (Lects. 42–45) 128
§ 77. (1815–1829) Readings on Latin-American Diplomacy and the Monroe Doctrine 130
§ 78. (1815–1829) Lectures on Latin-American Diplomacy and the Monroe Doctrine. (Lects. 46–50) 131
§ 79. (1829–1861) Readings on Aggressive Foreign Policy 133
§ 80. (1829–1861) Lectures on Aggressive Foreign Policy. (Lects. 51–65) 134
§ 81. (1861–1865) Readings on Diplomacy of the Civil War 140
§ 82. (1861–1865) Lectures on Diplomacy of the Civil War. (Lects. 66–71) 140
§ 83. (1865–1890) Readings on Period of Peaceful Influence 143
§ 84. (1865–1890) Lectures on Period of Peaceful Influence. (Lects. 72–79) 143
§ 85. (1890–1907) Readings on United States as a World Power . . 147
§ 86. (1890–1907) Lectures on United States as a World Power. (Lects. 80–90) 148
§ 87. (1775–1907) Thirty Lectures on American Diplomacy (Course D). . 152

PAGE

§ 88. (1775–1815) Readings on Basis of American Diplomacy 153
§ 89. (1775–1815) Lectures on Basis of American Diplomacy. (Lects. 1–6) 153
§ 90. (1815–1842) Readings on Neutrality and Territorial Diplomacy 156
§ 91. (1815–1842) Lectures on Neutrality and Territorial Diplomacy. (Lects. 7–14) 156
§ 92. (1843–1865) Readings on Diplomacy of Expansion and the Civil War 160
§ 93. (1843–1865) Lectures on Diplomacy of Expansion and the Civil War. (Lects. 15–23) 160
§ 94. (1866–1907) Readings on America as a World Power 164
§ 95. (1866–1907) Lectures on America as a World Power. (Lects. 24–30) 164
§ 96. Ninety Lectures on American Government (Course E) 168
§ 97. Readings on the Fundamentals of American Government . . . 168
§ 98. Lectures on the Fundamentals of American Government. (Lects. 1–7) 169
§ 99. Readings on Membership in the Community: Privileges and Obligations 172
§ 100. Lectures on Membership in the Community: Privileges and Obligations. (Lects. 8–14) 173
§ 101. Readings on Written Constitutions 176
§ 102. Lectures on Written Constitutions. (Lects. 15–18) . . . 176
§ 103. Readings on Machinery of Popular Government 178
§ 104. Lectures on Machinery of Popular Government. (Lects. 19–24) 179
§ 105. Readings on the Government of the Commonwealths 181
§ 106. Lectures on the Government of the Commonwealths. (Lects. 25–30) 182
§ 107. Readings on Local and Municipal Government 184
§ 108. Lectures on Local and Municipal Government. (Lects. 31–40) 185
§ 109. Readings on the National Executive 189
§ 110. Lectures on the National Executive. (Lects. 41–45) . . 189
§ 111. Readings on Congress 191
§ 112. Lectures on Congress. (Lects. 46–53) 192
§ 113. Readings on the National Judiciary 194
§ 114. Lectures on the National Judiciary. (Lects. 54–57) . . . 195
§ 115. Readings on Territorial Functions in the United States. . . . 196
§ 116. Lectures on Territorial Functions. (Lects. 58–62) . . . 197
§ 117. Readings on Financial Functions 199
§ 118. Lectures on Financial Functions. (Lects. 63–68). . . . 200

PAGE

§ 119. Readings on Commercial Functions 202
§ 120. Lectures on Commercial Functions. (Lects. 69–78) . . 203
§ 121. Readings on Foreign and Military Functions. 208
§ 122. Lectures on Foreign and Military Functions. (Lects. 79–85) 208
§ 123. Readings on General Welfare and Police Powers. 211
§ 124. Lectures on General Welfare and Police Powers. (Lects. 86–90) 211
§ 125. Thirty Lectures on American Government (Course F) 213
§ 126. Readings on Political Ideals and Organizations 213
§ 127. Lectures on Political Ideals and Organizations. (Lects. 1–8) 214
§ 128. Readings on State, Local, and Municipal Government 216
§ 129. Lectures on State, Local, and Municipal Government. (Lects. 9–12) 217
§ 130. Readings on the Federal Government. 218
§ 131. Lectures on the Federal Government. (Lects. 13–18) . . 219
§ 132. Readings on the Functions of Government 221
§ 133. Lectures on the Functions of Government. (Lects. 19–30) 221

PART III. CLASS-ROOM PAPERS

§ 134. Thirty Class-room Papers in United States History (Course A) . . 226
§ 135. No. 1. Use of Constitutional Authorities. 226
§ 136. No. 2. Theories of the Basis of the Federal Constitution . . . 227
§ 137. No. 3. Doctrine of Separation of Powers 229
§ 138. No. 4. Implied Powers and the General Welfare 232
§ 139. No. 5. Development of Parties 235
§ 140. No. 6. Maintenance of Public Order. 235
§ 141. No. 7. Doctrine of Interposition 238
§ 142. No. 8. Jeffersonian Democracy 239
§ 143. No. 9. Internal Improvements 241
§ 144. No. 10. Impairment of Contracts 243
§ 145. No. 11. Application of the Monroe Doctrine 246
§ 146. No. 12. State Authority over Local and Municipal Governments 248
§ 147. No. 13. Jacksonian Democracy 250
§ 148. No. 14. Political and Constitutional Issues of Protection . . . 252
§ 149. No. 15. Doctrine of Nullification 254
§ 150. No. 16. Arguments for and against Slavery 256
§ 151. No. 17. Governmental Powers of the States 258
§ 152. No. 18. Ethics of the Mexican War 260
§ 153. No 19. Control of Acquired Territory 261

PAGE

§ 154. No. 20. Popular Sovereignty and Organized Territory . . . 263
§ 155. No. 21. Principles of Citizenship and Rights of Non-Citizens . 266
§ 156. No. 22. Doctrine of Secession 268
§ 157. No. 23. Responsibility for the Civil War 270
§ 158. No. 24. Lincoln's Democracy 272
§ 159. No. 25. Military Powers of the President 274
§ 160. No. 26. Constitutional Principles of Reconstruction 276
§ 161. No. 27. Regulation of Commerce 278
§ 162. No. 28. Federal Control over Corporations 281
§ 163. No. 29. Dependencies 283
§ 164. No. 30. Administrative Responsibility 285
§ 165. Six Class-room Papers in Brief United States History (Course B) . 287
§ 166. Thirty Class-room Papers in American Diplomacy (Course C) . . . 288
§ 167. No. 1. Principles of European Claims to wild Territory . . 288
§ 168. No. 2. Theory of Indian Land-holding 289
§ 169. No. 3. Execution of the British Acts of Trade 290
§ 170. No. 4. Rule of 1756 292
§ 171. No. 5. Basis of English Claims to America 293
§ 172. No. 6. Execution of the Spanish Colonial Policy 294
§ 173. No. 7. Territorial Policy, during the Revolution and Confederation 295
§ 174. No. 8. Breaking the Instructions of Congress at Paris . . . 296
§ 175. No. 9. Policy of American Isolation 297
§ 176. No. 10. Was France entitled to complain of the Jay Treaty? . 298
§ 177. No. 11. Allegiance and Impressment 299
§ 178. No. 12. Status of Territory Annexed but not yet Organized . 300
§ 179. No. 13. Were the Orders in Council and Decrees Contrary to International Law? 303
§ 180. No. 14. Northeastern Fishery Rights 304
§ 181. No. 15. Navigation of the Mississippi and St. Lawrence Rivers 306
§ 182. No. 16. Doctrine of the Recognition of new States 307
§ 183. No. 17. Extent of the Monroe Doctrine 308
§ 184. No. 18. Responsibility of a Government for not carrying out a Treaty 310
§ 185. No. 19. Government of Military Conquests previous to Cession 312
§ 186. No. 20. The Mosquito Question 313
§ 187. No. 21. Application of Personal Status in a Foreign Country . 314
§ 188. No. 22. Effect of Lincoln's Blockade Proclamations 316
§ 189. No. 23. Doctrine of Continuous Voyages 317
§ 190. No. 24. Consequential Damages 319
§ 191. No. 25. Responsibility for Filibusters 320
§ 192. No. 26. Right of Expatriation 321

PAGE

§ 193. No. 27. Control of Seal Catching 323
§ 194. No. 28. Protectorate of Cuba 324
§ 195. No. 29. Policy of the Open Door 326
§ 196. No. 30. Questions of the Isthmus Canal 326
§ 197. Six Class-room Papers in American Diplomacy (Course D) 328
§ 198. Thirty Class-room Papers on American Government (Course E) . . 329
§ 199. No. 1. Theory of the Social Compact 330
§ 200. No. 2. Theories of the Two Spheres and of the Unity of American Government 331
§ 201. No. 3. Status of Citizens other than Native Born 332
§ 202. No. 4. Theory of Religious Liberty 333
§ 203. No. 5. Limitations on Constitutional Conventions 335
§ 204. No. 6. Limiting the Suffrage 336
§ 205. No. 7. Efficacy of the Referendum 338
§ 206. No. 8. Popular Nomination Machinery 339
§ 207. No. 9. How to Secure Good State and Local Legislation . . 340
§ 208. No. 10. Efficiency of Executive Boards. 342
§ 209. No. 11. Improvement of County Government 342
§ 210. No. 12. Improvement of City Charters. 343
§ 211. No. 13. Responsible Mayoralty 344
§ 212. No. 14. Development of the Cabinet 345
§ 213. No. 15. Needs of Civil Service Reform 347
§ 214. No. 16. Defects of the Committee System 348
§ 215. No. 17. Influences on the Legislation of Congress 349
§ 216. No. 18. Administrative Decisions 350
§ 217. No. 19. Principle of Declaring Acts Void 351
§ 218. No. 20*a*. Status of Territory Conquered but not Ceded. . . . 354
§ 219. No. 20*b*. Status of Territory Ceded but not Organized 356
§ 220. No. 21. Difficulties in Assessing Personal Taxes 358
§ 221. No. 22. Difficulties of Tariff Administration 359
§ 222. No. 23. Federal Control of Corporations 360
§ 223. No. 24. Public Canals 361
§ 224. No. 25. City Ownership of Traction Lines 362
§ 225. No. 26. Limitation of Immigration 364
§ 226. No. 27. Status of Consuls 365
§ 227. No. 28. The Pension System 366
§ 228. No. 29. Regulation of Liquor Traffic 367
§ 229. No. 30. Injunctions against Rioters 368
§ 230. Six Class-room Papers in American Government (Course F). . . . 370

PART IV. LIBRARY REPORTS

PAGE

§ 231. Purpose of the Library Reports 371
§ 232. Preparation of Library Reports 371
§ 233. Desirable Form for the Library Reports 373
§ 234. Materials for Historical and Constitutional Reports (Courses A and B) 374
§ 235. Special Materials for Bibliographical Library Reports 375
§ 236. Alphabetical List of Public Men 377
§ 237. List of Public Men arranged by States and Countries 386
§ 238. Methods of Constitutional Library Reports 391
§ 239. Materials for Constitutional Library Reports 392
§ 240. Constitutional Reports on the Genesis and Nature of the Union 393
§ 241. Constitutional Reports on Membership in the Community . . 396
§ 242. Constitutional Reports on The Electoral System 401
§ 243. Constitutional Reports on the Status of the States 402
§ 244. Constitutional Reports on the National Legislative 404
§ 245. Constitutional Reports on the National Executive 409
§ 246. Constitutional Reports on the National Judiciary 413
§ 247. Constitutional Reports on Territorial Functions 416
§ 248. Constitutional Reports on Financial Questions 423
§ 249. Constitutional Reports on Commercial Questions 429
§ 250. Constitutional Reports on War Powers 437
§ 251. Constitutional Reports on Foreign Relations 439
§ 252. Constitutional Reports on the General Welfare 440
§ 253. Methods of Library Reports on Slavery 446
§ 254. Materials for Library Reports on Slavery 447
§ 255. Reports on the Genesis of Slavery in America 448
§ 256. Reports on the Master Race 450
§ 257. Reports on Free Negroes 451
§ 258. Reports on Property in Slaves 454
§ 259. Reports on Slave Life 457
§ 260. Reports on Control of Slaves 460
§ 261. Reports on Fugitive Slaves 463
§ 262. Reports on the National Status of Slavery 466
§ 263. Reports on the Interstate Status of Slavery. 469
§ 264. Reports on the International Status of Slavery 470
§ 265. Reports on Arguments for and against Slavery 472
§ 266. Reports on Effects of Slavery 474
§ 267. Reports on Public Emancipation of Slaves 476
§ 268. Reports on Abolition and Abolitionists 479
§ 269. Reports on Contemporary Judgment of Abolition 483

PAGE

§ 270. Methods of Library Reports in American Diplomacy (Courses C and D) 485
§ 271. Materials for Library Reports in American Diplomacy 486
§ 272. (1492–1689) Reports on Discovery and Title to Territory . . 487
§ 273. (1689–1775) Reports on Trade and Sea-faring 487
§ 274. (1775–1783) Reports on Revolutionary Diplomacy. 488
§ 275. (1783–1788) Reports on Diplomacy of the Confederation . . . 489
§ 276. (1789–1801) Reports on the First Napoleonic Period 490
§ 277. (1801–1815) Reports on the Second Napoleonic Period 491
§ 278. (1815–1829) Reports on the Period of Spanish American Diplomacy 492
§ 279. (1829–1861) Reports on Ante-Bellum Diplomacy 493
§ 280. (1861–1865) Reports on the Diplomacy of the Civil War . . . 494
§ 281. (1866–1895) Reports on Post-Bellum Diplomacy 495
§ 282. (1895–1907) Reports on Diplomacy of the Spanish War and the Orient 495
§ 283. Methods of Library Reports in Government (Courses E and F) . . 496
§ 284. Materials for Library Reports in Government 496
§ 285. Reports on Criticisms of American Government 497
§ 286. Reports on Citizenship and Fundamental Rights 498
§ 287. Reports on Constitution Making. 500
§ 288. Reports on Political Methods 501
§ 289. Reports on State Government 505
§ 290. Reports on Local Government 509
§ 291. Reports on the National Legislative 513
§ 292. Reports on the National Executive 516
§ 293. Reports on the National Judiciary 518
§ 294. Reports on Territorial Functions 520
§ 295. Reports on Financial Functions 525
§ 296. Reports on Commercial Functions 528
§ 297. Reports on Foreign Relations 533
§ 298. Reports on War Powers 534
§ 299. Reports on General Welfare 537

PART V. EXAMINATIONS

PAGE

§ 300. Purposes of Examinations 541
§ 301. Specimen Mid-Year Paper in United States History (Course A) . . 541
§ 302. Specimen Mid-Year Paper (longer) in United States History 1787–1837 (Course A) 542
§ 303. Specimen Final Paper in United States History (Course A) . . 542
§ 304. Specimen Paper in Brief United States History (Course B) . . 546
§ 305. Specimen Mid-Year Paper in American Diplomacy (Course C) . . 547
§ 306. Specimen Final Paper in Diplomatic History (Course C) . . . 548
§ 307. Specimen Paper in Brief Diplomatic History (Course D) . . . 549
§ 308. Specimen Mid-Year Paper in American Government (Course E) . . 550
§ 309. Specimen Final Paper in American Government (Course E) . 552
§ 310. Specimen Paper in Brief American Government (Course F) . . 554

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

MANUAL

OF

AMERICAN HISTORY, DIPLOMACY AND GOVERNMENT

PART I

METHODS AND MATERIALS

§ 1. The Three Fields — American History, Diplomacy, and Government.

The six courses for which this volume is intended to be an outline and a guide are divided into three groups, of which the first two (Courses A, B, C, D) cover in narrative form the development of American diplomatic history throughout, and of American political history since the adoption of the Constitution. For this purpose it is necessary to dwell upon the succession of events, and the relations of one period to another; and the present condition of American government is referred to only by way of illustration and comparison. In the courses on American government (E and F), on the other hand, the attempt is made to show what the institutions of the United States now are; and narrative history is brought in only to throw light upon present conditions. The historical courses include the personal element, the interplay of parties, and the rise and disappearance of political and international questions; the government courses deal with the present practice of government and do not include questions of motive, for persons are in general treated only as illustrating variations in practice. In the first group judgment may be passed on questions long since obsolete; in the

second group, the constant inquiry is, How is government now administered, and how may it be improved?

§ 2. Differentiation of the Six Courses.

COURSE A. The general narrative course aims to describe the conditions under which the nation of the United States has developed into its present form; and the causes, motives, and standards which have directed the political policy of the country. At the same time, students are expected to learn some of the methods of ascertaining historical truth, and to acquire the habit of reasoning on political and constitutional questions, so that they may apply the groundwork of the course to current events and future questions. The lectures begin at the going into effect of the Federal Constitution in 1789, and come down through the Spanish war of 1898. See List of Lectures in *Manual*, §§ 28–54.

COURSE B, a brief narrative course, extends from the end of the Revolution to 1907. See List of Lectures, *Manual*, §§ 55–63.

COURSE C, on American diplomatic history, covers the whole field from the discovery of America to the present time. It includes negotiations and treaties between European powers relative to America, the diplomacy of the Revolution and Confederation, and of the United States under the Federal Constitution down to the present day. It presupposes some knowledge of the principles of international law. The course includes not only the history of negotiations and treaties, but the gradual growth of the principles of international law which have been invoked in various controversies. The main topics to be taken up are set forth in the List of Lectures, *Manual*, §§ 64–86.

COURSE D, a briefer course in the diplomatic history of the United States, extends from 1775 to 1907. See List of Lectures, *Manual*, §§ 87–95.

COURSE E is an advanced course, open only to those who have already a knowledge of the annals of American history and a considerable training in history and government. It is intended to discuss the practical workings of the American system of government as it now exists, with constant reference, however, to the historical growth of the institutions described; hence the course goes beyond the text of constitutions and statutes, and seeks to describe the actual practice of officials, legislative bodies, and political parties and organizations. For the subjects to be discussed see List of Lectures, *Manual*, §§ 96–124.

COURSE F, a briefer course in government, deals also with the principles of American government in practice. See List of Lectures, *Manual*, §§ 125–133.

§ 3. Students' Work in each of the Courses.

Neither the courses in United States political history nor in diplomatic history are supposed to be a complete survey of the whole field. The object of the instruction is not so much to furnish a body of information as to train students to apply what they learn, and to compare that knowledge with the new ideas which come to them. Since they are meant to be training courses rather than information courses, neither of them forms a complete chronological sequence; they suggest the essential elements of American history and diplomacy, and discuss the things which have really made a difference in the development of the country. The instructor in his lectures should suggest proportions and arrangements of facts, and show the connection of events with each other; he should lay stress upon historical geography, especially the territorial growth of the country. Details are to be filled in by the student from his parallel reading. Since listening to lectures and reading both tend to become mechanical, the "library reports" are intended to give practice in the use of materials and in the

application to constitutional or international questions of principles already learned. A special weekly exercise, the so-called "class-room papers," is also introduced, to train the reasoning powers upon the questions discussed. Finally, examinations are intended to test the judgment and the sense of proportion on the part of the student. Students in either of the six courses will therefore be expected to show proficiency in each of the following fields, more detailed accounts of which will be found below:

(1) The facts and principles set forth in the lectures and recorded in note-books, including the historical geography of the United States; the results to be tested in the "class-room papers" and by the examinations. See *Manual*, §§ 25–96.

(2) Facts and principles derived from reading, in many cases on topics not discussed in detail in the lectures; results also tested by the examinations. See *Manual*, § 6.

(3) Ability to reason on brief unfamiliar questions within recognized fields, as shown by the "class-room papers." See *Manual*, §§ 135–229.

(4) Such knowledge of sources, and ability to combine facts derived from them into a statement useful for other people, as may be shown in the "library reports." See *Manual*, §§ 238–299.

(5) An ability to retain and to apply the principles gained from the work of the course, including the parallel reading, as tested in examinations. See *Manual*, §§ 300–308.

The degree of detail, and the relation of the written work to the lectures, is shown for each course in the respective Lists of Lectures, *Manual*, §§ 28–133.

§ 4. Lecture Notes.

Every student will find it to his advantage to take careful notes on the lectures, and also on the main authorities that he reads. The practice trains the mind to condense

and to grasp materials; and the note-book should cement the parts of the course together, and should receive additions from the reading. Methods and results in note-taking are considered in Channing and Hart, *Guide*, §§ 62, 63. Students are advised to summarize their notes by headings and marginal catchwords, for the practice is very helpful for fixing principles in the mind. Methods of note-taking on loose half-sheets, each of which sums up the lecturer's remarks on a topic, are convenient, and lend themselves readily to additions and later use.

§ 5. Use of Text-books.

Every systematic course in history and kindred subjects needs to be backed up by a brief general book or set of books, intended to give to the student a connected view of the whole subject, and to furnish an essential body of facts. Students are expected to own these books (lists of which for each of the six courses will be found in the *Manual*, § 15), or to have constant access to them. The method is to read them all carefully in the first days of the course, at least for the first half of the field to be covered; and then to let go of them, expecting to fill in the detail from the lectures and parallel readings.

§ 6. Parallel Readings.

In all the courses it is assumed that the student is doing regular and systematic reading; no one can expect in any other way to follow the lectures, to profit by the courses, or to pass the examinations. The careful reading of the text-books (*Manual*, § 15) is obligatory; and considerable parts of the essential reference books (*Manual*, §§ 15–24) will also be necessary. Beyond, there is no requirement as to the manner in which the reading shall be done, and either of three ways will be acceptable: (1) The student may choose books at his discretion and read them according to

his judgment; (2) he may choose groups out of the "general readings" given in the *Guide*, § 56, and elsewhere; (3) if he desire to keep more closely within the limits of the course, he may read one or more references under each topic as it is taken up in the lectures.

Prescribed readings lack the intellectual stimulus of search in books to find passages useful for immediate purposes. Such reading must, therefore, be supplemented by other parts of the work which shall give distinct training in the selection of material, especially the weekly papers and the special reports. Many students have the commendable habit of keeping ahead of the lectures with their reading, so that they may have a basis of fact upon which to apply the lectures as they are delivered. But for the student who desires to keep a complete and consecutive abstract of his work it will probably be found most convenient to take notes on the lectures in a systematic form, leaving space to be filled in with abstracts from later collateral reading.

The system of reading recommended by the instructor in all of the courses is a combination of the three methods described below: (1) A few brief books should be read entire, — the text-books; some of the most pertinent secondary works, such as *The American Nation* in Course A, or Fairlie's *National Administration*, in Course D; and the most accessible sources, such as the *Contemporaries* in Course A. (2) Then the general readings may be used. (3) The student may go to special lecture references for important and difficult points.

(1) Consecutive Readings. — For students who are willing to give unusual time to a course, perhaps the best method of reading is simply to follow out the standard books which most interest them, including contemporary narratives, reading one after another, and comparing them with each other and with the lectures. The books recom-

mended in the special collections (*Manual*, §§ 17, 21, 24) are the best for such a principle. In using this method, which will be most useful in American government, special attention should be given to the topics upon which the student finds himself most uncertain or ignorant when they are touched upon in the lectures.

(2) General Readings. — The difficulty of providing enough copies of particular books for the use of considerable bodies of students is such that most students will probably resort to the "General Readings" arranged in the *Manual* by periods, in groups of associated books.

For all the courses, therefore, special provision has been made for this kind of work by a series of group readings in the List of Lectures (*Manual*, §§ 97–124). The books are arranged roughly in the order of their serviceability; but no book is mentioned which would not be suitable as a background for that group of lectures. The system is adapted to the special collections (*Manual*, §§ 17, 18, 21, 24).

(3) Topical Readings. — Many students prefer to read specific references on the topics which come up in the lectures. To this end will be found arranged in the six Lists of Lectures (*Manual*, §§ 28–133) the topics which will be taken up in the lectures (compare *Guide*, §§144–214). An excellent way of following the course is, after each lecture, to read up one or more of the references loosely arranged in the order of preference under which each topic has been discussed. A particular advantage of the system is that it introduces the student to a large number of books.

§ 7. Class-room Written Work.

The class-room papers are brief written answers to questions put upon the board, the exercise to come in the last fifteen minutes of the lecture hour, or after the regular lecture. Along with the list of lectures intended respectively for Course A (*Manual*, § 28), for Course C (*Manual*,

§ 64), and for Course E (*Manual*, § 96), will be found printed a set of general subjects connected with those lectures. Upon these subjects students are expected to prepare themselves beforehand, so as to form and express, in writing, an opinion with reference to some specific question which may arise under the general subject. Thus, under the subject of the methods of annexing territory to the United States, the paper might ask for a discussion of the question whether Cuba could be annexed by joint resolution without the consent of the Cuban government; under the general question of the Jay treaty might fairly come a question whether Jay could have got a better treaty; under the general subject of implied powers might be asked the question whether the United States could constitutionally charter a government university.

The purpose of the system is, therefore, to train students in applying what they have already learned to the formation of a judgment on a specific question which they have never before considered. This is believed to be one of the most important parts of the courses.

The general subjects under which questions are to be set in each course are enumerated in *Manual*, §§ 135–229; and under each will be found some specimen questions, to show the scope and extent of the work.

All the papers will be written on uniform blanks, furnished to the classes; read, and corrected by a competent assistant; and returned to the writer with written criticisms. The returned papers will be found in the alphabetical boxes, commonly at the second exercise after they are written. Stated conference hours will be held, at which students may discuss their paper work.

Since the weekly papers are the part of the course which calls for most individual thought and judgment, students are usually interested to come to them with suitable preparation. Two things are necessary in order to write a good

paper: the student must carry in his mind the general p inciples which he has acquired up to that point of the course; and he must have read and thought intelligently on the subject under which the question is to be asked. For the latter purpose, a special set of references is provided on thirty general subjects in each of the three full courses (*Manual*, §§ 135–229).

Particular stress is laid upon the "sources," and especially the "cases." The use of such material is excellent preliminary practice in the work of the lawyer, legislator, and publicist; and the judgments formed upon sources are likely to be more original and pertinent. The reading done by way of preparation for the weekly papers will be found a valuable part of the general preparation for the courses.

§ 8. Library Written Work.

In courses in which there is a great demand upon the libraries, it is not feasible to require all students to delve for themselves in a large collection of primary books, as a preparation for the lectures. This necessary part of the historical training is, therefore, to be sought in the library reports. In preparing them, students are expected to find out for themselves things not stated in any of the general authorities. The system will introduce them to serviceable writers; it will make them familiar with the sources of information on American history; it is intended to develop their powers of analysis and statement, and to interest them in the unsettled questions of our history.

To each student will therefore be assigned a very limited special topic, not given to any other student in the course, on which he is expected to make a condensed report, based upon original authorities, and supported also by use of the best secondary discussions. The result ordinarily need not be stated in literary form, but may be more like a brief; in all cases, however, students must give *exact reference to the*

authorities used on all significant points. The work of preparation is to be done under the personal direction, and to the satisfaction, of an assistant specially assigned for the purpose, acting under the instructor's guidance.

In the special directions below will be found suggestions for library reports on the following subjects: bibliography (§ 235); constitutional questions (§ 238); slavery (§ 253); diplomacy (§ 270); government (§ 283).

In assigning reports particular pains will be taken to see that no two students in a course have the same subjects; and so far as possible topics will be chosen which have not been worked out in published books or articles. There are many interesting points in American history and government which have not been carefully examined by any scholar, and there is, therefore, an opportunity for some distinctly original work.

Attention will be paid to any preference of the student as to his subject, if indicated in his application on entering the course. But if a student finds in the lists printed below, or elsewhere, a particular subject which he wishes to have assigned to him, he may hand in a written request to that effect. It is impossible to assign subjects all of which will prove of equal difficulty and importance, and sometimes the question set may prove barren; in such cases a reassignment will be made; and due allowance will always be made for an intelligent and thorough search, even though no positive result can be reached.

§ 9. Examinations.

Examinations are necessary not so much to test the faithfulness of students as to find out how far they are able to apply what they have learned, without referring again to books. The examinations also test the ability of the student to select the most important points in the lectures and in his reading, and to remember them when called upon.

The mid-year examinations in United States history (Course A), in diplomatic history (Course C), and in American government (Course E) will cover the whole half-year's work. The final examination in Course A will test the cumulative knowledge of the whole year, though dwelling less on the details of the first half-year's work. In Course B and Course D the final examinations will cover only the ground of the second half-year's work, except in so far as questions have arisen in the course since the mid-years which require reference to earlier work. There will be geographical questions in all papers, both narrative and descriptive (*Manual*, § 26).

Special notice will be taken of ability in examination books to show the relation and connection between facts which have not been linked together in the courses. Perhaps the best method to prepare for an examination, after due reading, is to discuss the principal questions of the course with fellow-students.

For the process of examinations the following suggestions may be found useful:

1. Come into the examination fresh and able to think clearly.
2. Read the paper through before beginning to write, and decide which of the alternative questions you will choose, if such are offered.
3. If you are doubtful of the meaning of a question, apply to the instructor in charge.
4. Write legibly; ink is much preferred.
5. Write in a straightforward narrative style; make your meaning clear.
6. Arrange and paragraph your work neatly and systematically.
7. Indicate subdivisions of logical argument in such a way as readily to catch the eye.
8. Full answers to a part of the questions may be better than insufficient answers to the whole.

9. Less stress will be laid on dates and details than on an ability to distinguish the significant points in the work gone over, and to understand their relations; a good general comprehension can, however, be based only on a previous study of details.

§ 10. How to use Books.

In such subjects as history and government the mainstay of the student must be collections of books; a single text-book gives but one man's conclusions; and without actual handling of books and the discovery therein of things which meet the intellectual needs of the student, he is left without the practice of searching the records which should be the habit of every educated person. Most college libraries have card-catalogues of their collections with which the student should be familiar; and he should also learn the use of the principal aids for finding specific information, enumerated in the *Manual,* §§ 1–11; *Guide,* § 15*a;* Fletcher, *Literature of American History;* and so on.

Students should early acquire the habit of using the preface, table of contents, and index of a volume, as a guide to its purpose, scope, and reach. They should also practice the art of reading, with constant effort to analyze and restate the author's text. Underlining, writing heads with comments in the margin, inserting running dates and the like are highly commendable when applied to one's own books. To read only a part of a book is also a frequent necessity for the searcher.

§ 11. Use of Bibliographical Aids.

The starting point for the student, the intelligent reader, and the searcher for historical truth, is to find out what has been written on particular topics. There is a literature of bibliographical material in which American history is well represented; and the student should at the outset make himself familiar with the principal bibliographies of

American history and government, and the standard histories, which through their foot-notes give access to much detailed material. The following are the most important formal bibliographies. See *Manual*, §§ 17, 21, 24.

(1) *Cambridge Modern History*, VII. — *The United States* (1903). — Includes brief classified lists of books.

(2) Edward Channing and Albert Bushnell Hart, *Guide to the Study of American History* (1896). — Classified lists of books, without comment, and topics with specific references.

(3) William I. Fletcher, *"A. L. A." Index; An Index to General Literature* (2d ed., 1901). — A guide to collected essays, otherwise very hard to reach.

(4) Albert Bushnell Hart, *Actual Government as applied under American Conditions* (3d ed., 1908). — A "Select Bibliography of American Government" is prefixed; and there are thirty chapter bibliographies.

(5) Albert Bushnell Hart (Ed.). *The American Nation: A History* (27 vols., 1904–1907). — "Critical Essays" at the end of each volume, including the most recent materials, both secondary and sources.

(6) Albert Bushnell Hart, *Foundations of American Foreign Policy* (1901). — Chapter viii is a classified bibliography of American diplomacy.

(7) Leonard A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature* (2 vols., 1888–1899). — Refers to many periodicals not mentioned in Poole.

(8) Josephus N. Larned, *The Literature of American History, A Bibliographical Guide* (1902). — A list of about four thousand books on American history, each with a critical note by an expert.

(9) F. Leypoldt, L. E. Jones, and others, *The American Catalogue* (7 vols., 1880–1905). — A publisher's catalogue of all books in print in America in 1876 and thereafter; well classified.

(10) Andrew C. McLaughlin, *Writings on American History* (1903). — Similar to Richardson and Morse (see below).

(11) New England History Teachers' Association, *Historical Sources in Schools* (1902). — A series of topics with references to the available collections of sources.

(12) New England History Teachers' Association, *Historical Syllabus for Secondary Schools* (1901). — Alphabetical and topical lists on various fields of history.

(13) William F. Poole, *Poole's Index to Periodical Literature.* — Various successive editions and supplements; the standard on its field.

(14) Marion E. Potter (ed.), *Cumulative Book Indexes* (issued monthly).

(15) Ralph Curtis Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions* (1906); in part on the same ground as W. D. B. Brookings and Ralph Curtis Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate* (1896).

(16) E. C. Richardson and A. E. Morse, *Writings on American History* (1902). — The first of a projected series of annual volumes.

(17) Justin Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History of America* (8 vols., 1884–1889). — Admirable for its field, but in general extends little beyond 1789.

§ 12. Use of Secondary Materials.

Inasmuch as the value of both the historical and descriptive courses lies chiefly in the use and training of one's own powers, it is expected that all students will acquire the habit of using books, and many books. Brief text-books will be required, but must be supplemented by wide reading in the general literature on the subject; and the courses are so arranged that students may often read the most important chapters of several books rather than the whole of any elaborate work. The use of bibliographical helps

will be enforced at the beginning of the narrative courses by a bibliographical report (*Manual*, § 235), and constitutional or international or governmental treatises are to be examined as a beginning for the work on "library papers" (*Manual*, §§ 231–299). Throughout the courses, students will be expected to acquire their knowledge of facts and their foundation for conclusions from a variety of material.

The books most serviceable for a student's use will be found enumerated below (*Manual*, §§ 15–24).

§ 13. Use of Sources.

The original materials upon which all skilled historians rely as the basis of their judgments are too bulky and too scattered to serve the college student in a lecture course, except in two ways: (1) Contemporary documents and narratives in easily accessible collections and reprints, should be used throughout to illustrate and verify the secondary readings. (2) Sources (especially law cases) are part of the material for the class-room papers; and will be indispensable for some of the library report work.

Special collections of sources in United States history (Courses A and B) are listed below (§ 18); several bibliographies which include sources are cited above (*Manual*, § 11), especially New England History Teachers' Association, *Historical Sources in Schools* (1902). Sources in diplomatic history may be found through Hart: *Foundations of American Foreign Policy*, ch. viii; the scattered sources in government appear in Hart: *Actual Government*, pp. xxx-xxxiii and chapter bibliographies.

§ 14. Collections of Books.

To carry on really enlarging work in history, one must have access to at least a small collection of books. For secondary books are the record of the thought and inference of historians; and beyond the elementary stage one

must know several points of view. In a sense also books are the creations of the writers, and who would not enjoy meeting and drawing out the ideas of a Parkman or a Rhodes? Yet the books of such men reveal more of themselves to the reader than he could get from casual interviews.

There is now a literature of permanent value on American history and government. Henry Adams, *History of the United States*, and James Bryce, *American Commonwealth*, are classics, liable to be needed for many decades. Hence all students should begin the good practice of collecting a library — if it is only three books on a clock-shelf. Often a group of students can unite in buying a small lot of books, which can then be subdivided or presented to a college or society library at the end of the year's study.

§ 15. Students' Handbooks in United States History (Course A).

Text-books. — There being no single volume or brief set of books to cover the whole field in convenient form, the student will need to own or to have constant access to the following volumes: they should cost about $5:

(1) *Manual of American History, Diplomacy and Government* (Cambridge, Harvard University, 1908). —This volume.

(2, 3) *Epochs of American History*, Vols. II, III (rev. ed., N. Y., Longmans. 1904). — A brief narrative and general history.

(4) Alexander Johnston, *History of American Politics*, (rev. ed., N. Y., Holt, 1898). — A graphic sketch of political history to 1890.

(5) *Constitution of the United States.* The most convenient verbatim text is in *American History Leaflets*, No. 8.

Essential Reference Books. — Besides the text-books the following will be necessary for the reading and the weekly papers, and should be at the disposal of every student; the volumes should cost about $80:

(1) Emlin McClain, *Constitutional Law in the United States* (N. Y., 1905). — The most convenient text-book on constitutional questions.

(2, 3) Albert Bushnell Hart, *American History told by Contemporaries*, Vols. III, IV (N. Y., 1901). — A set of related extracts, prepared with special view to the needs of classes in United States History.

(4) One or the other of the two following collections:

(4*a*) Emlin McClain, *A Selection of Cases on Constitutional Law* (Boston, 1901).

(4*b*) Carl Evans Boyd, *Cases on American Constitutional Law* (Chicago, 1898).

(5, 6) Joseph Story, *Commentaries on the Constitution of the United States* (2 vols., Cooley's 4th ed., Boston, 1873; Bigelow's 5th ed., Boston, 1891). — The best extended commentary for class use.

(7, 8) James Bradley Thayer, *Select Cases in Constitutional Law, with Notes* (2 vols., Cambridge, 1895). — The standard collection of cases, almost indispensable for the "class-room papers" and available for later use in the Law School.

(9–23) Albert Bushnell Hart (editor), *The American Nation: A History* (27 vols., including index vol., N. Y., 1904–1907, sold separately).—The period of the narrative course is substantially covered by the sixteen volumes, extending from XI (Bassett, *Federalist System*) to XXVI (Hart, *National Ideals*). A coöperative history intended to include all the significant fields of American history — political, social, constitutional, economic, and diplomatic.

§ 16. Students' Handbooks in Brief United States History (Course B).

Text-books. For a brief course like this, the foundation books may be only an outline of the work and a narrative volume or volumes, as the following, costing $6:

(1) *Manual of American History, Diplomacy and Government* (Cambridge, Harvard University, 1908). — This volume.

(2*a*) Albert Bushnell Hart: *Essentials in American History* (N. Y., 1905). — Prepared for the use of upper high school and lower college classes.

(2*b*) Edwin Erle Sparks: *The United States of America* (2 vols., N. Y., 1904, *Story of the Nation* series). — Especially good on social and economic history.

Essential Reference Books. — Some source material should be used, besides a full narrative text of some kind.

(1) *Source-Book of American History* (N. Y., 1900).

(2) *American History told by Contemporaries* (4 vols., N. Y., 1897–1901).

(3*a*) *The American Nation: A History* (Series. 27 vols., N. Y., 1904–1908)

(3*b*) *American Statesmen* (Series. About 37 vols., Boston, rev. ed., 1899–1904).

§ 17. Special Collection in United States History (Courses A and B).

Every college student ought to be laying the foundations for his own library. In the field of American history, diplomacy, and government there is a considerable literature of permanent interest and value. For purposes of study an excellent plan is for several students to join together, each contributing a share to a small collection which may be used by all in common during their college course, dividing them at the end or presenting them to a library.

Bibliographies: The special bibliographies of United States history are enumerated above. (*Manual*, § 11; note especially Channing and Hart, *Guide* (1896); New England History Teachers' Association, *Syllabus for Secondary Schools* (1901).)

Biography: See *Manual*, § 27. The best brief collection is: John T. Morse, editor, *American Statesmen* Series (32 volumes, including an index volume, Boston, rev. ed., 1898–1900; also later additional volumes). Note especially

Henry Cabot Lodge, *Alexander Hamilton.*

John T. Morse, *Thomas Jefferson.*

John T. Morse, *Abraham Lincoln* (2 vols.).

Carl Schurz, *Henry Clay* (2 vols.).

Hermann Von Holst, *John C. Calhoun.*

Albert Bushnell Hart, *Salmon Portland Chase.*

Edward Stanwood, *James G. Blaine.*

Special Histories. — Among many histories of particular phases of American history may be mentioned

(1) Davis R. Dewey, *Financial History of the United States* (N. Y., 1902). — Best account of its subject.

(2) John W. Foster, *A Century of American Diplomacy* (1776–1876) (Boston, 1900). — Best single volume on diplomatic history.

(3*a*) Albert Bushnell Hart, *American Ideals historically Traced* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI). — A history of American ideals and practice of government.

(3*b*) Alexander Johnson, *History of American Politics* (N. Y., 1898). — Clear account of national issues from 1786–1890.

(4) Jesse Macy, *Political Parties in the United States* (N. Y., 1900). — Historical and descriptive; comes down only to 1861.

(5) C. Edward Merriam, *A History of American Political Theories* (N. Y., 1903). — An excellent account of the origin and progress of political ideas.

(6) Edward Stanwood, *History of the Presidency* (Boston, 1898).— A revision of the author's earlier *History of Presidential Elections.*

(7) F. W. Taussig, *The Tariff History of the United States* (N. Y., 4th ed., 1898). — Brief and to the point.

(8) Barrett Wendell, *A Literary History of America* (N. Y., 1900). — Best brief account of the development of American Literature.

Standard Histories. — Lists of the principal secondary works on United States history will be found in the *Guide*, §§ 20, 25; Theodore Clarke Smith, *General Index to the American Statesmen* Series; Albert Bushnell Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. xx. The following authors are the most significant for their discussion of constitutional questions: —

Henry Adams, *History of the United States of America during the Administrations of Jefferson and Madison* (9 vols., N. Y., 1889–1891). — Admirable for students of political conditions.

E. B. Andrews, *The History of the Last Quarter-Century in the United States*, 1870–1895 (2 vols., N. Y., 1896). — Entertaining, though not highly skilful.

John William Burgess, *The Middle Period*, 1817–1858; *The Civil War and the Constitution* (3 vols., N. Y., 1897, 1901). By a Tennessean.

George Ticknor Curtis, *Constitutional History of the United States from their Declaration of Independence to the Close of their Civil War* (2 vols., N. Y., 1889–1896). — A learned and luminous work, very serviceable on many constitutional questions. Vol. I is a reprint of the author's two-volume *History of the Constitution* (N. Y., 1854–1858).

Jefferson Davis, *The Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government* (2 vols., N. Y., 1881). — A defense of the right of secession.

John Pancoast Gordy, *A History of Political Parties in the United States* (1 vol. published, to 1809, rev. ed., N. Y., 1900). — Chiefly political and diplomatic.

Albert Bushnell Hart (ed.), *The American Nation: A History* (27 vols., N. Y., 1903–1907). — A coöperative history.

Hermann Eduard Von Holst, *The Constitutional and Political History of the United States* (Lake's and Mason's translation, 7 vols. and an index vol., Chicago, rev. ed., 1899). — Very full discussions of many constitutional questions.

Judson Stuart Landon, *The Constitutional History and Government of the United States* (rev. ed., Boston, 1900). — A good single volume on the development of American principles of government.

John Bach McMaster, *A History of the People of the United States from the Revolution to the Civil War* (6 vols. published, N. Y., 1883–1906). — Not much discussion of constitutional points; the sixth volume comes down to 1842.

Harry Thurston Peck, *Twenty Years of the Republic*, 1885–1905 (N. Y., 1907). — Sketchy and rather prejudiced.

James Ford Rhodes, *History of the United States from the Compromise of 1850* (7 vols., N. Y., 1893–1906). — Admirable for questions of slavery and the Civil War, though not professedly a constitutional book.

James Schouler, *History of the United States of America under the Constitution* (6 vols., rev. ed., N. Y., 1895–1899). — A good political history, with some discussion of constitutional questions.

Edwin E. Sparks, *The United States of America* (2 vols., N. Y., 1904). — *Story of the Nations* series. — Especially good on social and economic conditions.

Alexander Hamilton Stephens, *A Constitutional View of the Late War between the States: its Causes, Character, Conduct, and Results* (2 vols., Phila., 1868–1870). — The best statement of the Southern view of secession and of the nature of the Union.

George Tucker, *The History of the United States from their Colonization to the End of the Twenty-Sixth Congress, in 1841* (4 vols., Phila., 1856–1857). — Written from the Southern standpoint; covers the period 1607–1841.

Woodrow Wilson, *History of the American People* (5 vols., N. Y., 1902). — Brief but suggestive.

Select Constitutional Treatises. — The principal treatises on constitutional law are the following; a more detailed list, including the older treatises, which are often useful for historical questions, will be found in Albert Bushnell Hart, *Introduction to the Study of Federal Government* (Boston, 1891), § 469; elaborate bibliography in W. E. Foster, *References to the Constitution* (N. Y., 1890); lists of authorities in many of the treatises; critical comments on the treatises in J. N. Larned, *Literature of American History* (N. Y., 1902).

James DeWitt Andrews, *American Law: A Treatise on the Jurisprudence, Constitution, and Law of the United States* (Chicago, 1890). — Not very scholarly nor exhaustive.

William O. Bateman, *Political and Constitutional Law of the United States of America* (St. Louis, 1876). — Colored by the author's fear of centralization; original and suggestive.

Henry Campbell Black, *Handbook of American Constitutional Law* (2d ed., St. Paul, 1897). — A good practical discussion of the principal points of the subject, intended for the use of lawyers, but also useful for the general student.

George Sewall Boutwell, *The Constitution of the United States at the End of the First Century* (Boston, 1895). — A brief summary of the development of the principles of each paragraph of the Constitution.

P. C. Centz (pseudonym for Bernard J. Sage), *The Republic of Republics, or American Federal Liberty* (4th ed., Boston, 1881). — The keenest defense of secession.

Thomas McIntyre Cooley, *The General Principles of Constitutional Law in the United States of America* (McLaughlin's 3d ed., Boston, 1898). — The standard brief commentary, but not exhaustive on many points.

Thomas McIntyre Cooley, *A Treatise on the Constitu-*

tional Limitations which Rest upon the Legislative Power of the States of the American Union (6th ed., Boston, 1890). — A learned and exhaustive discussion of one part of the field of constitutional law, including the States.

Roger Foster, *Commentaries on the Constitution of the United States, Historical and Judicial; with observations on the ordinary provisions of State Constitutions, and a Comparison with the Constitutions of other Countries* (1 vol. published, Boston, 1896). — One of the best of the recent discussions.

Ernst Freund, *The Police Power, Public Policy, and Constitutional Rights* (Chicago, 1904). — A useful discussion, covering a limited field.

Frank Johnson Goodnow, *The Principles of the Administrative Law of the United States* (N. Y., 1905). — A first-hand discussion of a subject previously almost untouched. Contains much good material on general constitutional questions.

John Innes Clark Hare, *American Constitutional Law* (2 vols., Boston, 1889). — Good, but hardly of the first importance for students.

Hermann Eduard Von Holst, *The Constitutional Law of the United States of America* (Chicago, 1887). — Too brief and cursory for extended study; includes state and local government.

John Codman Hurd, *The Theory of our National Existence, as shown by the Action of the Government of the United States since 1861* (Boston, 1881). — A discussion from the point of view rather of theoretical political science than of constitutional law.

John Codman Hurd, *The Union State: A Letter to our States-rights Friend* (N. Y., 1890). — A discussion of the nature of the American Union.

John Alexander Jameson, *Constitutional Conventions; their History, Powers, and Modes of Proceeding* (4th ed., Chicago, 1887). — The standard on its subject.

James Kent, *Commentaries on American Law* (4 vols., 1826–1830, and many subsequent editions). — A standard book, still much quoted, but inferior to Cooley in comprehensiveness. It is not devoted exclusively to Constitutional Law.

Francis Lieber, *Contributions to Political Science, including Lectures on the Constitution of the United States, and other Papers* (Phila., 1881). — Theoretical and philosophical but suggestive.

Emlin McClain, *Constitutional Law in the United States* (N. Y., 1905). — Written for the general student and hence especially available for college courses.

Samuel Freeman Miller, *Lectures on the Constitution of the United States* (N. Y., 1891). — By a former justice of the Supreme Court.

John Ordronaux, *Constitutional Legislation in the United States; its Origin, and Application to the relative Powers of Congress and of State Legislatures* (Phila., 1891). — A useful book.

Christopher Stuart Patterson, *The United States and the States under the Constitution* (Phila., 1888).— Very thorough.

John Norton Pomeroy, *An Introduction to the Constitutional Law of the United States* (Boston, 1868, and subsequent editions). — Long a standard, and still one of the best for the discussion of many points, but rather out of date.

Joseph Story, *Commentaries on the Constitution of the United States with a Preliminary Review of the Constitutional History of the Colonies and States, before the Adoption of the Constitution* (3 and 2 vols., 1833, and four later editions). — The earliest and greatest work of the kind; still sound, but does not deal with the latest modern constitutional problems.

Christopher Gustavus Tiedeman, *The Unwritten Constitution of the United States: A Philosophical Inquiry into the Fundamentals of American Constitutional Law* (N. Y., 1890).

Joel Tiffany, *A Treatise in Government and Constitutional Law, being an Inquiry into the Source and Limitation of Governmental Authority, according to the American Theory* (Albany, 1867).

William Angus Sutherland, *Notes on the Constitution of the United States, showing the Construction and Operation of the Constitution as determined by the Federal Supreme Court, and Containing references to illustrative Cases from the Inferior Federal and State Courts* (San Francisco, 1904). — The latest general treatise on the subject, dealing with recent problems which no other treatise discusses.

John Randolph Tucker, *The Constitution of the United States: A Critical Discussion of its Genesis, Development, and Interpretation* (Chicago, 1899). — A clear and exhaustive discussion, with a decided leaning to the state rights viewpoint.

Francis Wharton, *Commentaries on Law, embracing Chapters on the Nature, the Source, and the History of Law, on International Law, Public and Private; and on Constitutional and Statutory Law* (Phila., 1884). — Not a complete discussion, and rather badly arranged, but full of practical material.

Westel Woodbury Willoughby, *The American Constitutional System, an Introduction to the Study of the American State* (N. Y., 1904). — Mainly a discussion of the relation between the federal and state governments.

James Albert Woodburn, *American Politics. The American Republic and its Government, an Analysis of the Government of the United States, with a Consideration of its Fundamental Principles and of its Relations to the States and Territories* (N. Y., 1904.) — From the governmental point of view rather than the Constitutional.

§ 18. Collections of Historical Sources (Courses A and B).

For the narrative questions, and often for the constitu-

tional, recourse must be had to contemporary discussions and arguments. A bibliography and description of such materials may be found in Channing and Hart, *Guide to the Study of American History*, §§ 27–35; in the introduction to each of the four volumes of *American History told by Contemporaries;* and in New England History Teachers' Association, *Historical Sources in Schools.* In the Critical Essay at the end of each volume of the *American Nation* will be found a list of sources, with comment.

Public Documents. — Among the most important sources are the Journals of Congress; records of debates; works of public men containing public speeches and state papers; autobiographies and reminiscences; President's messages; statutes and treaties of the United States; elaborate biographies containing documents; proceedings of learned societies. A list of indexes to government documents will be found in the *Guide*, § 16*e*, and in American Statistical Association, *Publications*, VII, Nos. 49, 50 (March, June, 1900, p. 40); also in Albert Bushnell Hart, *Foundations of American Foreign Policy*, ch. viii.

Collections of Sources. — Several collections of useful sources have been brought together for the use of students. Of these may be mentioned:

H. V. Ames, *State Documents on Federal Relations*, Nos. 1–4 (Phila., 1900–1902).

Jonathan Elliot, *Debates on the Federal Constitution* (5 vols., Washington, 1836–1845).

Albert Bushnell Hart, *American History told by Contemporaries* (4 vols., N. Y., 1897–1901).

Albert Bushnell Hart, *Source-Book of American History, with Practical Introductions* (N. Y., 1899).

Albert Bushnell Hart and Edward Channing, *American History Leaflets* (34 Nos. to 1907, N. Y., 1892–).

Alexander Johnston, *American Orations: Studies in American Political History* (4 vols., re-edited by J. A. Wood-

burn, N. Y., 1896–1897). — Short select orations by the most eminent Americans, with notes.

William MacDonald, *Select Charters and Other Documents illustrative of American History, 1606–1775* (N. Y., 1899).

William MacDonald, *Select Documents illustrative of the History of the United States, 1776–1861* (N. Y., 1898).

William MacDonald, *Select Statutes and Other Documents illustrative of the History of the United States, 1861–1898* (N. Y., 1902).

Edwin Doak Mead, *Old South Leaflets* (about 175 Nos., Boston, 1888–).

James Daniel Richardson, *A Compilation of the Messages and Papers of the Presidents, 1789–1897* (10 vols., Washington, 1896–1899).

Reports of Judicial Cases. — On all constitutional questions the most authoritative utterance is always the decisions of the courts, and especially of the Supreme Court of the United States. These decisions are printed in eight groups of publications, to be found in many libraries. The official United States Supreme Court Reports and the collections of select cases should also be easily accessible to the student.

(1) Official Reports of the Supreme Court of the United States.

These official reports embody the most important material for forming a judgment on the nature of our government, the division of powers between nation and State, and the distribution of powers among the departments of government. They are published in several forms: (1) a series of consecutive reports, indicated down to 1882 by the name of the reporter (Dallas to Otto), since 1875 issued under the title *United States Reports;* (2) in condensed reports compiled by various authors (Peters to Miller); (3) since 1882 in a series issued by the West Publishing Company of

St. Paul, Minn. Any particular case included in the reports of the United States Supreme Court, District, Circuit, or Circuit Court of Appeals, and any case from other national courts or State courts, so far as included in the publications of the West Company, may be ordered by the name of the case (*e. g.*, Ware *v.* Hylton) by forwarding twenty-five cents. In the lists of reports, the abbreviations are in the usual form of citations.

"DALL." [1781–1800] Alexander James Dallas, *Reports of Cases ruled and adjudged in the several Courts of the United States, and of Pennsylvania* (4 vols., Phila., 1790–1807).

"CRANCH" [1801–1815] William Cranch, *Reports of Cases argued and adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States* (9 vols., Washington and N. Y., 1804–1817).

"WHEAT." [1816–1827] Henry Wheaton, *Reports of Cases argued and adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States* (12 vols., Phila. and N. Y., 1816–1827).

"PET." [1828–1843] Richard Peters, Jr., *Reports of Cases argued and adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States* (17 vols., Phila. and Boston, 1828–1843).

"HOW." [1843–1860] Benjamin Chew Howard, *Reports of Cases argued and adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States* (24 vols., Phila., Boston, and Washington, 1843–1861).

"BLACK" [1861–1862] Jeremiah Sullivan Black, *Reports of Cases argued and determined in the Supreme Court of the United States* (2 vols., Washington, 1862–1863).

"WALL." [1863–1874] John William Wallace, *Cases argued and adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States* (23 vols., Washington, 1870–1876).

"OTTO" [1875–1882] William Todd Otto, *Cases argued and adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States*

(17 vols., Boston, 1876–1883). Also bears title *United States Reports, Supreme Court*, Vols. 91–107.

"U. S." [1882–cont.] John C. Bancroft Davis, *United States Reports: Cases adjudged in the Supreme Court* (Vols. 108–, N. Y., 1884–cont.).

(2) Unofficial Reprints and Condensations of Supreme Court Reports.

"Pet. Cond." [1791–1827] Richard Peters, Jr., *Condensed Reports of Cases argued and adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States* (6 vols., Phila., 1830–1834).

"Curt. Dec." [1790–1854] Benjamin Robbins Curtis, *Reports of Decisions in the Supreme Court of the United States, with Notes, and a Digest* (21 vols. and 1 vol. Digest, Boston, 1855–1856; several subsequent editions).

"Mill. Dec." [1855–1863] Samuel Freeman Miller, *Reports of Decisions in the Supreme Court of the United States* (4 vols., Washington, 1874–1875). — Condensed reports in continuation of Curtis.

"S. C. R." [1882–cont.] *Supreme Court Reporter: Cases argued and determined in the United States Supreme Court* (St. Paul, 1883–cont.). — Issued at frequent intervals in preliminary fascicles, then in annual volumes.

(3) Official Reports of Inferior Judicial Courts.

No official reports of the district or circuit courts have been published, nor any systematic private reports till recently. The Court of Claims is included in *Manual*, below, among the administrative tribunals. When the new Circuit Courts of Appeals were established in 1891, an official series was established which continued till 1899 as follows:

"U. S. App." [1891–1899] *United States Courts of Appeals Reports: Cases adjudged in the United States Circuit Courts of Appeals* (63 vols., N. Y., 1893–1899).

(4) Unofficial Reports of Inferior Judicial Courts.

The lacunæ in the official sources have been very efficiently filled by three systematic publications, which include all the decisions from district, circuit, and circuit appeals courts. There are similar publications of State cases arranged in geographical groups.

"Fed. Cas." [1789–1880] *The Federal Cases: Comprising Cases argued and determined in the Circuit and District Courts of the United States from the Earliest Times to the Beginning of the Federal Reporter* (30 vols., and Digest, St. Paul, 1894–1898). — Over 18,000 cases.

"Fed. Rep." [1880–cont.] *Federal Reporter: Cases argued and determined in the Circuit Courts of Appeals and Circuit and District Courts of the United States* (153 vols. and Digest of 6 vols. to 1907, St. Paul, 1880–cont.).

"C. C. A." [1891–cont.] *United States Courts of Appeals Reports: Cases adjudged in the United States Circuit Courts of Appeals* (79 vols. to 1907, St. Paul and Rochester, 1892–cont.).

(5) Collections of Constitutional Cases.

For the use of large classes will be found convenient the standard collections of constitutional cases (national and State), of which there are three. All include some State cases.

Carl Evans Boyd, *Cases on American Constitutional Law* (Chicago, 1898). — Briefest collection; chiefly from Thayer.

Emlin McClain, *A Selection of Cases on Constitutional Law* (Boston, 1900). — A convenient collection of more than 1,000 pages, arranged in the same order as T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law.*

James Bradley Thayer, *Cases in Constitutional Law, with Notes* (2 vols., Cambridge, 1895). — Best collection, admirably selected and edited.

(6) Cases in International Law.

William Pitt Cobbett, *Leading Cases and Opinions on International Law* (2d ed., London, 1892).

James Brown Scott, *Cases on International Law* (St. Paul, 1906).

Freeman Snow, *Cases and Opinions on International Law, with Notes and Syllabus* (Boston, 1893).

(7) Official Administrative Decisions.

Besides the judicial tribunals there are several administrative bodies which decide cases, and record their decisions in official series. The most important are the following:

"Opp. Att. Gen." [1791–cont.] *Official Opinions of the Attorneys General of the United States* (25 vols. to 1906, Washington, 1852–cont.).

"U. S. Ct. Cl." [1863–cont.] *Cases decided in the Court of Claims of the United States, with Abstracts of the Decrees of the Supreme Court in Appeal Cases* (41 vols. to 1906, and Digest to 1875, Washington, 1867–cont.).

"Inters. Com. Rep." [1887–cont.] *Interstate Commerce Reports: Decisions of the Interstate Commerce Commission of the United States* (11 vols. to 1906, Rochester, 1887–cont.).

"Pat. D." [1869–cont.] *Decisions of the Commissioner of Patents, and of the United States Courts in Patent and Trademark Cases* (34 vols. to 1905, Washington, 1869–cont.).

"Pen. D." [1886–cont.] *Decisions of the Department of the Interior in Appealed Pension and Bounty Land Claims; also a Table of Cases reported, cited, over-*

ruled, and modified, and of Statutes cited and construed (16 vols. to 1906, Washington, 1887–cont.); also a *Digest of Decisions and Opinions relating to Pensions and Bounty Land* (Washington, 1897).

"Land D." [1881–cont.] *Decisions of the Department of the Interior and General Land Office in Cases relating to the Public Lands* (34 vols. to 1906, Washington, 1887–cont.).

(8) Federal Statutes and Treaties.

United States, *The Statutes at Large of the United States of America, . . . and Recent Treaties, Conventions, Executive Proclamations, and the Concurrent Resolutions of the Two Houses of Congress* (33 vols. to 1905, Boston and Washington, 1850–cont.).

United States, *Revised Statutes of the United States, . . . embracing the Statutes of the United States, general and permanent in their Nature, in force on the First Day of December, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-three* (Washington, 1878).

United States, *Supplement to the Revised Statutes of the United States, Vol. I, second edition, revised and continued, 1874 to 1891. . . . Embracing the Statutes, general and permanent in their Nature, passed after the Revised Statutes and in force at the end of the Fifty-First Congress* [1891] (Washington, 1891). *Vol. II, Statutes in force at the end of the Fifty-Sixth Congress* [1901] (Washington, 1901).

United States, *Treaties and Conventions concluded between the United States of America and Other Powers* (Washington, 1889).

United States, *Revised Statutes of the United States relating to the District of Columbia, and Post Roads, . . . together with the Public Treaties in Force on the First Day of December, 1873* (Washington, 1875).

William M. Malloy, *Compilation of Treaties in Force.*

Prepared under resolution of the Senate of February 11, 1904 (Washington, 1904).

(9) Digests of Federal Decisions and Statutes.

Of late years there has been extraordinary activity in analyzing, cataloguing, and indexing the vast materials included in the statutes, treaties, and judicial decisions. The most suitable of such aids are the following:

[1789–1890] A. J. Baker, *Annotated Constitution of the United States* (Chicago, 1891).

[1789–1870] Frederick Charles Brightly, *A Digest of the Decisions of the Federal Courts from the Organization of the Government to the Present Time* (2 vols., Phila., 1868–1870, 2d ed. of Vol. II, 1872).

[1648–1896] *Century Edition of the American Digest. A Complete Digest of All Reported American Cases from the Earliest Times to 1896* (27 vols. to 1901, St. Paul, 1897–cont.).

[1789–1891] Henry DeForest Clarke, *Handbook of all the Decisions of the Supreme Court of the United States* (Rochester, 1892).

[1789–1891] Henry Gold Danforth, *A Digest of the United States Supreme Court Reports from the Organization of the Court* (2 vols., N. Y., 1885–1891).

[1789–1884] Robert Desty, *Constitution of the United States* (2d ed., San Francisco, 1887).

Federal Reporter Digest. A digest of the Federal Reporter and the Supreme Court Reporter, also of United States Reports 106–202 (4 vols., St. Paul, 1900; and supplementary vols., 1903 and 1907).

§ 19. Students' Handbooks in Diplomatic History (Course C).

Text-books. Indispensable for every student are the following, costing together $8:

(1) *Manual of American History, Diplomacy, and Government* (Cambridge, Harvard University, 1908).—This volume.

(2) John B. Moore, *American Diplomacy, its Spirit and Achievements* (N. Y., Harpers, 1905). — Arranged topically.

(3) John W. Foster, *A Century of American Diplomacy*, 1776–1876 (Boston, Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1900). — Arranged chronologically.

(4) Albert Bushnell Hart, *The Foundations of American Foreign Policy* (N. Y., Macmillan, 1901). — Arranged topically, with bibliography.

Essential Reference Books:

(1) William Edward Hall, *International Law* (4th ed., Oxford, 1880). — The best single-volume treatise, with many references to American precedent.

(2) William M. Malloy, *Compilation of Treaties in Force* (Washington, 1904).

(3) United States, *Treaties and Conventions concluded between the United States and Other Powers* (Washington, 1889).

(4) John Bassett Moore, *Digest of International Law* (8 vols., Washington, 1906).—Invaluable extracts from official instructions, opinions, and despatches.

(5) John Bassett Moore, *History and Digest of the Arbitrations to which the United States has been a party, etc.* (6 vols., Washington, 1898). — Includes many capital narratives of diplomatic controversies.

(6) John B. Henderson, *American Diplomatic Questions* (1901). — Takes up a few special questions, and follows them through.

§ 20. Students' Handbooks in Brief Diplomatic History (Course D).

Text-books. The three following volumes costing about $7:

(1) *Manual of American History, Diplomacy, and Government* (Cambridge, Harvard University, 1908).—This volume.

(2) John W. Foster, *Century of American Diplomacy, 1776–1876* (Boston, Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1900).

(3) John B. Moore, *American Diplomacy, its Spirit and Achievements* (N. Y., Harpers, 1905).

Essential Reference Books:

(1) John W. Foster, *American Diplomacy in the Orient* (Boston, 1903).

(2) Willis Fletcher Johnson, *Four Centuries of the Panama Canal* (N. Y., 1906).

(3) John Bassett Moore, *A Digest of International Law* (8 vols., Washington, 1906).

(4) United States, *Treaties and Conventions concluded between the United States and Other Powers* (Washington, 1889).

§ 21. Special Collection in American Diplomacy (Courses C and D).

In the selection of handy books for the study of American diplomacy, help may be found in Albert Bushnell Hart, *The Foundations of American Foreign Policy*, ch. viii, which is a brief classified bibliography.

American History Leaflets, Nos. 2, 3, 6, 7, 14, 19, 34 (N. Y., 1892–1907). — Reprints of significant correspondence, treaties, etc.

Alfred T. Mahan, *The Influence of Sea Power upon History, 1660–1783* (Boston, 1890). — A very important book.

Freeman Snow, *Cases and Opinions in International Law* (Boston, 1893). — Apposite illustrations.

Ira Dudley Travis, *The History of the Clayton-Bulwer Treaty* (Ann Arbor, 1900). — Standard authority on the subject.

John W. Foster, *The Practice of Diplomacy* (N. Y., 1906). — On usages.

James Morton Callahan, *Diplomatic History of the Southern Confederacy* (Baltimore, 1901).—Standard on the subject.

John W. Foster, *American Diplomacy in the Orient* (Boston, 1903).

For $70 may be bought the text-books, essential reference books, the volumes above mentioned, and the following: J. D. Richardson, *Compilation of the Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, 1789–1897 (10 vols., Washington, 1896–1899).

Frederic Bancroft, *Life of William H. Seward* (2 vols., N. Y., 1900).

James Morton Callahan, *American Relations in the Pacific and Far East, 1784–1900* (Baltimore, 1901).

James Morton Callahan, *Cuba and International Relations* (Baltimore, 1899).

T. B. Edgington, *The Monroe Doctrine* (Boston, 1905).

Lowrie and Clarke, *American State Papers, Foreign* (6 vols., Washington, 1832–1859). — Only at second-hand.

Alfred T. Mahan, *The Interest of America in Sea Powers, Present and Future* (Boston, 1897).

For $120 the collector should seek, in addition to the $70 set, for the collected works of John Adams, Benjamin Franklin, John Jay, Abraham Lincoln, William H. Seward, and Daniel Webster; for Wharton, *Correspondence of the American Revolution*, and for any volumes of the *Diplomatic Correspondence* or *Foreign Relations* (since 1861).

§ 22. Students' Handbooks in American Government (Course E).

Text-books (costing $8):

(1) *Manual of American History, Diplomacy, and Government* (Cambridge, Harvard University, 1908).—This volume.

(2) Albert Bushnell Hart, *Actual Government* (N. Y., Longmans, Green & Co., 3d ed., 1908).

(3) James Bryce, *The American Commonwealth* (2 vols., 3d ed., N. Y., Macmillan, 1901).

Essential Reference Books:

(1) M. P. Follett, *The Speaker of the House of Representatives* (N. Y., 1896). — The best study of the workings of Congressional government.

(2) Frank J. Goodnow, *Principles of Administrative Law* (N. Y., 1906). — To a large degree a treatise on American practical government, as established by court decisions; also valuable on State and local government.

Westel W. Willoughby, editor, *The American State Series* (8 vols., N. Y., 1904–1908), as follows:

(3) Westel Woodbury Willoughby, *The American Constitutional System* (N. Y., 1904).

(4) William Franklin Willoughby, *Territories and Dependencies of the United States. — Their Government and Administration* (N. Y., 1905).

(5) Frank J. Goodnow, *City Government in the United States* (N. Y., 1904).

(6) Jesse Macy, *Party Organization and Machinery* (N. Y., 1904).

(7) Paul S. Reinsch, *American Legislatures and Legislative Methods* (N. Y., 1907).

(8) Simeon E. Baldwin, *The American Judiciary* (N. Y., 1905).

(9) John A. Fairlie, *Local Governments in Counties, Towns, and Villages* (N. Y., 1906).

(10) J. H. Finley, *The American Executive and Executive Methods* (N. Y., 1908).

§ 23. Students' Handbooks in Brief American Government (Course F).

Text-books (costing $5):

(1) *Manual of American History, Diplomacy, and Government* (Cambridge, Harvard University, 1908).—This volume.

(2) Albert Bushnell Hart, *Actual Government* (3d ed., N. Y., Longmans, 1908).

(3) Frank J. Goodnow, *City Government in the United States* (N. Y., Century Co., 1904).

Essential Reference Books:

(1) W. W. Willoughby, *The American Constitutional System* (1904).

(2) Jesse Macy, *Party Organization and Machinery* (1904).

(3) M. P. Follett, *The Speaker of the House of Representatives* (1896).

(4) J. A. Fairlie, *The National Administration of the United States of America* (N. Y., 1905).

§ 24. Special Collection in Government (Courses E and F).

For bibliography of the materials on government in the United States see Albert Bushnell Hart, *Actual Government* (N. Y., 3d ed., 1908), for a brief list of general books and some topical bibliographies. In J. N. Larned, *The Literature of American History, A Bibliographical Guide* (N. Y., 1902), will be found comment, criticism, and descriptions of treatises and discussions of American government. Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate* (N. Y., 1896), in part incorporated in R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions* (N. Y. 1906), has seventy-five briefs, with detailed references, chiefly on governmental subjects.

W. J. Ashley, *American Federal State* (N. Y., 1902).

Edward Channing, *Town and County Government in the English Colonies of North America* (Baltimore, 1884).

Thomas M. Cooley, *A Treatise on Constitutional Limitations* (6th ed., Boston, 1890).

Davis R. Dewey, *Financial History of the United States* (Am. Citizen Series, N. Y., 1902).

John A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration* (N. Y., 1901).

John A. Fairlie, *The National Administration of the United States of America* (N. Y., 1905).

C. R. Fish, *Civil Service and the Patronage* (N. Y., 1905).

Henry Jones Ford, *The Rise and Growth of American Politics* (N. Y., 1898).

John Dean Goss, *The History of Tariff Administration in the United States* (Columbia University Series, N. Y., 1891).

Albert Bushnell Hart, *Practical Essays in American Government* (N. Y., 1893).

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law of the United States* (Mason's translation, Chicago, 1887).

John Alexander Jameson, *A Treatise on Constitutional Conventions* (4th ed., Chicago, 1887).

A. Lawrence Lowell, *Essays on Government* (Boston, 1889).

Jesse Macy, *Political Parties* (N. Y., 1900).

James D. Richardson, *A Compilation of the Messages and Papers of the Presidents, 1789–1897* (10 vols., Washington, 1896–1899).

Theodore Roosevelt, *Essays on Practical Politics* (N. Y., 1888).

Joseph Story, *Commentaries on the Constitution* (2 vols., Cooley, 4th ed., Boston, 1873).

Alexis de Tocqueville, *Democracy in America* (2 vols., 1835–1840; several translations).

James A. Woodburn, *Political Parties and Party Problems* (N. Y., 1903).

PART II

LECTURES AND READINGS

§ 25. Character of the Lectures.

The historical and diplomatic lectures are not intended to form a continuous narrative, or to present detailed statements of fact, except in cases where information in books is scanty or inaccessible; they are designed to show the relation between facts, to point out causes and effects, to set in relief the principal public men, and to develop principles. Every student will be expected to take his own notes, and to add to them from his reading. The lectures will be illustrated by special maps and charts. The lecturer will always welcome requests from students for a clearer statement of any point, or for the treatment of omitted subjects. The topics proposed to be taken up in each lecture may be seen below (*Manual*, §§ 28–86).

In COURSES E and F the lectures are indispensable to an understanding of the subject, since they are in some degree based upon materials little accessible in books, and contain illustrations taken from the current practice of government in the United States. The lectures will be illustrated by maps and charts. A list of the topics treated will be found below (*Manual*, §§ 87–133).

§ 26. Historical Geography.

An essential part of the work in all the courses will be some study of the historical geography of the United States. This will include a sketch of the physical characteristics of the country and their influence on its history; a general knowledge of the territorial growth of the United States;

the more important political subdivisions; an understanding of the relations between the slavery question and historical geography; and a knowledge of the geography of our dependencies. The data will be furnished in lectures, illustrated by maps. The things to be remembered are few and simple, but they are very important.

The authorities on the historical geography of the United States are enumerated and described in Channing and Hart, *Guide*. The *Epochs of American History* contains a series of maps, which are gathered together and republished in Albert Bushnell Hart, *Epoch Maps illustrating American History*. *The American Nation* contains about 150 maps, which, used together, practically make up an atlas of American History. The best school text-books in American history — as Channing, Gordy, Johnston (MacDonald's ed.), McLaughlin, — have good and abundant historical maps.

For geographical details see Lists of Lectures in all the subjects (*Manual*, §§ 28–133).

§ 27. Personality.

History is the record of the activity of men, and neither narrative nor description is complete unless we can feel the personality of those who have most affected the course of events. Throughout all the courses, therefore, the attempt will be made to bring out the human side, to portray individuality, to show the marvelous effect of leadership.

United States History (Courses A and B). The great Americans will be taken up from time to time in connection with the events and policies which best illustrate their character and services; and suitable readings on this phase of the course are indicated in the list of lectures (*Manual*, §§ 28–54).

Diplomatic History (Courses C and D). The personal side is rather less evident; but the diplomats, American and foreign, who have affected negotiations and treaties, and

have done most to establish principles of international law, will be discussed as they come along (*Manual*, §§ 64–86).

American Government (Courses E and F). The force of individuality is less marked because we deal with general practice established by millions of separate individuals in localities, municipalities, and States; nevertheless, a few men who have set their mark on the theories and workings of our governments will be mentioned (*Manual*, §§ 96–133).

For the characterization of public men the most convenient books are the formal biographies: select list in Channing and Hart, *Guide*, § 25. Longer list in Fletcher, *Literature of American History*. The aids for a study of biography are described below (*Manual*, § 235). For a list of encyclopedias and biographical dictionaries, Channing and Hart, *Guide*, § 17. There are several series of handy collected biographies, of which the following is a list:

Jared Sparks, editor, *American Biographies* (25 vols., Boston, 1834–1848). — Written by Sparks and others under his editorship, often very well done.

John T. Morse, Jr., editor, *American Statesmen* (37 vols. and index vol., Boston, Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1898–1907). — All the volumes of this series, begun about 1880, have been recently revised, and a new edition issued, but the older editions are almost equally desirable.

Beacon Biographies (25 vols. to 1901, Boston, Small, Maynard & Co., 1899–). — Brief and pungent biographies, especially aimed to bring out character and public service.

Makers of America (18 vols., N. Y., Dodd, Mead & Co., 1890–1892).

Riverside Biographies (9 vols. to 1901, Boston, Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1900–).

Biographical History of the United States (N. Y., Doubleday, Page & Co., 1902–).

The "True" Biographies (Phila., Lippincott).

§ 28. (1789–1907) Ninety Lectures on Constitutional and Political History of the United States (Course A).

Course A (History 13) covers the period from the end of the Confederation to the closing of the Spanish War. The first half-year will include the period 1789 to 1837; the second half-year will continue from 1837 to 1903.

Whenever the name of a statesman appears in the title of a lecture, he is chosen as typifying the subject of that lecture.

In connection with the groups of lectures will be found suggestions for parallel readings; and on each of the lectures is a body of special significant references. These readings do not include references to the text-books, acquaintance with which is taken for granted. The list of lectures also shows the relation of the weekly papers to the lectures.

Exact titles of most of the books to which reference is made will be found in the *Guide* (use the asterisks in the index), or in Fletcher, *Literature of American History* (use the index).

The abbreviated references in the List of Lectures are as follows:

Actual Government — Albert Bushnell Hart, *Actual Government as applied under American Conditions* (3d ed., N. Y., 1908).

Contemporaries — Albert Bushnell Hart, *American History told by Contemporaries* (4 vols., N. Y., 1897–1901).

Guide — Edward Channing and Albert Bushnell Hart, *Guide to the Study of American History* (Boston, 1896).

Manual — This volume (Cambridge, 1907).

Source-Book — Albert Bushnell Hart, *Source-Book of American History* (N. Y., 1900).

§ 29. (1607–1789) Readings on Elements of United States History.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.—*Manual*, §§ 29, 30; *Guide*, §§ 86–156; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. xix; New Eng. Hist. Teachers' Association, *Historical Sources*, §§ 73–79.

SECONDARY READINGS.—A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), chs. v, vi; J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation*, XI), chs. xi, xiii; E. E. Sparks, *United States*, I, chs. i-vi; J. S. Landon, *Constitutional Hist.*, 1–64.

ADDITIONAL READINGS.—J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 159–198; B. A. Hinsdale, *Am. Government*, 25–72; *Cambridge Modern Hist.*, VII, chs. i-iii; Goldwin Smith, *United States*, ch. i; W. E. H. Lecky, *England in the Eighteenth Century*, ch. xii; G. O. Trevelyan, *Am. Revolution*, I, chs. ii, iii.

SOURCES.—*Contemporaries*, I, §§ 90–96, 150–152, 169–172; II, §§45–53, 80, 108; *Source-Book*, §§ 5–70; *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, Nos. 5, 14, 16; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 1–5; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, chs. xii-xvii.

§ 30. (1607–1789) Lectures on Elements of United States History. (Lects. 1–7.)

LECT. 1. AIMS AND METHODS OF THE COURSE: scope; point of view; use of books; parallel reading; classroom papers; library reports; lectures; note-taking; examinations; essential books.

See description of the course and its methods in *Manual*, §§ 1–7, 18–27.

LECT. 2. AUTHORITIES AND HOW TO USE THEM: textbooks; secondary books; sources; libraries; indexes; collections; standard authors.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 10–24, 135; *Guide*, §§ 15–36, 43–76; *Am. Nation*, critical essays at the end of each

volume; *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 1–9; IV, §§ 1–6; J. N. Larned, *Literature of Am. Hist.;* W. E. Foster, *References to Presidential Administrations;* New England Hist. Teachers' Association, *Historical Sources in Schools,* and *Syllabus for Secondary Schools.*

[Class-room Paper No. 1. — Use of Constitutional Authorities. — *Manual,* § 135.]

Lect. 3. (1492–1789) Territorial Elements of American History: discovery; partition; independence; annexations; states; territories; subordinate divisions.

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 26, 29, 167, 168, 171; *Guide,* §§ 77, 78, 144, 150. — Secondary Readings: A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), chs. i, ii; L. Farrand, *Basis of Am. Hist.* (*Am. Nation,* II), chs. i, ii; C. H. Van Tyne, *Am. Revolution* (*Am. Nation,* IX), ch. xv; B. A. Hinsdale, *How to Study and Teach Hist.,* chs. x, xiv, xv. — Additional Readings: A. P. Brigham, *Geographic Influences on Am. Hist.;* E. C. Semple, *Am. Hist. and its Geographic Conditions,* chs. i-v. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* I, §§ 48, 54, 74, 153, 158; II, §§ 38, 39, 109, 134–137; *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* Nos. 16, 32; *Old South Leaflets,* II, Nos. 40–46.

Lect. 4. (1607–1789) Development of the American People: races; immigration; population; occupations; literature; churches; Benjamin Franklin.

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 99, 100, 192, 201, 225; *Guide,* § 145. — Secondary Readings: A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), ch. iii; E. E. Sparks, *Expansion of the Am. People,* 17–47. — Additional Readings: *Cambridge Modern Hist.,* VII, ch. ii; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology,* §§ 9–32, 60–71; J. T. Morse, *Benjamin Franklin;* S. G. Fisher, *True Benjamin Franklin.* — Sources: *Contemporaries,* II, §§ 80–108; *Source-Book,* §§ 28–35, 41–47.

LECT. 5. (1780–1800) POLITICAL THEORIES OF THE AMERICANS: freedom; equality; participation; compact; revolution; federation; division of powers.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 101, 162, 199; *Guide,* §§ 142, 146–149, 154–156. — SECONDARY READINGS: A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), chs. v, vi; H. Adams, *United States,* I., chs. iii-vi; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System,* chs. i-ii; C. E. Merriam, *Am. Political Theories,* chs. i-iii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§25–30; *Source-Book,* §§ 64–70; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations,* I, parts i, ii; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents,* chs. xiv-xvii.

LECT. 6. (1607–1789) INHERITANCE OF POLITICAL INSTITUTIONS: personal rights; judicial system; representation; written constitutions; parliamentary practice; the Empire; James Otis.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 101, 102, 136, 203; *Guide,* §§ 146, 147, 156. — SECONDARY READINGS: A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), chs. vii, viii; J. S. Landon, *Constitutional Hist.,* ch. ii; J. Story, *Commentaries,* §§ 146–197. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: H. Taylor, *Growth of Constitution,* I, 1–77; J. K. Hosmer, *Anglo-Saxon Freedom;* S. G. Fisher, *Evolution of the Constitution;* Wm. Tudor, *James Otis.* — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* II, §§ 130–133, 138–144; *Source-Book,* § 51; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents,* chs. i-xii; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations,* I, 11–17; *Old South Leaflets,* Nos. 1–9.

LECT. 7. (1776–1790) MAKING OF THE FEDERAL CONSTITUTION: British Empire; New England Confederation (1643); Colonial Unions; Continental Congress (1775); Articles of Confederation (1781); Federal Convention (1787); Constitution of 1789.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 136, 203; *Guide,* §§ 154–156. — SECONDARY READINGS: A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation,* X), chs. xi-xviii; *Cambridge*

Modern Hist., VII, ch. viii; A. Johnston, *Political Hist.* (Woodburn ed.), chs. iv, v. — Additional Readings: A. C. McLaughlin, *A Written Constitution* (*Michigan Law Review*, V, June, 1907); J. S. Landon, *Constitutional Hist.*, chs. v-vii; E. E. Sparks, *United States*, I, chs. iv-vi; R. Hildreth, *United States*, III, chs. xlvii, xlviii; H. C. Lodge, *George Washington*, II, ch. i; S. H. Gay, *James Madison*, chs. vii-ix; A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power*, ch. i; C. E. Merriam, *Theory of Sovereignty*, chs. ix, x. — Sources: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 54–75; *Source-Book*, §§ 64–70; *Am. History Leaflets*, Nos. 8, 28; *Journal of the Constitutional Convention* in J. Elliot, *Debates*, I; Madison's notes in J. Elliot, *Debates*, V, and Gilpin, *Madison Papers;* A. Johnston, *Am. Orations*, I, 39–71.

[Class-room Paper No. 2. — Theories of the Basis of the Federal Constitution. — *Manual*, § 136.]

§ 31. (1789–1793) Readings on Organization of the Government.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 32, 109, 112; *Guide*, § 56*a* (pp. 182, 183), § 56*f* (p. 190), §§ 154, 156; *Actual Government*, §§ 102, 120, 128, 135; A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation*, X), ch. xix; J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation*, XI), ch. xx; New Eng. Hist. Teachers' Assoc., *Historical Sources*, § 80.

Secondary Readings. — J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation*, XI), chs. i-iii, xii; F. A. Walker, *Making of the Nation*, chs. ii-vi; E. E. Sparks, *United States*, I, ch. vii; J. T. Morse, *Thomas Jefferson*, chs. viii-x.

Additional Readings. — J. S. Landon, *Constitutional Hist.*, 125–146; J. Schouler, *United States*, I, ch. ii; R. Hildreth, *United States*, III, chs. xlvii, xlviii; IV, chs. i-vii; G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional Hist.*, I, chs. xvi-xxxvi (pp. 257-697); II, chs. i-vii (pp. 1-191); S. H. Gay, *James Madison*, ch. x; J. T. Morse, *Alexander Hamilton*, chs. v-viii; H. C. Lodge, *George Washington*, chs. ii, iii.

SOURCE READINGS. — *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 54–82; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents,* ch. xvii; *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* Nos. 8, 18, 28, 30; *Source-Book,* §§ 71–76; Organizing Statutes in *U. S. Statutes at Large,* I; *Old South Leaflets,* Nos. 10, 38, 74; W. Maclay, *Journal,* passim.

§ 32. (1789–1793) Lectures on Organization of the Government. (Lects. 8–16.)

LECT. 8. (1790–1800) SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC CONDITIONS OF THE AMERICANS: numbers; distribution; occupapations; social life; education; literature; commerce; etc.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 31, 32, 109–112; *Guide,* § 48. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation,* XI), chs. xi, xiii; A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation,* X), chs. xi, xiii; H. Adams, *United States,* I, chs. i, ii; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* I, 1–101; II, 1–24, 538–582; E. E. Sparks, *Expansion of the Am. People,* chs. viii-xvi. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 10–24; *Source-Book,* § 72.

LECT. 9. (1771–1801) THE EARLY WEST: French settlers; Watauga; Kentucky and Tennessee; Ohio Company; other companies; Northwest Territory (1788); new states; frontier in old states; land; Western ideals.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 167, 168, 173; *Guide,* § 161.— SECONDARY READINGS: G. E. Howard, *Preliminaries of the Revolution* (*Am. Nation,* VIII), ch. xiii; C. H. Van Tyne, *Am. Revolution* (*Am. Nation,* IX), ch. xv; A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation,* X), ch. vii; E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation,* XII), ch. iv. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 31–36; *Source-Book,* §§ 66, 67; *Old South Leaflets,* II, Nos. 40, 41.

LECT. 10. (1789–1793) ORGANIZATION OF CONGRESS: precedents; election; speaker; vice president; committees; rules; salaries; statutes.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 111, 112, 130, 131; *Guide,*

§ 157; *Actual Government,* § 102; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* § 31. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation,* XI), ch. i; M. P. Follett, *The Speaker,* §§ 16–31, 39, 130, 168; J. Schouler, *United States,* I, ch. ii. — DESCRIPTIVE: *Actual Government,* ch. xiii; P. S. Reinsch, *Am. Legislatures,* chs. i-iii; C. H. Kerr, *United States Senate,* ch. ii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 76–80; W. Maclay, *Journal,* 1–43; *Annals of Congress,* 1 Cong., 2 Cong., *passim.*

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 3. — DOCTRINE OF THE SEPARATION OF POWERS. — *Manual,* § 137.]

LECT. 11. (1789–1793) ORGANIZATION OF THE EXECUTIVE: precedents; election of 1789; inauguration; cabinet; appointments; dignity; question of removals; actual removals; relations to Congress; George Washington; etc.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 109, 110, 137, 212, 213; *Guide,* § 157; *Actual Government,* § 120; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* § 37. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation,* XI), ch. i; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* I, ch. vii; J. Schouler, *United States,* I, ch. ii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: H. C. Lodge, *George Washington;* P. L. Ford, *The Real George Washington;* E. C. Mason, *Veto Power,* chs. iii, vi. — DESCRIPTIVE: *Actual Government,* chs. xv, xvi; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* ch. vi; J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic,* ch. iii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 79, 81; *U. S. Statutes at Large,* I, 28, 49, 65.

LECT. 12. (1789–1801) ORGANIZATION OF THE JUDICIARY: precedents; judiciary act (1789); courts; judges; salaries; appointments; cases; *ex-parte* opinions; declaring statutes void.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 113, 114, 137, 216, 217; *Guide,* § 157; *Actual Government,* § 135; E. McClain, *Constitutional*

Law, § 42. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation*, XI), ch. i; J. Schouler, *United States*, I, ch. ii; E. E. Sparks, *United States*, I, ch. vii. — DESCRIPTIVE: *Actual Government*, ch. xvii; S. E. Baldwin, *Am. Judiciary*, chs. viii, ix; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, ch. vii; W. W. Willoughby, *Supreme Court*; J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic*, ch. vi; H. L. Carson, *Supreme Court*, I, chs. x-xii. — SOURCES: *U. S. Statutes at Large*, I, 73; Reports of decisions of the Supreme Court, in Dallas and Curtis.

LECT. 13. (1789–1793) ORGANIZATION OF A FINANCIAL SYSTEM: balance sheet (1789); funding; assumption; tariff; excise; credit; bank; Alexander Hamilton.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 117, 118, 148; *Guide*, § 158; *Actual Government*, § 180; D. R. Dewey, *Financial Hist.*, § 33. — SECONDARY READINGS: A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. xv; J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation*, XI), ch. ii; D. R. Dewey, *Financial Hist.*, chs. iii, iv; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Hist.*, I, ch. iii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: H. C. Lodge, *Alexander Hamilton;* J. Schouler, *United States*, I, 180–182, 200–237; E. E. Sparks, *United States*, chs. viii, ix. — DESCRIPTIVE: *Actual Government*, chs. iv, v; A. Johnston, *Political Hist.* (Woodburn ed.), ch. vii; H. White, *Money and Banking*, 278–291. —SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 82, 85; *Source-Book*, § 72; A. Hamilton, *Report on Public Credit; U. S. Statutes at Large*, I, 24–54; *Annals of Congress*, 1 Cong., 2 Cong., passim; F. W. Taussig, *State Papers and Speeches on the Tariff*, §§ 1–108.

LECT. 14. (1789–1795) ORGANIZATION OF A COMMERCIAL SYSTEM: light-houses; shipping; coasting trade; coinage; patents; copyrights; corporations; United States Bank.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 148; *Guide*, §§ 158, 159; *Actual Government*, § 207; D. R. Dewey, *Financial History*, §§ 33, 42. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. S. Bassett, *Feder-*

alist System (*Am. Nation,* XI), ch. ii; D. R. Dewey, *Financial History,* ch. iv; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* I, ch. ix. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. Story, *Commentaries,* §§ 1259–1271; *Cambridge Modern History,* VII, ch. ix; K. Coman, *Industrial History,* ch. v. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 78, 82; A. Hamilton, *Report on Manufactures; Report on a National Bank; Report on Coinage;* Debates in *Annals of Congress,* 1 Cong., 2 Cong., passim.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 4. — IMPLIED POWERS AND THE GENERAL WELFARE. — *Manual,* § 138.]

LECT. 15. (1790–1801) NATIONAL QUESTIONS OF SLAVERY: numbers; colonial slavery; emancipation by states; the Constitution; petitions; slave trade; fugitives; territories; District of Columbia.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 43, 44, 99, 100, 150, 152; *Guide,* § 161, see Lects. 31, 47, below; M. S. Locke, *Anti-Slavery in America,* 199–231. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation,* XI), ch. xii; W. E. B. DuBois, *Suppression of the Slave Trade,* §§ 44–47; M. S. Locke, *Anti-Slavery in America,* §§ 107–121; M. G. McDougall, *Fugitive Slaves,* §§ 16–19; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* I, ch. i. — SOURCES: *Annals of Congress,* 1 Cong., 1 sess., 336–341, 903; 2 sess., 1182–1191; Resolution of March 23, 1790, *Annals of Congress,* II, 1473, 1474; Fugitive Slave Law, Feb. 12, 1793, *Annals of Congress,* 2 Cong., 1 sess., App. 1414–1415.

LECT. 16. (1781–1800) DEVELOPMENT OF POLITICAL PARTIES: colonial; Revolutionary; constitutional conventions; agriculture and commerce; sections; personal issues; Republicans; Federalists; party methods; election of 1792; election of 1796; Aaron Burr.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 103, 104; *Guide,* § 160; *Actual Government,* § 42. — SECONDARY READINGS: A. B. Hart,

National Ideals (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), ch. ix; J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation,* XI), chs. iii, xix; A. Johnston, *Political Hist.* (Woodburn ed.), ch. xi; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional History,* I, ch. v; H. Adams, *United States,* I, chs. iii–v. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. Hammond, *Political Parties in the State of New York,* I, chs. i–v; J. Macy, *Political Parties,* ch. ii; J. A. Woodburn, *Political Parties,* ch. ii; W. F. McCaleb, *Aaron Burr Conspiracy.* — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 85–91.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER No. 5.— DEVELOPMENT OF PARTIES. — *Manual,* § 139.]

§ 33. (1793–1801) Readings on Federalist Supremacy.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.—*Manual,* §§175, 176; *Guide,* §56*a* (p.183), § 56*b* (p. 190); J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation,* XI), ch. xx.

SECONDARY READINGS.—J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation,* XI), chs. ix-xix; H. C. Lodge, *Alexander Hamilton,* chs. vii-ix; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* I, chs. viii-xiii; J. T. Morse, *John Adams,* chs. x, xi.

ADDITIONAL READINGS. — J. T. Morse, *John Adams,* chs. x, xi; J. T. Morse, *Thomas Jefferson,* chs. viii-xii; R. Hildreth, *United States,* IV, passim; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* II, chs. viii, ix.

SOURCES.—*Contemporaries,* III, §§ 22, 23, 83–106; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* Nos. 13–23. A. Johnston, *Political History* (Woodburn ed.), I, chs. viii-xi; H. C. Lodge, *George Washington,* II, chs. ii-v.

§ 34 (1793–1801) Lectures on Federalist Supremacy. (Lects. 17–20.)

LECT. 17. (1789–1796) FOREIGN POLICY: status (1789); British questions; French Revolution; policy of isolation; neutrality; Genet; neutral trade; Jay Treaty (1794); Spanish treaty (1795); debates on Jay Treaty (1796); Edmund Randolph.

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 175, 176; *Guide,* §§ 162, 163. — Secondary Readings: J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation,* XI), chs. iv-vi, viii; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* III, ch. ix; J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy,* ch. v; A. Johnston, *Political Hist.* (Woodburn ed.), I, ch. viii; M. D. Conway, *Edmund Randolph,* I (see Index). — Sources: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 92–97; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents,* ch. xviii; *Am. State Papers, Foreign Affairs,* I; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* Nos. 13, 14; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations,* I, 84–130.

Lect. 18. (1793–1800) Internal Order and French Imbroglio: frontier; excise; Whiskey Rebellion (1794); militia acts (1792, 1795); Fries Insurrection (1799); Monroe's recall (1796); X. Y. Z. (1797); Adams's messages (1798); French War (1798); peace (1800).

Bibliography: *Manual,* § 140; *Guide,* §§ 163, 164. — Secondary Readings: J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation,* XI), chs. vi, vii, xv, xvi; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* II, ch. viii; J. Schouler, *United States,* I, ch. iii; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* I, chs. xi, xii; A. Johnston, *Political History* (Woodburn ed.), I, ch. ix; A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power,* ch. x. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 93–95; *Source-Book,* § 75; *Am. State Papers, Foreign Affairs,* I; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* Nos. 15, 16.

[Class-room Paper No. 6. — Maintenance of Public Order. — *Manual,* § 140.]

Lect. 19. (1797–1800) Alien and Sedition Acts and the Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions: Public excitement; five statutes; Virginia and first Kentucky resolutions (1798); second Kentucky resolutions (1799); Madison's Report (1800); answers of the co-states; question of breaking up the Union.

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 141, 149, 156; *Guide,* § 165. — Secondary Readings: J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation,* XI), chs. xvii, xviii; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* II, chs. x, xi; J. Schouler, *United States,* I, ch. iv; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional History,* I, 142–167; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* I, ch. xiii; A. Johnston, *Political History* (Woodburn ed.), I, ch. x. — Additional Readings: E. D. Warfield, *Kentucky Resolutions;* R. Hildreth, *United States,* IV, chs. xii, xiii; F. M. Anderson, *Contemporary Opinion of Va. and Ky. Resolutions* (*Am. Hist. Rev.,* V, 45–63, 225–252, Oct., 1899, Jan., 1900). — Sources: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 101–104; *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* No. 15; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* Nos. 16–23; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations,* I, 131–143.

Lect. 20. (1800–1801) Overthrow of the Federalist Party: dissensions; Adams and the cabinet; French mission; judiciary act (1801); Hamilton's attack; nominations; election of 1800; election of 1801; appointment of Marshall.

Bibliography: *Guide,* § 166. — Secondary Readings: J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation,* XI), ch. xix; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Hist.,* I, 168–180; James Schouler, *United States,* I, ch. iv, § 2; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* II, ch. xi. — Additional Readings: A. Johnston, *Political History* (Woodburn ed.), I, ch. xii; J. T. Morse, *John Adams.* — Sources: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 99–105; *Source-Book,* § 77.

[Class-room Paper No. 7. — Doctrine of Interposition. — *Manual,* § 141.]

§ 35. (1801–1815) Readings on Foreign Complications.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* §§ 73, 74; *Guide,* §§ 167–173; E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation,* XII), ch. xxi; K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation,*

XIII), ch. xix; New Eng. Hist. Teachers' Assoc., *Historical Sources*, §§ 81–82.

Secondary Readings. — E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation*, XII), chs. iii-vi, xiii-xx; K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation*, XIII), chs. iii-x; J. B. McMaster, *United States*, III, chs. xiv, xviii-xxi; E. E. Sparks, *United States*, I, chs. xvi, xvii.

Additional Readings. — J. T. Morse, *Thomas Jefferson*, chs. xiii-xviii; J. A. Stevens, *Albert Gallatin*, 176–337; J. Schouler, *United States*, II; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Hist.*, I, ch. v; A. Johnston, *Political Hist.* (Woodburn ed.), I, chs. xiii-xv; H. Adams, *United States*, I.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 111–129; *Source-Book*, §§ 78–87; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 24–32; *Am. State Papers, Foreign Relations*, II–IV.

§ 36. (1801–1815) Lectures on Foreign Complications. (Lects. 21–26.)

Lect. 21. (1801–1809) Thomas Jefferson: character; public experience; principles of government; foreign missions; army and navy; finances; election of 1804; the Federalists; John Randolph.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 73, 74; *Guide*, §§ 167, 171. — Secondary Readings: E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation*, XII), chs. i, ii; H. Adams, *United States*, I, 143–148, 185–217, 247–263; J. T. Morse, *Thomas Jefferson*, ch. xiii.—Additional Readings: A. Johnston, *Political Hist.* (Woodburn ed.), I, ch. xiii; J. B. McMaster, *United States*, III, chs. xiv, xvii; J. Schouler, *United States*, II, ch. v; E. E. Sparks, *United States*, I, ch. xiv; C. E. Merriam, *Political Theories*, ch. iv. — Sources: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 106–110; *Source-Book*, §§ 77–81; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations*, I, 156–163; *T. Jefferson, Works*, passim (see *Manual*, § 142).

LECT. 22. (1800–1803) ANNEXATION OF LOUISIANA: deposit question (1798); Miranda (1798); cession to France (1800); crisis in Congress; Monroe's Mission (1802); Livingston's negotiation (1803); treaty of cession (1804–1805); boundaries; West Florida; territorial government; Napoleon Bonaparte.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 73, 74, 178; *Guide,* § 168. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation,* XII), chs. iv-vi; J. T. Morse, *Thomas Jefferson,* ch. xiv; A. B. Hart, *Foundations,* ch. vi. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: H. Adams, *United States,* II, chs. i-vi; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Hist.,* I, ch. v; T. Roosevelt, *Winning of the West,* IV, ch. vi; W. M. Sloane, *Napoleon,* II, chs. xviii, xxi, xxv, xxvi; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* III, ch. xiv; J. Schouler, *United States,* II, ch. v, § 2; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* I, ch. xv. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 111–115; *Source-Book,* § 78; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* No. 24.

LECT. 23. (1803–1811) NEUTRAL TRADE AND THE EMBARGO: impressments; blockade; contraband; free ships; Rule of 1756; admiralty decisions; continental system; orders in council; decrees; non-importation (1806); Leopard-Chesapeake embargo (1807); non-intercourse (1808); election of 1808; negotiations; Macon Bill No. 2 (1810); James Jackson.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 177, 179; *Guide,* §§ 170, 171. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation,* XII), chs. xv, xvi; K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation,* XIII), ch. iii; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* III, chs. xviii, xix; J. T. Morse, *Thomas Jefferson,* chs. xvi, xvii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: H. Adams, *United States,* IV, chs. iv-xix; H. Adams, *John Randolph;* E. E. Sparks, *United States,* I, ch. xvi; A. Johnston, *Political Hist.* (Woodburn ed.), I, ch. xv; J. W. Foster,

Century of Am. Diplomacy, ch. vi. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 116–122; *Source-Book*, §§ 79, 81; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 27, 28.

LECT. 24. (1801–1812) ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: balance sheet (1801); economy; reduction of taxes; tariff acts; surplus; harbors; coast survey; report on internal improvements (1808); steamboats; Cumberland Road; manufactures; Albert Gallatin.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: D. R. Dewey, *Financial History*, § 53. — SECONDARY READINGS: K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation*, XIII), 37–40; D. R. Dewey, *Financial Hist.*, ch. vi; J. B. McMaster, *United States*, III, ch. xxii; C. D. Wright, *Industrial Evolution*, chs. x, xi. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: H. Adams, *Albert Gallatin*, book iii; J. A. Stevens, *Albert Gallatin*, chs. vi, vii; K. Coman, *Industrial Hist.*, ch. v. — SOURCES: *Source-Book*, §§ 88, 89; A. Gallatin, *Writings* (H. Adams, ed.), I, passim.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER No. 8. — JEFFERSONIAN DEMOCRACY. — *Manual*, § 142.]

LECT. 25. (1811–1815) WAR OF 1812: causes; Indians (1811); ultimatum; Congress; declaration (1812); election of 1812; Canada; sea-fighting; Washington; Maine; Oregon; Gulf; negotiations; peace of Ghent (1815); David Porter.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 73, 74; *Guide*, § 172. — SECONDARY READINGS: Edward Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation*, XII), chs. xix, xx; K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation*, XIII), chs. v-viii, x, xi; T. Roosevelt, *Naval War of* 1812. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. B. McMaster, *United States*, IV, chs. xxiv-xxvii; J. Schouler, *United States*, II, chs. viii, ix; H. Adams, *United States*, VI, VII; D. D. Porter, *Commodore David Porter;* I. N. Hollis, *The Constitution.* — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*,

III, §§ 123–129; *Source-Book,* §§ 83–87; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* Nos. 29–31; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations,* I, 164–179, 205–215.

Lect. 26. (1809–1815) Internal Opposition to the War: Federalists; John Henry (1809); Louisiana (1811); militia; enlistments; loans; trade with enemy; Hartford Convention (1814); Josiah Quincy.

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 73, 74; *Guide,* § 173. — Secondary Readings: K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation,* XIII), ch. ix; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* I, ch. xvii; H. Adams, *United States,* VIII, ch. xi; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* IV, ch. xxviii; J. Schouler, *United States,* 461–476. — Additional Readings: H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Hist.,* I, 219–272; T. Dwight, *Hartford Convention;* E. Quincy, *Josiah Quincy,* chs. ix-xiv. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* § 123; *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* No. 35; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations,* I, 180–204; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* No. 32.

§ 37. (1815–1829) Readings on Growth of National Sentiment.

Bibliography.—*Manual,* §§ 77, 78; *Guide,* §§ 174–179; F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation,* XIV), ch. xx; K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation,* XIII), ch. xix; New Eng. Hist. Teachers' Assoc., *Historical Sources,* § 83.

Secondary Readings. — K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation,* XIII), chs. xiii-xviii; F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation,* XIV), chs. i-v, xii-xiv; Carl Schurz, *Henry Clay,* I, chs. vii-xi.

Additional Readings.—E. E. Sparks, *United States,* I, ch. xix; A. Johnston, *Political History* (Woodburn ed.), I, ch. xvii; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* IV, V; J. Schouler, *United States,* III; D. C. Gilman, *James Monroe,* chs. vi, vii; J. T. Morse, *John Quincy Adams,* ch. ii; T. Roosevelt, *Thomas H. Benton,* chs. iii, iv.

Sources.—*Contemporaries,* III, §§ 130–150; *Source-Book,* §§ 88–93; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations,* I, part iv.

§ 38. (1815–1829) Lectures on Growth of National Sentiment. (Lects. 27–36.)

Lect. 27. (1815–1819) Financial and Commercial Reorganization: balance sheet (1815); banks; currency; treasury notes; Tariff of 1816; Second Bank (1816); Bonus Bill; election of 1816; commercial panic (1819).

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 77, 78; *Guide,* §§ 174, 176; D. R. Dewey, *Financial Hist.,* § 65. — Secondary Readings: K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation,* XIII), chs. xiii, xiv; F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation,* XIV), ch. ix; D. R. Dewey, *Financial Hist.,* ch. vii; F. W. Taussig, *Tariff Hist.,* 1–67. — Additional Readings: D. C. Gilman, *James Monroe,* ch. vi; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* IV, ch. xxx; A. Johnston, *Political Hist.* (Woodburn ed.), I, ch. xvii. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 129, 130, 132, 134; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* No. 33.

Lect. 28. (1815–1829) Internal Improvements: local canals; turnpikes; Cumberland Road; Madison's veto (1817); Erie Canal; other state canals; Monroe's veto (1822); rivers and harbors; survey system; subscriptions to stock; DeWitt Clinton.

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 138, 143; *Guide,* §§ 176, 179. — Secondary Readings: K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation,* XIII), ch. xv; F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation,* XIV), ch. xiii; W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy* (*Am. Nation,* XV), ch. viii. — Additional Readings: J. B. McMaster, *United States,* IV, ch. xxxiii; J. Renwick, *DeWitt Clinton;* A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), ch. xvi. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* III, § 131.

[Class-room Paper No. 9.—Internal Improvements.—*Manual,* § 143.]

LECT. 29. (1803–1824) THE GREAT CONSTITUTIONAL DECISIONS: federalist courts; Marbury case (1803); impeachments; jurisdiction of courts; powers of Congress; powers of executive; limitations on states; impairment of contracts; execution of decisions; John Marshall.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 144, 161, 216, 217; *Guide*, § 175. — SECONDARY READINGS: K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation*, XIII), ch. xviii; J. B. Thayer, *John Marshall;* H. C. Lodge, *Daniel Webster*, ch. iii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, § 133; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xix; decisions in J. Marshall, *Writings*; J. Marshall, *Works* (Cotton ed.); Cranch and Wheaton, *Reports;* reprints in Curtis *Reports*, and select cases of Boyd, McClain, and Thayer.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 10. — IMPAIRMENT OF CONTRACTS. — *Manual*, § 144.]

LECT. 30. (1807–1819) DISINTEGRATION OF SPANISH AMERICA: English in Plata (1806); French in Spain (1807); Cortes (1809); revolts; Bourbon restoration (1814); second revolts; War of Separation (1817); revolts completed; American commissioners; question of recognition; San Martin.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 172, 182, 183; *Guide*, § 168. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation*, XII), ch. xi; K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation*, XIII), ch. xvii; J. H. Latané, *Diplomatic Relations of the U. S. with Latin America;* J. Schouler, *United States*, III, ch. x. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: A. L. Paxson, *Independence of South Am. Republics.* — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 142–146, *Am. State Papers, Foreign Relations*, III, IV (see Index); W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, No. 34.

LECT. 31. (1808–1829) SLAVERY AND ANTI-SLAVERY: slave-trade act (1807); Indiana; fugitives; piracy act (1820);

societies; American Convention; petitions; increase of slaves; Benjamin Lundy.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 150, 152; *Guide*, § 177. — Secondary Readings: A. B. Hart, *Slavery and Abolition* (*Am. Nation*, XVI), ch. xi; W. E. B. DuBois, *Suppression of the Slave Trade*, chs. viii-x. — Additional Readings: H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Hist.*, I, ch. viii; J. H. T. McPherson, *Liberia;* M. G. McDougall, *Fugitive Slaves*, §§ 17–25, 78. — Sources: B. Lundy, *Journal; House Executive Docs.*, 20 Cong., 2 sess., No. 19.

Lect. 32. (1819–1821) The Missouri Struggle: development of southwest; Missouri bill (1819); Arkansas Act (1819); Maine (1820); Missouri bill; deadlock; compromise; reasons; danger to Union; where the victory; second compromise (1821); James Tallmadge.

Bibliography: *Guide*, § 177. — Secondary Readings: F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation*, XIV), ch. x; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Hist.*, I, ch. ix; C. Schurz, *Henry Clay*, I, ch. viii. — Additional Readings: J. B. McMaster, *United States*, IV, ch. xxxix; J. Schouler, *United States*, III, ch. x, sect. 2; R. Hildreth, *United States*, VI, chs. xxxi, xxxii. — Sources: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 135, 136; *Annals of Congress*, 15 Cong., 2 sess.; 16 Cong., 2 sess. (see Index); A. Johnston, *Am. Orations*, II, 3–101; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 35–41.

Lect. 33. (1821–1826) The Monroe Doctrine: Russian claims; sympathy with Latin America; recognition (1822); Canning's propositions; discussion; message (1823); "interposition"; "colonization"; effect; Panama Congress (1826); John Quincy Adams.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 77, 78, 145, 183; *Guide*, § 178. — Secondary Readings: F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation*, XIV), ch. xii; A. B. Hart, *The Monroe*

Doctrine in its Territorial Extent and Application; W. C. Ford, *John Quincy Adams and the Monroe Doctrine* (*Am. Historical Review,* VII, 676–696). — ADDITIONAL READINGS: A. B. Hart, *Foundations,* ch. vii; J. T. Morse, *John Quincy Adams,* ch. ii; D. C. Gilman, *James Monroe,* ch. vii; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* VI, ch. xx; W. F. Reddaway, *Monroe Doctrine;* G. F. Tucker, *Monroe Doctrine;* A. C. Coolidge, *United States as a World Power,* ch. v. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 147–150; *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* Nos. 4, 34; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents,* ch. xx; W. C. Ford, *John Quincy Adams, his Connection with the Monroe Doctrine* (Mass. Hist. Soc., *Proceedings,* Jan., 1902).

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 11. — APPLICATION OF THE MONROE DOCTRINE. — *Manual,* § 145.]

LECT. 34. (1802–1829) THE WEST IN ITS SECOND STAGE: Ohio (1802); emigration; products; markets; steam navigation; land travel; six new states (1811–1821); education; political influence; population (1830); Thomas H. Benton.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Guide,* § 180. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation,* XII), ch. vii; F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation,* XIV), chs. v-viii; E. E. Sparks, *Expansion of the Am. People,* chs. xvii-xxv; B. A. Hinsdale, *Old Northwest,* chs. xvi-xix. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: T. H. Benton, *Thirty Years' View,* I, chs. ii, v, xxxv; T. Roosevelt, *Thomas H. Benton,* chs. i, ii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 137–141; *Source-Book,* §§ 92–94.

LECT. 35. (1789–1829) CHANGES IN STATE AND MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT: new constitutions; suffrage; rotation; limitations on legislatures; elective judiciary; elective municipal officials; city councils; increased functions; political sentiment; Martin Van Buren.

Bibliography: *Manual,* § 207. — Secondary Readings: A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), ch. vii; F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation,* XIV), ch. xviii; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* V, ch. xliv. — Additional Readings: S. E. Baldwin, *Modern Political Institutions,* ch. iii; E. M. Shepard, *Martin Van Buren;* J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration,* ch. v. — Sources: J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers,* II, passim.

[Class-room Paper No. 12. — State Authority over Local and Municipal Governments. — *Manual,* § 146.]

Lect. 36. (1824–1829) Decline of the Presidency: Election of 1820; "Era of good feeling"; Election of 1824; Election of 1825; "corrupt bargain"; Adams's policy; investigation of 1826; Indians; trouble with Georgia.

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 109, 110; *Guide,* § 179. — Secondary Readings: F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation,* XIV), ch. xvi; J. T. Morse, *John Quincy Adams,* ch. ii; C. Schurz, *Henry Clay,* I, chs. x, xi. — Additional Readings: A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), ch. xiv; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional History,* I, ch. xi. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* III, § 150; J. Q. Adams, *Memoirs;* president's messages in J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers,* II, passim.

§ 39. (1829–1837) Readings on Democratization of the National Government.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* § 147; *Guide,* §§ 180–185; W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy* (*Am. Nation,* XV), ch. xix; New Eng. Hist. Teachers' Assoc., *Historical Sources,* § 84.

Secondary Readings. — W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy* (*Am. Nation,* XV), chs. iii-v, xi, xiv, xvii, xviii; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* VI, ch. lvii; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* II, ch. i.

ADDITIONAL READINGS. — H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Hist.*, II, ch. i; C. Schurz, *Henry Clay*, II, chs. xiv-xxiii; J. S. Landon, *Constitutional History*, ch. x; J. Schouler, *United States*, III, ch. xiii; IV, ch. xiv; H. C. Lodge, *Daniel Webster*, ch. ii; W. G. Sumner, *Andrew Jackson*, chs. vii-xvi.

SOURCES.—*Contemporaries*, III, §§ 151–164; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 46–68; *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, Nos. 24, 30; see references to Jackson's views in *Manual*, § 147.

§ 40. (1829–1837) Lectures on Democratization of the National Government. (Lects. 37–45.)

LECT. 37. (1829–1861) SOCIAL AND INTELLECTUAL CONDITIONS: numbers; distribution; cities; social life; education; literature; organizations; causes; religion and churches; Ralph Waldo Emerson.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 147; *Guide*, § 180. — SECONDARY READINGS: W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy* (*Am. Nation*, XV), ch. i; B. Wendell, *Literary History of America*, books iv, v; A. B. Hart, *Slavery and Abolition* (*Am. Nation*, XVI), chs. i, ii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. Schouler, *United States*, III, 507–529; IV, 1–31; E. E. Sparks, *United States*, II, chs. i, ii; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. xii; J. B. McMaster, *United States*, VI, ch. lvi; C. D. Wright, *Industrial Evolution*, chs. x, xi; J. E. Cabot, *Ralph Waldo Emerson*. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 151–157.

LECT. 38. (1829–1837) ANDREW JACKSON: early life; military service; candidacy; inaugural; Westerner; distrust of corporations; sense of responsibility; friends; enemies; kitchen cabinet; principles of government.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 147; *Guide*, § 181. — SECONDARY READINGS: W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy*

(*Am. Nation*, XV), ch. iv; W. G. Brown, *Andrew Jackson*. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. B. McMaster, *United States*, VI, 54–68; J. A. Woodburn, *Political Parties*, ch. iv; J. Macy, *Political Parties*, ch. iv; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Hist.*, II, ch. i; W. G. Sumner, *Andrew Jackson;* C. E. Merriam, *Political Theories*, ch. v; E. Stanwood, *Hist. of the Presidency*, chs. xi-xiv. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 162, 163; Jackson in J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, II, III, passim, see *Manual*, § 147.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 13. — JACKSONIAN DEMOCRACY. — *Manual*, § 147.]

LECT. 39. (1829–1861) THE NATIONAL CIVIL SERVICE: status in 1829; practice of appointments; of confirmations; removals; four years' tenure act (1820); Jackson's appointments; removals; reasons; Calhoun's protests; later presidents; classification act of 1853.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 109, 110, 213; *Guide*, § 181; *Actual Government*, § 128. — SECONDARY READINGS: W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy* (*Am. Nation*, XV), ch. iv; C. R. Fish, *Civil Service and Patronage*, chs. v-vii. — DESCRIPTIVE: L. M. Salmon, *Appointing Power*, chs. iv-vi; *Actual Government*, ch. xvi. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 158, 160.

LECT. 40. (1829–1862) PUBLIC LANDS: basis of 1780; policy of 1787; policy of 1800; policy of 1820; leased lands; speculation of 1836–1837; preëmption act (1841); homestead (1862); canal grants; railroad grants; education grants; sales.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 115, 116; *Guide*, § 185; *Actual Government*, § 146. — SECONDARY READINGS: W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy* (*Am. Nation*, XV), ch. xvi; J. B. McMaster, *United States*, VI, 11–24; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. 10. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: S. Sato, *Public Lands*. — SOURCES: *Source-Book*, §§ 103–106.

LECT. 41. (1829–1861) INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS AND TRANSPORTATION: highways; Cumberland Road; state anals; railroads; Jackson's policy; state aid; land grants; harbors; rivers; Pacific roads; express; mail.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 143; *Guide,* § 185. — SECONDARY READINGS: W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy* (*Am. Nation* XV), ch. viii; A. B. Hart, *Slavery and Abolition* (*Am. Nation,* XVI), ch. iii; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* VI, ch. lxiii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: E. R. Johnson, *Am. Railway Transportation,* chs. i-viii; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* II, ch. v; J. Schouler, *United States,* IV, ch. xiv; J. S. Young, *Cumberland Road;* L. G. McPherson, *The Working of Railroads.* — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 165–168; see also *Manual,* § 143.

LECT. 42. (1824–1832) THE PROTECTIVE TARIFF: bill of 1820; tariff of 1824; tariff of 1828; young industries; administration; minimum; protests; tariff of 1832; Henry Clay.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 117–120, 221; *Guide,* § 183. — SECONDARY READINGS: F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation,* XIV), chs. xiv, xix; W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy* (*Am. Nation,* XV), ch. v; F. W. Taussig, *Tariff History,* 74–110. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. Schouler, *United States,* IV, 58–94; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* VI, 127–137; W. G. Sumner, *Andrew Jackson,* chs. ix, xiii; C. Schurz, *Henry Clay,* I, chs. ix, xi. — SOURCES: *Statutes at Large,* IV, 25–30, 270–275, 583–594, 629–631.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 14. — POLITICAL AND CONSTITUTIONAL ISSUES OF PROTECTION. — *Manual,* § 148.]

LECT. 43. (1820–1833) WAR ON THE BANK: Ohio suit (1824); Jackson's warnings; management; recharter bill (1832); veto; election of 1832; removal of deposits (1833); Nicholas Biddle.

Bibliography: *Guide,* §§ 182, 184; D. R. Dewey, *Financial History,* § 85. — Secondary Readings: W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy* (*Am. Nation,* XV), chs. vii, xiii; H. White, *Money and Banking,* 278–315; D. R. Dewey, *Financial History,* ch. ix. — Additional Readings: R. C. H. Catterall, *Second Bank of the U. S.;* J. Schouler, *United States,* IV, 132–187; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* VI, 1–10, 183–212. — Sources: *Source-Book,* § 102; *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* No. 24; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* Nos. 46, 50–52, 54, 57–68.

Lect. 44. (1828–1833) Nullification: precedents; attitude of South Carolina; Exposition (1828); convention and ordinance (1832); Jackson's action; force act; compromise tariff of 1833; John C. Calhoun.

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 141, 149; *Guide,* § 183. — Secondary Readings: F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation,* XIV), ch. xix; W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy* (*Am. Nation,* XV), chs. v, ix; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* VI, 27–32, 51–56, 148–176. — Additional Readings: H. Von Holst, *Constitutional History,* I, ch. xii; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* II, ch. iv; D. F. Houston, *Nullification;* H. Von Holst, *John C. Calhoun.* — Sources: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 159, 161; *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* No. 30; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* Nos. 44, 45, 47–49, 53, 55, 56; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations,* I, 303–319.

[Class-room Paper No. 15. — Doctrine of Nullification. — *Manual,* § 149.]

Lect. 45. (1829–1837) Western Expansion: domestic emigration; foreign movement; Texas settlements (1819–1829); projects of purchase; isthmus projects; Oregon movement; Texan revolution (1835); Texan independence (1836).

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 75, 76; *Guide,* § 193. — Secondary Readings: G. P. Garrison, *Westward Exten-*

sion (*Am. Nation,* XVII), chs. i, ii, vi; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* II, chs. vii, viii. — Additional Readings: J. B. McMaster, *United States,* VI, ch. lxvi. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 185, 188, 189; *Source-Book,* §§ 102, 104.

§ 41. (1829–1842) Readings on Elements of the Slavery Question.

Bibliography. — A. B. Hart, *Slavery and Abolition* (*Am. Nation,* XVI), ch. xxii; New Eng. Hist. Teachers' Assoc., *Historical Sources,* § 85.

Secondary Readings. — A. B. Hart, *Slavery and Abolition* (*Am. Nation,* XVI), chs. iv-xix, xxi; M. G. McDougall, *Fugitive Slaves,* §§ 22–25, 41–45, 63–76; H. Von Holst, *John C. Calhoun,* chs. iv-vi; W. E. Du Bois, *Suppression of the Slave Trade,* chs. ix, x; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* II, ch. vi.

Additional Readings. — H. Von Holst, *Constitutional History,* II, ch. ii; J. Macy, *Political Parties,* ch. vii; J. Schouler, IV, passim; J. B. McMaster, VI, chs. lv, lvi, lx, lxvii; J. F. Morse, *John Quincy Adams,* ch. iii.

Sources. — *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 169–184; *Source-Book,* §§ 94–101; *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* Nos. 10, 30. — A. Johnston, *Am. Orations,* II.

§ 42. (1829–1842) Lectures on Elements of the Slavery Question. (Lects. 46–50.)

Lect. 46. (1830–1860) Incidents of Negro Slavery: numbers; races; personality; plantation life; family life; sale; manumission; discipline; fugitives; illegal trade; general character; Frederick Douglass.

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 43, 44; *Guide,* § 186. — Secondary Readings: A. B. Hart, *Slavery and Abolition* (*Am. Nation,* XVI), chs. vii, viii, xiii, xiv; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* I, 1–95. — Additional Readings: J. B. McMaster, *United States,* VI, 231, 232, 491, 493, 605–609; C. W. Chesnutt, *Frederick Douglass;* F. L. Olmsted, *Seaboard*

Slave States; M. G. McDougall, *Fugitive Slaves,* ch. iii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 169–173; F. Douglass, *My Bondage and Freedom.*

LECT. 47. (1830–1860) SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC EFFECTS OF SLAVERY: effect on whites; on negroes; slave codes; free negro; education; industries; political results; James G. Birney.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 45, 150; *Guide,* § 186; see Lects. 15 and 31 above. — SECONDARY READINGS: A. B. Hart, *Slavery and Abolition* (*Am. Nation,* XVI), chs. iv-x; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* I, 303–380. —ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. B. McMaster, *United States,* VI, 69–78; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase,* 44–102; W. Birney, *James G. Birney;* H. C. Lodge, *Daniel Webster,* 275–332. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, § 177; IV, §§ 23–28; F. L. Olmsted, *Seaboard Slave States,* passim; *The Pro-Slavery Argument,* passim; S. D. Smedes, *Memorials of a Southern Planter.*

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 16. — ARGUMENTS FOR AND AGAINST SLAVERY. — *Manual,* § 150.]

LECT. 48. (1831–1860) THE ABOLITION MOVEMENT: genesis; leaders; societies; press; literature; public meetings; principles; southern reception; northern reception; responsibility; William Lloyd Garrison.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 43; *Guide,* § 187. — SECONDARY READINGS. — A. B. Hart, *Slavery and Abolition* (*Am. Nation,* XVI), chs. xii-xviii, xxi; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* II, ch. vi; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* VI, 271–298; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional History,* II, ch. ii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. Schouler, *United States,* IV, 202–228, 296–313; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase,* chs. iii, iv; O. Johnson, *William Lloyd Garrison;* Garrisons, *William Lloyd Garrison,* II, III. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 174–178; *Source-Book,* §§ 94–101; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations,* II, 102–114; *Old South Leaflets,* IV, Nos. 78–82.

LECT. 49. (1831–1841) NATIONAL QUESTIONS OF SLAVERY: District of Columbia; petitions; gag resolutions; mails; Joshua R. Giddings.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 150; *Guide,* § 188. — SECONDARY READINGS: A. B. Hart, *Slavery and Abolition* (*Am. Nation,* XVI), chs. xvii, xviii; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* VI, 467–493. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. Schouler, *United States,* IV, 422–429; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional History,* II, 120–146, 235–291; G. W. Julian, *Joshua R. Giddings;* A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), ch. iv. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 179–181; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* No. 69; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations,* II, 115–122; S. J. May, *Memoir.*

LECT. 50. (1820–1850) INTERSTATE AND INTERNATIONAL QUESTIONS OF SLAVERY: comity; fugitives; personal liberty bills; extradition; seamen acts; vessels in West Indies; L'Amistad; Creole; quintuple treaty (1841); cruising convention (1842).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 79, 80, 150, 187; *Guide,* § 189. — SECONDARY READINGS: A. B. Hart, *Slavery and Abolition* (*Am. Nation,* XVI), ch. xix; J. Schouler, *United States,* IV, 480–488; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional History,* II, 312–329. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: A. C. McLaughlin, *Lewis Cass,* 176–190; M. G. McDougall, *Fugitive Slaves,* §§ 22–28, 36–50, 77–79. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 182, 183; *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* No. 10; J. Q. Adams, *Memoirs* (see Index, volume XII).

§ 43. (1841–1850) Readings on Territory and Slavery.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Manual,* § 44; *Guide,* §§ 196, 197; G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation,* XVII), ch. xxi; New Eng. Hist. Teachers' Assoc., *Historical Sources,* § 85.

SECONDARY READINGS. — G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation,* XVII), chs. vi-xi, xv-xx; T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation,* XVIII), ch. i.

Additional Readings. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, I; E. E. Sparks, *United States*, II, ch. viii; G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional History*, II, ch. viii; J. T. Morse, *Abraham Lincoln*, I, ch. iv; F. Bancroft, *William H. Seward*, I, chs. xiv, xv.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 185–189; IV, §§ 7–22. *Source-Book*, § 106; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, No. 69.

§ 44. (1841–1850) Lectures on Territory and Slavery. (Lects. 51–56.)

Lect. 51. (1840–1844) Whig Policy; Election of 1836; panic of 1837; Election of 1840; legislative program; accession of Tyler; bank bills; breach; tariff of 1842; appointments; John Tyler.

Bibliography: *Manual*, § 43; *Guide*, § 191. — Secondary Readings: G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation*, XVII), ch. iv; J. B. McMaster, *United States*, VI, 593–637. — Additional Readings: H. Von Holst, *Constitutional History*, II, ch. vi; E. E. Sparks, *United States*, II, ch. vii; C. Schurz, *Henry Clay*, I, chs. xxii, xxiii. — Sources: L. G. Tyler, *Letters and Times of the Tylers*, II, chs. i-vi; Messages in J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, IV, passim.

[Class-room Paper No. 17. — Governmental Powers of the States. — *Manual*, § 151.]

Lect. 52. (1783–1846) Northeastern and Northwestern Boundaries: negotiations; treaty of 1783; discovery of Columbia (1792); commission of 1798; Lewis and Clark expedition (1806); joint occupation (1818); northwestern arbitration (1827–1831); Aroostook War (1838–39); Ashburton treaty (1842); Oregon treaty (1846).

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 73, 74, 79, 80; *Guide*, § 192. — Secondary Readings: G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation*, XVII), chs. v, xi; J. B. McMaster,

United States, VI, 421–453. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: A. B. Hart, *Foundations,* ch. iii; H. H. Bancroft, *Pacific States,* XIV, ch. iii; XVII, ch. iii. — SOURCES: *Senate Executive Documents,* 48 Cong., 2 sess., No. 1, part ii, 373, 415, 432, 438; H. Gallatin, *Northeastern Boundary;* J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations,* I, 1–215; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* No. 70, 74.

LECT. 53. (1837–1845) ANNEXATION OF TEXAS: Jackson's hesitancy; Van Buren's objections; Texan overtures; Tyler's hopes; abolition protests; Mexican relations; annexation draft treaty (1844); Election of 1844; joint resolution (1845); admission; Sam Houston.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 79, 80; *Guide,* § 193. — SECONDARY READINGS: G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation,* XVII), chs. vi-x; J. Schouler, *United States,* IV, 302–308, 441–481; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* VI, 458–463. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: H. Von Holst, *Constitutional History,* II, ch. vii; III, ch. iii; G. P. Garrison, *Texas,* chs. xi-xxii; H. Bruce, *Sam Houston.* — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 185–189; texts in *Statutes at Large,* V, 797–798. — W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* No. 71.

LECT. 54. (1846–1848) THE MEXICAN WAR: causes; Slidell Mission (1845); Taylor's advance (1846); declaration; California; New Mexico; campaigns; capture of Mexico (1847); peace of 1848; James K. Polk.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 152; *Guide,* § 194. — SECONDARY READINGS: G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation,* XVII), chs. xiii-xv; J. Schouler, *United States,* IV, ch. xviii; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* II, ch. viii; E. G. Bourne, *Essays in Historical Criticism,* No. 9. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 7–14; *House Executive Documents,* 29 Cong., 1 sess., No. 196; Polk in J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers,* IV, passim; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* Nos. 72, 73, 76.

[Class-room Paper No. 18. — Ethics of the Mexican War. — *Manual*, § 152.]

Lect. 55. (1846–1849) Wilmot Proviso and Crisis of Territorial Slavery: Polk's purposes; two million bill; Proviso (1846); military governments; organization of Oregon (1848); extension of the Constitution; executive regulations; supreme court; dead-lock; election of 1848; Lewis Cass.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 79, 80, 163, 219; *Guide*, § 196. — Secondary Readings: G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation*, XVII), chs. xvi, xix; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, I, 90–93. — Additional Readings: A. C. McLaughlin, *Lewis Cass*. — Sources: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 15–18; Text of Wilmot Proviso, Feb. 1, 1847, *Congressional Globe*, 29 Cong., 2 sess., 303, and App.

Lect. 56. (1849–1850) Compromise of 1850: Clay's resolutions; omnibus bill; Webster; Calhoun; Davis; Chase; Sumner; death of Taylor; acts passed; Texas; California; New Mexico; Utah; fugitives; domestic slave trade; Daniel Webster.

Bibliography: *Manual*, § 153; *Guide*, § 197. — Secondary Readings: G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation*, XVIII), ch. xx; T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation*, XVIII), chs. i, ii; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, I, ch. ii. — Additional Readings: E. E. Sparks, *United States*, II, ch. ix; J. Schouler, *United States*, V, 191–212; C. Schurz, *Henry Clay*, II, ch. xxvi; H. C. Lodge, *Daniel Webster*, ch. ix; N. Hapgood, *Daniel Webster;* A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, ch. v. — Sources: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 19–22; *Source-Book*, § 106; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations*, II, 123–218; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 78–83; Debates in *Congressional Globe*, 31 Cong., 1 sess.

[Class-room Paper No. 19. — Control of Acquired Territory. — *Manual*, § 153.]

§ 45. (1850–1860) Readings on the Issue Joined.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* § 46; *Guide,* §§ 200–203; T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation,* XVIII), ch. xxi; New Eng. Hist. Teachers' Assoc., *Historical Sources,* § 86.

Secondary Readings. — T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation,* XVIII), ch. xvii; J. Schouler, *United States,* V, chs. xxi, xxii; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* II, chs. xi, xii; M. G. McDougall, Fugitive Slaves, §§ 26–32, 51–62, 80–83.

Additional Readings. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* II, III; W. G. Brown, *Stephen A. Douglas,* chs. ii-v; J. Macy, *Political Parties,* chs. xx-xxii; M. Storey, *Charles Sumner,* chs. vii-xi; J. F. Morse, *Abraham Lincoln,* I, chs. iv-vi; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase,* ch. v-vii.

Sources. — *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 34–48; *Source-Book,* §§ 110–112; *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* Nos. 2, 23; A. Lincoln, *Works,* I, 240 *et seq.* (debates with Douglas).

§ 46. (1850–1860) Lectures on the Issue Joined. (Lects. 57–63.)

Lect. 57. (1850–1860) Fugitive Slaves: Shadrach; Christiana (1851); Burns (1854); Wellington (1858); Booth; Underground Railroad; new personal liberty bills; effect on North; on South; Wendell Phillips.

Bibliography: *Manual,* § 45; *Guide,* § 198; M. G. McDougall, *Fugitive Slaves,* Apps. A–D. — Secondary Readings: T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation,* XVIII), ch. xix; M. G. McDougall, *Fugitive Slaves,* §§ 52–83; W. H. Siebert, *Underground Railroad,* chs. iii, vi, xi. — Additional Readings: J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* II, ch. x; J. Schouler, *United States,* V, 204–225, 294–296; T. W. Higginson, *Wendell Phillips;* C. F. Adams, *Richard H. Dana,* I, chs. xiv, xv. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 29–33; *Source-Book,* § 107; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations,* II, 219–340.

LECT. 58. (1852–1854) KANSAS NEBRASKA BILL AND CUBA: Election of 1852; Western country; Indians; Nebraska bills (1849–1852); Nebraska bill (1854); Douglas's reports; Appeal of Independent Democrats; debate; passage; Black Warrior episode; Ostend Manifesto; Stephen A. Douglas.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 154, 191; *Guide,* § 199. — SECONDARY READINGS: T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation,* XVIII), ch. vii; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase,* ch. v; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* I, 421–500; II, 10–42; J. Schouler, *United States,* V, 280–293. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: H. Von Holst, *Constitutional History,* IV, chs. vi, vii; V, ch. i; W. G. Brown, *Stephen A. Douglas.* — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* IV, § 34; *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* Nos. 2, 17; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* Nos. 85–88; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations,* III, 3–87.

LECT. 59. (1854–1857) STRUGGLE FOR KANSAS: Northern aid societies; border ruffians; election for delegate; election for legislature; slavery legalized; free state organization; civil war; John Brown; governors; investigation by Congress.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 150; *Guide,* § 200; T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation,* XVIII), ch. xxi. — SECONDARY READINGS: T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation,* XVIII), chs. ix, xi, xv; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* II, chs. vii-ix. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. Schouler, *United States,* V, 315–363, 382–399, 424, 425; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional History,* V, chs. iii, viii; VI, chs. iv, v; Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln,* I, chs. xxii-xxv; II, chs. i-vi. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 36–40; *Source-Book,* §§ 108, 109; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* Nos. 90, 92; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations,* III, 88–120; *Old South Leaflets,* No. 83.

[Class-room Paper No. 20. — Principles of Popular Sovereignty and the Government of Organized Territory. — *Manual*, § 154.]

Lect. 60. (1854–1857) Rise of the Republican Party: Know-Nothings; Anti-Nebraska; "Republican" Conventions (1854); fusions; national party (1855); Election of 1856; Salmon P. Chase.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 103, 104; *Guide*, § 201. — Secondary Readings: T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation*, XVIII), chs. iv, viii, xii; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, II, 45–97, 177–185; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, ch. vi. — Additional Readings: J. A. Woodburn, *Political Parties*, ch. vii; J. Schouler, *United States*, V, ch. xxi; J. Macy, *Political Parties*, ch. xiii; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional History*, V, chs. vii, ix. — Sources: *Contemporaries*, IV, § 35.

Lect. 61. (1857–1860) Dred Scott Decision: Supreme Court; Prigg decision (1842); Van Zandt (1849); Dred Scott lower cases; appeals; decision (1857); protests; Lecompton bill (1858); Lincoln's campaign against Douglas (1858); Cooper Union speech (1860); Roger B. Taney.

Bibliography: *Manual*, § 150; *Guide*, §§ 201, 202. — Secondary Readings: T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation*, XVIII), ch. xv; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, II, 249–267; E. E. Sparks, *United States*, II, ch. xi. — Additional Readings: S. Tyler, *Roger B. Taney*, ch. v; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional History*, VI, ch. i; G. T. Curtis, *James Buchanan*, II, chs. viii-xviii. — Sources: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 41–46; *Source-Book*, § 110; *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 23; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xxi; *Dred Scott v. Sanford*, 19 Howard, 393; *Lincoln and Douglas Debates;* A. Johnston, *Am. Orations*, III, 29–194; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, No. 91.

[Class-room Paper No. 21. — Principles of Citizenship and Rights of Non-Citizens. — *Manual*, § 155.]

Lect. 62. (1857–1859) Principles of Radical Abolition: political abolitionists; come-outers; Garrison; Phillips; Chase; Brown's plans; Harper's Ferry raid; trial; results; John Brown.

Bibliography: *Guide*, § 202. — Secondary Readings: F. E. Chadwick, *Causes of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation*, XIX), ch. v; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, II, 360–416; J. Schouler, *United States*, V, 437–449; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional History*, VIII, ch. i.—Additional Readings: C. E. Merriam, *Political Theories*, 206–226; H. Von Holst, *John Brown;* F. Sanborn, *John Brown.* — Sources: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 45–48; *Source-Book*, § 112; J. Redpath, *John Brown; Old South Leaflets*, IV, No. 84.

Lect. 63. (1859–1860) Presidential Election of 1860: Davis Resolutions; Charleston convention; Baltimore conventions; bolt; Douglas; Breckenridge; Republican candidates; Chicago convention; Lincoln nominated; Constitutional Union party; campaign; threats of secession; result; Abraham Lincoln.

Bibliography: *Guide*, § 203. — Secondary Readings: F. E. Chadwick, *Causes of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation*, XIX), ch. vii; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, II, 417–500; C. Schurz, *Abraham Lincoln.* — Additional Readings: J. Schouler, *United States*, V, ch. xxii, sect. 2; J. T. Morse, *Abraham Lincoln*, I, ch. vi; F. Bancroft, *William H. Seward*, I, ch. xxiv. — Sources: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 49–52; *Source-Book*, § 111.

§ 47. (1860–1861) Readings on Coming on of the Civil War.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, § 48; *Guide*, §§ 206, 207; T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation*, XVIII), ch.

xxi; F. E. Chadwick, *Causes of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation,* XIX), ch. xx; New Eng. Hist. Teachers' Assoc., *Historical Sources,* § 87.

Secondary Readings. — T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation,* XVIII), chs. xix, xx; F. E. Chadwick, *Causes of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation,* XIX); J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* III, chs. xiii, xiv; J. C. Reed, *The Brothers' War.*

Additional Readings. — J. Schouler, *United States,* V, ch. xxii; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* II, chs. xiii, xiv; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional History,* VI, chs. vi-vii; F. Bancroft, *William H. Seward,* II, chs. xxv, xxvii, xxix; G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional History,* II, ch. x; J. S. Landon, *Constitutional History,* ch. xi; J. T. Morse, *Abraham Lincoln,* I, ch. vii; A. H. Stephens, *War between the States,* II, chs. xviii-xx; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase,* chs. vii, viii; J. Davis, *Confederate Government,* I, Part iii; J. C. Ropes, *Story of the Civil War,* I, ch. vii; Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln,* II.

Sources. — *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 53–74; *Source-Book,* §§ 113–116; *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* Nos. 12, 18; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* Nos. 93–97; Abraham Lincoln, *Works,* I, 652–695; II, 1-33.

§ 48. (1860–1861) Lectures on Coming on of the Civil War. (Lects. 64–70.)

Lect. 64. (1850–1861) Causes of Secession: personal; states rights; sectional feeling; slavery; Robert Toombs.

Bibliography: *Manual,* § 47; *Guide,* § 205. — Secondary Readings: T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation,* XVIII), chs. xix, xx; F. E. Chadwick, *Causes of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation,* XIX), chs. ii, iv, vi, viii; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* III, 115–125; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* II, ch. xiii. — Additional Readings: H. Von Holst, *Constitutional History,* VII, chs. vi-viii; R. Toombs in A. H.

Stephens's *War between the States*, II, App.; P. A. Stovall, *Robert Toombs*. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 51–57; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations*, III, 230–274, 294–311.

LECT. 65. (1789–1861) THEORY OF SECESSION: comparison with interposition and nullification; basis in unity of sovereignty; enunciations; constitutional test; expediency; Alexander H. Stephens.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 156; *Guide*, § 205. — SECONDARY READINGS: F. E. Chadwick, *Causes of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation*, XIX), ch. iii; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, III, 127–216; A. H. Stephens, *War between the States*, I, ch. xi. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, ch. iv; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional History*, VII, ch. viii; C. E. Merriam, *Political Theories*, ch. vii, § 2; H. Cleveland, *Alexander H. Stephens*. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 53–57; J. Davis, *Rise and Fall of Confederate Government*, I; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations*, III, 320–329; P. C. Centz, *Republic of Republics; Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 12 (ordinances).

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER No. 22. — DOCTRINE OF SECESSION. — *Manual*, § 156.]

LECT. 66. (Oct. 1860–Jan. 8, 1861) FIRST CRISIS: Scott's views; Black's opinion; Buchanan's message; House Committee of 33; Senate Committee of 13; "erring sisters"; secession of South Carolina (Dec. 20); Anderson in Sumter (Dec. 26); cabinet crisis; coercion message (Jan. 8); Lincoln's part; James Buchanan.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 156; *Guide*, § 207. — SECONDARY READINGS: F. E. Chadwick, *Causes of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation*, XIX), ch. xi; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, III, 242–280; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional History*, VII, ch. ix. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: G. T. Curtis, *James Buchanan*, II, ch. viii; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, ch. vii; Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln*, III, passim. —

Sources: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 64–67; J. Buchanan, *Mr. Buchanan's Administration;* W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* Nos. 90, 91; Buchanan's messages in Richardson's *Messages and Papers,* V, 626–659.

Lect. 67. (Dec. 20, 1860–Feb. 28, 1861) Progress of Secession: South Carolina (Dec.); six cotton states (Jan., Feb.); Confederate States of America; Anderson in Sumter; cabinet on Star of the West; confusion in Washington; William L. Yancey.

Bibliography: *Manual,* § 156; *Guide,* § 206. — Secondary Readings: F. E. Chadwick, *Causes of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation,* XIX), ch. ix; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* III, 291–300; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional History,* VII, ch. x. — Additional Readings: Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln,* III, passim; J. W. DuBose, *W. L. Yancey;* J. M. Curry, *Southern States.* — Sources: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 58–62; ordinances in *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* No. 12, and *Am. Annual Cyclopædia,* 1861; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* No. 94.

Lect. 68. (Jan. 9, 1861–March 3, 1861) Second effort at Compromise: coercion reports; Crittenden compromise; Peace Conference; Lincoln's attitude; Corwin amendment; predictions of separation; Lincoln's journey; William H. Seward.

Bibliography: *Guide,* § 207. — Secondary Readings: F. E. Chadwick, *Causes of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation,* XIX), chs. xi, xvi. — Additional Readings: J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* III, 290, 305–308; F. Bancroft, *William H. Seward,* II, ch. xxviii; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional History,* VII, ch. xi; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase,* ch. viii; Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln,* III; F. H. Alfriend, *Jefferson Davis.* — Sources: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 63–69; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations,* III, 275–293, 312–319; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* No. 96; R. Davis, *Recollections of Mississippi.*

Lect. 69. (March 4, 1861—April 1, 1861) President Lincoln's Policy: cabinet; appointments; removals; southern commissions; doctrine of Union; cabinet conferences; Seward's memorandum (April 1).

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 157, 158; *Guide,* § 208. — Secondary Readings: F. E. Chadwick, *Causes of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation,* XIX), ch. xvii; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase,* ch. viii; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* III, 316–320; J. Schouler, *United States,* VI, 1–25; J. Davis, *Confederate Government,* I, part iii, ch. ix. — Additional Readings: Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln,* III, chs. xxi, xxii; F. Bancroft, *William H. Seward,* II, ch. xxix; J. T. Morse, *Abraham Lincoln,* I, ch. ix; G. C. Gorham, *Edwin M. Stanton,* chs. xxv-xxviii. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* IV, § 66; *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* No. 18; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations,* IV, 16–31; A. Lincoln, *Works,* II, ch. i, *et seq.*

Lect. 70. (April 2, 1861–July 4, 1861) Outbreak of the Civil War: Lincoln's decision; military plans; Sumter captured (April 14, 1861); call for troops; blockade proclamations; four additional secessions; armies raised; responsibility; special session of Congress.

Bibliography: *Manual,* § 157; *Guide,* §§ 208, 209. — Secondary Readings: F. E. Chadwick, *Causes of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation,* XIX), ch. xix; J. K. Hosmer, *Appeal to Arms* (*Am. Nation,* XX), ch. iii; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* III, 325–380; J. Schouler, *United States,* VI, 26–49. — Additional Readings: Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln,* III, chs. xxiii-xxvi; J. T. Morse, *Abraham Lincoln,* I, chs. viii, ix; J. C. Ropes, *Story of the Civil War,* I, chs. vi-xii. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* §§ 70–74; *Source-Book,* § 115; Lincoln's first message in J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers,* VI, 20–31.

[Class-room Paper No. 23. — Responsibility for the Civil War. — *Manual,* § 157.]

§ 49. (1861–1865) Readings on the Civil War.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* §§ 50, 81, 82, 188; *Guide,* §§ 210–214; J. K. Hosmer, *Appeal to Arms* (*Am. Nation,* XX), ch. xxi; J. K. Hosmer, *Outcome of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation,* XXI), ch. xviii; New England Hist. Teachers' Assoc., *Historical Sources,* § 88.

Secondary Readings. — J. K. Hosmer, *Appeal to Arms* (*Am. Nation,* XX); J. K. Hosmer, *Outcome of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation,* XXI); J. T. Morse, *Abraham Lincoln,* I, chs. viii-xii; II; J. T. Henderson, *Stonewall Jackson.*

Additional Readings. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* III, IV; J. Schouler, *United States,* VI; J. G. Nicolay in *Cambridge Modern Hist.,* VII, 443–558; J. C. Ropes, *Story of the Civil War,* I, II; T. A. Dodge, *Bird's Eye View of the Civil War;* W. Wilson, *American People,* IV, 145–312; E. A. Pollard, *The Lost Cause;* A. H. Stephens, *War between the States,* I, ch. ii.

Sources. — *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 75–140; *Source-Book,* §§ 115–126; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* No. 97; *Am. Annual Cyclopædia,* 1861–1865; R. Stiles, *Four Years with Marse Robert.*

§ 50. (1861–1865) Lectures on the Civil War. (Lects. 71–78.)

Lect. 71. (1861–1865) The North during the War: spirit; divisions; martial law; resources; enlistments; business; patriotic literature.

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 49, 81, 82, 188; *Guide,* § 204. — Secondary Readings: J. K. Hosmer, *Appeal to Arms* (*Am. Nation,* XX), ch. i; J. K. Hosmer, *Outcome of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation,* XXI), chs. iv, xv; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* V; 189–342; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays,* No. 11; Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln;* J. G. Nicolay in *Cambridge Modern Hist.,* VII, 568–602. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* §§ 75–79, 84–90; *Source-Book,* § 115; W. H. Russell, *My Diary North and South.*

[Class-room Paper No. 24. — Lincoln's Democracy.]

Lect. 72. (1861–1865) The South during the War: population; negroes and whites; enlistments; sacrifices; finance; paper money; social life; patriotic literature; Jefferson Davis.

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 158, 159, 188; *Guide,* § 209. — Secondary Readings: J. K. Hosmer, *Appeal to Arms* (*Am. Nation,* XX), ch. i; J. K. Hosmer, *Outcome of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation,* XXI), chs. iv, xvi; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* V, 343–482; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays,* No. 11. — Additional Readings: T. H. Alfriend, *Jefferson Davis*; J. L. M. Curry, *Confederate Government;* J. C. Schwab, *Confederate States of America,* passim; *Cambridge Modern Hist.,* VII, ch. xix. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 80–83, 91–95; *Source-Book,* §§ 117, 122; J. B. Jones, *Rebel War Clerk's Diary;* E. Eggleston, *Rebel's Recollections.*

Lect. 73. (1861–1863) The Military Problem: Bull Run (July, 1861); Eastern army; Western army; navy; advance into Tennessee; Peninsular campaign (1862); Mississippi River; Fredericksburg (1862); Chancellorsville (1863); Northern commanders; George B. McClellan.

Bibliography: *Guide,* § 210. — Secondary Readings: J. K. Hosmer, *Appeal to Arms* (*Am. Nation,* XX), chs. ii-viii, xv-xvii; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* III, ch. xvi; IV, chs. xvii-xix; J. Schouler, *United States,* VI, ch. i. — Additional Readings: J. C. Ropes, *Story of the Civil War,* I, chs. vi-xii; *Cambridge Modern Hist.,* VII, chs. xiv, xv. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 102–116; U. S. Grant, *Memoirs,* I, ch. xxi; G. B. McClellan, *Own Story;* J. E. Johnston, *Narrative.*

Lect. 74. (1861–1863) Diplomacy of the Civil War: Southern envoys; Northern representatives; neutrality proclamations; Trent; England and recognition; cruisers; blockade; captives; effect of Northern victories; French in Mexico; Charles Francis Adams.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 81, 82, 188–190; *Guide,* § 212. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. K. Hosmer, *Appeal to Arms* (*Am. Nation,* XX), ch. xx; J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy,* ch. x; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* III, 519–542; IV, 76–94, 337–394. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. Schouler, *United States,* VI, ch. i; C. F. Adams, Jr., *Charles Francis Adams;* J. M. Callahan, *Diplomatic Relations of Confederate States;* J. D. Bullock, *Secret Service of Confederate States.* — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 98–100; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* passim; J. B. Moore, *International Arbitrations,* passim.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 25. — MILITARY POWERS OF THE PRESIDENT. — *Manual,* § 159.]

LECT. 75. (1861–1865) FINANCIAL PROBLEMS OF THE CIVIL WAR: balance sheet (1860); loans; treasury notes; legal tenders; national banks; tariff of 1861; internal revenue; balance sheet (1866).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 117, 118; *Guide,* § 211; D. R. Dewey, *Financial History,* §§ 116, 126. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. K. Hosmer, *Outcome of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation,* XXI), ch. i; D. R. Dewey, *Financial History,* chs. xi-xvi; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase,* chs. ix, xi; H. White, *Money and Banking,* 130–164. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: F. W. Taussig, *Tariff History,* 155–170. — SOURCES: Acts in *Statutes at Large,* XII, 292, 345, 432, 709; XIII, 99–118.

LECT. 76. (1862–1865) ABOLITION OF SLAVERY: border state feeling; contrabands; territories (1862); District of Columbia (1862); compensated emancipation; colonization; preliminary proclamation (1862); final proclamation (Jan. 1, 1863); action by states; election of 1864; 13th Amendment (1865); Abraham Lincoln.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 159; *Guide,* § 214. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. K. Hosmer, *Appeal to Arms* (*Am. Nation,* XXI), ch. xiv; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* IV,

212–219; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase,* ch. x; J. T. Morse, *Abraham Lincoln,* II, chs. i, iv, xii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln,* VI, chs. v-viii, xvii, xix; X, ch. iv. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 124–131; *Source-Book,* §§ 120–126; *Statutes at Large,* XII, 376–378, 432 (ch. cxi); Proclamations Nos. 16, 17; *Ibid.,* pp. 1266–1269; Proclamation No. 52; *Ibid.,* XIII, 774–775; Emancipation Proclamation (No. 16) in J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers,* VI, 96–98; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations,* IV, 123–128.

LECT. 77. (1863–1865) MILITARY SUCCESS OF THE NORTH: Gettysburg (1863); Vicksburg; Chattanooga; Georgia campaign (1864); Virginia campaign; Mobile; March to the Sea; Appomattox (April 1865); rival commanders; R. E. Lee.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Guide,* § 120. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. K. Hosmer, *Appeal to Arms* (*Am. Nation,* XX), chs. xviii, xix; J. K. Hosmer, *Outcome of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation,* XXI), chs. iii, vi, vii, xi, xii, xiv, xvii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln,* VII–IX; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* IV, V, passim; J. Schouler, *United States,* VI, passim. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 118–120, 123, 132–140; *Source-Book,* §§ 121–125; G. H. Gordon, *War Diary.*

LECT. 78. (1865) PROBLEMS OF THE END OF THE WAR: armies dissolved; accounts and materials; negroes; Southern whites; rebellious states; Thaddeus Stevens.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 164. — SECONDARY READINGS: W. A. Dunning, *Reconstruction* (*Am. Nation,* XXII), ch. i; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* VI, ch. xxxviii; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* II, ch. xvi. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase,* chs. xiii, xiv; S. A. McCall, *Thaddeus Stevens,* ch. xiii; W. A. Dunning, *Essays on the Civil War and Reconstruction,* chs. i-iii. — SOURCES: *Con-*

temporaries, IV, §§ 141–157; *Source-Book*, § 130; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xxiii; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations*, IV, 129–180.

§ 51. (1865–1884) Readings on Reconstruction and Reorganization.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 52, 160; J. K. Hosmer, *Outcome of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation*, XXI), ch. xviii; A. P. C. Griffin, *Bibliography of XIV and XV Amendments;* W. A. Dunning, *Reconstruction* (*Am. Nation*, XXII), ch. xxii; New Eng. Hist. Teachers' Assoc., *Historical Sources*, §§ 89, 90; W. L. Fleming, *Home Syllabus, Reconstruction.*

Secondary Readings. — W. A. Dunning, *Reconstruction* (*Am. Nation*, XXII), passim; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, 85–99; J. K. Hosmer, *Outcome of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation*, XXI), chs. viii, xiii.

Additional Readings. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, V, ch. xxx; VI, chs. xxxi, xxxii, xxxiv, xxxvi; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, chs. xiii, xiv; E. E. Sparks, *United States*, II, ch. xv; W. Wilson, *American People*, V, ch. i; J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years of Congress*, II, chs. iii-xxvii.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 141–157; *Source-Book*, §§ 127–132; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xxiii; W. L. Fleming, *Documentary Hist. of Reconstruction*, I, II; E. McPherson, *Political Hist. during Reconstruction;* W. MacDonald, *Select Statutes*, Nos. 42, 52, 56, 62, 64, 67, 69, 72, 74, 81–85, 91, 92, 99.

§ 52. (1865–1884) Lectures on Reconstruction and Reorganization. (Lects. 79–83.)

Lect. 79. (1864–1866) Controversy over Reconstruction: Lincoln's plan (1864); Davis-Wade Bill; assassination (1865); Johnson's plan; individuals; conquered provinces; state suicide; forfeited rights; Congressional plan (1866)

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 51, 160. — Secondary Readings: W. A. Dunning, *Reconstruction* (*Am. Nation,* XXII), chs. ii-v; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* VI, ch. xxxiii. — Additional Readings: A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase,* ch. xiii; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System,* ch. iv. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 148–150; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations,* IV, 149–188.

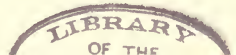
[Class-room Paper No. 26. — Constitutional Principles of Reconstruction. — *Manual,* § 160.]

Lect. 80. (1867–1871) Process of Reconstruction: statutes; new constitutions; negro suffrage; military governors; 14th amendment (1868); election of 1868; rebels disqualified by states; carpet bag governments; 15th amendment (1870).

Bibliography: *Manual,* § 160. — Secondary Readings: W. A. Dunning, *Reconstruction* (*Am. Nation,* XXII), chs. vi-vii, xi; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase,* ch. xiv; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* II, ch. xv. — Additional Readings: J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* VI, ch. xxxi. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 151–157; W. L. Fleming, *Documentary Hist. of Reconstruction; Am. Annual Cyclopœdia,* 1866–1871; E. McPherson, *Hist. of Reconstruction,* passim.

Lect. 81. (1871–1877) Counter-Reconstruction: taxes; schools; justice; KuKlux; investigation; force acts; election of 1872; scraps; rival governments; election of 1876; disputed count (1877); troops removed (1877); U. S. Grant.

Bibliography: *Manual,* § 160. — Secondary Readings: W. A. Dunning, *Reconstruction* (*Am. Nation,* XXII), chs. xv-xvii; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* VII, chs. xli, xlii. — Additional Readings: J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years of Congress,* II, chs. xvii, xix; M. L. Avary, *Dixie after the War.* — Sources: *Contemporaries,* IV, § 158; *Source-Book,* § 132; W. L. Fleming, *Documentary Hist. of Reconstruction,* II, ch. xii.


LIBRARY OF THE

LECT. 82. (1867–1883) POLITICAL REFORM: civil service bills (1867–1869); first commission (1871–1873); assessments; political activity; corruption; investigations; election of 1880; assassination of Garfield; Arthur; Civil Service Act (1883); second commission; James A. Garfield.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 213; *Actual Government,* § 128. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation,* XXIII), chs. x, xii; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays,* ch. iv; J. A. Woodburn, *Political Parties,* chs. xiii-xxi; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* VI, ch. xl. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: C. R. Fish, *Civil Service and Patronage,* ch. x; M. Ostrogorski, *Democracy and Political Parties,* II, ch. ix. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 159–161; *Source-Book,* §§ 133, 137; Civil Service Act in *Statutes at Large,* XXII (403); A. Johnston, *Am. Orations,* IV, 367–420.

LECT. 83. (1866–1887) PROBLEMS OF COMMERCIAL ORGANIZATION: Crisis of 1866; crisis of 1873; railroads; consolidations; labor organizations; strikes; discussions in Congress; Interstate Commerce Act (1887).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 161, 222; D. R. Dewey, *Financial History,* §§ 176, 185, 195; A. P. C. Griffin, *List of Books on Banks and Banking.* — SECONDARY READINGS: E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation,* XXIII), chs. v, xviii; D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation,* XXIV), ch. xii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: D. R. Dewey, *Financial History,* chs. xviii-xx; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* II, ch. xvii; *Cambridge Modern History,* VII, ch. xxii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 162–172; *Source-Book,* § 136; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations,* 238–366.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 27. — REGULATION OF COMMERCE. — *Manual,* § 161.]

§ 53. (1885–1907) Readings on American Empire.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* §§ 54, 85, 86, 194–196; *Actual Government,* § 160; A. P. C. Griffin, *List of books relating to Colonization;* J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation,* XXV), ch. xix; New England Hist. Teachers' Assoc., *Historical Sources,* §§ 90–92.

Secondary Readings. — A. C. Coolidge, *United States as a World Power,* chs. vi-xix; D. R. Dewey, *National Development* (*Am. Nation,* XXIV), chs. i, xix; J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation,* XXV); W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System,* chs. xi-xiv, xvii.

Additional Readings. — J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic,* ch. viii; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* II, ch. xviii; W. F. Willoughby, *Territories and Dependencies; Cambridge Modern Hist.,* VII, ch. xxi.

Sources. — *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 173–196; *Source-Book,* § 145.

§ 54. (1885–1907) Lectures on American Empire. (Lects. 84–90.)

Lect. 84. (1883–1897) The Tariff: war tariff; reductions; commission of 1882; tariff of 1883; election of 1884; iron manufacture; election of 1888; McKinley tariff (1890); election of 1892; Wilson tariff (1894); election of 1896; Dingley tariff (1897).

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 53, 85, 86, 194–196; *Actual Government,* § 171; D. R. Dewey, *Financial History,* §§ 185, 195. — Secondary Readings: E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation,* XXIII), ch. xvii; D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation,* XXIV), chs. iv, xi, xvii. — Additional Readings: D. R. Dewey, *Financial History,* chs. xix, xx; F. W. Taussig, *Tariff History,* ch. iv; E. Stanwood, *Am. Tariff Controversies,* II, chs. xvi, xvii.— Sources: *Contemporaries,* IV, § 166; text of tariff acts in *Statutes at Large,* XXII, 488; XXVI, 567; XXVIII, 508; XXX, 151.

LECT. 85. (1878–1900) CURRENCY: silver; crisis of 1873; silver act of 1878; resumption (1879); "friends of silver"; Sherman act (1890); crisis of 1894; repeal of silver act; election of 1900; gold standard act (1900); W. J. Bryan.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 117–120; *Actual Government,* § 207; D. R. Dewey, *Financial History,* §§ 169, 185. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation,* XXIII), ch. ix; D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation,* XXIV), chs. v, xiv, xvi, xx; J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation,* XXV), ch. vii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: D. R. Dewey, *Financial History,* chs. xvii, xix; H. White, *Money and Banking,* 60–217. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 168–172; *Statutes at Large,* XXXI, 45.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 28. — FEDERAL CONTROL OVER CORPORATIONS. — *Manual,* § 162.]

LECT. 86. (1867–1895) AMERICAN DIPLOMACY: Alabama claims (1868); Cuba (1868); Geneva arbitration (1872); fisheries; Isthmus canal; French company (1879); Alaska seals (1886); Samoa (1889); Hawaii (1893); Venezuela (1895); John Hay.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 83, 84; *Actual Government,* § 188; A. P. C. Griffin, *Bibliography of International Law.* — SECONDARY READINGS: D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation,* XXIV), chs. vii, xiii; J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation,* XXV), ch. vi; A. B. Hart, *Foundations,* §§ 11, 27, 28, 33, 39–41; J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy,* ch. xi; J. W. Foster, *Diplomacy in the Orient,* chs. x-xii; — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. B. Moore, *Am. Diplomacy,* ch. x; J. M. Callahan, *Cuba;* J. M. Callahan, *Neutrality of Am. Lakes;* A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power,* chs. x-xix. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 173–179, 185, 192–196; *Statutes at*

Large (see Index, "Treaties"); J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations* (see Index); J. B. Moore, *Digest* (see Index); W. M. Malloy, *Compilation of Treaties in Force* (see Index).

LECT. 87. (1895–1899) CUBA AND THE SPANISH WAR: Cuban trade; second revolution (1895); filibusters; intervention (1898); capture of Manila; Cuban Campaign; Porto Rico; peace; cessions; William McKinley.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 85, 86, 194; A. P. C. Griffin, *Bibliography of Cuba*. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation*, XXV), chs. i-iv; A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, ch. iv; J. W. Foster, *Diplomacy in the Orient*, ch. xiii; A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power*, ch. vi. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: H. C. Lodge, *War with Spain;* T. Roosevelt, *The Rough Riders;* R. A. Alger, *Spanish-American War*. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 180–185, 189; *Source-Book*, §§ 140–144.

LECT. 88. (1898–1903) NEW DEPENDENCIES: Philippine insurrections; Pacific Islands; Porto Rico; tariffs; insular decisions (1900); government; protectorate; William H. Taft.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 163, 218, 219; *Actual Government*, § 160; A. P. C. Griffin, *Bibliography of the Philippine Islands*. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation*, XXV), chs. viii, ix; W. F. Willoughby, *Territories and Dependencies;* W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, chs. xi-xiv, xvii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, ch. v; A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power*, ch. vii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 186–191; *Source-Book*, § 143; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xxiv.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 29. — DEPENDENCIES.—*Manual*, § 163.]

LECT. 89. (1895–1903) THE PANAMA CANAL AND THE MONROE DOCTRINE: effect of the Spanish War; Suez; surveys; commission (1900); British treaties; negotiations with Colombia; Republic of Panama (1903); treaty with U. S.; invasion of Venezuela (1902–1903); Pan-American Congress (1906); Drago doctrine.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 85, 86, 196; *Actual Government,* § 160. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation,* XXIII), ch. xiii; J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation,* XXV), chs. xii, xv; W. F. Johnston, *Four Centuries of the Panama Canal,* chs. viii-xii; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* VI, ch. xx; A. B. Hart, *Foundations,* ch. vii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power,* ch. v; T. B. Edgington, *The Monroe Doctrine.* — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* §§ 195, 196; *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* No. 34; *Senate Documents,* 47 Cong., 1 sess., No. 194; 56 Cong., 1 sess., No. 237; 57 Cong., 1 sess., No. 54; *House Reports,* 46 Cong., 3 sess., No. 390; 50 Cong., 2 sess., No. 4167.

LECT. 90. (1865–1903) PROBLEMS OF ADMINISTRATIVE RESPONSIBILITY: combinations; trusts; Wall Street; commissions; "day in Court"; legislatures; the boss; the leader; Theodore Roosevelt.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 164; *Actual Government,* § 120; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* § 121. — SECONDARY READINGS: A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), ch. xiii; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* ch. xx; James Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* I, chs. v-viii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: F. J. Goodnow, *Politics and Administration,* chs. iv-x; J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration;* J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration;* F. J. Goodnow, *Administrative Law;* B. Wyman, *Administrative Law.*—SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 197–209.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 30. — ADMINISTRATIVE RESPONSIBILITY. — *Manual,* § 164.]

§ 55. (1775–1903) Thirty Lectures on the History of the United States. (Course B.)

This course is intended to cover in outline the whole period of American history; dwelling less on details — for which the readings must supply the material — than on the salient points, the evidences of national standards and the results.

The course will include six "class-room papers" (*Manual,* § 165), and one "library report" (*Manual,* §§ 231–253).

§ 56. (1775–1789) Readings on Process of Union.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* §§ 29, 30, 101, 102, 136, 203; *Guide,* §§ 146–156; New Eng. Hist. Teachers' Assoc., *Historical Sources,* §§ 65, 69, 73–79.

Secondary Readings. — A. B. Hart, *Essentials in Am. Hist.,* chs. vi, vii, ix, xliv; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), chs. vii, viii; A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation,* X), chs. xi-xviii; *Cambridge Modern History,* VII, ch. viii; A. Johnston, *Political History* (Woodburn ed.), chs. iv, v.

Additional Readings. — J. S. Landon, *Constitutional History,* chs. ii-vii; R. Hildreth, *United States,* III; S. G. Fisher, *Evolution of the Constitution;* A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power,* ch. i; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* I, chs. i-vi; J. K. Hosmer, *Anglo-Saxon Freedom;* R. Frothingham, *Rise of the Republic.*

Sources. — *Contemporaries,* II, §§ 130–133, 138–144; *Source-Book,* §§ 48–70; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents,* chs. i-xii.

§ 57. (1775–1789) Lectures on Process of Union. (Lects. 1–8.)

Lect. 1. Methods and Materials: point of view; lectures; text-book; readings; class-room papers; library reports; examinations; bibliographies; aids; secondary books; sources.

See description of the course and its methods in *Manual,* §§ 2–13, 16–18.

LECT. 2. (1497–1763) SUBDIVISIONS OF AMERICA: Spain; England; Portugal; France; Holland; English Colonies; proclamation of 1763; Christopher Columbus.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 66, 167, 171, 172; *Guide,* §§ 81–99. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. P. Cheyney, *European Background* (*Am. Nation,* I), chs. i-v; *Cambridge Modern Hist.,* VII, chs. ii-iv; R. Hildreth, *United States,* II, chs. xxvii, xxix. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: E. G. Bourne, *Spain in America* (*Am. Nation,* III); R. G. Thwaites, *France in America* (*Am. Nation,* VII); L. G. Tyler, *England in America* (*Am. Nation,* IV); E. Channing, *United States,* I, II; E. B. Greene, *Provincial America* (*Am. Nation,* VI), chs. xi-xiii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* II, §§ 122–128; W. MacDonald, *Select Charters,* No. 55; *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* No. 5.

LECT. 3. (1607–1775) THE ENGLISH COLONIES: early efforts; Southern group; New England group; middle group; consolidations; unions; English common law; English control; acts of trade; the Empire; John Winthrop.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 67–70, 168, 169; *Guide,* §§ 90–104. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. B. Greene, *Provincial America* (*Am. Nation,* VI), chs. xi-xiii; E. Channing, *United States,* I, chs. xviii-xix; G. L. Beer, *Commercial Policy of England toward the Colonies,* chs. i-iv; W. B. Weeden, *Social and Economic History of New England,* I, ch. vii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: L. G. Tyler, *England in America* (*Am. Nation,* IV); J. A. Doyle, *English in America;* J. R. Seeley, *Growth of British Policy,* I, parts ii-iv; C. M. Andrews, *Colonial Self Government* (*Am. Nation,* V); P. S. Reinsch, *Colonial Government.* — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* I, §§ 34–54; II, §§ 45, 46, 85–87; W. MacDonald, *Select Charters,* Nos. 22, 23, 25, 28, 34.

LECT. 4. (1607–1775) THE ENGLISH COLONISTS: numbers; races; distribution; occupations; social life; religion; education; literature; common institutions; Benjamin Franklin.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 29, 30, 99, 100, 192, 201, 225; *Guide,* § 145. — SECONDARY READINGS: A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), ch. iii; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology* §§ 9–32, 60–71; *Cambridge Modern History,* VII, ch. ii; E. E. Sparks, *Expansion of the Am. People,* 17–47; J. T. Morse, *Benjamin Franklin;* R. G. Thwaites, *The Colonies,* chs. i, v, viii, x; J. T. Morse, *Benjamin Franklin.* — ADDITIONAL READINGS: H. E. Scudder, *Men and Manners a Century ago;* E. Eggleston, *Transit of Civilization;* E. Eggleston, *Beginners of a Nation;* W. E. H. Lecky, *England.* — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* II, §§ 80–108; *Source-Book,* §§ 28–35, 41–47; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents,* ch. xi.

LECT. 5. (1607–1775) IDEALS OF THE AMERICANS: freedom; taxation; equality; individual rights; moral standards; representation; suffrage; parliamentary privilege; compact; written charters; "the constitution"; James Otis.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 29, 30, 101, 102, 142, 199; *Guide,* §§ 142, 146–149, 154–156. — SECONDARY READINGS: A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), ch. i; C. E. Merriam, *Am. Political Theories.* — ADDITIONAL READINGS: T. Roosevelt, *Am. Ideals,* chs. i-vii; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System,* chs. i, ii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* II, §§ 130–161; T. Jefferson, *Works,* passim, see M. Hill, *Liberty Documents,* chs. xi, xii.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 1. — POLITICAL IDEALS OF THE AMERICANS. — *Manual,* § 165.]

LECT. 6. (1775–1783) ISSUES OF THE REVOLUTION: trade; religion; English officials; boundaries; downfall of Colonial governments; new states; military problem; independence; army; finances; written constitution; Samuel Adams.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 71, 72; *Guide,* §§ 39–48. — SECONDARY READINGS: G. E. Howard, *Preliminaries of the Revolution* (*Am. Nation,* VIII), chs. xii-xviii; C. H. Van Tyne, *American Revolution* (*Am. Nation,* IX), chs. i, and passim; *Cambridge Modern History,* VII, ch. viii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: R. Hildreth, *United States,* III, chs. xxxi, and passim; J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy,* chs. i, ii; J. Fiske, *Am. Revolution;* G. O. Trevelyan, *Am. Revolution,* I, chs. iii-ix; R. Frothingham, *Rise of the Republic.*—SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* II, §§ 191–204; J. Sparks, *Diplomatic Correspondence of the Am. Revolution.*

LECT. 7. (1781–1783) ISSUES OF THE CONFEDERATION: draughting a constitution (1778–1779); Articles of Confederation (1781); organization; finances; commerce; state legislation; disturbances; foreign relations, Mississippi; Robert Morris.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 71–72; *Guide,* §§ 142, 149–153. — SECONDARY READINGS: A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation,* X), chs. i-iii; D. R. Dewey, *Financial History,* ch. ii; R. Hildreth, *United States,* III, chs. xxxv, xxxviii-lxv; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* V, § 734. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. Fiske, *Critical Period;* J. B. McMaster, *United States,* I. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 10–15, 19.

LECT. 8. (1763–1788) OPENING OF THE WEST: English frontier explorations; Valley of Virginia; Watagua; Kentucky; George Rogers Clark (1779); vote of 1780; State of Franklin; Ordinance of 1784; Ohio Company; Northwest Ordinance (1787); Manasseh Cutler.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 26, 29, 30, 167, 168, 171; *Guide*, §§ 77, 78, 144, 150. — Secondary Readings: A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), chs. i, ii; C. H. Van Tyne, *American Revolution* (*Am. Nation*, IX), ch. xv; A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation*, X), ch. vii. — Additional Readings: B. A. Hinsdale, *Old Northwest*, chs. v-xix; T. Roosevelt, *Winning of the West*, I, passim; G. Bancroft, *United States* (last rev.), III, chs. xxvii, xxx; VI, chs. iii, vi. — Sources: *Contemporaries*, II, §§ 134–137; *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, Nos. 16, 32.

§ 58. (1789–1829) Readings on Strengthening of the Union.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 31, 32, 37, 77, 78, 109, 112; *Guide*, §§ 174–179; New Eng. Hist. Teachers' Assoc., *Historical Sources*, §§ 79–83.

Secondary Readings. — A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation*, X), ch. xix; K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation*, XIII), chs. xiii-xviii; J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation*, XI), chs. i-iii, xii; F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation*, XIV), chs. i, vi, vii, xii.

Additional Readings. — E. E. Sparks, *United States*, I, ch. xix; A. Johnston, *Political History* (Woodburn ed.), I, ch. xvii.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 54–150; *Source-Book*, §§ 71–88; *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, Nos. 8, 18, 28, 30; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 6–46.

§ 59. (1789–1829) Lectures on Strengthening of the Union. (Lects. 9–15.)

Lect. 9. (1787–1793) The Federal Constitution: defects of the Confederation; proposed amendments; contemporary suggestions; Annapolis Convention (1786); call; delegates; Federal Convention (May, 1787); methods; difficulties; compromises; completion; submission; state conventions; difficulties; ratifications;

elections; organization (1789); Congress; departments; courts; James Madison.

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 101, 102; *Guide,* §§ 56–58. — Secondary Readings: A. B. Hart, *Essentials of Am. Hist.,* chs. xii-xx; A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation,* X), chs. xi-xviii; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System,* ch. iii. — Additional Readings: J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* I, chs. xxxi-xxxviii; J. A. Jameson, *Constitutional Conventions,* chs. i-iii; J. A. Kasson, *Evolution of the Constitution;* S. E. Baldwin, *Political Institutions,* chs. ii, iii; A. Johnston, *Political History* (Woodburn ed.), chs. iv, v; R. Hildreth, *United States,* III, ch. xlvii; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* I, chs. v-vii; J. S. Landon, *Constitutional Hist.,* chs. v-vii.—Sources: *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* No. 8; *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 64–75.

Lect. 10. (1793–1801) Parties and Political Organization: lines of division; leaders; Federalists; Republicans; foreign policy; Whiskey Rebellion (1794); French War (1798); election of 1800–1801; Alexander Hamilton.

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 33, 34, 103, 104; *Guide,* § 160. — Secondary Readings: A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), ch. ix; J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation,* XI), chs. iii, xix; J. A. Woodburn, *Political Parties,* ch. ii. — Additional Readings: H. Adams, *United States,* I, chs. iii-v; J. Macy, *Political Parties,* ch. ii. — Sources: *Contemporaries.* III, §§ 85–91; *Source-Book,* §§ 71–76.

Lect. 11. (1801–1815) Evidences of National Weakness: Jefferson; policy; annexation of Louisiana (1803); Barbary Wars; neutral trade; embargo; Madison; War of 1812; peace of Ghent (1814); Thomas Jefferson.

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 35, 36, 73, 74; *Guide,* §§ 167–173. — Secondary Readings: E. Channing, *Jeffersonian*

System (*Am. Nation,* XII), chs. xiii-xx; K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation,* XIII), chs. i-xii; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* I, chs. xvi, xvii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. B. McMaster, *United States,* III, chs. xviii-xxi; H. Adams, *United States,* IV, chs. iv-xix; J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy,* ch. vi. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 106–129; *Source-Book,* §§ 78–87; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* Nos. 24–32.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 2.—JEFFERSONIAN DEMOCRACY. — *Manual,* § 124.]

LECT. 12. (1801–1821) EXPANSION WESTWARD: numbers; routes of travel; new social life; new states; influence on politics; Missouri Compromise; Henry Clay.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 35–38, 73, 74, 178; *Guide,* §§ 168, 180. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation,* XII), chs. iv-vii; F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation,* XIV), chs. v-viii; T. Roosevelt, *Winning of the West,* IV, ch. vi. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: H. Adams, *United States,* II, chs. i-vi; E. E. Sparks, *Expansion of the American People,* chs. xvii-xxv; B. A. Hinsdale, *Old Northwest,* chs. xvi-xix. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 111–141; *Source-Book,* §§ 78–94; T. Roosevelt, *Thomas H. Benton,* chs. i-iii.

LECT. 13. (1815–1829) COMMERCE AND TRANSPORTATION: trade; manufactures; banks; commerce; steamboats; constitutional question of internal improvements; Cumberland Road; fisheries; surveys; infant railroads; DeWitt Clinton.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 38, 77, 78, 138, 143; *Guide,* §§ 174–179. — SECONDARY READINGS: D. R. Dewey, *Financial Hist.,* ch. vii; K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation,* XIII), chs. xiii-xv; F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation,* XIV), chs. ix, xiii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. B. McMaster, *United States,* IV, chs. xxx-

xxxiii; F. W. Taussig, *Tariff History*, 1–67; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. xvi; J. S. Young, *Cumberland Road;* A. B. Hollins, *Old National Road.* — Sources: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 129, 134.

Lect. 14. (1807–1826) Policy toward Latin-America: French in Spain (1807); revolts; restoration (1814); new revolts; trade; recognition; Canning's proposition; Monroe's message (1823); Panama Congress (1826); John Quincy Adams.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 37, 38, 77, 78, 145, 172, 182, 183; *Guide*, §§ 168, 178. — Secondary Readings: F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation*, XIV), ch. xii; K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation*, XIII), ch. xvii; W. C. Ford, *John Quincy Adams, and the Monroe Doctrine* (*Am. Hist. Review*, VII, 676–696; VIII, 28–52). — Additional Readings: A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, ch. vii; J. T. Morse, *John Quincy Adams;* J. B. Moore, *Digest*, VI, ch. xx; W. F. Reddaway, *Monroe Doctrine;* A. B. Hart, *Monroe Doctrine in its Territorial Application.* — Sources: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 142–150; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, No. 34.

[Class-room Paper No. 3. — Monroe Doctrine. — *Manual*, § 145.]

Lect. 15. (1787–1829) Political Results of Half a Century: population; movement; suffrage; qualifications for office; elective officials; elective judges; city governments; national spirit; relation to rest of the world; Martin Van Buren.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 33–37. — Secondary Readings: J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation*, XI); F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation*, XIV), ch. xv; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. xiv. — Additional Readings: H. Von Holst, *United States*, I, 168–180; A. Johnston, *Political History*, chs. vii-xii;

J. T. Morse, *Thomas Jefferson*, chs. vii-xii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 99–105, 150; J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, II, passim.

§ 60. (1829–1865) Readings on Danger to the Union.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Manual*, §§ 41, 43, 44, 141, 149; *Guide*, §§ 183–189; New Eng. Hist. Teachers' Assoc., *Historical Sources*, §§ 84–88.

SECONDARY READINGS. — A. B. Hart, *Essentials of Am. Hist.*, chs. xxi-xxx; F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation*, XIV), ch. xix; W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy* (*Am. Nation*, XV), chs. v, ix; A. B. Hart, *Slavery and Abolition* (*Am. Nation*, XVI), chs. iv-xix; F. E. Chadwick, *Causes of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation*, XIX); J. K. Hosmer, *Appeal to Arms* (*Am. Nation*, XX).

ADDITIONAL READINGS. — E. E. Sparks, *United States*, II, chs. iv, vi, viii-xiv; J. B. McMaster, *United States*, VI; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, I–V.

SOURCES. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 151–189; IV, §§ 7–14; *Source-Book*, §§ 90–126.

§ 61. (1829–1865) Lectures on Danger to the Union. (Lects. 16–22.)

LECT. 16. (1829–1861) AMERICAN GENIUS: statesmen; pulpit; education; literature; philanthropy; journalism; inventions; corporate management; politicians; Ralph Waldo Emerson.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 41–50; *Guide*, § 180. — READINGS: A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. xii; B. Wendell, *Literary History of America*, books IV–VI; A. B. Hart, *Slavery and Abolition* (*Am. Nation*, XVI), ch. ii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: E. E. Sparks, *Expansion of the American People*, chs. xxvi-xxviii; C. D. Wright, *Industrial Evolution*, chs. x, xi. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 151–157, 165–168.

LECT. 17. (1829–1841) NEW NATIONAL DEMOCRACY: effect of West; effect of South; Andrew Jackson; spoils system; bank; tariff; nullification; deposits; lands; surplus; election of 1836; panic of 1837; sub-treasury; Andrew Jackson.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 39, 40, 147; *Guide* §§ 180–185. — SECONDARY READINGS: W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy* (*Am. Nation*, XV), chs. iii-v, xi, xiv, xvii, xviii; J. B. McMaster, *United States*, VI, ch. lvii; E. E. Sparks, *United States*, II, ch. i. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. A. Woodburn, *Political Parties*, ch. iv; E. Stanwood, *Hist. of the Presidency*, chs. xi, xiv; W. G. Sumner, *Andrew Jackson;* C. E. Merriam, *Political Theories*, ch. v. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 158–164; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 46–68; *Source-Book*, § 102.

LECT. 18. (1619–1861) NEGRO SLAVERY: English; Indian; indentured servants; African trade; state emancipations (1777–1804); national questions; status of slaves; territorial questions; effects of slavery; John C. Calhoun.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 42–45, 99, 100, 150, 152; *Guide*, §§ 152, 161, 177, 186–194, 196–203. — SECONDARY READINGS: M. S. Locke, *Anti-Slavery in America*, chs. i-iii, v, vi; A. B. Hart, *Slavery and Abolition* (*Am. Nation*, XVI), chs. iv-x. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, I–V, passim; W. G. McDougall, *Fugitive Slaves;* W. E. B. DuBois, *Suppression of the Slave Trade;* W. H. Siebert, *Underground Railroad.* — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 10, 65, 135, 136, 169–189; IV, §§ 15–48.

LECT. 19. (1831–1861) THE ABOLITION CONTROVERSY: early; New England; middle states; West; principles; propaganda; efforts to silence; effect on the South; effect on the North; William Lloyd Garrison.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 41–43; *Guide*, § 187. — SECONDARY READINGS: A. B. Hart, *Slavery and Abolition* (*Am.*

Nation, XVI), chs. xii-xviii, xxi; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* VI, 271–298; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* II, ch. vi; H. Von Holst, *United States,* II, ch. ii. — Additional Readings: J. Schouler, *United States,* IV, 202–228, 296–313; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase,* chs. iii, iv; O. Johnson, *William Lloyd Garrison.* — Sources: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 174–178; *Source-Book,* §§ 74–101; *Old South Leaflets,* IV, Nos. 78–82.

Lect. 20. (1829–1861) Territorial Expansion: Maine (1842); Texas (1845); Oregon (1846); Mexican War (1846); California and New Mexico (1848); Gadsden (1853); designs in Cuba and Central America; development of West; territories and slavery; Daniel Webster.

Secondary Readings: G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation,* XVII), chs. i, ii, vi-x; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* II, chs. vii, viii; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* VI, 458–463. — Additional Readings: H. Von Holst, *United States,* II, ch. vii; III, ch. iii. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 185, 189; IV, §§ 7–22; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* No. 71; *Source-Book,* §§ 103, 106.

Lect. 21. (1854–1861) Causes of Civil War: intensity of feeling; territories; fugitives; personal liberty bills; Dred Scott (1857); John Brown (1859); election of Lincoln (1860); compromise; coercion; Fort Sumter; William H. Seward.

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 45, 46, 150, 154, 191; *Guide,* §§ 200–203. — Readings: T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation,* XVIII), ch. xvii; F. E. Chadwick, *Causes of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation,* XIX). — Additional Readings: A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase,* ch. v; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* II; III; E. E. Sparks, *United States,* II, chs. xi, xii. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 29–74; *Source-Book,* §§ 107–114; *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* Nos. 2, 23.

[Class-room Paper No. 4. — Responsibility for the Civil War. — *Manual,* § 157.]

Lect. 22. (1861–1865) Lessons of the Civil War: outbreak; lack of preparation; military problem; blockade; campaigns; commanders; resources; paper money; civil life; emancipation; end of the war; Abraham Lincoln.

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 49, 50, 81, 82, 188; *Guide,* §§ 204–214. — Secondary Readings: J. K. Hosmer, *Appeal to Arms* (*Am. Nation,* XX), chs. xiv, xx; J. K. Hosmer, *Outcome of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation,* XXI), chs. i, iv, viii, ix, xv-xvii; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays,* No. 11. — Additional Readings: J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* III–V; J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy,* ch. x; *Cambridge Modern Hist.,* VII, chs. xviii, xix; J. Schouler, *United States,* VI, ch. i. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 75–140; *Source-Book,* §§ 115–126.

§ 62. (1865–1903) Readings on National Readjustment.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* §§ 51, 52, 160; New Eng. Hist. Teachers' Assoc., *Historical Sources,* §§ 89–92.

Secondary Readings. — A. B. Hart, *Essentials of Am. Hist.,* chs. xxxi-xxxvi; J. K. Hosmer, *Outcome of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation,* XXI), chs. viii, xiii; W. A. Dunning, *Reconstruction* (*Am. Nation,* XXII); W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System,* 85–99.

Additional Readings. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* V, ch. xxx; VI, chs. xxxi-xxxvi; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase,* chs. xiii-xiv; A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power,* ch. vii; E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation,* XXIII), chs. i, vi; J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation,* XXV), chs. i-iv, vi, xii, xv.

Sources. — *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 141–157, 180–196; *Source-Book,* §§ 127–145.

§ 63. (1865–1907) Lectures on National Readjustment. (Lects. 23–30.)

Lect. 23. (1865–1877) Reconstruction: problems; Lincoln's plan; Johnson's plan; congressional plan; stat-

utes (1867); military governments; negro suffrage; three amendments; new state governments; KuKlux (1871); force acts; rival governments; election of 1876; troops withdrawn (1877); James G. Blaine.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 51, 52, 160. — SECONDARY READINGS: W. A. Dunning, *Reconstruction* (*Am. Nation*, XXII), chs. ii-vii, xi; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, chs. xiii, xiv. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, VI, chs. xxxi, xxxiii; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, ch. iv. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 141–157; *Source-Book*, §§ 127–132.

LECT. 24. (1867–1907) FINANCES AND FINANCIERS: war debts; reduction; repudiations; greenbacks; taxation; banks; silver (1878); resumption (1879); tariffs (1883–1897); public debts; panics; John Sherman.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 51–54, 117–120, 161, 222. — SECONDARY READINGS: D. R. Dewey, *Financial Hist.*, chs. xvii-xx; E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation*, XXIII), ch. ix; D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation*, XXIV), chs. v, xiv, xx; J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation*, XXV), ch. vii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 158–172; *Source-Book*, § 136.

LECT. 25. (1866–1907) IMMIGRANTS AND LAND-SEEKERS: rate of immigration; westward movement; new states; status of aliens; effect on institutions; Chinese; Japanese.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 99, 100, 119, 120, 155. — READINGS: E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation*, XXIII), chs. v, xiv; J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation*, XXV), ch. xvii; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, ch. vii; H. G. Wells, *Future of America;* ch. ix; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. iii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: R. Mayo-Smith, *Emigration and Immigration;* P. F. Hall, *Immigration;* J. R. Commons,

Races and Immigrants. — SOURCES: Commissioner of Immigration, *Reports;* Industrial Commission, *Report,* XV.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER No. 5. — LIMITATIONS ON IMMIGRATION. — *Manual,* § 225.]

LECT. 26. (1867–1907) COMMERCE AND TRANSPORTATION: railroads; land grants; canals; consolidations; panic of 1873; internal improvements; subsidies to steamers; interstate commerce act (1887); Sherman act (1890); Elkins act (1903); rate regulation act (1907); meat bill; drug bill; Panama Canal.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 119, 120, 138, 143. — SECONDARY READINGS: A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), chs. xiii, xvi; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* chs. xiv, xv; E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation,* XXIII), ch. xiii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: E. R. Johnson, *Am. Railway Transportation;* J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation,* XXV), ch. xii; W. F. Johnson, *Four Centuries of the Canal,* chs. vi-xvii. — SOURCES: Interstate Commerce Commission, *Reports;* Commissioner of Navigation, *Reports;* Industrial Commission on Transportation, *Report,* IV, 1-32; *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 162–167.

LECT. 27. (1867–1907) INDUSTRIAL COMBINATIONS: corporations; Standard Oil; trusts; combines; labor organizations; strikes; syndicates; Wall Street; traction companies; effect on politics.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 119, 120; *Actual Government,* § 207. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* §§ 208–209, 212; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), ch. xiii; D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation,* XXIV), ch. xii; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* II, ch. civ. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology,* ch. xxiv; F. H. Giddings, *Democracy and Empire,* ch. vii; E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics,* ch. vii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 203–209.

LECT. 28. (1867–1907) ADMINISTRATIVE REFORM: civil service; act of 1883; state acts; classified service; cities; boards and commissions; responsible executives; decisions by commissions.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 53, 54, 164; *Actual Government*, § 120. — SECONDARY READINGS: A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. xiii; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, ch. xx; J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration;* J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration.* — ADDITIONAL READINGS: F. J. Goodnow, *Politics and Administration*, chs. iv-x; B. Wyman, *Administrative Law.* — SOURCES: *Source-Book*, § 137; *U. S. Statutes at Large*, XXII, 403.

LECT. 29. (1867–1907) DEPENDENCIES: Alaska (1867); seal question; northwestern states; annexation of Hawaii (1898); Porto Rico and Philippines (1899); Tutuila; Cuban protectorate; Insular decisions (1900–1901); William McKinley.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 53, 54, 163, 218, 219. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation*, XXV), chs. viii, ix; A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, ch. v; A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power*, ch. vii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, chs. xi-xiv, xvii; W. F. Willoughby, *Territories and Dependencies.* — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 186–191; *Source-Book*, § 149.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 6. — DEPENDENCIES. — *Manual*, § 163.]

LECT. 30. (1880–1907) THE WORLD POWER: isthmus question (1880); South America (1881); Chile (1890); Venezuela (1895); Spanish War (1898); Isthmus (1903); Hague (1907); responsibility; Theodore Roosevelt.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 53, 54, 85, 86, 194–196; *Actual Government*, § 160. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation*, XXV);

A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power*, chs. vi-xix; D. R. Dewey, *National Development* (*Am. Nation*, XXIV), chs. i-xix. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, chs. xi-xiv, xvii; J. A. Woodburn, *American Republic*, ch. viii; A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, ch. vii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 173–196; *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 34; *Source-Book*, § 145.

§ 64. Ninety Lectures in American Diplomacy (Course C).

The course covers the whole field of diplomacy respecting America. The first half-year will include the period from 1492 to about 1822; the second half-year covers the time from 1822 to the present day.

Abbreviated references in this list are as follows:

J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations.* — John Bassett Moore, *History and Digest of the International Arbitrations to which the United States has been a Party* (6 vols., Washington, 1895).

Contemporaries. — Albert Bushnell Hart, *American History told by Contemporaries* (4 vols., N. Y., 1897–1901).

J. B. Moore, *Digest.* — John Bassett Moore, *A Digest of International Law* (8 vols., Washington, 1906).

Foundations. — Albert Bushnell Hart, *The Foundations of American Foreign Policy* (N. Y., 1901).

Guide. — Edward Channing and Albert Bushnell Hart, *Guide to the Study of American History* (Boston, 1896).

Manual. — This book (Cambridge, 1908).

Source-Book. — Albert Bushnell Hart, *Source-Book of American History* (N. Y., 1899).

The references appended to the separate lectures are to selected monographs or to special treatment in secondary works; they do not in general include detailed references to books included in the parallel readings nor to sources; and they call attention to only a small part of the available literature.

§ 65. (1492–1607) Readings on European Claims to America.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* § 167; *Guide,* §§ 82–87, 92–95.

Secondary Readings. — E. G. Bourne, *Spain in America* (*Am. Nation,* III), chs. i-iii, v-vii, x-xiv; L. G. Tyler, *England in America* (*Am. Nation,* IV), ch. i; R. G. Thwaites, *France in America* (*Am. Nation,* VII), ch. i; R. Hildreth, *United States,* I, ch. i; E. Channing, *United States,* I, chs. i-v.

Additional Readings. — J. A. Woodburn, in *Stepping Stones of Am. History,* ch. i; J. R. Seeley, *Expansion of England,* course 1, lects. 3–7; J. Winsor, *Christopher Columbus;* J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical Hist.,* II; III, chs. i-iv; IV, chs. i, ii; J. Fiske, *Discovery of America;* J. B. Moore, *Digest,* §§ 80, 81; *Cambridge Modern History,* VII, chs. i-iv.

§ 66. (1492–1607) Lectures on European Claims to America. (Lects. 1–5.)

Lect. 1. Aims, methods, and materials of the course: Bibliography and suggestions in *Manual,* §§ 1–13, 19–21, 166–197, 270–282; A. B. Hart, *Foundations,* ch. viii; *Guide,* §§ 17, 21, 25, 28, 29, 32, 35.

Lect. 2. (1300–1500) Territorial and Commercial conceptions: rivalries in Europe; conditions of foreign trade; Oriental trade.

Bibliography: *Guide,* § 61. — Secondary Readings: E. P. Cheyney, *European Background* (*Am. Nation,* I), chs. i-v; E. G. Bourne, *Spain in America* (*Am. Nation,* III), ch. i; E. Channing, *United States,* I, ch. i; J. R. Seeley, *Growth of British Policy,* I, part i, ch. vi. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* I, §§ 44–47.

Lect. 3. (1492–1500) Discovery of America: international significance; diplomatic adjustments; Bull of 1493; treaty of Tordesillas.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 167; *Guide*, §§ 82–84. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. G. Bourne, *Spain in America* (*Am. Nation*, III), chs. ii-iv; E. Channing, *United States*, I, ch. i; R. G. Thwaites, *France in America* (*Am. Nation*, VII), ch. i; W. F. Johnson, *Four Centuries of the Canal*, ch. i. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. Winsor, *Columbus;* J. Fiske, *Discovery of America;* H. Harisse, *Diplomatic Hist. of America.* — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 17–20; *Source-Book*, § 1.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 1. — PRINCIPLES OF EUROPEAN CLAIMS TO WILD TERRITORY. — *Manual*, § 167.]

LECT. 4. (1500–1600) SPANISH AND FRENCH CLAIMS: discoveries; explorations; colonies; rivalries.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 172; *Guide*, §§ 85–99. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. G. Bourne, *Spain in America* (*Am. Nation*, III), chs. vi-xvi; R. G. Thwaites, *France in America* (*Am. Nation*, VII), ch. i; E. Channing, *United States*, I, chs. ii-iv. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: F. Parkman, *France in the New World*, 1–222; J. Fiske, *Discovery of America*, II; R. G. Watson, *Spanish and Portuguese in South America*, I; J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical Hist.*, II, chs. iii-viii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 6, 21–25, 34–36; Hakluyt, *Voyages*.

LECT. 5. (1496–1600) ENGLISH CLAIMS: discoveries; the Cabots; John Rut; Gilbert and Raleigh; navigators.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 171; *Guide*, §§ 92–95. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. G. Bourne, *Spain in America* (*Am. Nation*, III), ch. v; L. G. Tyler, *England in America* (*Am. Nation*, IV), chs. i, ii; E. Channing, *United States*, I, ch. v. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. A. Doyle, *English Colonies*, I, ch. iv; C. P. Lucas, *Historical Geography*, V, ch. i; J. Winsor, *Mississippi Basin*, ch. XV. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 26–33, 48; *Source-Book*, §§ 2, 4, 5; E. Arber, *First three English Books on America.*

§ 67. (1607–1689) Readings on Rival Colonial Systems.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Manual,* § 167; *Guide,* §§ 90, 91, 97, 104.

SECONDARY READINGS. — L. G. Tyler, *England in America* (*Am. Nation,* IV), chs. iii-xvii; R. G. Thwaites, *France in America* (*Am. Nation,* VII), chs. i-iv; E. Channing, *United States,* I, chs. vii-xix; F. Parkman, *Pioneers of New France,* 208–420.

ADDITIONAL READINGS. — J. A. Doyle, *English in America,* chs. vi-xii; W. B. Munro, *Seigniorial System,* chs. ii-x; J. R. Seeley, *Growth of British Policy,* I, parts ii-iv; Justin Winsor, *Cartier to Frontenac;* Justin Winsor, *Narrative and Critical Hist.,* III, chs. v, vi; IV, chs. iii, v, viii, ix.

SOURCES. — *Contemporaries,* I, §§ 34–54; *Documents relating to the Colonial Hist. of New York* (see Index vol.); E. Arber, *Pilgrim Fathers.*

§ 68. (1607–1689) Lectures on Rival Colonial Systems. (Lects. 6 –9.)

LECT. 6. (1600–1700) TREATIES WITH THE INDIANS: negotiations; councils; interpreting; land cessions; alliances.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 168. — SECONDARY READINGS: L. Farrand, *Basis of American History* (*Am. Nation,* II), chs. vi-xvi; E. Channing, *United States,* I (see Index); F. W. Hodge, *Handbook of American Indians* (Bureau of Am. Ethnology, *Bulletin,* No. 30); R. Hildreth, *United States,* I (see index in vol. VI). — SOURCES: W. W. Hening, *Statutes,* I, 104–109, 323–326, 382–384, 458–459; *Contemporaries,* I, §§ 60, 64, 91, 92, 113, 123, 127, 133, 152; C. C. Royce, *Indian Land Cessions in the U. S.* (Bureau of Am. Ethnology, *Eighteenth Annual Report,* 1896–97), 527–646.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 2. — THEORY OF INDIAN LAND HOLDING. — *Manual,* § 168.]

LECT. 7. (1600-1689) ENGLISH INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS IN AMERICA: treaties of St. Germain (1632); Westphalia (1648); Breda (1667); Madrid (1670).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Guide*, §§ 90, 91, 131. — SECONDARY READINGS: L. G. Tyler, *England in America* (*Am. Nation*, IV), ch. xvii; E. Channing, *United States*, I, 108, 461–485; II, ch. viii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 37, 43; *Source-Book*, § 36; *General Collection of Treatys* (London, 1732), I, 1–38, (Westphalia); 127–135, (Breda); 162–167, (Madrid); see also George Chalmers, *Collection of Treaties*.

LECT. 8. (1600–1664) DUTCH AND SWEDES EXPELLED: Dutch settlement (1618); Thirty Years War; Swedish settlement (1638); Dutch annexations (1655); Conquest of Dutch (1664); Willem Usselinx.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Guide*, §§ 104, 107; J. F. Jameson, *Willem Usselinx*, Am. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, II, 349–368. — SECONDARY READINGS: L. G. Tyler, *England in America* (*Am. Nation*, IV), ch. xvii; E. Channing, *United States*, I, ch. xvii; C. M. Andrews, *Colonial Self-Government* (*Am. Nation*, V), ch. v. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: R. Hildreth, *United States*, I, ch. xiii; J. Fiske, *Dutch and Quaker Colonies*, I, chs. iv-ix. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 150–155, 158, 159; *Documents relating to the Colonial Hist. of New York* (see Index vol.).

LECT. 9. (1660–1770) BRITISH ACTS OF TRADE: statutes; commissions; smuggling; piracy; Edward Randolph.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 169; *Guide*, § 133. — SECONDARY READINGS: C. M. Andrews, *Colonial Self-Government* (*Am. Nation*, V), chs. i, xix; E. Channing, *United States*, I, chs. xviii, xix; E. Channing, *Navigation Laws;* G. L. Beer, *Commercial Policy of England toward the Colonies*, chs. i-iv; E. L. Lord, *Industrial Experiments in the British Colonies*. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: W. J. Ashley, *Surveys, Historic and Economic*, 309–360; P. S. Reinsch,

Colonial Government, chs. v, xiv, xv; W. B. Weeden, *Social and Econ. Hist. of New England,* I, ch. vii. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* I, §§ 83, 154; II, §§ 19, 45, 46, 85, 87; *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* No. 19; W. MacDonald, *Select Charters,* Nos. 22, 23, 25, 28, 34; E. Randolph, *Letters.*

[Class-room Paper No. 3. — Execution of the British Acts of Trade. — *Manual,* § 170.]

§ 69. (1689–1775) Readings on Struggle for Supremacy in America.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* § 170; *Guide,* §§ 131, 132.

Secondary Readings. — E. Channing, *United States,* II, chs. xxii, xxiii; E. B. Greene, *Provincial America* (*Am. Nation,* VI), chs. vii-x; R. G. Thwaites, *France in America* (*Am. Nation,* VII), chs. vi, vii, x-xvii; R. Hildreth, *United States,* II, chs. xx, xxii, xxv, xxvi; M. Burrows, *Foreign Policy of Great Britain,* chs. iii-vi.

Additional Readings. — A. T. Mahan, *Influence of Sea Power on Hist. 1600–1783;* W. E. H. Lecky, *England in the Eighteenth Century,* I–III; F. Parkman, *Frontenac and New France; Half Century of Conflict; Montcalm and Wolfe;* S. Walpole, *Foreign Relations,* ch. i; J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical Hist.,* IV, chs. iv, vii; V, chs. i, vii, viii; J. Winsor, *Mississippi Basin; Cambridge Modern Hist.,* VII, chs. ii-iv; J. A. Doyle, *English Colonies.*

Sources. — *Contemporaries,* II, §§ 117–119; *Documents relating to the Colonial Hist. of New York* (see Index vol.); *Collection of Treatys* (1732).

§ 70. (1689–1775) Lectures on Struggle for Supremacy in America. (Lects. 10–15.)

Lect. 10 (1689) Status of International Law: publicists; sovereignty; intercourse; the Levant; neutrality; privateers; prizes; mercenaries; armies in the field; title to wild territory; piracy; authentication of vessels; balance of power.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 170. — SECONDARY READINGS: H. Wheaton, *Hist. of the Law of Nations;* Wilson and Tucker, *International Law,* §§ 9, 12, 23, 35; T. J. Lawrence, *International Law,* §§ 30–41; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* I, §§ 1, 2; C. Calvo, *Le Droit International,* I, 35–47; E. S. Creasy, *International Law,* chs. ii-v; T. D. Woolsey, *International Law,* App.

LECT. 11. (1689–1740) INTERCOLONIAL WARS: Spanish Succession; Louisiana (1699); Indian allies; treaty of Ryswick (1697); of Utrecht (1713); Asiento (1713); boundaries of Florida; treaty of Seville (1729); of Pardo (1739); Louis XIV.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Guide,* § 131. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. Channing, *United States,* II, ch. xxii; E. B. Greene, *Provincial America* (*Am. Nation,* VI), chs. vii-x; R. Hildreth, *United States,* II, chs. xx, xxii; J. W. Gerard, *Peace of Utrecht.* — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* II, §§ 117–121; W. MacDonald, *Select Charters,* Nos. 45, 47; W. Coxe, *Robert Walpole; Collection of Treatys* (London, 1732), I, 309–317 (Ryswick); III, 398–492 (Utrecht); 375–397 (Asiento); IV, 201–209 (Seville); 213–216 (Cherokee Treaty); House of Commons, *Journals,* XXIII, 213 (Pardo).

LECT. 12. (1740–1756) INTERCOLONIAL WARS RENEWED: claims on the Ohio; sea power; peace of Aix la Chapelle (1748); war in the West (1754); European war (1756); Robert Walpole.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Guide,* § 132. — SECONDARY READINGS: R. G. Thwaites, *France in America* (*Am. Nation,* VII), chs. vii, ix-xi; R. Hildreth, *United States,* II, ch. xxv; *Cambridge Modern History,* VII, ch. iv; A. T. Mahan, *Sea Power,* chs. vii, viii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* II, §§ 122–127; W. Coxe, *Memoirs of Sir Robert Walpole;* W. MacDonald, *Select Charters,* No. 51 (treaty of Aix la Chapelle).

LECT. 13. (1756–1763) SEVEN YEARS WAR: privateering; neutral trade; rule of 1756; treaty of Paris (1763); reconstruction of the map of America; Earl of Chatham.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 170; *Guide*, § 132. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. Channing, *United States*, ch. xxiii; R. G. Thwaites, *France in America* (*Am. Nation*, VII), chs. xii-xvii; R. Hildreth, *United States*, II, chs. xxvi, xxvii; H. Wheaton, *Hist of the Law of Nations*, 200–229; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, VII, § 180. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: F. Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe;* B. Fernow, *Ohio Valley in Colonial Days*, chs. iv-vii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, II, §§ 128, 129; *Source-Book*, §§ 38–40; *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 5; G. S. Kimball, *Correspondence of William Pitt.*

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 4. — RULE OF 1756. — *Manual*, § 170.]

LECT. 14. (1689–1775) IMPERIAL RELATIONS: Sugar Act (1733); Sugar Act (1764); local negotiations; relations with French and Spanish colonies; representation in England; Proclamation of 1763; Quebec Act (1774).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Guide*, §§ 133, 135. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. B. Greene, *Provincial America* (*Am. Nation*, VI), chs. xi-xiii; G. E. Howard, *Preliminaries of the Revolution* (*Am. Nation*, VIII); R. Hildreth, *United States*, II, chs. xxviii, xxix. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: T. Roosevelt, *Winning of the West*, I; V. Coffin, *Province of Quebec*, chs. v, vi. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, II, § 73; W. MacDonald, *Select Charters*, No. 55; 6 Geo. II, ch. xiii (Sugar Act, 1733); 4 Geo. III, ch. xv. (Sugar Act, 1764); 14 Geo. III, ch. lxxxiii (Quebec Act); *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 5.

LECT. 15. (1689–1775) FOREIGN IMMIGRATION: English; Huguenot; German; Scotch-Irish; Irish; West Indian; slave-trade; naturalization and denization.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Guide*, § 145. — READINGS: E. B. Greene, *Provincial America* (*Am. Nation*, VI), ch. xiv; J. R. Com-

mons, *Races and Immigrants,* ch. ii; F. B. Dexter, *Estimates of Colonial Population;* P. F. Hall, *Immigration,* ch. i; R. Mayo-Smith, *Emigration and Immigration,* 12–15, 33–40; E. E. Proper, *Colonial Immigration Laws.*

[Class-room Paper No. 5. — Bases of English Claims to America. — *Manual,* § 171.]

§ 71. (1775–1788) Readings on Diplomacy of the Revolution and Confederation.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* § 174; *Guide,* §§ 139, 141; J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical Hist.,* VII; F. Wharton, *Diplomatic Correspondence of the Am. Revolution.*

Secondary Readings. — C. H. Van Tyne, *Am. Revolution* (*Am. Nation,* IX), chs. xii, xvi, xvii; A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation,* X), chs. i, ii, vi; J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy,* chs. i, ii; H. Wheaton, *Hist. of the Law of Nations,* 290–309.

Additional Readings. — R. Hildreth, *United States,* III, chs. xxxv, xxxviii, xxxix, xlv; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* V, § 734; A. B. Hart, *Foundations,* §§ 1–5, 14, 23, 42–44, 57–61; F. Wharton, *Diplomatic Correspondence of the Am. Revolution,* I, Introduction; E. E. Hale, *Franklin in France,* I; W. E. H. Lecky, *England in the Eighteenth Century,* IV, chs. xiv, xv; J. T. Morse, *John Adams,* chs. vii-ix; G. Pellew, *John Jay,* chs. vi-ix; W. H. Trescot, *Diplomacy of the Revolution;* T. Lyman, *Am. Diplomacy,* I, chs. i-vii, xi-xiii; J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical Hist.,* VI, chs. vii-viii; VII, chs. i, ii, iii (Note A).

Sources. — J. Sparks, *Diplomatic Correspondence of the Am. Revolution* (12 vols.); F. Wharton, *Diplomatic Correspondence of the Am. Revolution* (6 vols.); *Secret Journals of Congress* (4 vols.); *Diplomatic Correspondence, (1783–1789); Works* of Benjamin Franklin; John Adams; John Jay; Silas Deane; Thomas Jefferson.

§ 72. (1775–1788) Lectures on Diplomacy of the Revolution and Confederation. (Lects. 16–25.)

LECT. 16. (1775–1781) THE UNITED STATES AS A FOREIGN POWER: organization; committees; representatives abroad; Declaration of Independence; secretary; foreign recognition; Robert R. Livingston.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 30; *Guide,* §§ 136, 137, 153. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. B. Moore, *Am. Diplomacy,* ch. i; C. H. Van Tyne, *Am. Revolution* (*Am. Nation,* IX), chs. iv, v, xii; R. Hildreth, *United States,* III, ch. xxxv. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: F. Wharton, *Diplomatic Correspondence,* I, Introd.; W. E. Curtis, *U. S. and Foreign Powers,* ch. i. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* II, §§ 184–189, 199; *Journals of the Continental Congress,* passim (see Index); *U. S. Treaties and Conventions,* 296–314; F. Wharton, *Diplomatic Correspondence of the Am. Revolution,* passim.

LECT. 17. (1775–1782) MILITARY AND NAVAL QUESTIONS: belligerency; privateering; prize; spies; prisoners; conquests; John Paul Jones.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 169, 174. — SECONDARY READINGS: C. H. Van Tyne, *Am. Revolution* (*Am. Nation,* IX), chs. v-x, xvii; A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation,* X), ch. i; R. Hildreth, *United States,* III, chs. xxxv, xxxix. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: *Cambridge Modern History,* VII, ch. vii; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* I, § 60. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* II, §§ 177, 178, 183, 194, 201, 213, 214; Correspondence in F. Wharton, *Diplomatic Correspondence* (see Index).

LECT. 18. (1776–1778) NEGOTIATIONS WITH FRANCE: loans; Spanish relations; treaties of 1778; subsidies; war with England; Silas Deane.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 174; *Guide,* § 139. — SECONDARY READINGS: C. H. Van Tyne, *Am. Revolution* (*Am. Nation,* IX), ch. xii; R. Hildreth, *United States,* III, chs.

xxxviii, xxxix. — Additional Readings: J. B. Moore, *Digest,* V, § 821; H. Doniol, *Participation de la France,* V, passim. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* II, § 199; N. Y. Hist. Society, *Deane Papers;* treaties in *U. S. Treaties and Conventions,* 296–389; Correspondence in F. Wharton, *Diplomatic Correspondence* (see Index).

[Class-room Paper No. 6. — Execution of the Spanish Colonial Policy. — *Manual,* § 172.]

Lect. 19. (1778–1782) Commercial Negotiations: Continental relations; Armed Neutrality (1780); Dutch treaty (1782); other negotiations; John Jay.

Bibliography: *Manual,* § 174; *Guide,* § 153. — Secondary Readings: C. H. Van Tyne, *Am. Revolution* (*Am. Nation,* IX), ch. xvii; A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation,* X), ch. i; R. Hildreth, *United States,* III, ch. xli. — Sources: John Jay, *Works,* passim; *U. S. Treaties and Conventions,* 749–760; Correspondence in F. Wharton, *Diplomatic Correspondence* (see Index).

Lect. 20. (1776–1782) Negotiations with England: peace proposition of 1776; negotiations of 1778; instructions of 1778; instructions of 1781; commissioners to Paris; John Adams.

Bibliography: *Manual,* § 174; *Guide,* §§ 139, 141. — Secondary Readings: C. H. Van Tyne, *Am. Revolution* (*Am. Nation,* IX), chs. xiii, xvii; A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation,* X), ch. i.— Additional Readings: R. Hildreth, *United States,* III, ch. xlv; J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy,* ch. i. — Sources: W. B. Donne, *Correspondence of George III and Lord North;* J. Adams, *Works,* VII; instructions in *Secret Journals of Congress; Journals of the Continental Congress* (Ford ed.); correspondence in J. Adams, *Works,* VIII; F. Wharton, *Diplomatic Correspondence* (see Index).

LECT. 21. (1776–1781) TERRITORIAL CONQUESTS: Canada; New Providence; Whitehaven; Six Nations; Northwest; Southwest; George Rogers Clark.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 173; *Guide,* § 150. — SECONDARY READINGS: C. H. Van Tyne, *Am. Revolution* (*Am. Nation,* IX), ch. xv; R. Hildreth, *United States,* III, ch. xxxviii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: W. F. Johnson, *Century of Expansion,* ch. iii; T. Roosevelt, *Winning of the West,* II, III; J. Winsor, *Westward Movement;* B. A. Hinsdale, *Old Northwest.* — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* II, § 201; *Source-Book,* §§ 66, 67; *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* Nos. 22, 32.

LECT. 22. (1776–1788) EARLY TERRITORIAL POLICY OF THE UNITED STATES: Indian affairs; County of Illinois (1779); Resolution of 1780; Indian Treaties; Ordinance of 1784; Land Ordinance (1785); Northwest Ordinance (1787).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 173; *Guide,* § 150. — SECONDARY READINGS: C. H. Van Tyne, *Am. Revolution* (*Am. Nation,* IX), ch. xv; A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation,* X), ch. vii; W. F. Johnson, *Century of Expansion,* chs. i, ii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: R. Hildreth, *United States,* III, ch. xxxviii; T. Roosevelt, *Winning of the West,* II, III. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* II, § 201; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* No. 4; *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* Nos. 5, 16.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 7. — TERRITORIAL POLICY DURING THE REVOLUTION AND CONFEDERATION. — *Manual,* § 173.]

LECT. 23. (1782–1783) NEGOTIATIONS FOR PEACE: European status; negotiations; Vergennes; preliminary treaty of Paris (1782); European adjustments; definitive treaty (1783); Benjamin Franklin.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 174; *Guide,* § 141. — SECONDARY READINGS: A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and*

Constitution (*Am. Nation,* X), ch. ii; R. Hildreth, *United States,* III, ch. xlv; J. B. Moore, *Am. Diplomacy,* ch. i; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* V, §§ 824, 825. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* II, §§ 215–217; III, § 48; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* No. 3; Correspondence in F. Wharton, *Diplomatic Correspondence* (see Index).

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER No. 8. — BREAKING THE INSTRUCTIONS OF CONGRESS AT PARIS. — *Manual,* § 174.]

LECT. 24. (1782–1788) GENERAL COMMERCIAL NEGOTIATIONS: Swedish treaty (1783); Prussian treaty (1785); Barbary powers; Spanish boundary; Mississippi question; draft treaty with Spain (1786); French consular convention (1788); Thomas Jefferson.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 181; *Guide,* § 152. — SECONDARY READINGS: A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation,* X), ch. v; R. Hildreth, *United States,* III, ch. xlvi; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* V, §§ 821, 889; E Schuyler, *Am. Diplomacy,* ch. ix. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, § 26; H. S. Randall, *Thomas Jefferson,* I, chs. xi-xiii; Earl of Sheffield, *Observations;* Correspondence in *Diplomatic Correspondence of the U. S.* (*1783–1789*), passim.

LECT. 25. (1783–1788) RELATIONS WITH ENGLAND: boundaries; West Indian trade; commerce; posts; debts; Negroes; loyalists; William Pitt.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 173; *Guide,* § 153. — READINGS: A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation,* X), ch. vi; R. Hildreth, *United States,* III, ch. xlvi; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations,* I, 1–5, 90–118, 271–273. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: Earl Russell, *Charles James Fox;* Earl Stanhope, *William Pitt.* — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 49–53, 92. Correspondence in *Diplomatic Correspondence of the U. S.* (*1783–1789*), passim.

§ 73. (1789–1815) Readings on Complications of the Napoleonic Wars.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.—*Manual,* §§ 33–36; *Guide,* §§ 162, 164, 170–172.

READINGS. — J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation,* XI), chs. vi, viii, xv, xvi; E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation,* XII), chs. xiii, xv-xx; *Cambridge Modern History,* VII, chs. ix-x; IX; J. B. Moore, *Am. Diplomacy,* ch. ii; J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy,* chs. iv-vii.

ADDITIONAL READINGS. — A. T. Mahan, *Influence of Sea Power upon the French Revolution and Empire;* D. C. Gilman, *James Monroe,* chs. iii, iv; T. Lyman, *Am. Diplomacy,* I, chs. vi-x; W. H. Trescot, *Diplomatic Hist. of the Administrations of Washington and Adams;* J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical Hist.,* VII, ch. vii; H. Adams, *United States.*

SOURCES. — *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 93–98, 111–129; *Am. State Papers, Foreign,* I–IV; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* VII, passim; works of Gouverneur Morris; James Monroe; John Jay; John Adams; Rufus King; Thomas Jefferson; James Madison; John Quincy Adams; Albert Gallatin; Henry Clay.

§ 74. (1789–1815) Lectures on Complications of the Napoleonic Wars. (Lects. 26–41.)

LECT. 26. (1789) STATUS OF INTERNATIONAL LAW: balance of powers; status of weak powers; dependencies; federations; neutral trade; tradition of isolation of the United States; George Washington.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 175. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. B. Moore, *Digest,* VII, § 1336; Wilson and Tucker, *International Law,* §§ 12*b*, 122, 130; H. Wheaton, *Hist. of the Law of Nations,* 78–88, 106–175; M. Burrows, *Foreign Policy of Great Britain,* chs. vii, viii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, § 26; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents,* ch. xviii; illustrations in treatises on international law.

LECT. 27. (1789–1907) DEPARTMENT OF STATE: organization; development; officials; appointment; functions; removal; directing minds; foreign representatives.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 31, 212; *Guide,* § 157. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation,* XI), ch. i; J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration,* ch. vi; J. W. Foster, *Practice of Diplomacy;* R. Hildreth, *United States,* IV, 102–109. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: E. Schuyler, *Am. Diplomacy,* chs. i-iii; W. E. Curtis, *U. S. and Foreign Powers,* ch. i. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 85, 86; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* passim (see Index).

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 9. — AMERICAN POLICY OF ISOLATION. — *Manual,* § 175.]

LECT. 28. (1789–1794) RELATIONS WITH ENGLAND: Nootka Sound Convention (1790); Discovery of River Columbia (1792); negotiations with Hammond; execution of treaty of 1783; loyalists; posts; debts; negroes; West India trade; Gouverneur Morris.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 32, 76. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation,* XI), ch. iv; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* V, § 826; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations,* I, 273, 274. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: T. Roosevelt, *Gouverneur Morris,* chs. vii-x; R. Hildreth, *United States,* IV, 223, 224. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, § 92; Correspondence in *Am. State Papers Foreign,* I (see Index).

LECT. 29. (1789–1793) FRANCE AND NEUTRALITY: Revolution; proclamation of 1793; effect of treaties; diplomacy of Genet; Alexander Hamilton.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 176; *Guide,* § 162. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation,* XI), ch. vi; J. B. Moore, *Am. Diplomacy,* ch. ii; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* V, § 821. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations,* V, 4399–4414; H. C. Lodge, *George Washington,* II, ch. iv; H. C. Lodge, *Alexander Hamilton,*

ch. viii; R. Hildreth, *United States*, IV, 411–477. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 92–95; text of neutrality proclamation in Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, I, 138.

LECT. 30. (1793–1796) NEUTRAL TRADE: English captures; contraband; impressment; Jay Treaty (1794); ratification (1796); Edmund Randolph.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 176; *Guide*, § 162. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation*, XI), ch. viii; R. Hildreth, *United States*, IV, 539–615; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, V, § 827; J. B. Moore, *Diplomacy*, ch. ii; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, I, 299–316. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: G. Pellew, *John Jay;* A. Johnston, *Political History* (Woodburn ed.), I, ch. viii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 96, 97; E. Randolph, *Vindication of Mr. Randolph's Resignation;* text of Jay treaty in *U. S. Treaties and Conventions*, 379; Correspondence in *Am. State Papers Foreign*, I, passim.

LECT. 31. (1789–1802) ADJUSTMENT WITH SPAIN: Designs on Louisiana; treaty of the Escurial (1795); Miranda project (1798); deposit withdrawn (1798); French influence; draft convention of 1802; C. C. Pinckney.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 34; *Guide*, § 162. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation*, XI), ch. v; R. Hildreth, *United States*, IV, 569, 570; V, 238; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, V, § 883. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, II, 991–1005; E. Schuyler, *Am. Diplomacy*, 271–281. — SOURCES: Text of Treaties in *U. S. Treaties and Conventions*, 1006–1014 (Treaty of 1795); *Am. State Papers, Foreign*, II, 475, 476 (Convention of 1802).

LECT. 32. (1794–1800) COLLISION WITH FRANCE: Monroe episode (1794–1796); Pinckney episode (1797); X. Y. Z. episode (1797); informal war (1798); treaty of 1800; spoliation claims; James Monroe.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 34, 176; *Guide,* § 164. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation,* XI), chs. xv, xvi; R. Hildreth, *United States,* IV, 645–704; V, 94–159; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations,* V, 4414–4432; D. C. Gilman, *James Monroe.* — ADDITIONAL READINGS: A. Johnston, *Political History* (Woodburn ed.), ch. ix; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* V, § 821. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, § 99; J. Monroe, *View of the Conduct of the Executive;* Text of treaties in *U. S. Treaties and Conventions,* 322-330; text of X. Y. Z. in *Am. State Papers Foreign,* II, 150, *et seq.*

[CLASS–ROOM PAPER NO. 10. — WAS FRANCE ENTITLED TO COMPLAIN OF THE JAY TREATY? — *Manual,* § 176.]

LECT. 33. (1796–1802) ADJUSTMENT WITH ENGLAND: neutral trade; impressments; debts; boundary commissions (1798); Robbins case; Rufus King.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 34, 36; *Guide,* § 170. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation,* XI), ch. xix; R. Hildreth, *United States,* V, 220–225; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations,* I, 5–43 (boundaries), 271–298 (debts), 316–349 (neutral trade); H. Wheaton, *Hist. of the Law of Nations,* 345–401. — SOURCES: *U. S. Treaties and Conventions,* 395–399.

[CLASS–ROOM PAPER NO. 11. — ALLEGIANCE AND IMPRESSMENTS. — *Manual,* § 177.]

LECT. 34. (1800–1815) NAPOLEON BONAPARTE; rise in France; ambitions; European treaties; colonial policy; influence on international law; relation to American diplomacy.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 34, 36. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation,* XII), chs. v, xiii, xviii; W. M. Sloane, *Napoleon's Plans for a Colonial System* (*Am. Hist. Review,* IV, 439–455). — ADDITIONAL READINGS: W. M. Sloane, *Napoleon Bonaparte;* H.

Adams, *United States*, II–VI (see Index vol.); *Cambridge Modern History*, IX; J. C. Ropes, *First Napoleon*.—SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, § 112; *Am. State Papers Foreign*, II, III (see Index).

LECT. 35. (1800–1803) ANNEXATION OF LOUISIANA: Treaty of St. Ildefonso (1800); treaty of 1803; claims, boundaries, rights of inhabitants; Robert R. Livingston.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 36, 178; *Guide*, § 168. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation*, XII), chs. iv-vi; H. Adams, *United States*, II, chs. ii-vi; T. Roosevelt, *Winning of the West*, IV, 261–286. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, §§ 7, 25, 46, 62–66; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, § 101; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, V, 4432–4446; F. A. Ogg, *Louisiana*, chs. x, xi; W. E. Curtis, *U. S. and Foreign Powers*, ch. xiii; A. Johnston, *Political History* (Woodburn ed.), I, ch. xiii; J. K. Hosmer, *Louisiana Purchase*. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 111–14; Treaty of St. Ildefonso, A. de Clercq, *Recueil des Traités*, I, 411–413; Treaty of 1803, *U. S. Treaties and Conventions*, 331–342; *Am. State Papers, Foreign*, II.

LECT. 36. (1803–1812) WEST FLORIDA QUESTION: assertions (1803); French attitude; breach with Spain (1806); annexations of 1810, 1812, 1813; diplomatic relations.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 36; *Guide*, § 168. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, § 102; E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation*, XII), ch. xi; H. Adams, *United States*, II, ch. iii; III, ch. v; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, V, 4487–4494, 4519–4524. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: R. Hildreth, *United States*, V, 568–577; W. E. Curtis, *U. S. and Foreign Powers*, ch. xiv. — SOURCES: Correspondence in *Am. State Papers Foreign*, II, III (see Index).

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 12. — STATUS OF TERRITORY ANNEXED BUT NOT YET ORGANIZED. — *Manual*, § 178.]

LECT. 37. (1795–1815) BARBARY WARS: Treaties of tribute (1795–1800); Tunis; Tripoli; Algiers; treaties.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 35, 36. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation*, XII), ch. iii; H. Adams, *United States*, II, ch. xviii; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, V, §§ 783–787; J. B. Moore, *Diplomacy*, ch. iii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: I. N. Hollis, *The Constitution;* E. Schuyler, *Diplomacy*, ch. iv; R. Hildreth, *United States*, V, 482–484, 529, 561–563; VI, 577, 578. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, II, § 108; text of treaties in *U. S. Treaties and Conventions*, 1081–1089 (Tripolis); 1090–1095 (Tunis); 1–15 (Algiers); correspondence in *Am. State Papers Foreign*, II, III, passim (see Index).

LECT. 38. (1795–1807) NEUTRAL TRADE: British and American decisions; impressments; draft treaty of 1806; orders and decrees (1806–07); Chesapeake-Leopard (1807); President Thomas Jefferson.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 35, 36, 179; *Guide*, § 170. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation*, XII), ch. xv; H. Adams, *United States*, III, chs. ii-iv, xvi-xviii; IV, chs. i-iv; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, II, §§ 317, 318; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, V, 4447–4452. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: S. H. Gay, *James Madison*, chs. xv, xvii; M. Burrows, *Foreign Policy of Great Britain*, chs. ix-xi. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 116–121; *Source-Book*, §§ 79, 81; text of orders and decrees in *Am. State Papers Foreign*, II, 727, 805; condemnations of vessels in W. P. Cobbett, *Cases*, 166, *et seq.*

LECT. 39. (1806–1811) ASSERTION OF NEUTRAL RIGHTS: non-importation (1806); embargo (1807); non-intercourse (1808); draft Erskine treaty (1809); French decrees (1810); non-intercourse (1811); Jackson, Rose, and Foster missions; James Madison.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 35, 36, 179; *Guide*, § 171. —

Secondary Readings: E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation,* XII), chs. xvi-xix; J. T. Morse, *Thomas Jefferson,* ch. xvii; K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality,* (*Am. Nation,* XIII), ch. iii. — Additional Readings: H. Adams, *United States,* IV, V; S. H. Gay, *James Madison,* chs. xvii, xviii; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations,* V, 4452–4456; A. T. Mahan, *Sea Power and its Relation to the War of 1812,* I, chs. iii, iv. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* III, § 122; *Source-Book,* § 82; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* Nos. 27, 28; restrictive Statutes in *U. S. Statutes at Large,* II, 451, 453, 473, 499, 506, 528, 547, 550, 605, 651; draft treaties and decrees in *Am. State Papers Foreign,* III, 29, 80–220, 262.

[Class-room Paper No. 13. — Were the Orders in Council and Decrees Contrary to International Law? — *Manual,* § 179.]

Lect. 40. (1811–1815) War of 1812: Indian hostilities (1811); Pinkney's ultimatum (1811); declaration of war (1812); belligerent rights; prisoners; privateering and prizes; destruction of cities; use of neutral territory; conquests.

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 35, 36; *Guide,* § 172. — Secondary Readings: E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation,* XII), ch. xx; K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation,* XIII), chs. v-ix; H. Adams, *United States,* VI–VIII (see Index vol.); T. Roosevelt, *Naval War of 1812;* S. H. Gay, *James Madison,* ch. xix. — Additional Readings: G. Coggeshall, *Am. Privateers;* A. Johnston, *Political History* (Woodburn ed.), I, ch. xv; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* II, § 319; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations,* II, 1071–1132; R. Hildreth, *United States,* VI, chs. xxv-xxix; A. T. Mahan, *Sea Power and its Relation to the War of 1812,* I, chs. v-viii; II, chs. ix-xvii. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 124, 127; *Source-Book,* §§ 83–86; W. MacDonald, *Select Docu-*

ments, Nos. 29, 30; Correspondence in *Am. State Papers Foreign,* IV, passim.

LECT. 41. (1812–1815) PEACE WITH ENGLAND: Napoleon's Russian campaign (1812); mediation (1812–1813); negotiations (1813–1814); fisheries; St. Lawrence; restoration of territory; Treaty of Ghent (1814).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 35, 36; *Guide,* § 172. — SECONDARY READINGS: K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation,* XIII), ch. x; H. Adams, *United States,* IX, chs. i-v; J. B. Moore, Digest, II, § 313; A. T. Mahan, *Sea Power and its Relations to the War of 1812,* II, ch. xviii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: C. Schurz, *Henry Clay,* ch. vi; J. T. Morse, *John Quincy Adams,* 74–98; J. A. Stevens, *Albert Gallatin,* ch. viii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 128, 129; *Source-Book,* § 87; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* No. 31; treaty in *U. S. Treaties and Conventions,* 399–404.

§ 75. (1815–1829) Readings on Commerce and Boundaries.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.—*Manual,* §§ 76, 180; *Guide,* §§ 164, 174, 178.

SECONDARY READINGS. — K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation,* XIII), chs. xiv, xvi; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* I, §§ 132, 136–143; V, §§830, 832, 835, 880; E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation,* XII), ch. vii; A. B. Hart, *Foundations,* § 24; F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation,* XIV), chs. vii, xiv, xvii.

ADDITIONAL READINGS. — J. B. Moore, *Am. Diplomacy,* chs. iv, v; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* VI, ch. lvii; J. B. Henderson, *Am. Diplomatic Questions,* 472–501; R. Greenhow, *Oregon,* chs. viii-xvi.

SOURCES. — *Contemporaries,* III, 115; *Source-Book,* § 90; F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics,* 427–445.

§ 76. (1815–1829) Lectures on Commerce and Boundaries. (Lects. 42-45.)

LECT. 42. (1815–1818) BRITISH TRADE AND FISHERIES: controversies; commercial treaties (1815); Fishery convention (1818); restoration of territory; West Indies.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 37, 38, 180; *Guide*, § 174. — SECONDARY READINGS: K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation*, XIII), ch. xvi; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, V, §§ 830, 832; J. B. Moore, *Am. Diplomacy*, ch. iv. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, I, 350–390 (slaves), 703–710 (fisheries); C. Isham, *The Fisheries*, 1–49; J. B. Henderson, *Am. Diplomatic Questions*, 472–501. — SOURCES: F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, 427–445; treaties in *U. S. Treaties and Conventions*, 410–413, 415–417.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 14. — NORTHEASTERN FISHERY RIGHTS. — *Manual*, § 180.]

LECT. 43. (1803–1828) OREGON QUESTION: Lewis and Clark expedition (1803–1806); Hudson Bay Company; Astoria settlement (1810); joint occupation (1818); Russian treaty (1824); renewed joint convention (1828).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 37, 38; *Guide*, § 168. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation*, XII), ch. vii; K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation*, XIII), ch. xvi; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, V, §§ 835, 880. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: R. Greenhow, *Oregon*, chs. viii-xvi; H. H. Bancroft, *Pacific States*, XXII, chs. vii-ix; XXIII, chs. i-xvi. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, § 115; *Source-Book*, § 80; treaties in *U. S. Treaties and Conventions*, 416; correspondence in *Am. State Papers Foreign*, V, 214, 232, 583, 784.

LECT. 44. (1798–1831) NORTHEASTERN BOUNDARY: status of New Brunswick; commission of 1798; commission of 1818; status of Maine; lake boundary (1822); Lake of the Woods (1827); arbitration treaty (1827); award declined (1831).

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 37, 38. — Secondary Readings: A. B. Hart, *Foundations,* § 24; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* I, §§ 132, 136–143, 158; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations,* I, 45–138, 162–195. — Sources: A. Gallatin, *Memoir on Northeastern Boundary; U. S. Treaties and Conventions,* 396, 397, 405–409, 426, 427, 429–431; *Correspondence in Am. State Papers Foreign,* I, 90, 99, 100; III, IV, V, passim (see Index).

Lect. 45. (1817–1846) Commercial Diplomacy: countervailing legislation; tariff policy; commercial treaties; repeal of British corn laws and colonial system.

Bibliography:— Secondary Readings: K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation,* XIII), chs. xiv, xvi; F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation,* XIV), chs. vii, xiv, xvii; W. G. Sumner, *Andrew Jackson,* 194–206. — Additional Readings: J. B. Moore, *Am. Diplomacy,* ch. v; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* VI, ch. lvii; E. Schuyler, *Am. Diplomacy,* ch. ix. — Sources: *U. S. Treaties and Conventions,* 410–412, 428; Correspondence in *Am. State Papers Foreign,* IV–VI, passim (see Index).

[Class-room Paper No. 15. — Navigation of the Mississippi and St Lawrence Rivers. — *Manual,* § 181.]

§ 77. (1815–1829) Readings on Latin-American Diplomacy and the Monroe Doctrine.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* §§ 37, 38, 145, 183; *Guide,* § 178; D. C. Gilman, *James Monroe,* App. iv.

Readings. — F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation,* XIV), ch. xii; A. B. Hart, *Foundations,* §§ 8, 68–75; W. F. Reddaway, *Monroe Doctrine;* W. C. Ford, *John Quincy Adams and the Monroe Doctrine* (*Am. Hist. Review,* VII, 676–696; VIII, 28–52); J. H. Latané, *Diplomatic Relations of the United States and Spanish America,* 1–103; T. B. Edgington, *Monroe Doctrine,* chs. i-iv; A. B. Hart, *Monroe Doctrine in its Territorial Extent and Application* (U. S. Naval Institute, *Proceedings,* XXXII, No. 3).

Additional Readings. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, VI, ch. xx; J. B. Moore, *Am. Diplomacy*, ch. vi; J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy*, chs. vii, xii; D. C. Gilman, *James Monroe*, ch. vii; J. B. Henderson, *Am. Diplomatic Questions*, part iv, 289–450; L. M. Keasbey, *Nicaragua Canal and Monroe Doctrine*, §§ 52–58; T. Lyman, *Am. Diplomacy*, II, chs. ix-xiv; J. T. Morse, *John Quincy Adams*, ch. ii; T. Roosevelt, *American Ideals*, ch. xi.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 142–150; *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 4; John Quincy Adams, *Memoirs*, IV–VIII, passim; Richard Rush, *Memoirs of a Residence at the Court of London*, especially chs. xx-xxiv; works of James Monroe, Albert Gallatin, Henry Clay.

§ 78. (1815–1829) Lectures on Latin-American Diplomacy and the Monroe Doctrine. (Lects. 46–50.)

Lect. 46. (1808–1818) Spanish America: Condition of Spain; English in the Plata (1806); risings in America; Bourbon restoration (1814); Spanish American states.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 37, 38; *Guide*, § 178. — Secondary Readings: *Cambridge Modern History*, VII, ch. xi; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, § 28; VI, § 929. — Additional Readings: J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History*, VIII, chs. iv, v; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, V, 4487–4495, 4533–4547; H. H. Bancroft, *Mexico*, IV. — Sources: *Am. State Papers Foreign*, III, (see Contents).

Lect. 47. (1814–1821) The Floridas: invasion of 1812; of 1814; of 1818; negotiation; treaty of cession (1819); claims; ratification (1821).

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 37, 38; *Guide*, § 176. — Secondary Readings: K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation*, XIII), ch. xvii; W. F. Johnson, *Century of Expansion*, ch. v; R. Hildreth, *United States*, VI, ch. xxxii; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, V, § 884. — Additional Read-

INGS: J. B. Moore, *Diplomacy*, 223–232; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, V, 4495–4531; J. T. Morse, *John Quincy Adams*, 108–127; W. E. Curtis, *U. S. and Foreign Powers*, ch. xiv. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 143, 144; L. de Onis, *Memoir;* Treaties in *U. S. Treaties and Conventions*, 1016–1022.

LECT. 48. (1815–1823) RECOGNITION OF THE LATIN-AMERICAN STATES: Cuba; Isthmus; Holy Alliance (1815); European Congresses (1818–1822); Russian claims on the Pacific; pressure in Congress; investigating agents; recognition (1822); George Canning.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 37, 38, 182, 183; *Guide*, § 178. — SECONDARY READINGS: F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation*, XIV), ch. xii; T. B. Edgington, *Monroe Doctrine*, chs. i-iii; F. L. Paxson, *Independence of South American Republics;* J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, §§ 29–36; VI, § 900; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, I, 755–757. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: W. E. Curtis, *U. S. and Foreign Powers*, ch. iii; J. T. Morse, *John Quincy Adams*, 129–147. — SOURCES: A. G. Stapleton, *Political Life of George Canning*, I, chs. ii, iii; H. W. V. Temperly, *George Canning; Contemporaries*, III, §§ 142, 145, 146.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 16. — DOCTRINE OF THE RECOGNITION OF NEW STATES. — *Manual*, § 182.]

LECT. 49. (1822–1823) THE MONROE DOCTRINE.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 37, 38, 183; *Guide*, § 178. — SECONDARY READINGS: F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation*, XIV), ch. xii; W. C. Ford, *John Quincy Adams and the Monroe Doctrine* (*Am. Hist. Review*, VII, 676–696; VIII, 28–52; A. B. Hart, *Monroe Doctrine in its Territorial Extent and Application* (U. S. Naval Institute, *Proceedings*, XXXII, No. 3); A. Johnston, *Political History* (Woodburn ed.), I, ch. xvi. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, ch. vii; W. E. Curtis, *U. S. and Foreign Powers*,

ch. vii; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, VI, §§ 930–938; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, I, 757–762; T. B. Edgington, *Monroe Doctrine*, chs. i-iv; W. F. Reddaway, *Monroe Doctrine;* A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power*, ch. v. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 147, 148; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xx; *Am. History Leaflets*, No. 4; John Quincy Adams, *Memoirs*, IV, passim (see Index).

LECT. 50. (1823–1826) THE PANAMA CONGRESS: Bolivar; Hayti; Cuba; attitude of Senate; meeting; Henry Clay.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 37, 38, 183; *Guide*, § 179. — SECONDARY READINGS: T. B. Edgington, *Monroe Doctrine*, ch. iv; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, VI, § 940; J. M. Callahan, *Cuba and International Relations*, ch. v; C. Schurz, *Henry Clay*, I, ch. xi. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, §§ 149, 150; Correspondence in *Am. State Papers, Foreign*, VI, 356, 383, 554.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 17. — EXTENT OF THE MONROE DOCTRINE. — *Manual*, § 183.]

§ 79. (1829–1861) Readings on Aggressive Foreign Policy.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Manual*, §§ 39, 40, 43, 44; *Guide*, §§ 181, 193, 194.

READINGS. — W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy* (*Am. Nation*, X), ch. xii; G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation*, XVIII), chs. xi, xiii; A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, §§ 9, 10, 16–18, 24–26, 37, 38, 48–52; J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy*, chs. viii, ix.

ADDITIONAL READINGS. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, II; J. B. McMaster, *United States*, VI; W. F. Johnson, *Century of Expansion*, chs. v, vi; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Hist.*, II, ch. vii; III; IV, ch. ii; V, chs. i, x.

SOURCES. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 185–189; IV, §§ 7–14, 46; see A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, §§ 8, 16–18; Works of Daniel Webster, John C. Calhoun.

§ 80. (1829–1861) Lectures on Aggressive Foreign Policy (Lects. 51–65.)

LECT. 51. (1829–1841) SPOLIATION CLAIMS: readjustment; treaties; French imbroglio; Andrew Jackson.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 39, 40, 184; *Guide,* § 181. — SECONDARY READINGS: W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy* (*Am. Nation,* XV), ch. xii; W. G. Sumner, *Andrew Jackson,* chs. viii, xv; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations,* V, 4457–448 (France), 4549–4589 (Denmark and Naples). — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. B. McMaster, *United States,* VI, ch. lx. — SOURCES: *U. S. Treaties and Conventions,* 345–347; Correspondence in *U. S. Documents,* serial numbers 96, 114, 261, 268, 269, 271, 272, 274, 276, 279, 280, 281, 286, 288, 289, see Indexes.

LECT. 52. (1815–1842) DIPLOMACY OF SLAVERY: Treaty of Ghent (1841); colonization; Liberia; draft treaty on slave-trade (1824); cases in British colonies; (1831–1841); L'Amistad Case (1839); Quintuple treaty (1842).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 37–40, 187; *Guide,* § 189. — SECONDARY READINGS: A. B. Hart, *Slavery and Abolition* (*Am. Nation,* XVI), ch. xix; W. E. B. DuBois, *Suppression of the Slave Trade,* §§ 68–73; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* II, § 310; V, § 833; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations,* I, 391–425; A. C. McLaughlin, *Lewis Cass,* ch. vi. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: Lawrence's *Wheaton,* note 42; E. Schuyler, *Am. Diplomacy,* 233–257; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* VI, 605–622. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, § 182; *U. S. Treaties and Conventions,* 432–438.

LECT. 53. (1829–1842) TEXAN DIPLOMACY: Mexican boundary treaty (1832); independence (1836); recognition (1837); diplomatic relations; plans of annexation; Mexican claims convention (1839); John Tyler.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 40; *Guide,* § 193. — SECONDARY READINGS: G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am.*

Nation, XVII), chs. v-viii; G. P. Garrison, *Texas*, chs. xiii-xix; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, §§ 37, 103; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, II, 1209–1245. — Additional Readings: H. H. Bancroft, *Texas*, II, chs. xii, xiii; J. B. McMaster, *United States*, VI, 251–270, 459–463. — Sources: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 185, 186; text of treaties in *U. S. Treaties and Conventions*, 661–663.

[Class-room Paper No. 18. — Responsibility of a Government for not Carrying out a Treaty. — *Manual*, § 184.]

Lect. 54. (1831–1842) Northeastern Boundary: Caroline affair (1837); McLeod affair (1841); attitude of Maine; Ashburton treaty (1842); "Battle of the Maps"; Daniel Webster.

Bibliography: *Manual*, § 40; *Guide*, § 192. — Secondary Readings: G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation*, XVI), ch. v; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, V, § 834; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, I, 139–161; H. C. Lodge, *Daniel Webster*, ch. viii. — Additional Readings: G. T. Curtis, *Daniel Webster*, II, chs. xxvii-xxix; J. B. McMaster, *United States*, VI, 429–446, 603–623. — Sources: W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, No. 70; A. Gallatin, *Right of the United States to a Northeastern Boundary; U. S. Treaties and Conventions*, 433–437.

Lect. 55. (1842–1845) Annexation of Texas: agitation; draft treaty (1844); joint resolution (1845); designs on California; John C. Calhoun.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 41–44; *Guide*, § 193. — Secondary Readings: G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension*, (*Am. Nation*, XVII), ch. x; G. P. Garrison, *Texas*, chs. xx, xxi; *Cambridge Modern History*, VII, ch. xii. — Additional Readings: W. F. Johnson, *Century of Expansion*, ch. vi; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, § 103; H. H. Bancroft, *Texas*, II, ch. xiv; T. Roosevelt, *Thomas H. Benton*, 297–315. —

Sources: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 187–189; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, No. 71; draft of 1844 in *House Documents*, 28 Cong., 1 sess., No. 271, pp. 5–8; joint resolution in *U. S. Statutes at Large*, V, 797.

Lect. 56. (1829–1846) Northwestern Boundary: joint occupation; American settlement; Whitman myth (1842–43); Polk's policy; compromise treaty (1846); San Juan question.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 43, 44; *Guide*, § 192. — Secondary Readings: G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation*, XVII), ch. xi; W. F. Johnson, *Century of Expansion*, ch. vi; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, V, § 835; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, I, 209–222. — Additional Readings: T. Twiss, *Oregon Questions;* E. G. Bourne, *Essays in Historical Criticism*, No. 1; R. Greenhow, *Oregon*, chs. xvii, xviii. — Sources: W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, No. 74; *U. S. Treaties and Conventions*, 438, 439.

Lect. 57. (1845–1846) Mexican War: Slidell negotiation; declaration; conquests; territorial government; military rule; James K. Polk.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 43, 44, 185; *Guide*, § 194. — Secondary Readings: G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation*, XVII), chs. xiii, xiv; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, V, § 857. — Additional Readings: G. T. Curtis, *James Buchanan*, I, ch. xxi; H. H. Bancroft, *Mexico*, V, ch. xiii. — Sources: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 7–13; *Source-Book*, § 104; W. Thompson, *Recollections of Mexico*, 223–241; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 72, 73; J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, IV, 385–416, 437–443.

[Class-room Paper No. 19. — Government of Military Conquests previous to Cession. — *Manual*, § 185.]

Lect. 58. (1846–1848) Peace with Mexico: Santa Anna episode (1846); Wilmot Proviso; negotiations (1847); treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo (1848).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 43, 44; *Guide,* § 194. — SECONDARY READINGS: G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation,* XVII), chs. xv, xvi; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* V, § 858; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations,* II, 1245–1286. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: E. G. Bourne, *Essays in Historical Criticism,* No. 9; H. H. Bancroft, *Pacific States,* XVII, ch. xxii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 14–17; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* No. 76; *U. S. Treaties and Conventions,* 681–693.

LECT. 59. (1823–1846) GENESIS OF THE ISTHMUS QUESTION: early Spanish projects; canal plans; interest of the U. S. (1838); Colombian treaty (1846).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 40, 196. — SECONDARY READINGS: G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation,* XVII), ch. xviii: W. F. Johnson, *Four Centuries of the Canal,* ch. iii; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* III, §§ 336, 337. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. H. Latané, *United States and Spanish America,* 176–185; L. M. Keasbey, *Nicaragua Canal and Monroe Doctrine,* §§ 57–65, 72–75; J. B. Henderson, *American Diplomatic Questions,* 65–301. — SOURCES: *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* No. 34; *U. S. Treaties and Conventions,* 195–206.

LECT. 60. (1846–1860) CRISIS OF THE ISTHMUS QUESTION: Mosquito Coast; Hise's and Squier's draft treaties (1849); Clayton-Bulwer treaty (1850); Webster-Ashburton convention (1851); British Claims convention (1853); adjustment (1860).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 186. — SECONDARY READINGS: T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation,* XVIII), ch. vi; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* III, §§ 338–340, 344, 351–356; V, § 836; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* I, 199–204; T. B. Edgington, *Monroe Doctrine,* chs. vii-ix; I. D. Travis, *Clayton-Bulwer Treaty.* — ADDITIONAL READINGS: W. F. Johnson, *Four Centuries of the Canal,* ch. iv; W. E. Curtis, *U. S. and Foreign Powers,* ch. viii; T. J. Lawrence, *Essays on Disputed*

Questions, No. 3; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations,* I, 391–425 (claims), 426–494, 710–712 (fisheries); J. B. Henderson, *Am. Diplomatic Questions,* 104–136, 508–512. — SOURCES: W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* No. 77; *U. S. Treaties and Conventions,* 440–447. For a collection of treaties and draft treaties see *Senate Reports,* 56 Cong., 2 sess., No. 1337.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER No. 20. — THE MOSQUITO QUESTION. — *Manual,* § 186.]

LECT. 61. (1848–1851) DEMOCRATIC PROPAGANDA: revolution of 1848; Huelsemann episode (1850); Kossuth episode (1851); Koszta incident (1853).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* 187. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. B. Moore, *Digest,* VI, § 905; F. Bancroft, *W. H. Seward,* I, ch. xvii; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* I, 205, 206, 231–243; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Hist.,* IV, 63–100. — SOURCES: *Senate Docs.,* 32 Cong., Spec. Sess., No. 2; *House Docs.,* 32 Cong., 1 Sess., No. 78; *Senate Docs.,* 33 Cong., 1 Sess., Nos. 40, 53; *House Docs.,* 33 Cong., 1 Sess., No. 91.

LECT. 62 (1848–1854) DESIGNS ON CUBA: offer of purchase (1848); filibusters (1850); tripartite proposition (1851–1852); Black Warrior episode (1854); Ostend Manifesto (1854); Edward Everett.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 191; *Guide,* § 199. — SECONDARY READINGS: T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation,* XVIII), ch. vi; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* VI, § 906; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* II, 10–44. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. H. Latané, *U. S. and Spanish America,* 103–135; J. M. Callahan, *Cuba and International Relations,* chs. vii, ix. — SOURCES: *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* No. 2.

LECT. 63. (1840–1860) BEGINNING OF ORIENTAL RELATIONS: explorations and squabbles; Hawaii; Chinese treaty (1844); Japanese treaty (1854); Hawaii; Pacific islands; Caleb Cushing.

Bibliography: *Manual*, § 195. — Secondary Readings: J. W. Foster, *Diplomacy in the Orient*, chs. ii-vii; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, V, §§ 797, 798, 845, 846; J. M. Callahan, *Am. Relations in the Pacific*, chs. v-vii. — Additional Readings: W. E. Curtis, *U. S. and Foreign Powers*, ch. xix; W. E. Griffis, *America in the East;* J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, V, 4627–4637 (Chinese indemnity). — Sources: *U. S. Treaties and Conventions*, 145–178.

[Class-room Paper No. 21. — Application of Personal Status in a Foreign Country. — *Manual*, § 187.]

Lect. 64. (1848–1861) Pressure on Latin America: Yucatan independence (1848); Isthmus questions; Paraguay; William Walker (1857); Nicaragua; Cuba (1855–1860); Mexico; James Buchanan.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 194, 196; *Guide*, § 199. — Secondary Readings: T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation*, XXIII), ch. xviii; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, VI, § 942; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, II, 351–354; G. T. Curtis, *James Buchanan*, II, ch. x; A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, § 38. — Additional Readings: J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, II, 1361–1390 (Isthmus), 1449–1468 (Chile), 1485–1549 (Paraguay), 1551–1577 (Costa Rica, Ecuador), 1593–1657 (Peru); V, 4591–4626 (Peru and Brazil). — Sources: J. Buchanan, *Mr. Buchanan's Administration*, ch. xiii; *U. S. Treaties and Conventions*, 681–697, 828–835.

Lect. 65. (1849–1861) General Diplomatic Questions: neutrality in Crimean War (1854–1856); privateering; Belt duties; Canadian reciprocity (1854); court dress.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 45, 46. — Secondary Readings: T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation*, XVIII), ch. xviii; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, VII, §§ 1169, 1215–1220; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, II, ch. vi. — Additional Readings: A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, § 10; J. Schouler, *United States*, V, 309–314. — Sources: *House Docs.*, 33 Cong., 1 Sess., No. 111; 37 Cong., 2 Sess., No. 104.

§ 81. (1861–1865) Readings on Diplomacy of the Civil War.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* §§ 49, 50; *Guide,* § 212; J. K. Hosmer, *Appeal to Arms, Outcome of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation,* XX, XXI), critical chapters.

Secondary Readings. — J. K. Hosmer, *Appeal to Arms* (*Am. Nation,* XX), ch. xx; J. K. Hosmer, *Outcome of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation,* XXI), chs. x, xiii; C. F. Adams, Jr., *Charles Francis Adams,* chs. ix-xviii; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* III, 415–434, 502–543; IV, 76–95, 337–394.

Additional Readings. — J. B. Moore, *Digest,* I, §§ 38, 66; II, § 330; J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy,* ch. x; J. Schouler, *United States,* VI, ch. i, §§ 6, 13; ch. ii, § 6; F. Bancroft, *William H. Seward,* II, chs. xxx-xxxviii; J. M. Callahan, *Diplomatic Hist. of the Southern Confederacy;* H. Wheaton, *International Law* (Boyd's ed.), §§ 412–537; J. Bigelow, *France and the Confederate Navy;* J. D. Bullock, *Secret Service of the Confederate States.*

Sources. — *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 98–100; Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln,* IV, ch. xv; V, ch. ii; VI, chs. ii-iv; VII, ch. xiv; VIII, ch. x; F. W. Seward, *Seward at Washington,* III, passim; see *Diplomatic Correspondence* for the period.

§ 82. (1861–1865) Lectures on Diplomacy of the Civil War. (Lects. 66–71.)

Lect. 66. (1861–1865) Questions of Belligerency: blockade proclamations (1861); French and English proclamations (1861); Trent affair (1861); Supreme Court prize cases; later foreign claims; Abraham Lincoln.

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 49, 50; *Guide,* § 212. — Secondary Readings: J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* III, 502–542; J. K. Hosmer, *Appeal to Arms* (*Am. Nation,* XXI), ch. xx; J. M. Callahan, *Diplomatic Hist. of the Southern Confederacy,* chs. i-v; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations,* I, 560–623. — Additional Readings: J. B. Moore, *Digest,* I, § 66;

J. R. Soley, *Blockade and Cruisers;* T. L. Harris, *Trent Affair;* M. Bernard, *Neutrality of Great Britain,* chs. vi-x.—SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 97–99; *Diplomatic Correspondence* (see Index vol.).

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 22. — EFFECT OF LINCOLN'S BLOCKADE PROCLAMATIONS. — *Manual,* § 188.]

LECT. 67. (1861–1865) CONFEDERATE DIPLOMACY IN EUROPE: first mission; Mason and Slidell; England; France; other powers; Pope; secret service.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 49, 50; *Guide,* § 209. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. K. Hosmer, *Appeal to Arms* (*Am. Nation,* XX), ch. xx; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* IV, 76–79; J. M. Callahan, *Diplomatic Hist. of the Southern Confederacy,* chs. iv, v. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. B. Moore, *Digest,* I, § 72; J. Bigelow, *France and the Confederate Navy;* J. T. Scharf, *Confederate States Navy,* ch. xxvi; J. L. M. Curry, *Government of Confederate States.* — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* IV, § 100; J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers of the Confederacy* (see Index); *Diplomatic Correspondence* (see Index vol.).

LECT. 68. (1861–1865) CONFEDERATE CRUISERS: American built; foreign built; question of piracy; responsibility of England; captures; prize courts; reception in ports; destruction; Charles Francis Adams.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 49, 50; —SECONDARY READINGS: J. K. Hosmer, *Outcome of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation,* XXI), ch. x; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations,* I, 500–623; IV, 4057–4178; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* IV, 80–95; J. M. Callahan, *Diplomatic Hist. of the Southern Confederacy,* chs. viii, ix. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: C. F. Adams, *Charles Francis Adams;* M. Bernard, *Neutrality of Great Britain,* chs. xi, xiv, xv; R. Semmes, *Service Afloat;* J. D. Bullock, *Secret Service;* J. T. Morse, *Abraham Lincoln,* I, ch. xii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 116, 133; Correspondence

in *Diplomatic Correspondence; Foreign Relations; Geneva Arbitration* (1872–73); see *House Documents* for 1871, 1872.

LECT. 69. (1861–1865) NEUTRAL TRADE: captures by blockaders; West India trade; prize cases; contraband; continuous voyages; Lord John Russell.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 49, 50, 189. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. B. Moore, *Digest*, VII, §§ 1249–1265; J. M. Callahan, *Southern Confederacy*, ch. ii; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, IV, ch. xxii; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, I, 692–702; M. Bernard, *Neutrality of Great Britain*, ch. xiii. — SOURCES: F. Snow, *Cases in International Law*, 462–520, passim; P. Cobbett, *Cases*, 327–330, 335–340; *Diplomatic Correspondence* (see Index vol.).

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 23. — DOCTRINE OF CONTINUOUS VOYAGES. — *Manual*, § 189.]

LECT. 70. (1861–1865) RELATIONS BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND THE CONFEDERACY: prisoners; retaliations; border trade; secret service; Hampton Roads conference (1865); Alexander H. Stephens.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 49, 50. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. K. Hosmer, *Outcome of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation*, XXI), ch. xiii; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, V, 57–84, 274–313; J. M. Callahan, *Diplomatic Hist. of the Southern Confederacy*, ch. xi; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, 224–229. — SOURCES: Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln*, X, ch. vi.

LECT. 71. (1861–1867) THE FRENCH IN MEXICO: causes; Corwin draft treaty (1861); invasion (1862); Empire (1863); intervention of the United States (1866); Mexican claims convention (1868); Napoleon III.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 183. — SECONDARY READINGS: W. A. Dunning, *Reconstruction* (*Am. Nation*, XXII), ch. x; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, VI, 205–210; J. H. Latané, *Diplomatic Relations of the U. S. and Spanish America*, ch.

v; T. B. Edgington, *Monroe Doctrine*, ch. xv; A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, § 19; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, VI, §§ 955–958. — Additional Readings: F. Bancroft, *William H. Seward*, II, ch. xl; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, II, 1287–1358 (claims); John B. Henderson, *Am. Diplomatic Questions*, 389–406. — Sources: Correspondence in *Senate Docs.*, 40 Cong., 1 sess., No. 20; House Docs., 40 Cong., 1 sess., No. 30; *House Docs.*, 40 Cong., 2 sess., No. 25; *Diplomatic Correspondence* (see Index vol.).

§ 83. (1865–1890) Readings on Period of Peaceful Influence.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 51–54; *American Nation*, critical chapters on authorities.

Secondary Readings. — W. A. Dunning, *Reconstruction* (*Am. Nation*, XXII), ch. x; E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation*, XXIII), chs. xiii, xiv; D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation*, XXIV), chs. vii, xiii; J. W. Foster, *Century of American Diplomacy*, ch. xi; A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, §§ 19, 20, 27, 28, 39, 40, 53–55; J. W. Foster, *Am. Diplomacy in the Orient*, ch. viii.

Additional Readings. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, VI; VII; T. B. Edgington, *Monroe Doctrine*, ch. xix; J. M. Callahan, *Cuba and International Relations*, chs. xii, xiii; J. H. Latané, *Diplomatic Relations of U. S. and Spanish America*.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, §§ 173–179; correspondence in *Diplomatic Correspondence* (to 1869); and *Foreign Relations* (from 1870) (see Index vol.).

§ 84. (1865–1890) Lectures on Period of Peaceful Influence. (Lects. 72–79.)

Lect. 72. (1867–1895) Personal Status: immigration and naturalization; German treaty (1868); Chinese treaties (1868, 1880); anti-Chinese Statutes of 1882, 1884, 1888, 1892; Convention of 1894.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 192. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation*, XXIII), ch. xiv; J. W. Foster, *Am. Diplomacy in the Orient*, ch. viii, Apps. B, C; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, V, §§ 799, 800, 823. — SOURCES: *U. S. Treaties and Conventions*, 790 (German treaty, 1868); 179 (Chinese treaty, 1868) 182; (Chinese treaty, 1880); *Statutes at Large*, XXII, 58–61, (Act of 1882); XXIII, 115–118 (Act of 1864); XXV, 476–479 (Act of 1888); XXVII, 25, 26 (Act of 1892); XXVIII, 1210–1212, (Convention of 1894).

LECT. 73. (1865–1872) THE ALABAMA CONTROVERSY: origin; Johnson-Clarendon draft treaty (1868); treaty of Washington (1871); Geneva award (1872); payment of award; Charles Sumner.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 54. — SECONDARY READINGS: W. A. Dunning, *Reconstruction* (*Am. Nation*, XXII), ch. x; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, V, § 838; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, VI, 335–364; C. F. Adams, *Charles Francis Adams*, ch. xix; A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power*, ch. xiii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, I, 495–554; C. F. Adams, *Lee at Appomattox*, ch. ii; C. Cushing, *Treaty of Washington;* W. E. Darby, *International Tribunals*, 148–164; C. C. Beman, *National and Private Alabama Claims;* G. Bemis, *American Neutrality.* — SOURCES: *U. S. Treaties and Conventions*, 478–494; *The Geneva Arbitration, House Exec. Documents*, 42 Cong., 2 sess., Nos. 282, 324 (4 vols.); *Foreign Relations*, 1868; I, 371 (see Index vol.).

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 24. — CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES. — *Manual*, § 190.]

LECT. 74. (1869–1890) ARBITRATIONS: Hudson Bay (1869); war claims (1872); San Juan (1872); fisheries (1875); French claims (1880); claims courts (1884–1886); Delagoa Bay (1890).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 190. — SECONDARY READINGS:

J. B. Moore, *Digest*, VII, §§ 1069–1084; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, VI, 366–376; W. E. Darby, *International Tribunals*, 172–181. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, I, 222–236 (San Juan), 237–270 (Hudson Bay), 555–560, 623–682 (Geneva), 683–702 (claims), 712–753 (fisheries); II, 1133–1184 (French claims), 1865–1899 (Delagoa); V, 6439–4685 (claims courts); W. F. Milton, *San Juan Water Boundary*. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 173, 175; *U. S. Treaties and Conventions*, 468 (Hudson Bay), 494 (claims and San Juan), 499, 500 (fisheries), 356–361 (French claims).

LECT. 75. (1868–1878) CUBA: Cuban War (1868); claims (1871); Virginius episode (1873); proposed intervention (1875); peace (1878).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 194. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, § 40; VI, § 907; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, VII, 29–36; A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, § 39; J. H. Latané, *Diplomatic Relations of the U. S. and Spanish America*, 135–174. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. M. Callahan, *Cuba and International Relations*, ch. xii; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, II, 1007–1069. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, IV, § 176; *Foreign Relations* (see Index vol.).

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 25. — RESPONSIBILITY FOR FILIBUSTERS. — *Manual*, § 191.]

LECT. 76 (1864–1876) PROJECTS OF AMERICAN EXPANSION: Honduras treaty (1864); Alaska treaty (1867); draft of St. Thomas treaty (1867); Nicaragua treaty (1867); negotiations with Colombia (1869–1873); Seward's San Domingo project (1869); Grant's San Domingo project (1871–1876).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 51, 52. — SECONDARY READINGS: W. A. Dunning, *Reconstruction* (*Am. Nation*, XXII), ch. x; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, §§ 107, 116–124; V, § 792; J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, VI, 211–214, 335–354. —

Additional Readings: W. F. Johnson, *Century of Expansion*, ch. vii; *F. Bancroft*, William H. Seward, II, ch. xlii. — Sources: *U. S. Treaties and Conventions*, 566–572 (Honduras), 939–941 (Alaska), 779–786 (Nicaragua).

Lect. 77. (1877–1889) Isthmus Question: French canal (1879); Evart's protest (1880); Blaine's protest (1881); draft Nicaragua treaty (1884); failure of French company (1889); Ferdinand de Lesseps.

Bibliography: *Manual*, § 196. — Secondary Readings: E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation*, XXIII), ch. xiii; D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation*, XXIV), ch. vii; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, III, §§ 358–362; T. B. Edgington, *Monroe Doctrine*, ch. xix; W. F. Johnson, *Four Centuries of the Canal*, chs. v-vii. — Additional Readings: L. M. Keasbey, *Nicaragua Canal and Monroe Doctrine*, §§ 124–158; J. B. Henderson, *Diplomatic Questions*, 137–158; F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, 326–347; T. J. Lawrence, *Essays*, No. 3; J. H. Latané, *Diplomatic Relations of U. S. and Spanish America*, ch. iv. — Sources: *Am. History Leaflets*, No. 34; *Foreign Relations* (see Index vol.).

Lect. 78. (1881–1893) Hegemony in Latin America: Chile-Peru (1881); independence of Brazil (1889); Pan-American Congress (1890); Chilean episode (1891–1892); James G. Blaine.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 53, 54. — Readings: D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation*, XXIV), ch. xiii; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, VI, § 969; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. 5; M. Romero, *Mexico and the United States*. — Additional Readings: J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, II, 1396–1447 (claims), 1469–1484 (Chile), 1579–1592 (Ecuador), 1659–1724 (Venezula), 1529–1853 (Hayti), 1909–2108 (United States as arbiter). — Sources: *Contemporaries*, IV, § 177; International Bureau of Am. Republics, *Bulletin*, No. 1;

Correspondence in *Foreign Relations* (see Index vol.); F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, 312–326.

[Class-room Paper No. 26. — Right of Expatriation: — *Manual*, § 192.]

Lect. 79. (1866–1889) Fishery Questions: end of Canadian reciprocity (1866); local controversies; arbitration (1877); draft convention (1884); Bering Sea imbroglio (1886).

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 63, 154, 193. — Secondary Readings: D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation*, XXIV), ch. vii; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, § 172; C. Isham, *Fisheries*, 58–84; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, I, 763–790; J. B. Henderson, *American Diplomatic Questions*, 3–29, 513–525. — Additional Readings: W. E. Curtis, *U. S. and Foreign Powers*, ch. xii; S. B. Stanton, *Behring Sea Controversy;* C. B. Elliot, *Northeastern Fisheries;* A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power*, ch. xii. — Sources: F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, 445–481; *Foreign Relations* (see Index vol.).

§ 85. (1890–1907) Readings on United States as a World Power.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 53, 54; *American Nation*, (critical chapters on authorities); J. B. Moore, *Digest*.

Readings. — J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation*, XXV); T. A. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power*, chs. vi-xi; J. W. Foster, *Am. Diplomacy in the Orient*, chs. xi-xiii; A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, §§ 11, 12, 21, 27, 29, 41, 56; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. xvii; J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy*, ch. xii.

Additional Readings. — *Cambridge Modern History*, VII, ch. xxi; S. E. Baldwin, *Modern Political Institutions*, ch. xiii; C. A. Conant, *U. S. in the Orient*, chs. vi, vii; J. M. Callahan, *Am. Relations in the Pacific;* F. H. Giddings, *Democracy in America*, ch. xvii; A. T. Mahan, *Interest of*

America in Sea Power; A. T. Mahan, *Lessons of the War with Spain;* A. T. Mahan, *Problem of Asia.*

Sources. — *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 179–196; *Foreign Relations,* passim (see Index vol.); *American Journal of International Law,* Supplements.

§ 86. (1890–1907) Lectures on United States as a World Power. (Lects. 80–90.)

Lect. 80. (1889–1895) Settlement of the Bering Sea Controversy: judicial cases; arbitration treaty; arbitration of 1893; Alaskan boundary; James A. Bayard.

Bibliography: *Manual,* § 193. — Secondary Readings: D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation,* XXIV), ch. xiii; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* I, § 173; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations,* I, 790–960; John B. Henderson, *Am. Diplomatic Questions,* 29–64. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* IV, § 178; F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics,* 481–509; *Foreign Relations* (see Index vol.).

[Class-room Paper No. 27. — Control of Seal Catching. — *Manual,* § 193.]

Lect. 81. (1885–1900) Pacific Questions: tripartite Samoan treaty (1889); Samoan division treaty (1899); Hawaiian revolution (1892); annexation (1898); Grover Cleveland.

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 53, 54. — Secondary Readings: D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation,* XXIV), ch. xix; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* I, §§ 108, 110; J. W. Foster, *Am. Diplomacy in the Orient,* chs. xi, xii, Apps. D, E; J. M. Callahan, *Am. Relations in the Pacific,* chs. viii, ix. — Additional Readings: J. B. Henderson, *Am. Diplomatic Questions,* 209–288); W. F. Johnson, *Century of Expansion,* ch. viii; W. E. Curtis, *U. S. and Foreign Powers,* ch. xxi; E. J. Carpenter, *America in Hawaii,* chs. x-xv; A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power,* ch. xvii. — Sources: F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics,* 361–422; *U. S. Statutes at Large,*

XXVI, 1497–1501 (Samoan treaty, 1889); XXXI, 1875–1880 (treaty of 1899); XXX, 750 (Joint Resolution, Hawaii).

LECT. 82. (1894–1897) VENEZUELAN EPISODE: claims against Latin-American powers; the Guiana boundary; crisis of 1895; commission of investigation (1896); arbitration (1897); Richard Olney.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 53, 54, 185. — SECONDARY READINGS: D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation*, XXIV), ch. xix; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, VI, § 966; T. B. Edgington, *Monroe Doctrine*, ch. xvi; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, I, 962–989 (draft treaty). — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. B. Henderson, *American Diplomatic Questions*, 411–451; J. H. Latané, *Diplomatic Relations of U. S. with Spanish America*, ch. vi; A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power*, ch. xv. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, IV, § 179; 55 Cong., 2 sess., No. 178, Pt. 18, pp. 16–22.

LECT. 83. (1895–1899) SPANISH WAR: Cuban War (1895); agitation; Americans in Cuba; declaration (1898); Teller resolution; prizes; conquests of Manila, Santiago, Porto Rico.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 53, 54, 194. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation*, XXV), chs. i-iii; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, § 109; VI, §§ 908, 909; *Cambridge Modern History*, VII, ch. xxi. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. M. Callahan, *Cuba and International Relations*, ch. xiv; J. W. Foster, *Am. Diplomacy in the Orient*, ch. xiii; A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power*, ch. vi; S. E. Baldwin, *Modern Political Institutions*, ch. xiii; W. F. Johnson, *Century of Expansion*, ch. ix; A. T. Mahan, *Lessons of the War with Spain;* T. S. Woolsey, *Am. Foreign Policy*, 7–111; J. H. Latané, *Diplomatic Relations of U. S. to Latin America*, ch. iii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 180–184; *Source-Book*, §§ 140–144; *U. S. Statutes at Large*, XXX, 346.

LECT. 84. (1898–1907) PEACE AND ITS CONSEQUENCES: protocol (1898); treaty of Paris (1899); Platt resolution; occupation of Cuba (1898–1901); Philippine question (1899); occupation of Cuba (1906); commercial negotiations; William McKinley.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 53, 54, 194. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation*, XXV), ch. iv; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, V, § 887; VI, § 910; J. W. Foster, *Am. Diplomacy in the Orient*, App. F. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: *Cambridge Modern Hist.*, VII, ch. xxi; F. W. Holls, *Peace Conference at the Hague;* J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, V, 5058–5067 (proposed arbitrations). — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, IV, § 185; *U. S. Statutes at Large*, XX, 1742, 1743 (Proctocol, 1898), 1754–1762 (Treaty of Paris, 1899); *Congressional Record* 2954 (Platt resolution).

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 28. — PROTECTORATE OF CUBA. — *Manual*, § 194.]

LECT. 85. (1893–1907) COMMERCIAL DIPLOMACY: reciprocity; foreign tariffs; agreements with Germany; international railroads; Asiatic boycotts.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 53, 54. — SECONDARY READINGS: D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation*, XXIV), ch. xvii; J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation*, XXV), ch. xvii; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, V, § 774; VI, 944. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: T. B. Edgington, *Monroe Doctrine*, ch. xvii; E. Schuyler, *Am. Diplomacy*, ch. ix. — SOURCES: *U. S. Statutes at Large*, XXVIII, 509–570 (Tariff of 1894); XXX, 151–213 (Tariff of 1897).

LECT. 86. (1898–1907) COLONIAL POLICY: acquisitions; military government; civil government; tariff; Supreme Court cases (1901); Philippines; William H. Taft.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 53, 54, 185; A. P. C. Griffin, *List of Books relating to Colonizaion.* — SECONDARY READ-

INGS: J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation*, XXV), chs. v, vii-ix; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, § 94; J. M. Callahan, *Am. Relations in the Pacific*, chs. vi, x. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: D. S. Jordan, *Imperial Democracy*, chs. i-iv, vii; A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power*, ch. vii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 186–191; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xxiv; *Source-Book*, § 143; A. H. Howe, *Insular Cases* (*House Exec. Docs.*, 56 Cong., 2 sess., No. 509); See also U. S. Supreme Court, *Reports*, vol. 182, pp. 1–39.

LECT. 87. (1899–1907) EASTERN COMPLICATIONS: Chinese imbroglio; Boxer rising (1900); intervention; Open Door; international agreements; Japanese-Russian War (1904); Peace of Portsmouth (1905); San Francisco and Vancouver riots (1907); John Hay.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 53, 54, 195. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation*, XXV), ch. vi; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, V, §§ 808–813; J. W. Foster, *Am. Diplomacy in the Orient*, ch. xiii; App. A. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: P. S. Reinsch, *World Politics*, parts ii, v; W. E. Griffis, *America in the East;* E. Root, *Real Question under Japanese Treaty* (*Am. Journal of International Law*), I, 273–286; A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power*, chs. xvii-xix. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 193, 194, 196.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 29. — POLICY OF THE OPEN DOOR. — *Manual*, § 195.]

LECT. 88. (1901–1908) LATIN AMERICAN RELATIONS: Pan-American Congress at Mexico (1901); Venezuelan claims; German expedition (1898); Drago doctrine; conference at Rio (1906).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 53, 54. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation*,

XXV), chs. x, xv, xvi; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, § 109; VI, § 967; T. B. Edgington, *Monroe Doctrine*, ch. xxix. — Sources: Bureau Am. Republics, *Bulletin*, XXII, No. 4, pp. 1017–1029.

Lect. 89. (1899–1907) Canal Diplomacy: Nicaraguan project; English treaties (1901–1902); Colombian draft (1902); Panama Republic and treaty (1903); canal construction; Theodore Roosevelt.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 53, 54, 196. — Secondary Readings: J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation*, XXV), ch. xii; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, III, §§ 344, 363–366; W. F. Johnson, *Four Centuries of the Canal*, chs. viii-xii. — Sources: *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 34; Panama Canal Commissions, *Reports; U. S. Statutes at Large*, XXXII, part ii, pp. 1903–1905 (Hay-Pauncefote treaty); *Senate Documents*, 58 Cong., spec. sess. No. 1 (Columbian treaty).

[Class-room Paper No. 30. — Questions of the Isthmus Canal. — *Manual*, § 196.]

Lect. 90. (1898–1907) The Hague Conferences: American-British arbitration draft (1897); Russian suggestion (1898); first conference (1899); second conference (1907); cases adjudicated.

Secondary Readings: J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation*, XXV), ch. xiv; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, VII, § 1088. — Additional Readings: W. E. Darby, *International Tribunals*, 380–485; F. W. Holls, *Peace Conference at the Hague*. — Sources: *American Journal of International Law*, I, Supplement, 103–166 (Final act of conference of 1899).

§ 87. (1775–1907) Thirty Lectures on American Diplomacy (Course D).

This course does not reach back so far into pre-revolutionary diplomacy as does the longer course (C); but begins

in detail at the outbreak of the Revolution, and comes down to 1907. The background of reading may be found in great part in the diplomatic chapters of the successive volumes of the *American Nation* and in J. W. Foster, *Century of American Diplomacy;* and there is a useful literature of special works (See *Manual,* §§ 20, 21); J. B. Moore, *Digest,* and J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations,* contain a valuable collection of sources, easy to use.

§ 88. (1775–1815) Readings on Basis of American Diplomacy.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* §§ 66, 167, 171, 172; *Guide,* §§ 81–99.

Secondary Readings. — E. P. Cheyney, *European Background* (*Am. Nation,* I), chs. v-xi; E. G. Bourne, *Spain in America* (*Am. Nation,* III), passim; R. G. Thwaites, *France in America* (*Am. Nation,* VII), passim; L. G. Tyler, *England in America* (*Am. Nation,* IV), passim.

Additional Readings. — J. Fiske, *Discovery of America,* passim; J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy,* ch. i; W. H. Trescot, *Diplomacy of the Revolution,* Introd.; F. Wharton, *Diplomatic Correspondence of the Revolution,* Introd.

Sources. — *Contemporaries,* I, §§ 44–48; *Source-Book,* §§ 1, 2, 4, 5.

§ 89. (1775–1815) Lectures on Basis of American Diplomacy. (Lects. 1–6.)

Lect 1. Methods and Materials: scope; point of view; use of books; parallel reading; class-room papers; library reports; lectures; note-taking; examinations; text-books; secondary books; sources; collections.

Bibliography and suggestions in *Manual,* §§ 1–13, 19–21; 166–197, 270–282; A. B. Hart, *Foundations,* ch. viii.

LECT. 2. (1493–1775) PRE-REVOLUTIONARY DIPLOMACY: European claims; rivalry with Spain (1560–1604); English Colonies; territorial controversies (1606–1688); four inter-colonial wars and treaties (1689–1763); Acts of Trade; sea-power; inter-colonial relations; immigration; slave trade.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 66, 167, 171, 172; *Guide,* §§ 81–96. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. G. Bourne, *Spain in America* (*Am. Nation,* III), chs. iii, v, vi, xii; R. G. Thwaites, *France in America* (*Am. Nation,* VII), chs. i, vi, viii, ix, xvii; E. Channing, *United States,* I, chs. i, iv, vi, xvi. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: H. Harrisse, *Diplomatic History of America;* J. Doyle, *English Colonies in America,* I, ch. iv. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* I, §§ 6, 21–25, 34–36, 48; *Source-Book,* §§ 1–5.

LECT. 3. (1775–1907) DIPLOMATIC ORGANIZATION: Committees of Congress (1775); envoys; Secretary; instructions; constitutional authority; President; Department of State; ministers; consuls; negotiations; treaties; ratification; Benjamin Franklin.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 74, 109, 110, 226; *Guide,* § 157. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation,* XI), ch. i; J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration,* ch. vi; J. W. Foster, *Practice of Diplomacy.* — ADDITIONAL READINGS: W. E. Curtis, *U. S. and Foreign Powers,* ch. i; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* passim. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 85, 86; *Am. State Papers, Foreign; Diplomatic Correspondence; Foreign Relations,* and other executive documents.

LECT. 4. (1775–1783) REVOLUTIONARY DIPLOMACY: envoys; French aid; Declaration of Independence (1776); French treaties (1778); Spain; Holland; conquests in the West (1779); armed neutrality (1780); Dutch treaty (1782); relations with England; instructions;

negotiations at Paris (1782); peace (1782); definitive treaty (1783); John Jay.

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 72, 73; *Guide,* §§ 139, 141, 153. — Secondary Readings: C. H. Van Tyne, *Am. Revolution* (*Am. Nation,* IX), chs. xii, xiii, xvii; A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation,* X), chs. i, ii. — Additional Readings: J. B. Moore, *Digest,* V, § 831; J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy,* ch. i; J. B. Moore, *Am. Diplomacy,* ch. i. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* II, § 199; J. Adams, *Works,* VII, passim; text of treaties in *U. S. Treaties and Conventions* (see Index).

[Class-room Paper No. 1. — Breaking the Instructions of Congress at Paris. — *Manual,* § 174.]

Lect. 5. (1783–1788) Diplomacy of the Confederation: European commerce; Barbary powers; English Commerce; northern posts; loyalists; Negroes; debts; Mississippi; John Adams.

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 71, 72, 173, 174, 181; *Guide,* 150, 152. — Secondary Readings: C. H. Van Tyne, *Am. Revolution* (*Am. Nation,* IX), ch. xv; A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation,* X), chs. ii, v, vi; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* V, §§ 824, 825, 889. — Additional Readings: E. Schuyler, *Am. Diplomacy,* ch. ix; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations,* I, 1–5, 90–118, 271–273; G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional Hist.,* ch. xi; G. Bancroft, *Hist. of the Constitution,* ch. iii. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* III, 26, 48–53; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* No. 3; *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* Nos. 22, 32; *U. S. Treaties and Conventions* (see Index).

Lect. 6. (1789) Principles of International Law: balance of power; status of weak powers; publicists; recognition of new powers; colonial systems; federations; neutral trade; contraband; blockade; rule of 1756; free ships; law of prize; privateers; prisoners; citizenship; tradition of isolation; George Washington.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 74, 175. — Secondary Readings: J. B. Moore, *Digest*, VII, § 1336; H. Wheaton, *Hist. of the Law of Nations*, 78–88, 106–175; *Wilson and Tucker, International Law*, §§ 12b, 122, 130; J. B. Moore, *Am. Diplomacy*, ch. ii. — Sources: *Contemporaries*, III, § 26; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xviii.

§ 90. (1815–1842) Readings on Neutrality and Territorial Diplomacy.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 74, 178; *Guide*, § 162.

Secondary Readings. — J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy*, chs. iv-vii; J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation*, XI), chs. vi, viii; E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation*, XII), chs. iv-vi, xi, xv-xix; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, § 101; II, §§ 317, 318; V, §§ 821, 827, 835, 880, 883; K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation*, XIII), ch. xvi; A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, § 24; F. J. Turner, *Rise of New West* (*Am. Nation*, XIV), ch. v.

Additional Readings. — T. Lyman, *Diplomacy of the U. S.;* W. H. Trescot, *Diplomatic Hist. of the Administrations of Washington and Adams.*

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 92–97, 111–114; Text of treaties in *U. S. Treaties and Conventions;* correspondence in *Am. State Papers, Foreign*, I–VI (see Index).

§ 91. (1815–1842) Lectures on Neutrality and Territorial Diplomacy. (Lects. 7–14.)

Lect. 7. (1789–1793) Neutrality: French Revolution (1789); Nootka Sound (1790); war with England (1793); proclamation of neutrality; Genet's mission; captures of vessels; impressment; remonstrances; northern posts.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 73, 74, 176; *Guide*, § 162. — Secondary Readings: J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation*, XI), chs. vi, viii; A. Johnston, *Political His-*

tory (Woodburn ed.), I, ch. viii; H. C. Lodge, *George Washington*, II, ch. iv. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: H. C. Lodge, *Alexander Hamilton*, ch. viii; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, V, §§ 821, 827; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, 4399–4414. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 92–97; J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, I, 156, *et seq.*

LECT. 8. (1794–1799) COMMERCIAL PRIVILEGES: War fever against England (1794); Jay's Mission; Jay treaty; ratification (1795); Spanish treaty (1795); appropriations (1796); protests of France; Monroe's dismissal; Pinckney's ill treatment (1797); C. C. Pinckney.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 73, 74, 176; *Guide*, § 162. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation*, XI), ch. viii; R. Hildreth, *United States*, IV, 539–615. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. B. Moore, *Diplomacy*, ch. ii; G. Pellew, *John Jay*, chs. x, xi. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 96, 97; *Am. State Papers, Foreign*, I, passim; *U. S. Treaties and Conventions*, 379–394.

LECT. 9. (1797–1805) NAVAL WARS: X. Y. Z. mission (1797); Miranda project (1798); naval war with France; peace with France (1800); convention with Spain (1805); Barbary Wars.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 73, 74, 176; *Guide*, § 164. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation*, XI), chs. xv, xvi; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, V, § 821; A. Johnston, *Political History* (Woodburn ed.), ch. ix. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, V, 4414–4432; R. Hildreth, *United States*, V, 94–159. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, § 99; *Am. State Papers, Foreign*, I; II, passim; *U. S. Treaties and Conventions*, 1015.

LECT. 10. (1800–1806) LOUISIANA: Napoleon Bonaparte; colonial schemes; Treaty of St. Ildefonso (1800); Peace of Amiens (1801); renewal of war (1803); Monroe's mission; cession of Louisiana (1803); price; boundaries;

opposition; territorial government; West Florida question; Thomas Jefferson.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 73, 74, 178; *Guide,* § 168. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation,* XII), chs. iv-vi; A. B. Hart, *Foundations,* §§ 7, 25, 46, 62–66; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* I, § 101. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. K. Hosmer, *Louisiana Purchase;* H. Adams, *United States,* II, chs. ii-vi; F. A. Ogg, *Opening of the Mississippi,* chs. x-xiv. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 111–114; *Source-Book,* § 78; *U. S. Treaties and Conventions,* 331–342; A. de Clercq, *Recueil des Traités de la France,* I, 411–413, (Saint-Ildephonse); *Am. State Papers, Foreign,* II, passim.

LECT. 11. (1803–1811) NEUTRAL TRADE; admiralty decisions; rule of 1756; continuous voyages; continental system; orders in council; decrees; embargo (1807); negotiations; failure; number of captures.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 73, 74, 179; *Guide,* § 176. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation,* XII), ch. xv; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* II, §§ 317–318; H. Adams, *United States,* III, chs. ii-iv. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: S. H. Gay, *James Madison,* chs. xv, xvii; K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation,* XIII), ch. iii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 116–121; *Source-Book,* §§ 79, 81; *Am. State Papers, Foreign,* II, 727, 807.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 2. — ORDERS IN COUNCIL AND DECREES. — *Manual,* § 179, cf. Lects. in §§ 35, 36, 73, 74.]

LECT. 12. (1811–1815) WAR OF 1812: neutral trade; orders in council; impressments; Indians; war spirit; declaration (1812); army; navy; privateers; captures; prisoners; destruction of cities; use of neutral territory; conquests; negotiations; treaty of Ghent (1815).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 73, 74; *Guide,* § 172. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System*

(*Am. Nation,* XII), ch. xx; K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation,* XIII); J. B. Moore, *Digest,* II, § 319. — Additional Readings: A. T. Mahan, *Sea Power and its Relation to the War of* 1812, I, chs. v-viii; II, chs. ix-xvii; H. Adams, *United States,* VI–VIII. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 124, 127; *Source-Book,* §§ 83–86; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* Nos. 29, 30; *U. S. Treaties and Conventions* (see Index); *Am. State Papers, Foreign.*

Lect. 13. (1806–1829) Territorial Diplomacy: Oregon expedition (1804–1806); Astoria (1810); West Florida (1810–1814); Oregon joint occupation (1818); Jackson (1818); East Florida (1819); Russian claims (1821); northern boundary; arbitration (1827).

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 73, 74; *Guide,* § 168. — Secondary Readings: E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation,* XII), ch. vii-xi; K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation,* XIII), ch. xvi. — Additional Readings: H. Adams, *United States,* II, ch. iii; III, ch. v; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* I, § 102; V, §§ 835, 880; H. H. Bancroft, *Pacific States,* XXII, chs. vii-ix; XXIII, chs. i-xvi; R. Greenhow, *Oregon,* chs. viii-xvi. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* III, § 115; *Source-Book,* § 80; *Am. State Papers, Foreign,* passim.

Lect. 14. (1807–1826) Monroe Doctrine: French Conquest of Spain (1807); colonial insurrections; restoration (1814); Holy Alliance (1815); second insurrection; War of Liberation; commissions; recognition (1822); Canning's propositions; Monroe's message (1823); responsibility; effect; Russian treaties (1824–25); Panama Congress (1826).

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 79–82, 186. — Secondary Readings: F. J. Turner, *Rise of New West* (*Am. Nation,* XIV), ch. xii; A. B. Hart, *Monroe Doctrine in its Territorial Extent.* — Additional Readings: T. B. Edgington, *Monroe Doctrine,* chs. vii-ix, xv; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* VI,

§§ 955–958; J. B. Henderson, *Am. Diplomatic Questions*, 104–136, 508–512; A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, § 19. — Sources: W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, No. 77; *U. S. Treaties and Conventions*, 931–933; *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 4; *Am. State Papers, Foreign*, III; IV, passim; J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, II, 207–209.

[Class-room Paper No. 3. — Monroe Doctrine. — *Manual*, § 145, cf. § 183.]

§ 92. (1823–1865) Readings on Diplomacy of Expansion and the Civil War.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 49, 50, 79, 80, 185, 191; *Guide*, §§ 193, 212.

Secondary Readings. — G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation*, XVII), chs. v-viii, x-xvi; G. P. Garrison, *Texas*, chs. xiii-xix; J. K. Hosmer, *Appeal to Arms* (*Am. Nation*, XX), ch. xx; J. K. Hosmer, *Outcome of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation*, XXI), chs. x, xiii; J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy*, ch. x; J. C. Callahan, *Diplomacy of the Confederate States;* Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln*, IV, ch. xv; V, ch. ii; VI, chs. ii-iv; VII, ch. xiv; VIII, ch. x.

Additional Readings. — H. H. Bancroft, *Texas*, II, chs. xii, xiii; *Cambridge Modern History*, VII, ch. xii; C. F. Adams, *Charles Francis Adams*, chs. ix-xviii.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 185, 186; IV, §§ 98–100; Correspondence in *Diplomatic Correspondence*, 1861–1865.

§ 93. (1823–1865) Lectures on Diplomacy of Expansion and the Civil War. (Lects. 15–23.)

Lect. 15. (1819–1845) Annexation of Texas: Long (1819); Austin (1821); plan of purchase; slavery decree (1829); boundary treaty (1832); Texan revolution (1835); independence (1836); Jackson (1837); Tyler (1842); draft of treaty (1844); joint resolution (1845).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 39–50, 79–82. — SECONDARY READINGS: G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation,* XVII), chs. v-x; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* I, §§ 37, 103; G. P. Garrison, *Texas,* chs. xii-xxi. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: H. Bancroft, *Texas,* II, chs. xii-xiv; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* VI, 251–270, 459–463. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, 185–189; *U. S. Treaties and Conventions,* 661–663; draft treaty of 1844 in House Docs., 28 Cong., 1 sess., No. 271, pp. 5–8.

LECT. 16. (1831–1842) NORTHEASTERN BOUNDARY: arbitration rejected (1831); Maine; Aroostook War (1839); Ashburton treaty (1842); "battle of the maps"; Daniel Webster.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 79, 80; *Guide,* § 192. — SECONDARY READINGS: G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation,* XVI), ch. v; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations,* I, 139–161. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. B. Moore, *Digest,* V, § 834; G. T. Curtis, *Daniel Webster,* II, chs. xxvii-xxix; J. B. McMaster, *United States,* VI, 429–446, 603–622. — SOURCES: W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* No. 70; *U. S. Treaties and Conventions,* 432–437.

LECT. 17. (1828–1846) NORTHWESTERN BOUNDARY; joint occupation renewed (1828); overland to Oregon (1830); missions; Whitman legend (1842); controversy (1844); compromise treaty (1846); San Juan question.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual* §§ 79–80; *Guide,* § 192. — SECONDARY READINGS: G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation,* XVII), ch. xi; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* V, § 835; E. G. Bourne, *Essays in Historical Criticism,* No. 1. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: R. Greenhow, *Oregon,* chs. xvii, xviii; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations,* I, 209–222. — SOURCES: W. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* No. 74; *U. S. Treaties and Conventions,* 438–439.

LECT. 18. (1831–1848) MEXICAN WAR: claims; controversies; effect of Texas (1845); Slidell mission (1845); Taylor; declaration of war (1846); campaigns; New Mexico; California; City of Mexico (1847); negotiations; peace of 1848.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 79, 80, 185; *Guide*, § 194. — READINGS: G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation*, XVII), chs. xiii-xvi; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, V, §§ 857, 858. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: G. T. Curtis, *James Buchanan*, I, ch. xxi; E. G. Bourne, *Essays in Historical Criticism*, No. 9; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, II, 1245–1286. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 7–17; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 72, 73, 76; *U. S. Treaties and Conventions*, 681–693.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 4. — ETHICS OF THE MEXICAN WAR. — *Manual*, § 152; cf. lects. in §§ 43, 44, 79, 80.]

LECT. 19. (1826–1860) ISTHMIAN CANAL: early Spanish projects; U. S. interested (1826–1837); treaty with New Granada (1846); British claims (1849); Clayton-Bulwer treaty (1850); controversy; William Walker (1857); adjustment (1860).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 79, 80; *Guide*, § 199. — SECONDARY READINGS: G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation*, XVII), ch. xviii; T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation*, XVIII), ch. xviii; W. F. Johnson, *Four Centuries of the Canal*, ch. iii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. B. Moore, *Digest*, III, §§ 336, 337; VI, § 942; J. H. Latané, *U. S. and Spanish America*, 176–185; J. B. Henderson, *Diplomatic Questions*, 65–103. — SOURCES: *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 34; *U. S. Treaties and Conventions*, 195–206, 694–697, 828–835.

LECT. 20. (1848–1860) CUBA: offer to purchase (1848); fillibusters; tripartite suggestion (1851); Black War-

rior (1854); Ostend Manifesto (1854); Buchanan's efforts (1859–1860).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 79, 80, 191; *Guide,* § 199. — SECONDARY READINGS: T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation,* XVIII), ch. vi; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* VI, § 906; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* II, 16–44. — ADDITIONAL READINGS; J. H. Latané, *U. S. and Spanish America,* 103–135; J. M. Callahan, *Cuba and International Relations,* chs. vii-ix. — SOURCES: *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* No. 2.

LECT. 21. (1844–1868) THE ORIENT: explorations; Hawaiian islands; Chinese treaty (1844); Japanese treaty (1853); question of Hawaii; negotiations; Burlingame mission (1868).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 79, 80. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. W. Foster, *Diplomacy in the Orient,* chs. ii-vii; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* V, §§ 797, 798, 845, 846. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. M. Callahan, *Am. Relations in the Pacific,* chs. v-vii; W. E. Griffis, *America in the East;* J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations,* V, 4627–4637. — SOURCES: *U. S. Treaties and Conventions,* 145–178.

LECT. 22. (1861–1865) CIVIL WAR DIPLOMACY: blockade; recognition of belligerency; piracy; Trent; efforts at recognition; Alabama; other cruisers; prize cases; border relations.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 49, 50, 81; *Guide,* § 212. — READINGS: J. K. Hosmer, *Appeal to Arms* (*Am. Nation,* XX), ch. xx; J. K. Hosmer, *Outcome of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation,* XXI), chs. x, xiii; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* I, §§ 38, 66; II, § 330. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: C. F. Adams, *Charles Francis Adams,* chs. ix-xviii; J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy,* ch. x; J. M. Callahan, *Diplomatic Hist. of the Southern Confederacy,* IV, §§ 98–100; F. W. Seward, *Seward at Washington,* III, passim; J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers of the Confederacy* (see Index).

Lect. 23. (1861–1877) Diplomacy with other American Powers: Corwin's Mexican convention (1861); French invasion; attitude of Seward; Empire of Maximillian (1863); Honduras treaty (1864); Alaskan treaty (1867); Danish West Indies; warning to Napoleon III; Cuban War (1868); San Domingo (1871); Virginius (1873).

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 81, 82; *Guide*, §§ 209, 212. — Secondary Readings: J. K. Hosmer, *Appeal to Arms* (*Am. Nation*, IX), ch. xx; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, §§ 62, 72; J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, I, 560–623. — Additional Readings: J. M. Callahan, *Diplomatic Hist. of the Southern Confederacy*, chs. i-v; J. Bigelow, *France and the Confederate Navy;* M. Bernard, *Neutrality of Great Britain*, chs. vi-x. — Sources: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 97–100; *Diplomatic Correspondence*, 1861–1877 (see Index vol.).

§ 94. (1866–1907) Readings on America as a World Power.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 53, 54, 85.

Secondary Readings.—A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. xvii; E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation*, XXIII), chs. xiii, xiv; D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation*, XXIV), chs. vii, xiii; J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation*, XXV), chs. i-xii, xiv-xvii.

Additional Readings. — A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power*, chs. v-xix; J. W. Foster, *Am. Diplomacy in the Orient*, chs. xi-xiii; A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, §§ 11, 12, 21, 27, 29, 41, 56; J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy*, ch. xii; C. A. Conant, *U. S. in the Orient*.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 179–196.

§ 95. (1866–1907) Lectures on America as a World Power. (Lects. 24–30.)

Lect. 24. (1867–1877) Relations with Great Britain: end of Canadian reciprocity (1866); Alabama claims;

Johnson-Clarendon convention (1868); Charles Sumner; Joint High Commission; Treaty of Washington (1871); Oregon arbitration (1872); Geneva arbitration (1872); payment of award; fisheries arbitration (1877).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 53, 54, 84, 85. — SECONDARY READINGS: W. A. Dunning, *Reconstruction* (*Am. Nation,* XXII), ch. x; J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* VI, 335, 364; A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power,* ch. xiii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. B. Moore, *Digest,* V, § 838; C. Cushing, *Treaty of Washington;* J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations,* I, 495–554. — SOURCES: *U. S. Treaties and Conventions,* 478–494; *Geneva Arbitration, House Documents,* 42 Cong., 2 sess., Nos. 282, 324 (4 vols.).

LECT. 25. (1867–1903) THE ISTHMUS: Honduras treaty (1864); Nicaragua treaty (1867); negotiations with Colombia; French canal (1879); Hayes' policy (1880); Nicaragua company (1884); failure of Panama (1889); U. S. commission (1900); British treaty (1902); Columbian draft treaty (1902); Panama treaty (1903).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 83–86, 196. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation,* XXIII), ch. xiii; D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation,* XXIV), ch. vii; J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation,* XXV), ch. xii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: W. F. Johnson, *Four Centuries of the Canal,* chs. v-xii; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* III, §§ 344, 358–366. — SOURCES: Text of Treaties in *U. S. Treaties and Conventions* (see Index); W. M. Malloy, *Treaties in Force* (see Index); *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* No. 34.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 5. — ISTHMUS CANAL. — *Manual,* § 196; cf. Lects. in §§ 53, 54, 84, 85.]

LECT. 26. (1868–1907) IMMIGRANTS AND EMIGRANTS: numbers of immigrants; military service; denaturalization treaties; Chinese treaty (1880); statutes against

Chinese (1882–1894); Chinese treaty (1894); restrictions on European immigration; Japanese question (1907).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 84, 192. — SECONDARY READINGS: E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation*, XXIII), ch. xiv; J. W. Foster, *Am. Diplomacy in the Orient*, ch. viii; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, V, §§ 799, 800, 823. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: P. F. Hall, *Immigration;* J. R. Commons, *Races and Immigrants.* — SOURCES: *U. S. Treaties and Conventions*, 179–183, 790, 791; *U. S. Statutes at Large*, XXII, 58–61; XXIII, 115–118; XXV, 476–479; XXVII, 25, 26; XXVIII, 1210–1212.

LECT. 27. (1867–1907) HEGEMONY IN LATIN AMERICA: Cuban War (1868); Virginius affair (1873); proposed intervention (1875); peace (1878); 1st Pan-American Congress (1890); Chile (1891); Venezula (1895); 2d Pan-American Congress (1901); claims; Drago doctrine; 3d Pan-American Congress (1906); 2d Hague Conference (1907).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 83, 84. — SECONDARY READINGS: D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation*, XXIV), ch. xiii; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, VI, § 969; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. 5. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, 1469–1484, 1579–1592, 1659–1724, 1749–1853, 1909–2108. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, IV, § 177; F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, 312–326; proceedings of Pan-American Congresses of 1890, 1901, 1906.

LECT. 28. (1878–1900) DIPLOMACY OF THE PACIFIC: Hawaiian treaty (1878); Samoa (1889); Bering Sea (1886); Hawaiian independence (1893); annexation of Hawaii (1898); adjustment of Samoa (1899); small Pacific islands (1899); Philippines (1899); Bering Sea arbitration (1900).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 85, 86, 195. — SECONDARY READINGS: D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation,* XXIV), chs. xxiii, xix; J. W. Foster, *Am. Diplomacy in the Orient,* chs. xi-xii; J. M. Callahan, *Am. Relations in the Pacific,* ch. viii-ix. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. B. Moore, *Digest,* I, §§ 108, 110, 173; J. B. Henderson, *Am. Diplomatic Questions,* 29–64; A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power,* ch. xvii. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* IV, § 178; F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics,* 361–422, 481–509; reports of the Philippine Commissions.

LECT. 29. (1898–1899) DIPLOMACY OF THE SPANISH WAR: Cuban insurrection (1895); filibustering; *The Maine* (1898); War; taking of Philippines; invasion of Cuba; invasion of Porto Rico; navy; peace protocol (Aug. 1898); peace ratified (Feb. 1899); prizes; conquests.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 85, 86, 194. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation,* XXV), chs. i-iv; *Cambridge Modern History,* VII, ch. xxi. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. W. Foster, *Am. Diplomacy in the Orient,* ch. xiii; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* I, § 109; V, § 887; VI, §§ 908–910; A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power,* ch. vi; H. C. Lodge, *The Spanish War,* ch. xi. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 180–185; *Source-Book,* §§ 140–144; *U. S. Statutes at Large,* XXX, 364, 1742, 1743, 1754–1762, 2136, 2248, 2273; XXXI, 897, 898.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 6. — CONTROL OF ACQUIRED TERRITORY. — *Manual,* § 153, cf. §§ 178, 218, 219.]

LECT. 30. (1899–1907) DEPENDENCIES AND THE EAST: Philippine insurrection (1899); Porto Rico tariff; insular decisions (1900–1901); China (1900); Cuban government (1901); Philippine government; treaty of Portsmouth (1905); occupation of Cuba (1906); Japan (1907).

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 85, 86, 195. — SECONDARY

READINGS: J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation*, XXV), chs. v-ix; J. W. Foster, *Am. Diplomacy in the Orient*, ch. xiii; J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, § 94; V, §§ 808–813. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power*, chs. vii, xvii-xix; J. M. Callahan, *Am. Relations in the Pacific*, chs. vi-x. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 189–196; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xxiv; *Source-Book*, § 143; *Foreign Relations*, 1899–1907; *U. S. Statutes at Large*, XXXI, 896 (Cuba).

§ 96. Ninety Lectures on American Government (Course E).

Abbreviated references in this list are as follows:

Actual Government. — Albert Bushnell Hart, *Actual Government as applied under American Conditions* (3d ed., N. Y., 1908).

J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth.* — James Bryce, *American Commonwealth* (2 vols., 3d ed., N. Y., 1901).

Contemporaries. — Albert Bushnell Hart, *American History told by Contemporaries* (4 vols., N. Y., 1897–1901).

Foundations. — Albert Bushnell Hart, *The Foundations of American Foreign Policy* (N. Y., 1901).

Guide. — Edward Channing and Albert Bushnell Hart, *Guide to the Study of American History* (Boston, 1896).

M. Hill, *Liberty Documents.* — Mabel Hill, *Liberty Documents with Contemporary Exposition and Critical Comments drawn from Various Writers* (N. Y., 1901).

Manual. — This book (Cambridge, 1908).

Full titles of most of the books cited will be found in the *Manual* (§§11–24), or in *Actual Government*, Introduction.

§ 97. Readings on the Fundamentals of American Government.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Actual Government*, § 1; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 1.

SECONDARY READINGS. — *Actual Government*, ch. i; A. B.

Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), chs. iv-ix, xv; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, ch. i; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, chs. i, ii; F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy*, ch. iv; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, ch. i.

Additional Readings. — J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, II, chs. xxvi-cxix; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, ch. i; C. W. Eliot, *Am. Contributions*, chs. i-vi; E. L. Godkin, *Problems of Democracy*, Nos. 1, 2, 7, 10; J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic*, chs. i, ii; J. K. Hosmer, *Anglo-Saxon Freedom;* W. E. H. Lecky, *Democracy and Liberty*, I, 63–136; A. de Tocqueville, *Democracy in America*, I; C. G. Tiedeman, *Unwritten Constitution;* W. W. Willoughby, *Nature of the State;* S. G. Fisher, *Evolution of the Constitution;* C. E. Merriam, *Am. Political Theories;* J. A. Smith, *Spirit of Am. Government.*

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, II, §§ 45–101; *Source-Book*, §§ 25–35, 41–52.

§ 98. Lectures on the Fundamentals of American Government. (Lects. 1–7.)

Lect. 1. Description of the Course: aim; methods; materials; text-books; lectures; class-room papers; library reports; examinations; students' collections; compilations; secondary books; official sources; non-official sources; experience.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 1–13, 22–24, 198, 231, 283, 300; *Guide*, §§ 30–34; *Actual Government*, Introduction.

Lect. 2. Territorial Basis of National Life: physiography; natural resources; principles of territorial subdivision.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 29, 30; *Actual Government*, § 1; *Guide*, §§ 21, 77, 78, 144; E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics*, § 15. — Secondary Readings: A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), chs. i, ii; *Actual Government*, §§ 2, 3;

L. Farrand, *Basis of Am. History* (*Am. Nation*, II), chs. i, ii; A. P. Brigham, *Geographic Influences in Am. History*. — Additional Readings: E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics*, ch. iii; E. C. Semple, *Am. History and its Geographic Conditions;* N. S. Shaler, *United States*, I, chs. i-iii.

Lect. 3. The People within the United States: numbers; distribution; origin; races; color; sex; occupations; urban and rural.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 29, 30; *Guide*, §§ 145, 180, 204; *Actual Government*, § 1; E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics*, § 20. — Secondary Readings: *Actual Government*, §§ 4, 5; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. iii; C. W. Eliot, *Am. Contributions*, chs. iv, v; E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics*, ch. iv. — Additional Readings: J. R. Commons, *Races and Immigrants;* C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, chs. ii, iv, vi, viii; N. S. Shaler, *Nature and Man in America;* P. F. Hall, *Immigration;* A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power*, chs. ii, iii; A. Shaw, *Political Problems*, ch. ii. — Sources: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 10–36, 203–209; U. S. Census, decennial *Reports*, and *Bulletins*.

Lect. 4. American Society as a Basis of Government: family; clubs and orders; churches; education; classes; initiative; individuality; public spirit; self-protection.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 29, 30; *Actual Government*, § 1. — Secondary Readings: *Actual Government*, § 6; C. W. Eliot, *Am. Contributions*, chs. ii, iii; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, chs. v, vi; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, II, chs. lxxvi-lxxx, xci, cx, cxix; A. B Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), chs. x, xix. — Additional Readings: E. L. Godkin, *Problems of Democracy*, ch. i; F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy*, ch. vi; W. W. Willoughby, *Am. Citizenship*, part i, ch. i; H. J. Ford, *Am. Politics*, chs. i-v.

Lect. 5. American Theories of Popular Government: status of women; equality; the social compact; democracy; local self-government; distribution of powers.

Bibliography: *Manual*, § 199; *Guide*, §§ 156, 165, 183, 205; *Actual Government*, § 17. — Secondary Readings: *Actual Government*, §§ 18, 19; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, II, chs. lxxvii, lxxviii, xcvi, xcix, cviii, cix; W. W. Willoughby, *Nature of the State*, ch. xiv; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. vii; F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy*, chs. ii-iv, xi; F. J. Goodnow, *Politics and Administration*, ch. i. — Additional Readings: E. L. Godkin, *Problems of Democracy*, ch. ii; A. L. Lowell, *Essays on Government*, Nos. 2, 4; A. C. McLaughlin, *Social Compact* (*Am. Hist. Rev.*, 467–490, April, 1900); C. E. Merriam, *Am. Political Theories*.

[Class-room Paper No. 1. — Theory of the Social Compact. — *Manual*, § 199.]

Lect. 6. American Theories of Federal Government: precedents; two spheres; division of powers; ultimate authority; written constitutions; subordination of laws.

Bibliography: *Manual*, § 199; *Actual Government*, § 17; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 15. — Secondary Readings: *Actual Government*, §§ 25–27; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. viii; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. ii-iv, xxvi-xxx; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, ch. iii; C. E. Merriam, *Theory of Sovereignty*, ch. ix. — Additional Readings: A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation*, X), chs. xii-xvii; W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy* (*Am. Nation*, XV), ch. vi; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, chs. i, ii; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, § 5; A. B. Hart, *Introduction to the Study of Federal Government*, §§ 33–40; C. E. Merriam, *Am. Political Theories*, chs. iii, vii; W. W. Willoughby, *Nature of the State*, ch. x; J. S. Landon, *Constitutional Hist.*, chs. xvii, xviii.

[Class-room Paper No. 2. — Theory of the two Spheres and of the Unity of American Government. — *Manual*, § 200.]

Lect. 7. (1606–1907) Historical Development of American Government: English types; colonies; towns and counties; boroughs; control from England; self-reliance; Revolutionary governments; federal idea; democratization; lack of executive concentration; elective judiciary; rotation; limitation on legislation; centralization in Civil War; cities.

Bibliography: *Actual Government*, § 17. — Secondary Readings: *Actual Government*, §§ 21–24; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. vi; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. ii-iv, xxi; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, ch. iii. — Additional Readings: C. M. Andrews, *Colonial Self-Government* (*Am. Nation*, V), ch. ii; J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic*, ch. i; J. A. Kasson, *Evolution of the Constitution*, chs. i-iv; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, chs. ii-iv; C. E. Merriam, *Am. Political Theories*, chs. i, ii; F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy*, chs. ii, xi; G. S. Boutwell, *Constitution;* H. J. Ford, *Am. Politics*, chs. xxvi, xxviii.

§ 99. Readings on Membership in the Community: Privileges and Obligations.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 177, 197, 201; *Actual Government*, §§ 1, 7.

Secondary Readings. — *Actual Government*, chs. i, ii; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, ch. xv; B. A. Hinsdale, *Am. Government*, chs. xlvii, xlviii; G. S. Boutwell, *Constitution*, chs. x, xxii, xxiii, xliv, liii-lviii, lxiii, lxiv; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 72–78, 84–87.

Additional Readings. — H. Brannon, *A Treatise on the Fourteenth Amendment;* J. W. Burgess, *Political Science*, I,

174–252; J. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, ch. iv, §§ 3, 14, chs. xii-xvi; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia of Political Science*, articles on Cherokee Case, Civil Rights Bill, Dred Scott Gase, Ex-Post Facto Laws, Habeas Corpus (U. S.), Jury (Trial), Personal Liberty Laws, Petition, Slavery; A. de Tocqueville, *Democracy in America*, I, ch. xviii; C. G. Tiedeman, *Unwritten Constitution*, chs. vi, viii.

Sources. — M. Hill, *Liberty Documents;* James Wilson, Works, II, ch. xii.

§ 100. Lectures on Membership in the Community: Privileges and Obligations. (Lects. 8–14.)

Lect. 8. Citizenship and Alien Status: birth; naturalization; annexation; aliens; "heimathlose"; Chinese; Japanese; loss of citizenship.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 177, 192, 201; *Actual Government*, § 7; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 192; R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions*, No. 1. — Secondary Readings: *Actual Government*, §§ 8–10; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 100, 193–196; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, ch. xv; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. iii. — Additional Readings: G. S. Boutwell, *Constitution*, ch. xliv; W. W. Willoughby, *Am. Citizenship*, part i, ch. ii.

Lect. 9. Special Status of Dependent Peoples: Negroes; Indians; Alaskans; Porto Ricans; Filipinos.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 194, 201; *Guide*, §§ 185, 196. E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 184; *Actual Government*, § 160. — Secondary Readings: *Actual Government*, §§ 15, 164–168; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 107, 185, 186; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, chs. xiii, xiv, xvii; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, §§ 628–630; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. iv. — Sources: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 186, 191, 204; M. Hill,

Liberty Documents, ch. xxiv; Commissioner of Indian Affairs, *Reports*.

LECT. 10. OBLIGATIONS OF CITIZENS AND RESIDENTS: obedience; military service; taxation; public office; status of citizens abroad.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 155, 177, 182, 187; *Actual Government*, § 7; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 197. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, § 10; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, ch. xxxv; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, ch. xv; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, ch. xxix; W. W. Willoughby, *Am. Citizenship*, 26–29, 37–41. — SOURCES: M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xxiii.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 3. — STATUS OF CITIZENS OTHER THAN NATIVE BORN. — *Manual*, § 201.]

LECT. 11. DOCTRINE OF FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS: English precedents; colonial precedents; bills of rights; Federal Constitution; Fourteenth Amendment; "civil rights."

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 155; *Guide*, §§ 146, 147; *Actual Government*, § 17. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 22, 24, 28; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. vi; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, chs. i, ii; J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 301, 304, 1858–1868. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, chs. ix, x; W. W. Willoughby, *Am. Citizenship*, chs. i-vii. — SOURCES: M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, chs. ii-vi, viii, ix, xi, xiii.

LECT. 12. LIBERTY: personal freedom; movement; occupations; expression of opinions; trial; habeas corpus.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 155, 159, 192, 202; *Guide*, §§ 148, 186, 214; *Actual Government*, § 7. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 11–14; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. v; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, chs. xxvi-xliv; J. A. Smith, *Spirit of*

Am. Government, chs. xi, xii. — Additional Readings: R. C. Hurd, *Habeas Corpus;* B. A. Hinsdale, *Am. Government,* chs. xlvii, xlviii; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations,* chs. xi-xiii; A. Train, *Prisoner at the Bar;* Adolphe de Chambrun, *Droits et Libertés aux Etats Unis.* — Sources: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 124–129; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents,* chs. viii, xxi-xxiii.

Lect. 13. Religious Freedom: sects; centralized systems; religious qualifications; establishment of religion; polygamy.

Bibliography: *Manual,* § 202; *Actual Government,* § 239; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* § 206. — Secondary Readings: *Actual Government,* § 13; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals,* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), ch. xi; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* II, chs. cvi, cvii; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* ch. xxxvii; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology,* §§ 38, 39. — Additional Readings: T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations,* ch. xiii; J. H. Crooker, *Problems in Am. Society,* ch. vi; P. Schaff, *Church and State* (Am. Hist. Assoc., *Papers,* II, 391).

[Class-room Paper No. 4. — Theory of Religious Liberty. — *Manual,* § 202.]

Lect. 14. Public Opinion: the pulpit; the press; public meetings; personal influence; financial magnates; bosses; literature; societies; mobs; leaders.

Bibliography: *Actual Government,* §§ 7, 42; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* §§ 211, 217. — Secondary Readings: *Actual Government,* §§ 13, 49; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* II, chs. lxxvi-lxxxvii, xcix; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* chs. xxxviii, xxxix. — Additional Readings: T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations,* ch. xii; F. J. Goodnow, *Politics and Administration,* ch. ii; A. L. Lowell, *Essays on Government,* No. 2. — Sources: newspapers; magazines; reviews.

§ 101. Readings on Written Constitutions.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Actual Government*, § 17.

READINGS. — *Actual Government*, § 28; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, ch. iii; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. xxxii-xxxiii; C. E. Merriam, *Am. Political Theories*, chs. i-iv; C. Borgeaud, *Origin of Written Constitutions* (*Pol. Science Quarterly*, VII, 613–632); T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, chs. ii-iv, vii; W. C. Morey, *Genesis of a Written Constitution* and *First State Constitutions* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, I, 529–557; IV, 201–233).

ADDITIONAL READINGS. — J. A. Jameson, *Constitutional Conventions;* J. A. Kasson, *Evolution of the Constitution;* S. E. Baldwin, *Political Institutions*, chs. ii, iii; H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, ch. iii; S. G. Fisher, *Evolution of the Constitution;* J. W. Burgess, *Political Science*, I, 142–154; J. H. Robinson, *Original and Periodic Features of the Constitution*, C. G. Tiedeman, *Unwritten Constitution*, ch. xii; A. Johnston, *Political History* (Woodburn ed.), I, chs. iv, v. — SOURCES: M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, chs. vii, ix, xiii, xv, xvii; B. P. Poukl, *Charters and Constitutions;* F. B. Hough, *Am. Constitutions;* B. P. Poore, *Charters and Constitutions.*

§ 102. Lectures on Written Constitutions. (Lects. 15–18.)

LECT. 15. PRINCIPLE OF FUNDAMENTAL LIMITATIONS: corporations; colonial charters; colonial governments; early states; federal government; application by courts.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 203; *Actual Government*, § 17. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, § 22; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 9–12; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, chs. i, ii; S. E. Baldwin, *Political Institutions*, ch. iii; S. G. Fisher, *Evolution of the Constitution*, chs. ii, iii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, chs. i-iii, vi-viii, xvi; J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 1331–1606, 1906–1909; J. Schouler, *Con-*

stitutional Studies, part ii, ch. vii; G. S. Boutwell, *Constitution,* chs. li, lii, lix; A. V. Dicey, *Law of the Constitution,* Introduction. — SOURCES: M. Hill, *Liberty Documents,* chs. ii, vi, viii, ix, xiv, xix.

LECT. 16. FRAMING CONSTITUTIONS BY CONVENTIONS: summons; limitations; procedure; submission; popular ratifications; number of constitutions.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 136, 203; *Guide,* § 154; *Actual Government,* § 17. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* §§ 23, 24; A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation,* X), chs. xii-xvi; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* § 13; F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy,* chs. v, ix; E. P. Oberholtzer, *Referendum in America,* chs. iii, vi. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. A. Kasson, *Evolution of the Constitution,* ch. v; A. Johnston, *Political History* (Woodburn ed.), I, ch. v; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State,* ch. v; B. A. Hinsdale, *Am. Government,* chs. vii-ix; J. A. Jameson, *Constitutional Conventions,* ch. viii.— SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 60–75; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents,* ch. xvii.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 5. — LIMITATIONS ON CONSTITUTIONAL CONVENTIONS. — *Manual,* § 203.]

LECT. 17. AMENDMENT OF CONSTITUTIONS THROUGH LEGISLATURES; single amendments; legislative action; repeated action; popular ratification; rejections.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 205; *Actual Government,* § 17. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* §§ 28, 29; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* § 14; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* I, chs. xxxii, xxxvii, xxxviii; J. A. Kasson, *Evolution of the Constitution,* ch. xi. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: C. Borgeaud, *Adoption and Amendment of Constitutions,* 3–25, 131–191; J. A. Smith, *Spirit of Am. Government,* ch. iv; G. S. Boutwell, *Constitution,* chs. i, lii-lxiv. — SOURCES: N. Y. State Library, *Bulletin of Legislation* (annual numbers).

Lect. 18. Interpretation of Written Constitutions: principles; status of courts; implied powers; residuum; unwritten usage.

Bibliography: *Actual Government,* § 17; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* § 15. — Secondary Readings: *Actual Government,* § 31; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* I, chs. xxxiii, xxxv, xxxviii; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* ch. iii; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System,* ch. iii. — Additional Readings: S. E. Baldwin, *Political Institutions,* ch. vii; W. W. Willoughby, *Am. Citizenship,* part ii, ch. ix.

§ 103. Readings on Machinery of Popular Government.

Bibliography. — *Actual Government,* §§ 32, 42; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate,* Nos. 1–11.

Secondary Readings. — *Actual Government,* §§ 43–58; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), chs. v, vii, ix; F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy,* chs. x, xii; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations,* ch. xvii; H. J. Ford, *Am. Politics,* chs. vii-xvii, xxiii-xxv; M. Ostrogorski, *Democracy and Political Parties.*

Additional Readings. — J. A. Woodburn, *Political Parties;* J. Macy, *Party Organization and Machinery;* A. Johnston, *Political Hist.* (Woodburn ed.), I, chs. xi, xii; A. de Tocqueville, *Democracy in America,* I, chs. x, xiii; J. R. Commons, *Proportional Representation;* F. W. Dallinger, *Nominations for Elective Office;* G. Bradford, *Popular Government;* E. L. Godkin, *Problems of Modern Democracy,* No. 4; F. J. Goodnow, *Politics and Administration;* J. B. Harrison, *Certain Dangerous Tendencies;* L. J. Jennings, *Eighty Years of Republican Government,* chs. vii, viii; W. E. H. Lecky, *Democracy and Liberty,* I, 223–304; II, 543–560.

Sources. — *Am. Annual Cyclopædia* (1861–1878); *Appleton's Annual Cyclopædia* (1879–1897); *Tribune Almanac; World Almanac;* campaign text-books.

§ 104. Lectures on Machinery of Popular Government. (Lects. 19–24.)

Lect. 19. The Suffrage: history; conditions; exercise; woman suffrage; property qualifications; negro suffrage.

Bibliography: *Manual,* § 204; *Actual Government,* § 32; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* § 197; R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions,* Nos. 2–4. — Secondary Readings: *Actual Government,* §§ 33–35; W. W. Willoughby, *Am. Citizenship,* part i, ch. iii; E. McClain; *Constitutional Law,* ch. xxv; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays,* No. 2; J. A. Woodburn, *Political Parties,* ch. i; F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy,* ch. vi. — Additional Readings: J. Macy, *Party Organization and Machinery,* ch. i; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State,* §§ 516–519; B. A. Hinsdale, *Am. Government,* ch. liv; R. Foster, *Commentaries,* §§ 50–59. — Sources: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 163, 164.

[Class-room Paper No. 6. — Limiting the Suffrage. — *Manual,* § 204.]

Lect. 20. The Ballot: methods of voting; participation; minority and proportional voting; corrupt influences. counting votes.

Bibliography: *Actual Government,* § 32; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate,* No. 18. — Secondary Readings: *Actual Government,* §§ 36–38; J. A. Woodburn, *Political Parties,* ch. xv; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays,* No. 2; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State,* §§ 519–527. — Additional Readings: J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* II, chs. lxvi, lxvii, xcvi; F. J. Stimson, *Methods of Bribery;* J. R. Commons, *Proportional Representation.*

Lect. 21. Legislative Referendum: local; state questions; legislative; compulsory; initiative; advantages and disadvantages.

Bibliography: *Manual,* § 205; *Actual Government,* § 32; R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions,* No. 7.— Sec-

ONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 39–41; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 4; F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy*, chs. vii-x; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, ch. xxxix. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: E. P. Oberholtzer, *Referendum in America*, chs. vii-xvi; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, §§ 528–531.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 7. — EFFICACY OF THE REFERENDUM. — *Manual*, § 205.]

LECT. 22. PARTIES: history; organization; third parties; tenets; organs; control.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Guide*, §§ 160, 181, 201; *Actual Government*, § 42. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, § 43; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. ix; J. A. Woodburn, *Political Parties*, chs. i-ix; J. Macy, *Party Organization and Machinery;* J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, II, chs. liii-lvi; M. Ostrogorski, *Democracy and Organization of Political Parties*, II, ch. i. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: A. Johnston, *Political Hist.* (Woodburn ed.); J. A. Smith, *Spirit of Am. Government*, ch. viii; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, §§ 532–545; W. W. Willoughby, *Am. Citizenship*, part. ii, ch. iii; F. J. Goodnow, *Politics and Administration*, chs. ii, iii, ix; H. J. Ford, *Am. Politics*, chs. vii, xxiii-xxv; H. C. Lodge, *Hist. and Pol. Essays*, 198–213. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, § 83; IV, § 197.

LECT. 23. NOMINATING MACHINERY: caucus; primary; conventions; committees; leaders; assessments; official primaries; senators; "the organization."

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 206; *Actual Government*, § 42. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 44–47; J. A. Woodburn, *Political Parties*, chs. x-xii; J. Macy, *Party Organization and Machinery*, chs. v-vii; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, II, chs. lxix-lxxiii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, §§ 546–549; M. Ostrogorski, *Democracy*, chs. ii-v; F. W. Dallinger, *Nominations for Elective Office*.

Lect. 24. The Political Machine: the ring; the boss; rise; system; powers; remedies.

Bibliography: *Actual Government*, § 42. — Secondary Readings: *Actual Government*, §§ 48–51; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), chs. ix, xiv; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, II, chs. lvii, lx-lxiv, lxviii, lxxiv, lxxv, lxxxviii, lxxxix; J. A. Woodburn, *Political Parties*, chs. xiii-xxi; T. Roosevelt, *Am. Ideals*, No. 6. — Additional Readings: R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, §§ 550–553; M. Ostrogorski, *Democracy*, chs. vi-ix; F. J. Goodnow, *Politics and Administration*, ch. viii; D. B. Eaton, *Government of Municipalities*, chs. iv-vi; G. Myers, *Hist. of Tammany Hall*. — Sources: *Contemporaries*, III, § 88; IV, § 202.

[Class-room Paper No. 8. — Popular Nomination Machinery. — *Manual*, § 206.]

§ 105. Readings on the Government of the Commonwealths.

Bibliography. — *Actual Government*, §§ 52, 59, 66, 72.

Secondary Readings. — *Actual Government*, chs. vi-ix; P. S. Reinsch, *Legislatures and Legislative Methods*, chs. iv-x; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. xl-xlvi; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, chs. xxx-xxxiii; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, chs. v-x; J. F. Jameson, *Constitutional and Political History of the States*; H. Hitchcock, *Am. State Constitutions;* H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, chs. xi-xiii; J. W. Burgess, *Am. Commonwealth* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, I, 9–35).

Additional Readings. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, chs. x, xi; L. B. Evans (editor), *Handbooks of American Government* (monographs on the government of the individual States); F. J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law*, I, books ii, iii; S. E. Baldwin, *Modern Political Institutions*, chs. iii-ix, xi; W. O. Bateman, *Political and Constitutional Law*, §§ 186–193, 253–265, 283–285; A. Johnston, *Political Hist.* (Woodburn ed.), I, ch. xix; J. Schouler, *Constitutional Studies*, 203–308.

SOURCES. — Statute books, executive reports and judicial decrees of the states. The legislation is annually analyzed in New York State Library, *Bulletins, Comparative Legislation.*

§ 106. Lectures on the Government of the Commonwealths. (Lects. 25–30.)

LECT. 25. COLONIAL GOVERNMENT AS A PRECEDENT: origin; types; organization; relations to mother country; vestiges.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government,* § 17; *Guide,* §§ 146, 147. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* §§ 22, 23; C. M. Andrews, *Colonial Self Government* (*Am. Nation,* V); E. B. Greene, *Provincial America* (*Am. Nation,* VI); B. A. Hinsdale, *Am. Government,* chs. i-v. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: H. L. Osgood, *Am. Colonies,* II; J. Schouler, *Constitutional Studies,* part i; J. S. Landon, *Constitutional Hist.,* chs. i-iv. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* II, §§ 45–74; *Source-Book,* §§ 48–51.

LECT. 26. STATES IN THE UNION: admission; limitations; privileges; duties; inter-state obligations.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 141, 149, 160; *Actual Government,* § 52; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* § 177. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* §§ 53–58; F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation,* XIV), ch. xix; W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy* (*Am. Nation,* XV), ch. xv; W. A. Dunning, *Reconstruction* (*Am. Nation,* XXII), chs. iii, iv; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* ch. xxxi; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System,* chs. xviii, xix; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* I, chs. ii, xxviii, xxxvi, xliv-xlvi; J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic,* ch. vii; C. E. Merriam, *Theory of Sovereignty,* chs. vi, vii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: G. S. Boutwell, *Constitution,* chs. xxix-xxxi, xliii, xlv, xlvi, xlix, lx; J. Ordronaux, *Constitutional Legislation,* ch. iii; W. W.

Willoughby, *Am. Citizenship*, part ii, ch. x; L. J. Jennings, *Eighty Years of Republican Government*, ch. ii; G. H. Alden, *Forming and Admitting New States* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, XVIII, 469–479); B. A. Hinsdale, *Am. Government*, chs. xl-xlii, xlix. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 145–157.

LECT. 27. STATE LEGISLATURES: legislation; choice; organization; procedure; influences; output of legislation.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 207; *Actual Government*, § 59; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 44. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 60–65; P. S. Reinsch, *Legislatures*, chs. iv-x; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, ch. viii; T. Roosevelt, *Am. Ideals*, No. 5; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. xl, xliv. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy*, chs. xiii, xiv; J. Ordronaux, *Constitutional Legislation*, ch. x; S. N. Patten, *Decay of State and Local Governments* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, I, 26–42); R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, §§ 417–429. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, IV, § 198; New York State Library, *Bulletins*.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 9. — HOW TO SECURE GOOD STATE AND LOCAL LEGISLATION. — *Manual*, § 207.]

LECT. 28. THE STATE GOVERNOR: choice; prerogatives; powers; control; appointments.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government*, § 66. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 64, 67; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 39; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, §§ 430–433; E. B. Greene, *Provincial Governor;* F. J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law*, I, 74–82; J. H. Finley, *The Am. Executive;* J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, ch. xli.

LECT. 29. STATE EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENTS: election or appointment; heads; boards; officials; minor officials; discipline; control; defects.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 208; *Actual Government*, § 66. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 68–71; P. S. Reinsch, *Legislatures*, ch. viii; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, ch. xli; F. J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law*, I, 102–106, 134–137, 146–161; II, 1–100. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. A. Fairlie, *Centralization of Administration in New York State;* R. H. Whitten, *Public Administration in Massachusetts;* J. H. Finley, *The Am. Executive.*

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 10. — EFFICIENCY OF EXECUTIVE BOARDS. — *Manual*, § 208.]

LECT. 30. STATE JUDICIARY: bar and bench; courts; cases; non-judicial duties; decisions; relation to statutes; relation to appeals; lynch law.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government*, § 72. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 73–78; S. E. Baldwin, *Am. Judiciary*, chs. viii, xi; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, §§ 434–437; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, ch. xlii; II, chs. ci, cii; J. A. Smith, *Spirit of Am. Government*, ch. ix. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: A. L. Lowell, *Essays on Government*, No. 3; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Hist.*, ch. v; A. de Tocqueville, *Democracy in America*, I, chs. vi, vii.

§ 107. Readings on Local and Municipal Government.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government*, §§ 79, 86, 95.

SECONDARY READINGS. — *Actual Government*, chs. x-xii; F. J. Goodnow, *City Government;* J. A. Fairlie, *Local Government;* J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. xlviii-lii; B. A. Hinsdale, *Am. Government*, ch. lv; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, ch. viii; J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration;* F. J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law*, I, 162–233; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. vii.

ADDITIONAL READINGS. — F. J. Goodnow, *Municipal Home Rule*: F. J. Goodnow, *Municipal Problems;* H. Von

Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 98–102; J. K. Hosmer, *Anglo-Saxon Freedom*, ch. xvii; G. E. Howard, *An Introduction to the Local Constitutional Hist. of the U. S.*, I, 62–99, 135–238, 408–470; J. F. Dillon, *Commentaries on the Law of Municipal Corporations;* D. B. Eaton, *Government of Municipalities;* A. de Tocqueville, *Democracy in America*, I, ch. v; D. F. Wilcox, *Study of City Government;* W. Wilson, *The State*, §§ 1209–1259; A. R. Conkling, *City Government in the U. S.;* T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, ch. xvii.

Sources.—*Municipal Affairs;* National Municipal League, *Proceedings.*

§ 108. Lectures on Local and Municipal Government. (Lects. 31–40.)

Lect. 31. (1607–1789) Precedents of Local Government: English; colonial types; Eighteenth Century; Revolutionary; subordination of governments.

Bibliography: *Actual Government*, § 79; *Guide*, § 147. — Secondary Readings: *Actual Government*, §§ 80, 87; F. J. Goodnow, *City Government*, ch. iii; J. A. Fairlie, *Local Government*, chs. i-iii; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, Nos. 6, 7; E. Channing, *Town and County Government.* — Additional Readings: J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration*, ch. v; F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy*, ch. iii; W. Wilson, *The State*, §§ 1033–1040; G. E. Howard, *Local Constitutional Hist.*, I. — Sources: *Contemporaries*, II, §§ 75–79; *Source-Book*, § 52.

Lect. 32. Town Government: New England town; township; Western township; town meeting; functions; control.

Bibliography: *Actual Government*, § 79. — Secondary Readings: *Actual Government*, § 82; J. A. Fairlie, *Local Government*, chs. viii, ix; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, ch. xlviii; W. W. Willoughby, *Am. Citizenship*, part ii, ch.

x; A. B. Hart, in *The Nation*, May 11, 1893; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, §§ 471–475.

LECT. 33. COUNTIES: New England; Southern; Middle States; Western: county boards; control.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 209; *Actual Government*, § 79. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, § 83; J. A. Fairlie, *Local Government*, chs. iv-vii; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, ch. xlix; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, §§ 476–480. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: G. E. Howard, *Local Constitutional Hist.*

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 11. — IMPROVEMENT OF COUNTY GOVERNMENT. — *Manual*, § 209.]

LECT. 34. MIXED LOCAL SYSTEMS: township-county; county-precinct; villages; boroughs; school districts; control.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government*, § 79. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, § 84; J. A. Fairlie, *Local Government*, ch. x; B. A. Hinsdale, *Am. Government*, ch. lv. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: G. E. Howard, *Local Constitutional Hist.*

LECT. 35. AMERICAN CITIES: sites; population; growth; race problems; mass problems; criminal problems.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government*, § 95. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 96–101; F. J. Goodnow, *City Government*, chs. i-iv; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, chs. viii, ix; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. 8; — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. A. Smith, *Spirit of Am. Government*, ch. x; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, §§ 488–492; F. J. Goodnow, *Municipal Problems*, chs. ii, iii; S. E. Baldwin, *Political Institutions*, ch. vi; B. S. Coler, *Municipal Government*, ch. i; F. C. Howe, *City the Hope of Democracy*, chs. i-v; D. F. Wilcox, *Am. City;* G. E. Waring in N. S. Shaler, *United States*, II, ch. v.

LECT. 36. MUNICIPAL LEGISLATIVE POWER: charters; councils; boards; state legislatures; output of legislation.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government,* § 86. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* §§ 88–90; F. J. Goodnow, *City Government,* chs. v, vii; J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration,* ch. xvii; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State,* §§ 493, 494. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: D. F. Wilcox, *City Government,* 143–179; F. J. Goodnow, *Municipal Problems,* chs. i, ix; F. C. Howe, *City the Hope of Democracy,* ch. xi; H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law,* ch. xvii; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* I, chs. l-lii. — SOURCES: National Municipal League, *Municipal Program;* Chicago Charter Convention, *Digest of City Charters.*

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 12. — IMPROVEMENT OF CITY CHARTERS. — *Manual,* § 210.

LECT. 37. MUNICIPAL EXECUTIVE POWER: mayors; heads of departments; city boards; state boards; state supervision; the police.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 211; *Actual Government,* § 86; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate,* No. 19. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* §§ 91–93; F. J. Goodnow, *City Government,* chs. viii-xiii; J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration,* chs. xviii, xix; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State,* §§ 495–499; F. J. Goodnow, *Municipal Problems,* ch. x.

LECT. 38. DEFECTS OF CITY GOVERNMENT: conditions; confusion; change; ineptitude; corruption; relation to national politics.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government,* § 95. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* §§ 100, 101; F. J. Goodnow, *City Government,* ch. xiv; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* I, chs. l-lii; F. J. Goodnow, *Municipal Problems,* ch. viii;

B. S. Coler, *Municipal Government*, ch. ix. — Additional Readings: F. C. Howe, *City the Hope of Democracy*, chs. vi, vii; N. Matthews, *City Government of Boston;* D. B. Eaton, *Government of Municipalities;* L. Steffens, *Shame of the Cities.*

Lect. 39. Municipal Franchises: docks; pipes; conduits; traction; railroads; question of municipal ownership.

Bibliography: *Actual Government*, § 95; R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions*, No. 21. — Secondary Readings: *Actual Government*, § 98; F. J. Goodnow, *City Government*, ch. ii; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, § 508; J. F. Dillon, *Municipal Corporations*, II, chs. xv-xviii; E. W. Bemis, *Municipal Monopolies;* C. Zueblin, *Am. Municipal Progress.*

Lect. 40. Remedies for Misgovernment in American Cities: charters; state supervision; separation from state and national politics; reform organizations; public spirit.

Bibliography: *Actual Government*, §§ 86, 95. — Secondary Readings: *Actual Government*, § 93; C. W. Eliot, *Am. Contributions*, ch. vii; F. J. Goodnow, *City Government*, ch. xiv; J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration*, ch. xx; F. J. Goodnow, *Municipal Problems*, ch. xi; S. Low, *Problem of Municipal Government.* — Additional Readings: F. J. Goodnow, *Municipal Home Rule;* F. C. Howe, *City the Hope of Democracy*, ch. viii; F. Parsons, *City for the People;* N. Matthews, *City Government of Boston*, 174–185; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, §§ 495–499. — Sources: Report of Tilden Commission, in *Municipal Affairs*, III, 434–454; National Municipal League, *Municipal Program.*

[Class-room Paper No. 13. — Responsible Mayoralty. — *Manual*, § 211.]

§ 109. Readings on the National Executive.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Actual Government*, § 120; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 37, 119, 121, 125, 129, 132.

SECONDARY READINGS. — *Actual Government*, ch. xv; J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration*, chs. i, ii; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, chs. vi, xix-xxiii; E. Stanwood, *Hist. of the Presidency;* B. A. Hinsdale, *Am. Government*, chs. xxviii-xxxiii; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. v-ix; H. J. Ford, *Am. Politics*, ch. xxii; A. Conkling, *Powers of Executive Department;* G. S. Boutwell, *Constitution*, chs. xxxii-xxxv, lxi; J. H. Finley, *The Am. Executive.*

ADDITIONAL READINGS. — J. W. Burgess, *Political Science and Comparative Constitutional Law*, II, 216–263, 307–319; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, ch. v; F. J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law*, I, 53–82, 102–105, 127–138, 146–161; II, 29–46; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 25, 26, 55, 59, 60; L. J. Jennings, *Eighty Years of Republican Government*, chs. iii, iv; E. C. Mason, *Veto Power;* J. R. Tucker, *Constitution of the U. S.*, II, ch. xii; W. Wilson, *The State*, §§ 1323–1351.

SOURCES. — B. Harrison, *This Country of Ours*, chs. iv-xix; J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers;* Grover Cleveland, *Presidential Problems.*

§ 110. Lectures on the National Executive. (Lects. 41–45.)

LECT. 41. (1789–1907) HISTORICAL STATUS OF THE PRESIDENCY: precedents; Virginian dynasty; J. Q. Adams; Jackson; Whig-Democratic; Lincoln; Grant; Republican-Democrat; Cleveland; McKinley; Roosevelt.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government*, § 120; *Guide*, § 157; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 119. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, § 121; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. xiv; J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration*, chs. i, ii; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §120. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. A. Woodburn, *Am.*

Republic, ch. iii; C. E. Stevens, *Sources of the Constitution,* ch. vi; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* I, chs. v-vii; H. J. Ford, *Am. Politics,* ch. xxii; A. L. Lowell, *Essays on Government,* No. 2; E. Stanwood, *Hist. of Presidency.* — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 79, 106, 162.

LECT. 42. CHOICE OF THE PRESIDENT: nomination; choice of electors; by electors; by Congress; count; succession.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government,* § 120; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate,* No. 12. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* § 122; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* § 40; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* I, ch. viii; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays,* No. 3; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State,* §§ 326–340; J. H. Finley, *The Am. Executive.* — ADDITIONAL READINGS: W. W. Willoughby, *Am. Citizenship,* part ii, ch. vii; J. H. Dougherty, *Electoral System;* E. Stanwood, *Hist. of the Presidency.*

LECT. 43. THE CABINET: precedents; departments; meetings; kitchen cabinets; relations to President; relations to Congress.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 212; *Actual Government,* § 128; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate,* Nos. 15, 16. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* §§ 129, 130; J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration,* chs. iv-xvi; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* I, ch. ix; J. F. Jameson, *Essays in Constitutional Hist.,* No. 3; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* § 38; J. H. Finley, *The Am. Executive.* — ADDITIONAL READINGS: A. L. Lowell, *Essays on Government,* No. 1; W. W. Willoughby, *Am. Citizenship,* part ii, ch. viii; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State,* ch. xv.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 14. — DEVELOPMENT OF THE CABINET. — *Manual,* § 212.]

LECT. 44. EXECUTIVE ORGANIZATION: civil service; appointments; removals; responsibility; employees; administrative tribunals.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 213; *Actual Government*, § 128; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 121. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, § 134; J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration*, ch. xvii; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, ch. xx; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, §§ 341–345; J. H. Finley, *The Am. Executive*. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: C. R. Fish, *Civil Service and Patronage;* L. M. Salmon, *Appointing Power;* H. C. Lodge, *Hist and Pol. Essays*, 114–137. — SOURCES: U. S. Civil Service Commission, *Reports*.

LECT. 45. CIVIL SERVICE REFORM: history; statutes; states; cities; commissions; rules; present status.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 213; *Actual Government*, § 128; *Guide*, § 181; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. 17. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, § 133; E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation*, XXIII), ch. xii; D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation*, XXIV), ch. ii; J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration*, ch. xvii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: T. Roosevelt, *Am. Ideals*, No. 7; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. 4; C. R. Fish, *Civil Service and Patronage*, chs. x, xi. — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 81, 158; IV, § 199; Act of 1883, *Statutes at Large*, XXII, 403.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 15. — NEEDS OF CIVIL SERVICE REFORM. — *Manual*, § 213.]

§ 111. Readings on Congress.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Actual Government*, §§ 102, 110; E. McClain *Constitutional Law*, §§ 99, 116.

SECONDARY READINGS. — *Actual Government*, chs. xiii, xiv; P. S. Reinsch, *Legislatures*, chs. i-iii; M. P. Follett, *Speaker of the House of Representatives*; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, chs. viii-xviii; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. x-xxi; J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic*, chs. iv, v; B. A. Hinsdale, *Am. Government*, chs. xvi-xxv; G. S. Boutwell,

Constitution, ch. vi; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, chs. iii, iv, §§ 15, 16.

ADDITIONAL READINGS: H. J. Ford, *Am. Politics*, chs. xviii-xxi; J. R. Tucker, *Constitution of the U. S.*, I, 381–445; W. Wilson, *Congressional Government;* H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 20–24, 28–34; C. H. Kerr, *U. S. Senate;* A. Johnston, *Political History* (Woodburn ed.), I, ch. vii; W. E. H. Lecky, *Democracy and Liberty*, I, 137–167.

SOURCES. — B. Harrison, *This Country of Ours*, chs. ii, iii; T. H. McKee, *Manual of Congressional Practice; Congressional Record; Senate Documents* and *House Documents.*

§ 112. Lectures on Congress. (Lects. 46–53.)

LECT. 46. MEMBERS OF CONGRESS: qualifications; choice; term; character; discipline; emoluments; dignity.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government*, § 102. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 103, 106; P. S. Reinsch, *Legislatures*, ch. i; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 33; J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic*, chs. iv, v; W. W. Willoughby, *Am. Citizenship*, part ii, ch. iv; G. S. Boutwell, *Constitution*, ch. vi; G. H. Haynes, *Election of Senators.*

LECT. 47. HOUSES OF CONGRESS: Senate; treaties; confirmations; procedure; House of Representatives; quality; continuity; life in Congress; joint relations.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government*, § 102; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 31; R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions*, No. 9. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 104, 105; P. S. Reinsch, *Legislatures*, chs. ii, iii; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 32; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. x-xiv; C. H. Kerr, *U. S. Senate;* J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration*, ch. iii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, chs. xi, xii; H. J. Ford, *Am. Politics*, chs. xix-xxi.

LECT. 48. OFFICERS OF CONGRESS: Speaker; Vice-President; other officers.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government*, § 102; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 31. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, § 108; P. S. Reinsch, *Legislatures*, ch. ii; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 34; M. P. Follett, *The Speaker*, chs. ii, iii, x, xi; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. 1; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, §§ 269, 285, 286.

LECT. 49. COMMITTEE SYSTEM: genesis; organization; labors; reports; conference; rules; steering.

BIBLIOGRAPHY *Manual*, § 214; *Actual Government*, § 102. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, § 109; P. S. Reinsch, *Legislatures*, 45–48; M. P. Follett, *The Speaker*, ch. viii; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, chs. xiv, xv. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, §§ 270, 284, 287, 288; J. A. Smith, *Spirit of Am. Government*, ch. vii; W. Wilson, *Congressional Government*, chs. ii, iii; L. G. McConachie, *Congressional Committees;* F. Snow, *Defence of Congressional Government* (Am. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, IV, 309–328).

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 16. — DEFECTS OF THE COMMITTEE SYSTEM. — *Manual*, § 214.]

LECT. 50. INFLUENCES ON CONGRESS: constituents; the executive; the press; private interest; public opinion; steering committee.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 215; *Actual Government*, § 110. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, § 115; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 20, 24, 29, 30, 36, 128; E. C. Mason, *Congressional Demands for Information* (Am. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, V, 367).

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 17. — INFLUENCES ON THE LEGISLATION OF CONGRESS. — *Manual*, § 215.]

LECT. 51. CONGRESS AT WORK: sessions; rules; sittings; secrecy; order; parliamentary practice; obstructions.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 215; *Actual Government*, § 110; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 44; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. 32, 33. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 111–113; P. S. Reinsch, *Legislatures*, 19, 48–59, 71–78; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 45, 46; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. xvi-xix, App., 673–681; T. B. Reed, *How the House does Business* (*North Am. Review*, Vol. 164, pp. 641–650, June, 1897). — ADDITIONAL READINGS: H. C. Lodge, *Hist. and Pol. Essays*, 169–197; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. 9; M. P. Follett, *The Speaker*, chs. iv-vi; F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy*, ch. xiii.

LECT. 52. PROCEDURE OF CONGRESS: bills; committee reports; debates; votes; filibustering.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 215; *Actual Government*, § 110. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 114, 116, 117; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 34, 35; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. 9; M. P. Follett, *The Speaker*, chs. vii-ix; P. S. Reinsch, *Legislatures*, 19, 71–78. — SOURCES: B. P. Poore, *Perley's Reminiscences;* J. H. McKee, *Red Book; Senate Rules; House Rules.*

LECT. 53. LEGISLATIVE OUTPUT OF CONGRESS: selection; amount; relation to executive; the veto.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 215; *Actual Government*, § 110. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 118, 119; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 126, 127; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. xv, xx, xxi; E. C. Mason, *Veto Power.*

§ 113. Readings on the National Judiciary.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Manual*, §§ 144, 161, 216, 217; *Actual Government*, § 135; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 42; *Guide*, §§ 157, 175, 202.

SECONDARY READINGS. — *Actual Government*, ch. xvii; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, chs. vii, xxiv-xxix; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. xxii-xxiv; S. E. Baldwin, *Am. Judiciary;* G. S. Boutwell, *Constitution*, chs. xv, xxxvi-xlii; J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic*, ch. xxvi; B. A. Hinsdale, *Am. Government*, chs. xxxiv-xxxix.

ADDITIONAL READINGS. — J. W. Burgess, *Political Science*, II, 320–337; W. W. Willoughby, *The Supreme Court;* H. L. Carson, *The Supreme Court;* H. Flanders, *Lives of the Chief Justices;* G. Van Stanvoord, *Life and Times of the Chief Justices;* H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 17–19, 43–46, 61–71; J. S. Landon, *Constitutional Hist.*, chs. xiii-xvi; J. B. Thayer, *John Marshall;* J. R. Tucker, *Constitution of the U. S.*, I, chs. xiii; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, ch. vi.

SOURCES. — B. Harrison, *This Country of Ours*, chs. xx, xxi; Reports of judicial decisions; (see *Manual*, § 18).

§ 114. Lectures on the National Judiciary. (Lects. 54–57.)

LECT. 54. FEDERAL JUDICIAL ORGANIZATION: choice of judges; emoluments; courts; court officers; prosecuting attorney; sessions.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government*, § 135; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 42. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, § 136; S. E. Baldwin, *Am. Judiciary*, chs. i, ii, ix; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 43, 138, 142, 143; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, ch. xxii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic*, ch. vi; J. A. Smith, *Spirit of Am. Government*, ch. v; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, ch. xvi; W. W. Willoughby, *Am. Citizenship*, part ii, ch. ix; J. F. Jameson, *Essays in Constitutional Hist.*, No. 1. — SOURCES: Attorneys General, *Reports*.

LECT. 55. FEDERAL JUDICIAL FUNCTIONS: special duties; cases; writs; special jurisdictions; amount of business.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 216; *Actual Government*, § 135; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 144. — SECONDARY READ-

INGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 137, 138, 140–142; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, chs. xxvi-xxviii; S. E. Baldwin, *Am. Judiciary*, chs. xviii-xxi. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, ch. v; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, ch. xxiv; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, ch. vi.

LECT. 56. POLITICAL FUNCTIONS OF THE FEDERAL COURTS: personal influences; impeachments; relation to the states; constitutional law; administrative jurisdiction.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 143, 144, 161, 216; *Actual Government*, § 135; *Guide*, § 175. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 139, 143, 144; S. E. Baldwin, *Am. Judiciary*, chs. iii, vi, x; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 168–171; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. xxiii, xxiv; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, chs. vi-viii; R. Foster, *Constitutional Law*.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 18. — ADMINISTRATIVE DECISIONS. — *Manual*, § 216.]

LECT. 57. DECLARING STATUTES VOID: genesis; principles; instances; national courts on state laws; state courts on national laws; national courts on national laws.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 143, 144, 161, 217; *Actual Government*, § 135. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, § 145; K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation*, XIII), ch. xviii; S. E. Baldwin, *Am. Judiciary*, ch. vii; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 170, 171; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, ch. xxxiii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limtiations*, ch. vii; B. Coxe, *Judicial Power and Unconstitutional Legislation*.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 19. — PRINCIPLES OF DECLARING ACTS VOID. — *Manual*, § 217.]

§ 115. Readings on Territorial Functions in the United States.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government*, §§ 146, 155, 160. —

Secondary Readings: *Actual Government,* chs. xviii-xx; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), ch. ii; J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic,* ch. vi; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System,* chs. xi-xiv; W. F. Willoughby, *Territories and Dependencies;* A. B. Hart, *Foundations,* §§ 42–67; B. A. Hinsdale, *Am. Government,* chs. xxv, xli; G. S. Boutwell, *Constitution,* chs. xix, xlvii, xlviii.

Additional Readings. — F. H. Giddings, *Democracy and Empire,* chs. i, xvii, xviii; E. C. Mason, *Veto Power,* §§ 45–51; J. Strong, *Expansion under New World Conditions;* J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia of Political Science,* Articles on Annexation, Capital (National), Ordinance of 1787, Popular Sovereignty, Territorial Waters, Territories.

Maps. — A. B. Hart, *Epoch Maps;* T. MacCoun, *Historical Atlas;* Maps in *Am. Nation, A History,* passim.

§ 116. Lectures on Territorial Functions in the United States. (Lects. 58–62.)

Lect. 58. Acquirement of Territory: private land; colonial lands; state cessions; annexations; status of occupied territory; previous land grants.

Bibliography: *Manual,* § 194; *Actual Government,* § 146; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* § 148; *Guide* §§ 150, 168, 193, 194. — Secondary Readings: *Actual Government,* ch. xviii; A. B. Hart, *Foundations,* ch. vi; W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy* (*Am. Nation,* XV), ch. i; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* ch. xxxii; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System,* ch. xi. — Additional Readings: W. F. Willoughby, *Territories and Dependencies,* ch. i; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), ch. ii; J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic,* ch. vi; T. Roosevelt, *Winning of the West,* VI, chs. iv, v. — Sources: Treaties in *U. S. Treaties and Conventions,* see *Manual,* §§ 43, 44, 52–54.

[Class-room Paper No. 20a. — Status of Territory Conquered but not Ceded. — *Manual,* § 218.]

LECT. 59. BOUNDARIES: external; controversies; adjustments; water boundaries; internal divisions; settlement of controversies.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 218; *Actual Government*, § 155. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, ch. xix; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 180; H. Gannett, *Boundaries of the U. S. and of the Several States;* B. A. Hinsdale, *Bounding the Original U. S.;* F. J. Turner, *Western State Making* (*Am. Hist. Review*, I, 70, 251); G. H. Alden, *New Governments West of the Alleghenies.* — SOURCES: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 111, 112, 115; Maps in A. B. Hart, *Epoch Maps* and *Am. Nation.*

LECT. 60. STATUS OF TERRITORIES: conquests; unorganized; temporarily organized; fully organized; unusual forms; dependencies; protectorates.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 173, 178, 185, 194, 218, 219; *Actual Government*, § 160; *Guide*, §§ 150, 168, 194; R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions*, No. 10. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 161, 166–170; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 186; W. F. Willoughby, *Territories and Dependencies*, chs. ii-ix; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, ch. xlvii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, ch. v; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, chs. xiii, xiv; S. E. Baldwin, *Am. Judiciary*, ch. xxi; M. Farrand, *Legislation for the Government of Territories;* G. C. Lewis, *Government of Dependencies* (Lucas' ed.), Introduction. — SOURCES: *Am. Hist Leaflets*, Nos. 22, 32.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER No. 20b. — STATUS OF TERRITORY CEDED BUT NOT ORGANIZED. — *Manual*, § 219.]

LECT. 61. NATIONAL PUBLIC DOMAIN: seat of government; public lands; parks; forests; military reservations; sites; public works; public buildings; irrigation.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government*, § 160; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. 55. — SECONDARY READ-

INGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 152, 153, 162–164; W. F. Willoughby, *Territories and Dependencies*, ch. x; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 106; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. 10. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: S. Sato, *History of the Land Question;* J. B. Varnum, *Seat of Government;* G. W. Knight, *Land Grants for Education* (Am. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, I, 79–294); J. C. Welling, *States'-Rights Conflict* (*Ibid*, III, 411–432). — SOURCES: Commissioner of Public Lands, *Reports;* J. Donaldson, *Public Domain.*

LECT. 62. STATE AND LOCAL PUBLIC DOMAIN: eminent domain; roads and streets; forests; public buildings; school lands; parks; sites.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government*, § 146; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 60. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 150, 151; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, ch. xi; J. Lewis, *Treatise on the Law of Eminent Domain;* T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, ch. xv. — SOURCES: Current *Reports* of local park commissioners.

§ 117. Readings on Financial Functions in the United States.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Manual*, §§ 138, 148, 220, 221; *Actual Government*, §§ 171, 180; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 68, 80; *Guide*, §§ 151, 158, 174, 182–185, 195, 211.

SECONDARY READINGS. — *Actual Government*, chs. xxi, xxii; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. xv; D. R. Dewey, *Financial Hist. of the U. S.;* E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, chs. xii, xiii; H. White, *Money and Banking;* J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. xvii, xliii; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, ch. iv, § 1; W. M. Daniels, *Public Finance;* C. J. Bullock, *Monetary Hist. of U. S.;* H. C. Adams, *Science of Finance;* G. S. Boutwell, *Constitution*, chs. vii, viii, xxiv, xxv, xxix, xxxi.

ADDITIONAL READINGS. — R. T. Ely, *Taxation in Am. States and Cities;* J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, I, lects. 15–17; H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 35–37, 96;

E. C. Mason, *Veto Power*, §§ 18–20, 35, 52–81; J. W. Kearney, *Am. Finances;* A. D. Noyes, *Thirty Years of Am. Finance;* J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, I, 455–518.

SOURCES. — Current *Reports* of the Secretary of Treasury, state treasurers, etc.

§ 118. Lectures on Financial Functions in the United States. (Lects. 63–68.)

LECT. 63. SOURCES OF STATE AND LOCAL REVENUE: land; poll; personal; income; succession; license; corporation; excise; fees.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government*, § 171; R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions*, No. 23; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. 45, 46. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 172–174; D. R. Dewey, *Financial Hist.*, §§ 45–47; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 69–75; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, § 587; E. R. A. Seligman, *Essays in Taxation.* — ADDITIONAL READINGS: W. H. Jones, *Federal Taxes and State Expenses;* T. K. Urdahl, *Fee System in the U. S.;* M. West, *Inheritance Tax;* R. T. Ely, *Taxation in Am. States and Cities;* T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, ch. xiv. — SOURCES: Current *Reports* of Financial affairs of States and cities; *U. S., twelfth census; U. S. Statistical Abstract.*

LECT. 64. APPORTIONMENT OF TAXES: administration; assessment; levy; collection; delinquencies; overlay.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 220; *Actual Government*, § 171. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, § 175; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 76; E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics*, § 115; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, §§ 588–592; T. M. Cooley, *Law of Taxation.* — ADDITIONAL READINGS: E. R. A. Seligman, *Essays in Taxation;* V. Rosewater, *Special Assessments;* F. Walker, *Double Taxation;* J. F. Dillon, *Municipal Corporations*, II, ch. xix; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, ch. xiv.

[Class-room Paper No. 21. — Difficulties in Assessing Personal Taxes. — *Manual*, § 220.]

Lect. 65. Federal Tariff: framing; rates; values; penalties; officers; administration; defects.

Bibliography: *Manual*, § 221; *Actual Government*, § 171; *Guide*, §§ 158, 174, 183; E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics*, § 199; R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions*, Nos. 12–14; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. 37–44. — Secondary Readings: *Actual Government*, §§ 176, 177; E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation*, XXIII), ch. xvii; D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation*, XXIV), chs. iv, xi; E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics*, ch. xxx; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 77; F. W. Taussig, *Tariff Hist.*; D. R. Dewey, *Financial Hist.*, chs. viii, xix-xxi. — Additional Readings: O. L. Elliott, *Tariff Controversy*; J. D. Goss, *Tariff Administration*; W. Hill, *First Stages of the Tariff Policy*; M. E. Kelley, *Tariff Acts under the Confederation* (*Quarterly Journal of Economics*, II, 473–481). — Sources: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 49, 50, 78, 130; IV, §§ 164, 166; *U. S. Statutes at Large*; *Reports* of Secretary of the Treasury.

[Class-room Paper No. 22. — Difficulties of Tariff Administration. — *Manual*, § 221.]

Lect. 66. Other Federal Taxes: direct; excise; other internal revenue; banks; income; succession; administration.

Bibliography: *Actual Government*, § 171. — Secondary Readings: *Actual Government*, § 178; E. R. A. Seligman, *Essays in Taxation*; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 78, 79; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, §§ 581–585; F. C. Howe, *Taxation in the U. S. under the Internal Revenue System*. — Additional Readings: C. F. Dunbar, *Direct Tax, Income Tax* (*Quarterly Journal of Economics*, III, 436–461; IX, 26–46); J. A. Hill, *Civil War Income Tax* (*Ibid.*,

VIII, 416–452, 491–498); F. L. Olmsted, *Tobacco Tax*, (*Ibid.*, V, 193–219, 262); C. J. Bullock, *Direct Taxes under the Constitution* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, XV, 217–239, 452–481); H. C. Barnard, *Oleomargarine Law* (*Ibid*, II, 545).

LECT. 67. BUDGETS: estimates; appropriations; expenditures; checks; deficits; public accounts; custody of balances.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government*, § 180. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 181–183; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 81, 82; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, § 577; C. J. Bullock, *Finances of the U. S.*, part ii, chs. ii, iii; F. J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law*, II, 275–295; J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration*, chs. xiii, xv, xvi. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: D. Kinley, *Independent Treasury;* H. C. Adams, *Science of Finance*, part i, book ii; H. Hollander, *Studies in State Taxation* (*Johns Hopkins University Studies*, XVIII, Nos. 1–4); R. Ogden, *Rationale of Congressional Extravagance* (*Yale Review*, VI, 37–49); E. I. Renick and N. H. Thompson, *National Expenditures* (*Pol, Sci. Quarterly*, VI, 248; VII, 468).

LECT. 68. PUBLIC DEBTS: state; local; national; bonds; floating debt; sinking funds; debt limits.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government*, § 180. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 184–186; D. R. Dewey, *Financial Hist.*, ch. xiv; J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration*, ch. xiv; H. C. Adams, *Public Debts;* W. A. Scott, *Repudiation of State Debts.*

§ 119. Readings on Commercial Functions in the United States.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Manual*, §§ 138, 143, 161, 169, 172, 179, 180, 181, 185, 224, 225; *Actual Government*, §§ 207, 218; *Guide*, §§ 133, 153, 158, 170, 171, 195; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 83, 94.

SECONDARY READINGS. — *Actual Government*, chs. xxvi, xxvii; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), chs. xiii, xvi; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, chs. xiv, xv; G. S. Boutwell, *Constitution*, chs. ix, xi-xiv, xxi, xxvi, xxviii; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, ch. iv, §§ 2, 4–10; J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, I, lects. 21–23.

ADDITIONAL READINGS. — C. A. Conant, *U. S. in the Orient;* H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 38–42, 79; A. Johnston, *Political Hist.* (Woodburn ed.), ch. xvii; W. D. Lewis, *Federal Power over Commerce;* J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia of Pol. Science*, articles on Corporations (Law of), Embargo (U. S.), Emigration and Immigration, Internal Improvements.

SOURCES. — U. S. Census, decennial publications and *Bulletins;* Industrial Commission on Transportation, *Report.*

§ 120. Lectures on Commercial Functions. (Lects. 69–78.)

LECT. 69. COMMERCIAL ORGANIZATION: individuals; co-operation; firms; corporations; trusts; syndicates; international agencies; Wall street; doctrine of contracts; bankruptcy; commercial honor.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 222; *Actual Government*, § 207; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 94; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, § 213; R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions*, No. 16; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, passim. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 208, 209, 212; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. xiii; D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation*, XXIV), ch. xii; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, II, ch. civ; E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics*, ch. vii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, ch. xv; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, ch. xxiv; W. J. Ashley, *Economic Surveys*, 378–393; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, §§ 615–618; F. H. Giddings, *Democracy and Empire*, ch. vii; H. C. Emery, *Speculation on the Stock*

and Produce Exchanges; J. B. Clark, *Control of Trusts;* C. F. Adams in N. S. Shaler, *United States,* II, ch. iv; J. W. Jenks, *Trust Problem;* H. D. Lloyd, *Wealth against Commonwealth;* W. M. Collier, *The Trusts;* G. K. Holmes, *State Control of Corporations* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly,* V, 411). — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 162–167.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 23. — FEDERAL CONTROL OF CORPORATIONS. — *Manual,* § 222.]

LECT. 70. CIRCULATING MEDIA: coinage; small change; paper currency; legal tenders; commercial paper; bank deposits; securities.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government,* § 207; E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics,* § 186; R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions,* No. 17; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate,* Nos. 34, 35. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* §§ 213, 214; E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics,* ch. xxviii; D. R. Dewey, *Financial Hist.,* chs. xv, xvii, xx; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State,* ch. xxvi; C. J. Bullock, *Monetary History,* 79–124. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: W. G. Sumner, *Am. Currency;* J. J. Knox, *U. S. Notes;* H. White, *Money and Banking;* D. K. Watson, *Hist. of Am. Coinage.* — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 168–172; Secretary of Treasury current *Reports;* Register of Treasury, current *Reports.*

LECT. 71. BANKS: private; state chartered; savings banks; state owned; national; coöperative; trust companies; syndicates; international relations; deposits; discounts; loans on collateral; circulating notes; clearing house.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 138; *Actual Government,* § 207; *Guide,* § 159; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate,* No. 36. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* § 210; E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics,* § 196; D. R. Dewey, *Financial Hist.,* §§ 163–165, 174, 175; H. White, *Money and Banking;* J. J. Knox, *History of Banking.* — ADDI-

TIONAL READINGS: C. A. Conant, *Hist. of Modern Banks of Issue,* chs. xiii-xv; W. G. Sumner, *Hist. of Banking in U. S.;* F. A. Walker, *Political Economy* (3d ed.), 433–462; C. F. Dunbar, *National Banking System* (*Quarterly Journal of Economics,* XII, 1–26). — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, § 132; Comptroller of the Currency, current *Reports.*

LECT. 72. LAND TRANSPORTATION: roads; railroads; state owned railroads; intramural; express; state regulation; state commissions; Interstate Commerce Commission; interstate products.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government,* § 218; *Guide,* §§ 174, 175; E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics,* § 206; R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions,* No. 19; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate,* Nos. 47, 52. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* §§ 219, 225; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), ch. xvi; D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation,* XXIV), ch. vi; E. R. Johnson, *Am. Railway Transportation,* chs. xxv-xxix; E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics,* ch. xxxiii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* §§ 87–91; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State,* §§ 611–614; F. H. Giddings, *Democracy and Empire,* ch. viii; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* II, ch. ciii; F. H. Dixon, *State Railroad Control;* B. H. Meyer, *Railway Legislation in U. S.;* F. Parsons, *Railways, Trusts and People;* H. S. Haines, *Restrictive Railway Legislation;* E. W. Bemis, *Municipal Monopolies,* ch. vii. A. B. Hulbert, *Historic Highways.* — SOURCES: Interstate Commerce Commission, *Reports;* Industrial Commission, *Report,* IV, 1–32; IX; *Poor's Railroad Manual* (annual).

LECT. 73. WATER TRANSPORTATION: harbors; rivers; canals; external navigation; government regulation.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 223; *Actual Government,* § 218. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* § 223; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), ch. xvi; E. E.

Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation,* XXIII), ch. xiii; J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation,* XXV), ch. xii; W. F. Johnson, *Four Centuries of the Canal.* — SOURCES: *Am. History Leaflets,* No. 34; Commissioner of Navigation, current *Reports.*

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER No. 24. — PUBLIC CANALS. — *Manual,* § 223.]

LECT. 74. PUBLIC ENCOURAGEMENT OF TRANSPORTATION: subscriptions; internal improvements; contracts; bounties; subsidies; public ownership.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 224; *Actual Government,* § 218; *Guide,* §§ 167, 174, 179, 185, 195; E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics,* § 220; R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions,* No. 15; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate,* Nos. 40, 41. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* §§ 224, 226; E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics,* ch. xxxiii; E. R. Johnson, *Am. Railway Transportation,* ch. xxii; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays,* No. 10. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. D. J. Kelley, *Question of Ships;* J. S. Young, *Cumberland Road.* — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 131, 165–168; Chief of Engineers, Current *Reports.*

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER No. 25. — CITY OWNERSHIP OF TRACTION LINES. — *Manual,* § 224.]

LECT. 75. TRANSMISSION OF INTELLIGENCE: post office; telegraph; wireless telegraph; telephone; press news; stock tickers; international relations.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government,* § 218; R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions,* No. 20. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* § 220; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* § 104; J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration,* ch. xii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: F. Parsons, *The Telegraph Monopoly;* E. B. Vedder, *Government Telegraph.* — SOURCES: Postmaster General, Current *Reports;* Industrial Commission, *Report.*

LECT. 76. MOVEMENT OF PERSONS: inspection; accomodations; races; race discriminations; diseased persons; immigration; restrictions; exclusions; problems.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 119; *Actual Government*, § 194; R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions*, Nos. 5, 6; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. 26–28. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, § 196; E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation*, XXIII), ch. xiv; J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation*, XXV), ch. xvii; E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics*, § 69; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, ch. vii; H. G. Wells, *Future in America*, ch. ix. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: R. Mayo-Smith, *Emigration and Immigration;* P. F. Hall, *Immigration;* J. R. Commons, *Races and Immigrants*. — SOURCES: Commissioner of Immigration, *Reports;* Industrial Commission, *Report*, No. 15.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 26. — LIMITATION OF IMMIGRATION. — *Manual*, § 225.]

LECT. 77. CONVENIENCES OF COMMERCE: patents; copyrights; weights and measures; bills of lading; regulation of occupations; state industries.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government*, § 207; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. 60–64. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 211, 213; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 102, 103; J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 1105–1115, 1122, 1151–1155. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: S. W. Dunscomb, *Bankruptcy*. — SOURCES: Commissioner of Patents, current *Reports*.

LECT. 78. REGULATION OF LABOR: holidays; dangerous callings; hours; payment of wages; rate of wages; women's labor; child labor; organizations; strikes; sympathetic strikes; boycotts.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government*, § 207; E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics*, § 180; R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public*

Questions, No. 24; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate,* Nos. 57–65. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* §§ 215, 216; D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation,* XXIV), ch. iii; E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics,* ch. xxvii; F. J. Stimson, *Handbook to Labor Law;* R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State,* §§ 619–621; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology,* chs. xiii-xvi. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: C. D. Wright, *Industrial Evolution;* C. B. Spahr, *America's Working People;* W. F. Willoughby, *State Activities in Relation to Labor* (*Johns Hopkins University Studies,* XIX, Nos. 4, 5). — SOURCES: Current *Reports* of the Secretary of Commerce.

§ 121. Readings on Foreign and Military Functions.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Manual,* §§ 21, 64, 175, 181, 184, 192, 195, 196; *Actual Government,* §§ 188, 194, 199; *Guide,* §§ 153, 162, 168–173; 178, 189, 192–194, 212.

SECONDARY READINGS. — *Actual Government,* chs. xxiii-xxv; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), chs. xvii, xviii; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* chs. xvii, xxii, xxiii; A. B. Hart, *Foundations,* ch. viii; J. B. Moore, *Am. Diplomacy.*

ADDITIONAL READINGS. — G. S. Boutwell, *Constitution,* chs. xvi-xviii, xxx, xxxiv; J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy;* E. Schuyler, *Am. Diplomacy;* H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law,* §§ 47–50, 56–58; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law,* ch. iv, § 12; J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopœdia of Pol. Sci nce,* articles on Army, Drafts, Military Commissions, Navy, Treaties (Fishery), Treaties (U. S.).

SOURCES. — Current *Reports* of the Secretary of State, Secretary of War, Secretary of the Navy.

§ 122. Lectures on Foreign and Military Functions. (Lects. 79–85.)

LECT. 79. AMERICAN FOREIGN POLICY: principles; isolation; annexation; peace; America; Asia; Africa; Europe.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 175, 195, 196; *Actual Government,* § 188. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* § 189; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), ch. xvii; J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation,* XXV), ch. vi. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: A. B. Hart, *Foundations;* J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* II, chs. xciv, cxii; J. B. Moore, *Am. Diplomacy;* J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy;* J. W. Foster, *Am. Diplomacy in the Orient.* — SOURCES: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 173–179, 192–196; current *Reports* of Secretary of State.

LECT. 80. DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES: appointment; ministers; consuls; correspondence; instructions; privileges; extraterritoriality; negotiations.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 64; *Actual Government,* § 188.— SECONDARY READINGS: J. W. Foster, *Practice of Diplomacy,* chs. i-xi; *Actual Government,* §§ 190, 191; J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration,* ch. vi; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* V, ch. xvi. — SOURCES: Current *Reports* of the Secretary of State; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* IV, §§ 623–695.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 27. — STATUS OF CONSULS. — *Manual,* § 226.]

LECT. 81. TREATY POWER: negotiation; consideration by Senate; ratification; relation to statutes; execution.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 184, 226; *Actual Government,* § 188; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* § 132. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* § 192; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* ch. xxiii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. W. Foster, *Practice of Diplomacy,* chs. xii-xviii; F. Wharton, *Commentaries,* §§ 155–161, 383, 505, 506. — SOURCES: J. B. Moore, *Digest,* V, §§ 734–780; text of treaties in *U. S. Treaties and Conventions.*

LECT. 82. ARMY IN TIME OF PEACE: militia; regulars; officers; recruiting; pay; discipline; use; posts; fortifications.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government*, § 199. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 201, 203, 204; J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration*, ch. ix; L. D. Ingersoll, *War Department*. — SOURCES: Current *Reports* of the Secretary of War.

LECT. 83. THE NAVY IN TIME OF PEACE: education of officers; sailors; recruiting; construction; pay; discipline; employment.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government*, § 199. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 202, 203; J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration*, ch. x; T. Roosevelt, *Am. Ideals*, No. 12. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: E. S. Maclay, *U. S. Navy;* J. D. Long, *New U. S. Navy*. — SOURCES: Current *Reports* of the Secretary of Navy.

LECT. 84. WAR: declaring war; carrying on war; command; military law; conquests; social effects.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government*, § 199; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 108, 129. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, § 205; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, chs. xvii, xxii; J. K. Hosmer, *Outcome of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation*, XXI), ch. i; W. A. Dunning, *Essays on the Civil War and Reconstruction*, 1–62. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: W. Whiting, *War Powers under the Constitution*.

LECT. 85. PENSIONS: military; naval; police and firemen; teachers; proposed civil; amount.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 227; *Actual Government*, § 199. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, § 206; J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration*, 205–208; W. H. Glasson, *Military Pension Legislation;* E. H. Hall, *Indignity to our Citizen Soldiers*.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 28. — THE PENSION SYSTEM. — *Manual*, § 227.]

§ 123. Readings on General Welfare and Police Powers.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Manual*, §§ 138, 161, 228, 229; *Actual Government*, §§ 230, 239, 244; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, pp. ix-xvi; Boston Public Library, *List of Books on Public Reform.*

SECONDARY READINGS. — *Actual Government*, chs. xxviii-xxx; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. vii, xix; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, ch. ix; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, chs. xii-xxiv; J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration*, chs. viii-xii; G. S. Boutwell, *Constitution*, ch. xx; C. Zueblin, *Am. Municipal Progress.*

ADDITIONAL READINGS: D. F. Wilcox, *City Government*, 24–72, 93–101; M. R. Maltbie, *Municipal Functions* (*Municipal Affairs*, II, 581–787); J. H. Crooker, *Problems in Am. Society;* J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopœdia of Pol. Science*, articles on Insurrection, Mormons, Police Power of a State, Prohibition.

§ 124. Lectures on General Welfare and Police Powers. (Lects. 86–90.)

LECT. 86. EDUCATION: public and private; primary; secondary; college; university; technical; professional.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, § 228; *Actual Government*, § 230; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. 53, 68. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, ch. xxviii; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. xii; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, ch. xi; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, II, chs. cv, cx, cxi. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: B. A. Hinsdale, *Am. Government*, ch. lvi; J. H. Crooker, *Problems in Am. Society*, ch. v; F. H. Giddings, *Democracy and Empire*, chs. xiii, xiv; P. H. Hanus, *Educational Aims.* — SOURCES: C. W. Eliot, *Educational Reform;* A. B. Hart, *Studies in Am. Education;* Commissioner of Education, current *Reports;* National Educational Association, *Reports.*

LECT. 87. PUBLIC HEALTH AND MORALS: practice of medicine; quarantine; boards of health; hospitals; tenement houses; police regulations; liquor question.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government*, §§ 239, 244; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. 51, 52. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 243, 248; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, ch. ix; W. H. Allen, *National Board of Health* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, XV, 51–68); C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, ch. xxiii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: A. G. Warner, *American Charities;* F. H. Wines and J. Koren, *Liquor Problem in its Legislative Aspects;* J. Koren, *Economic Aspects of the Liquor Problem.*

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 29. — REGULATION OF THE LIQUOR TRAFFIC. — *Manual*, § 228.]

LECT. 88. CRIME AND PUNISHMENT: police; detectives; criminal process; punishments; prisons; ex-convicts.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government* § 244. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 245–247, 249, 250; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, ch. x; T. Roosevelt, *Am. Ideals*, No. 8; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, ch. xxii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: F. H. Wines, *Punishment and Reformation;* S. E. Sparling, *State Boards of Control* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, XVII, 74–91).

LECT. 89. PUBLIC CHARITY AND CORRECTIONS: poor relief; the defective; reform institutions; tenements; children; unemployed.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Actual Government*, § 244; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, § 167. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, § 246; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, ch. xiii; J. A. Riis, *Children of the Poor;* A. G. Warner, *American Charities;* J. H. Crooker, *Problems in Am. Society*, ch. ii. — SOURCES: National Conference of Associated Charities and Correction, annual *Proceedings.*

Lect. 90. Public Order: obedience; resistance; riot; insurrection; rebellion; court officers; *posse;* police; militia; troops.

Bibliography: *Manual,* § 229; *Actual Government,* § 244; R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions,* No. 25; Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate,* No. 75. — Secondary Readings: *Actual Government,* §§ 251–253; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), ch. xviii; F. J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law,* II, 119–129. — Additional Readings: J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law,* I, ch. xli; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology,* chs. xxi, xxii.

[Class-room Paper No. 30. — Injunctions against Rioters. — *Manual,* § 229.]

§ 125. Thirty Lectures on American Government (Course F).

This brief course in American Government is intended to include the essential subjects treated in greater detail in Course E. Provision is made for six Class-room Papers, selected from the list of thirty subjects in Course E (*Manual,* §§ 198–229).

§ 126. Readings on Political Ideals and Organizations.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* § 97; *Actual Government,* § 1.

Secondary Readings. — *Actual Government,* ch. i; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), chs. ii, v-ix, xv; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System,* chs. i, ii; F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy,* ch. iv; A. Shaw, *Political Problems,* ch. i.

Additional Readings: J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* II, parts iv-vi; C. W. Eliot, *Am. Contributions,* chs. i-vi; E. L. Godkin, *Problems of Democracy,* Nos. 1, 2, 7, 10; J. K. Hosmer, *Anglo-Saxon Freedom;* C. E. Merriam, *Am. Political Theories;* J. A. Smith, *Spirit of Am. Government.*

Source Readings. — *Contemporaries,* II, §§ 45–101; *Source-Book,* §§ 25–35, 41–52.

§ 127. Lectures on Political Ideals and Organization. (Lects. 1–8.)

LECT. 1. METHODS AND MATERIALS: text-books; lectures; class-room papers; library reports; examinations; certificates; compilations; secondary books; sources; practice in using.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§.

LECT. 2. THE AMERICAN PEOPLE: numbers; races; distribution; occupations; urban and rural; societies; churches; education; public spirit.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 96, 97, 199; *Guide*, §§ 145, 180; *Actual Government*, § 1. — SECONDARY READINGS: A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XVI), ch. iii; *Actual Government*, §§ 4, 5; C. W. Eliot, *Am. Contributions*, chs. iv, v; A. C. Coolidge, *U. S. as a World Power*, chs. ii, iii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, chs. ii, iv, vi, viii; N. S. Shaler, *Nature and Man in America;* P. F. Hall, *Immigration;* J. R. Commons, *Races and Immigrants;* A. Shaw, *Political Problems*, ch. ii. — SOURCE READINGS: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 10–36, 203–209; U. S. Census, *Reports*.

LECT. 3. AMERICAN THEORIES OF GOVERNMENT: status of women; equality; social compact; democracy; representation; local government; separation of powers.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 96, 97, 199; *Actual Government*, § 17; *Guide*, §§ 156, 165, 183, 205. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 18, 19, 25–27; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), chs. vii, viii; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. ii-iv, xxvi-xxx; II, chs. lxxvii, lxxviii, cix. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation*, X), chs. xii, xvii; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, chs. i, ii; C. E. Merriam, *Am. Political Theories*, chs. iii, vii. — SOURCE READINGS: M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, chs. xi, xiv.

LECT. 4. THE AMERICAN CITIZEN: birth; naturalization; aliens; orientals; Indians; dependents; duties; protection; loss of citizenship.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 99, 100, 177, 192, 201; *Actual Government*, § 7. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 8–10; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 100, 193–196; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. iii; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, ch. xv. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: G. S. Boutwell, *Constitution*, ch. xliv.

LECT. 5. LIBERTY: inalienable rights; bills of rights; freedom; movement; opinions; religion; judicial rights.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 99, 100, 155, 159, 192, 202; *Actual Government*, § 7. — SECONDARY READINGS: A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. v; *Actual Government*, §§ 11–14; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, chs. xxxvi-xliv. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: B. A. Hinsdale, *Am. Government*, chs. xlvii, xlviii; T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, chs. xi-xiii. — SOURCE READINGS: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 124–129; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, chs. vi, ix, xiii, xxi, xxii.

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 1. — THEORY OF RELIGIOUS LIBERTY. — *Manual* § 202.]

LECT. 6. WRITTEN CONSTITUTIONS: precedents; charters; Revolutionary; Federal (1787); conventions; legislatures; popular votes; interpretation.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 100, 101, 102; *Actual Government*, § 17. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, § 28; C. E. Merriam, *Am. Political Theories*, chs. i-iv; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, ch. iii; A. Johnston, *Political Hist.* (Woodburn ed.), chs. iv, v. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: C. Borgeaud, *Origin of Written Constitutions* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, VII, 613–632); W. C. Morey, *Genesis of a Written Constitution* and *First State Constitutions* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, I, 529–557; IV, 201–233); J. A.

Kasson, *Evolution of the Constitution;* J. A. Jameson, *Constitutional Conventions;* S. E. Baldwin, *Am. Political Institutions,* chs. ii, iii. — SOURCE READINGS: M. Hill, *Liberty Documents,* chs. vii, ix, xiii, xv, xvii.

LECT. 7. SUFFRAGE AND REPRESENTATION; suffrage; limitations; ballot; bribery; referendum; initiative; districting; gerrymander.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 99, 100, 155; *Actual Government,* § 17. — SECONDARY READINGS: A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), ch. vi; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* chs. i, ii; *Actual Government,* §§ 22, 24, 28; W. W. Willoughby, *Am. Citizenship,* chs. i-vii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. A. Smith, *Spirit of Am. Gvernment,* ch. iv. — SOURCE READINGS: M. Hill, *Liberty Documents,* chs. ii-vi, vii, ix, xi, xiii.

LECT. 8. POLITICAL ORGANIZATION: parties; party spirit; caucus; nominating convention; ring; boss; remedies.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* § 103; *Guide,* §§ 160, 181, 201; *Actual Government,* § 42. — SECONDARY READINGS: J. A. Woodburn, *Political Parties,* chs. i-ix; *Actual Government,* § 143; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), ch. ix; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* II, chs. liii-lvi. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: A. Johnston, *Political Hist.* (Woodburn ed.); J. A. Smith, *Spirit of Am. Government,* ch. viii; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State,* §§ 532–535; H. J. Ford, *Am. Politics,* chs. vii, xxiii-xxv; A. Shaw, *Political Problems,* chs. v, vi. — SOURCE READINGS: *Contemporaries,* III, § 83; IV, § 197.

§ 128. Readings on State, Local, and Municipal Government.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Manual,* §§ 105, 107; *Actual Government,* §§ 52, 59, 66, 72, 79, 86, 95.

SECONDARY READINGS. — *Actual Government,* chs. vi-xii; P. S. Reinsch, *Legislatures,* chs. iv-x; W. W. Willoughby,

Constitutional System, chs. v-x; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, chs, xxx-xxxiii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. xl-lii; J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration;* A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. vii; F. J. Goodnow, *City Government;* J. A. Fairlie, *Local Government;* F. J. Goodnow, *Municipal Problems;* D. B. Eaton, *Government of Municipalities;* D. F. Wilcox, *City Government.*

SOURCE READINGS. — *Municipal Affairs;* New York State Library, *Bulletins;* National Municipal League, *Proceedings.*

§ 129. Lectures on State, Local, and Municipal Government. (Lects. 9–12.)

LECT. 9. THE COMMONWEALTHS: admission; privileges; duties; legislatures; government; administration; courts; lynch law.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. *Manual*, §§ 105, 141, 149, 160, 207, 208; *Actual Government*, §§ 17, 52, 59, 66, 72. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 53–78; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 173–183, 188–191; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. xxxvi-xlvi. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy*, chs. xiii, xiv; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, §§ 430–433; P. S. Reinsch, *Legislatures*, chs. iv-x. — SOURCE READINGS: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 145–157; N. Y. State Library, *Bulletins.*

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 2. — EFFICACY OF THE REFERENDUM. — *Manual*, § 205.]

LECT. 10. LOCAL GOVERNMENT: Colonial; town; town meeting; county; mixed systems; villages and boroughs; school districts.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 108, 209; *Actual Government*, § 79. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 80–87; J. A. Fairlie, *Local Government;* J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. xlvii, xlix. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: W. W. Willoughby, *Am. Citizenship*, part ii, ch. x; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, §§ 471–480.

LECT. 11. THE CITY: sites; growth; problems; charters; councils; mayors; police; state control.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 107, 108, 211; *Actual Government* §§ 86, 95. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* §§ 87–101; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology,* chs. viii, ix; F. J. Goodnow, *City Government,* chs. i-xiii; J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration,* chs. xvii-xix. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays,* No. 8; F. J. Goodnow, *Municipal Problems,* chs. i, ix, x; B. S. Coler, *Municipal Government,* ch. i. — SOURCE READINGS: National Municipal League, *Municipal Program;* Chicago Charter Convention, *Digest of City Charters.*

LECT. 12. REMEDIES FOR MISGOVERNMENT: foresight; constitutions and charters; executive organization; limitations; separation of politics; reform organizations; public spirit.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 107, 108; *Actual Government,* §§ 86, 95. — SECONDARY READINGS: C. W. Eliot, *Am. Contributions,* ch. vii; *Actual Government,* §§ 94, 101; F. J. Goodnow, *City Government,* ch. xiv; J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration,* ch. xx. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: F. C. Howe, *City the Hope of Democracy,* ch. viii; F. J. Goodnow, *Municipal Problems,* ch. xi. — SOURCE READINGS: *Municipal Affairs,* III, 434, 454; National Municipal League, *Municipal Program.*

§ 130. Readings on the Federal Government.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Manual,* §§ 109–114, 144, 161, 216, 217; *Actual Government,* §§ 102, 110, 120, 135; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* §§ 37, 42, 99, 116, 119, 121, 125, 129, 132.

SECONDARY READINGS. — *Actual Government,* §§ 103–145; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* chs. vi-xviii; P. S. Reinsch, *Legislatures,* chs. i, iii.

ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* I, chs. ii-xxxv; J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration,* chs. i,

ii; B. A. Hinsdale, *Am. Government,* chs. xvi-xxxiii; J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic,* chs. iv, v, xxvi.

SOURCE READINGS. — J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers; Congressional Record;* Senate and House *Documents;* Supreme Court, *Reports.*

§ 131. Lectures on the Federal Government. (Lects. 13–18.)

LECT. 13. CONGRESS: choice; service; candidates; the House; the Speaker; the Senate; Vice-President; committees; steering committee.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 111, 112, 214; *Actual Government,* § 102. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* §§ 103–109; P. S. Reinsch, *Legislatures,* chs. i-iii; M. P. Follett, *The Speaker,* chs. ii, iii, viii, x, xi. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays,* No. 1; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* §§ 32–34; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* I, chs. x-xv.

LECT. 14. FEDERAL LEGISLATION: influences; executive initiative; sessions; order; obstruction; reports; debates; votes; output.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 111, 112; *Actual Government,* § 110; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* § 44. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* §§ 111-113; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* I, chs. xvi-xix; P. S. Reinsch, *Legislatures,* 19, 48–59, 71–78; M. P. Follett, *The Speaker,* chs. iv-vi. — SOURCE READINGS: T. B. Reed, *How the House Does Business* (*North Am. Review,* vol. 164, pp. 641–650, June, 1897).

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 3. — DEFECTS OF THE COMMITTEE SYSTEM. — *Manual,* § 214.]

LECT. 15. THE PRESIDENT: precedents; notables; nomination; election; choice by electors; succession; powers; veto.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 109, 110; *Actual Government,* § 120. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* §§ 121,

122; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. xiv; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 40, 120; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. v-viii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration*, chs. i, ii; J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic*, ch. iii; J. H. Dougherty, *Electoral System;* E. Stanwood, *History of the Presidency*. — SOURCE READINGS: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 79, 106, 162.

LECT. 16. THE CABINET AND THE CIVIL SERVICE: heads of departments; meetings; authority; kitchen cabinets; relation to Congress; minor officials; employees; civil service reform; classified service.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 109, 110, 212, 213; *Actual Government*, § 128. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 129, 130, 134; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, ch. xx; J. H. Finley, *The Am. Executive;* J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, ch. ix. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration*, chs. iv-xvi; A. L. Lowell, *Essays on Government*, No. 1; C. R. Fish, *Civil Service and Patronage*.

LECT. 17. THE FEDERAL COURTS: judges; courts; functions; cases; writs; expounding constitution; declaring statutes void.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 113, 114; *Actual Government*, § 135; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 142. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 136–144; S. E. Baldwin, *Am. Judiciary*, chs. i, ii, ix; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 43, 138–143, 168–171. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. xxii-xxv; J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic*, ch. vi; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, ch. v.

LECT. 18. PUBLIC SENTIMENT IN THE AFFAIRS OF GOVERNMENT: pulpit; literature; public meetings; personal influence; societies; mobs; financial magnates; leaders.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 111, 112; *Actual Government*, § 102. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, § 115;

J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, II, chs. lxxvi-lxxxvii; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 20, 24, 29, 30, 36, 128; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), chs. v, ix, xix.

§ 132. Readings on the Functions of Government.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 115–121; *Actual Government*, §§ 146, 155, 160, 188, 194, 199, 207, 218.

Secondary Readings. — *Actual Government*, §§ 147–229; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), chs. ii, xiii-xviii; J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic*, ch. vi; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, chs. xi-xiv; W. F. Willoughby, *Territories and Dependencies;* W. M. Daniels, *Public Finance;* J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy;* E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, chs. xiv-xvii.

Source Readings. — Reports of executive officials of the states, cities, localities and federal government.

§ 133. Lectures on the Functions of Government. (Lects. 19–30.)

Lect. 19. Territories and Dependencies: external boundaries; internal boundaries; conquests; unorganized territory; organized dependencies; protectorates.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 115, 116, 173, 178, 185, 194, 218, 219; *Actual Government*, §§ 146, 160.

Secondary Readings. — *Actual Government*, §§ 161, 166–170; W. F. Willoughby, *Territories and Dependencies*, chs. ii-ix; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 186.

Additional Readings. — J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, ch. xlvii; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, chs. xiii, xiv; A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, ch. v; S. E. Baldwin, *Am. Judiciary*, ch. xxi.

Source Readings. — *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, Nos. 22, 32.

[Class-room Paper No. 4. — Dependencies. — *Manual*, § 163, cf. §§ 218, 219.]

LECT. 20. PUBLIC REAL ESTATE: District of Columbia; public lands; forests; parks; reservoirs; public works; buildings; eminent domain.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 115, 116; *Actual Government*, §§ 146–160. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 150, 153, 162–164; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, ch. xi; W. W. Willoughby, *Territories and Dependencies*, ch. x. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. 10; S. Sato, *History of the Land Question;* T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, ch. xv; A. Shaw, *Political Problems*, ch. iv. — SOURCES: *Reports* of the Commissioner of Public Lands.

LECT. 21. PUBLIC REVENUE: land; polls; personal taxes; excise; income; succession; assessments; collection.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 117, 118, 220; *Actual Government*, § 171. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 172–178; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 69–79; E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics*, § 115. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: E. R. A. Seligman, *Taxation;* T. M. Cooley, *Law of Taxation*; A. Shaw, *Political Problems*, ch. viii.

LECT. 22. THE TARIFF: framing; enactment; rates; values; penalties; officials; administration; defects.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 117, 118, 221; *Actual Government*, § 171. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 176, 177; E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics*, ch. xxx; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 77. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: D. R. Dewey, *Financial Hist.*, chs. viii, xix-xxi; O. L. Elliott, *Tariff Controversy;* J. D. Goss, *Tariff Administration.* — SOURCE READINGS: *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 49, 50, 78, 130; IV, §§ 164–166.

LECT. 23. EXPENDITURES AND DEBT: estimates; appropriations; expenditure; public accounts; state debt; local debt; national debt; sinking funds.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 117, 118; *Actual Government*, § 180. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 181–186; D. R. Dewey, *Financial Hist.*, ch. xiv; J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration*, chs. xiii-xvi. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: C. J. Bullock, *Finances of the U. S.*, part ii, chs. ii, iii; F. J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law*, II, 275–295; H. C. Adams, *Public Debt;* W. A. Scott, *Repudiation of State Debts.*

LECT. 24. COMMERCIAL ORGANIZATION: individuals; firms; corporations; trusts; Wall street; contracts; coinage; banks; paper money.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 119, 120; *Actual Government*, § 207. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 208, 209, 212; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, II, ch. civ; E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics*, ch. vii; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, ch. xv. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, ch. xxiv; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, §§ 615–618; J. B. Clark, *Control of Trusts;* J. W. Jenks, *Trust Problems;* W. M. Collier, *The Trusts;* A. Shaw, *Political Problems*, ch. vii. — SOURCE READINGS: *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 162–167.

LECT. 25. TRANSPORTATION: roads; railroads; canals; rivers; harbors; sea; regulation; commissions; aids; public ownership.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual*, §§ 119, 120, 224; *Actual Government*, § 218. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government*, §§ 219–226; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. xvi; D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation*, XXIV), ch. vi; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law* §§ 87–91. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: W. F. Johnson, *Four Centuries of the Canal;* E. R. Johnson, *Am. Railway Transportation*, ch. xxii; E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics*, ch. xxxiii; A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. 10; B. H. Meyer, *Railway Legislation in the U. S.* — SOURCES: Interstate Commerce

Commission *Reports; Am. Hist. Leaflets,* No. 34; Industrial Commission on Transportation, *Report,* IV, 1–32; Chief of Engineers, *Reports.*

[Class-room Paper No. 5. — Public Canals. — *Manual,* § 223, cf. §§ 143, 161.]

Lect. 26. Movement of Persons: inspection; rates; restrictions; race discriminations; immigrants; exclusions; problems; labor.

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 119, 120; *Actual Government,* § 194. — Secondary Readings: *Actual Government,* § 196; E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation,* XXIII), ch. xiv; E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics,* § 69; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology,* ch. vii. — Additional Readings: H. G. Wells, *Future in America,* ch. ix; R. Mayo-Smith, *Emigration and Immigration;* P. F. Hall, *Immigration;* J. R. Commons, *Races and Immigrants;* A. Shaw, *Political Problems,* ch. iii. — Sources: Commissioner of Immigration, *Reports.*

Lect. 27. Foreign Relations: isolation; annexations; peace; State Department; envoys; consuls; treaties.

Bibliography: *Manual,* §§ 121, 122, 175, 184, 195, 196, 226; *Actual Government,* § 188. — Secondary Readings: *Actual Government,* §§ 189–192; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* ch. xxiii; A. Shaw, *Political Problems,* ch. ix; J. B. Moore, *Digest,* V, ch. xvi. — Additional Readings: J. W. Foster, *Practice of Diplomacy,* chs. i-xviii; J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration,* ch. vi; A. B. Hart, *Foundations;* J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy;* J. W. Foster, *Am. Diplomacy in the Orient;* A. Shaw, *Political Problems,* ch. ix. — Source Readings: *Contemporaries,* IV, §§ 173, 179, 192, 196.

Lect. 28. The Army and Navy: militia; regulars; sailors; officers; discipline; posts; vessels; use in peace; command; war; pensions.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 121, 122; *Actual Government,* § 199. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* §§ 201, 204; J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration,* chs. ix, x; T. Roosevelt, *Am. Ideals,* No. 12. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: L. D. Ingersoll, *War Department;* E. S. Maclay, *U. S. Navy.* — SOURCE READINGS: Secretary of War, current *Reports;* Secretary of Navy, current *Reports.*

LECT. 29. RELIGION AND EDUCATION: churches; religious societies; missions; schools; secondary schools; colleges; professional schools; state and private.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 123, 124; *Actual Government,* § 230. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* §§ 231–243; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), chs. xi, xii; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology,* ch. xi; J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* II, chs. cv-cvii. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. H. Crooker, *Problems in Am. Society,* ch. v; B. A. Hinsdale, *Am. Government,* ch. lvi; F. H. Giddings, *Democracy and Empire,* chs. xii-xiv; C. W. Eliot, *Educational Reform;* A. B. Hart, *Studies in Am. Education.* — SOURCE READINGS: Commissioner of Education, *Reports;* National Educational Association, *Reports;* U. S. Census, *Reports.*

LECT. 30. THE GENERAL WELFARE: philanthropy; punishment of criminals; children; poor; good order; riots; troops.

BIBLIOGRAPHY: *Manual,* §§ 123, 124, 138, 161, 228, 229; *Actual Government,* §§ 230, 239, 244. — SECONDARY READINGS: *Actual Government,* §§ 231-253; A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), chs. vii, xix; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* ch. ix. — ADDITIONAL READINGS: J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration,* chs. viii, xii; C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology,* chs. xii-xxiv; J. H. Crooker, *Problems in Am. Society.*

[CLASS-ROOM PAPER NO. 6. — REGULATION OF THE LIQUOR TRAFFIC. — *Manual,* § 228, cf. §§ 123, 124, 252, 299.]

Part III

CLASS-ROOM PAPERS

§ 134. Thirty Class-room Papers in United States History (Course A).

The relation of the class-room papers to the rest of the work of the courses in history is set forth above (*Manual*, §§ 7, 15–18); and the place of each paper in connection with the progress of the lectures may be seen in the List of Lectures (*Manual*, §§ 28–54).

§ 135. Paper No. 1. Use of Constitutional Authorities.

For this paper every member of the course will be required to attend a conference with the Assistant, who will explain the use of various kinds of books, in preparation for the work of the course. By individual work in the Library the members of the course will be expected to familiarize themselves with the ground covered by at least one of the five topics below, before the paper is written in class. The questions will correspond to the five topics, from which one is to be chosen by the student; and no member of the course will be given credit for this paper unless he has attended the prescribed conference before writing it.

Bibliographies: This subject is the basis of Special Report No. 1 on Bibliography (*Manual*, § 235); and will be taken up in that connection.

(1) Constitutional Treatises: Conception of "Constitutional Law"; ante-bellum treatises which are still quoted; post-bellum treatises; opinions as to what may be done under circumstances which have not yet arisen; comparative weight of treatises and judicial opinions, etc.

(2) Cases: Reason for law reports; effect of cases on the establishment of constitutional law; various forms of United

States reports; collections of cases; how to find cases on a specific point, etc.

(3) Standard Histories: Point of view of the writers; field of the works; kinds of topics treated; attention to constitutional topics; references to authorities; tables of contents and indexes, etc.

(4) Biographies: Relation to history; notable works; critical or panegyrics; inclusive of source material; biographical series, etc.

(5) Sources: Kinds of sources; principal collections; works of statesmen autobiography and reminiscence; travels; records of the federal executive and Congress; newspapers; publications of societies, etc.

Specimen Questions: (1) Do writers of constitutional treatises make constitutional law? — (2) What are the advantages of collections of cases over reports? — (3) How does McMaster's *United States* differ in scope and plan from Schouler's *United States?* — (4) What biography would you recommend of *one* of the following statesmen: (*a*) Thomas Jefferson, (*b*) Andrew Jackson, (*c*) Abraham Lincoln? (5) What collection of documents will be most serviceable in this course?

§ 136. Paper No. 2. Theories of the Basis of the Federal Constitution.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 31, 32, 101, 102, 203; *Guide*, §§ 154–156.

Select Constitutional Discussions. — J. C. Hurd, *Theory of our National Existence*, 116–141. — G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional Hist.*, II, 1–5, 8–22, 26–47, 56–68, 70–83. — J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, chs. ii, v, especially 256–318. — I. B. Richman, *From Austin to John C. Hurd* (*Harvard Law Review*, XIV, 353–371). — J. Story, *Commentaries*, Book III, ch. iii. — W. W. Willoughby, *Nature of the State*, chs. x, xi, especially 266–275.

SELECT HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation*, X), chs. xv, xvii. — A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. viii. — C. E. Merriam, *Hist. of the Theory of Sovereignty*, chs. ix, x.

SELECT CASES. — Gibbons *v.* Ogden, 9 Wheaton, 1; 6 Curtis, 1; Thayer, *Cases*, 730, 1799; Boyd, *Cases*, 172; McClain, *Cases*, 303; John Marshall, *Writings*, 358. — Martin *v.* Hunter's Lessee, 1 Wheaton, 304; 3 Curtis, 563; Thayer, *Cases*, 123; McClain, *Cases*, 746. — McCulloch *v.* Maryland, 4 Wheaton, 316; 4 Curtis, 415; Thayer, *Cases*, 271; McClain, *Cases*, 1; John Marshall, *Writings*, 525. — U. S. *v.* Cruikshank, 92 U. S. 542; McClain, *Cases*, 31. — White *v.* Hart, 13 Wallace, 646; Thayer, *Cases*, 259. — Keith *v.* Clark, 97 U. S. 454. — Texas *v.* White, 7 Wallace, 700; Thayer, *Cases*, 302; Boyd, *Cases*, 552.

SOURCES. — *U. S. Constitution*, Preamble; Art. VI, sect. 2; Art. VII. — *Federalist* (Scott ed.), 209–215; (Ford ed.), 245–260. — Hayne's Speech on Foot's Resolution, *Congressional Debates*, 21 Cong., 1 sess., VI, 43. — A. Johnston, *Am. Orations*, I, 233. — T. H. Benton, *Abridgment*, X, 423. — Webster's Reply to Hayne and other speeches, *Congressional Debates*, 21 Cong., 1 sess., VI, 58–80; D. Webster, *Works*, I, 343; III, 270–442, 448–505; V, 324. — Comments on Webster's reply, A. H. Stephens, *War between the States*, I, 298–355. — Extracts from the two speeches; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 47–49; *Contemporaries*, III, § 159; *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, Nos. 28, 30. — Calhoun's South Carolina Exposition, Calhoun, *Works*, VI, 1. — Speech against Webster, A. Johnston, *Am. Orations*, I, 96. — See Debates in the Virginia Convention of 1788, J. Elliot, *Debates*, III, especially 21–23, 44, and 395, 396.

ADDITIONAL CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, 121–127. — W. O. Bateman, *Constitutional Law*, 101–134. — O. A. Brownson, *Am. Republic*.

— T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, 3–11. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, 26–29. — J. Davis, *Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government*, 114–168. — A. M. Eaton, *A New Nation* (*Harvard Law Review*, XIII, 442–447). — R. Foster, *Commentaries*, I, 61–79, 94, 95, 104–108. — A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. viii. — J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, chs. ii, vi. — J. C. Hurd, *The Union State*, and *The Centennial of a Revolution*. — J. A. Jameson, *Constitutional Conventions*, §§ 27–61, 167. — I. D. Andrews, *Am. Law*, §§ 146–148, 164–167. — C. Borgeaud, *Adoption and Amendment of Constitutions*, Part i, ch. iii; also Part iii, Book I, chs. i, viii. — J. W. Burgess, *Political Science and Constitutional Law*, I, 98–108, 142–154. — A. C. McLaughlin, *Social Compact and Constitutional Construction* (*Am. Hist. Review*, V, 467–490). — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, Part i, chs. i, iii. — E. V. Robinson, *Nature of the Federal State* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, May, 1894). — A. L. Lowell, *Limits of Sovereignty* (*Harvard Law Review*, II, 70–87). — A. H. Stephens, *War between the States*, I, 50–170, 298–388. — W. A. Sutherland, *Notes on the Constitution*, 35–37. — W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, chs. i, ii. — Woodrow Wilson, *The State*, §§ 1071–1086. — F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 359–375. — J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic*, 60–73. — H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, 37–44, 47–52.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Would a breach of the Constitution by one of the states justify the other states in withdrawing from the Union? — (2) Was the Constitution made by the people of the United States? — (3) Did the framers of the Constitution think it a compact between individuals?

§ 137. Paper No. 3. Doctrine of Separation of Powers.

Bibliography: *Manual*, §§ 31, 32, 97, 98, 216, 217; *Guide*, §§ 157, 162, 167, 208.

SELECT CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 518–544, 861–893. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 166–187. — F. J. Goodnow, *Administrative Law of the U. S.*, Book, I, chs. iv, v.

SELECT CASES. — Eakin *v.* Raub, 12 Sergeant & Rawle (Pa.), 330; Thayer, *Cases*, 133 (an able discussion of one phase of this subject, but no longer followed).— Marbury *v.* Madison, 1 Cranch, 137; 1 Curtis, 368; Thayer, *Cases*, 107; McClain, *Cases*, 815; Boyd, *Cases*, 17. — Mississippi *v.* Johnson, 4 Wallace, 475; Thayer, *Cases*, 195; McClain, *Cases*, 102; Boyd, *Cases*, 652. — Rice *v.* Parkman, 16 Mass., 326; Thayer, *Cases*, 880. — Taylor *v.* Place, 4 R. I., 324; Thayer, *Cases*, 159; McClain, *Cases*, 79.

SOURCES. — *U. S. Constitution*, Art. I, sect. 1; sect. 3, § 6; sect. 6, § 2; sect. 7, §§ 2, 3; sect. 8, § 18; Art. II, sect. 1, § 1; sect. 2, §§ 1, 2; sects. 2, 4; Art. III, sect. 1; sect. 3, § 2. — *Federalist* (Ford ed.), 48, 319–334, 458–489; (Scott ed.), 266–290. — *Contemporaries*, III, § 54; *Senate Reports*, 46 Cong., 3 sess. (1881), No. 837. — Montesquieu, *L'Esprit des Lois*, Book XI, ch. vi. — W. Blackstone, *Commentaries*, I, 35–37.

ADDITIONAL CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. D. Andrews, *Am. Law*, ch. xii, §§ 232, 233. — R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, ch. xvii. — H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, ch v. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, (ed. 1898) 44–54, 163–181. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, 64–69, 126–134. — G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional Hist.*, II, 115. — R. Foster, *Commentaries*, I, §§ 39, 40, 42, 86, 88–96, 111. — A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. 1. — A. L. Lowell, *Essays on Government*, 97–101. — E. C. Mason, *Veto Power*, §§ 18–24, 31–36, 99–105, 121–123, 230. — E. C. Mason, *Congressional Demands on the Executive* (Am. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, V, 367–375). — E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, ch. iv. — W. Rawle, *View of the Constitution*, chs. v, xvi. — J. A. Smith, *Spirit of Am. Government*, ch. vi. —

W. A. Sutherland, *Notes on the Constitution*, 38, 461, 501. — J. B. Thayer, *Origin and Scope of the Am. Doctrine of Constitutional Law* (*Harvard Law Rev.*, VII, 129). — J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, §§ 65–67, 188, 213, 214. — F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 388–403. — J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic*, 98–114, 301–313, 325–332. — B. Wyman, *Administrative Law*, ch. iii.

Additional Federal Cases. — U. S. *v.* Kendall, 12 Peters, 524; 12 Curtis, 834. — Watkins *v.* Holman, 14 Curtis, 174. — Luther *v.* Borden, 7 Howard, 1; Thayer, *Cases*, 191. — U. S. *v.* Ferreira, 13 Howard, 40. — Murray's Lessee *v.* Hoboken Land and Improvement Co., 18 Howard, 272. — Georgia *v.* Stanton, 6 Wallace, 50; Thayer, *Cases*, 201. — United States *v.* Schurz, 102 U. S., 398. — Butterworth *v.* Hoe, 12 U. S. 50. — U. S. *v.* Black, 128 U. S. 40; McClain, *Cases*, 109. — *In re* Neagle, 135 U. S. 1; Thayer *Cases*, 335. — U. S. *v.* Blaine, 139 U. S. 306. — U. S. *v.* Duell, 172 U. S. 576. — Neely *v.* Henkel, 180 U. S. 109. — James *v.* Appel, 192 U. S. 129. — U. S. *v.* Sing Tuck, 194 U. S. 161. — Southern Pac. Co. *v.* Interstate Commerce Commission, 200 U. S. 536. — Michigan Central R. R. *v.* Powers, 201 U. S. 245.

Additional State Cases. — *In re* Application of the Senate, 10 Minn. 78; Thayer, *Cases*, 181. — Houston *v.* Williams, 13 Cal. 24; Thayer, *Cases*, 184. — Breevort *v.* Grace, 53 N. Y. 245; Thayer, *Cases*, 882. — Dash *v.* Van Kleek, 7 Johnson (N. Y.), 477; Thayer, *Cases*, 1498. — State *v.* Stone, 120 Mo. 428; McClain, *Cases*, 105. — Appeal of Hartranft, Governor, 85 Penn. St. 433. — Cases of Supervisors of Elections, 114 Mass., 247; McClain, *Cases*, 113. — State *v.* Simons, 32 Minn., 540; McClain, *Cases*, 117. — *Ex parte* Griffith, 118 Ind. 83; McClain, *Cases*, 122.

Additional Historical Discussions. — This question came up in debates on the President's removing power (*Guide*, § 157); on the Jay treaty (*Guide*, § 162); on the

Marbury decision (*Guide*, § 167); on Jackson's removal of the deposits (*Guide*, § 185); on the Dred Scott decision (*Guide*, § 304); and on Lincoln's war power (Guide, § 208). The dispute between President Johnson and Congress, which led to the impeachment of the President, turned directly on this question. See also J. B. Thayer, *John Marshall*, chs. iii, v; Thayer, *Cases*, 1, 6, 83, 354*n*; S. G. Fisher, *Evolution of the Constitution*, 109–116, 161–167; W. M. Meigs, *Growth of the Constitution*, 115–122, 229–231; (London), *Spectator*, June 25, 1898.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Could either House be compelled by Act of Congress to admit members of the Cabinet to a share in debate? — (2) May the House require the President to submit papers to it? — (3) Is the President bound by a decision of the Supreme Court?

§ 138. No. 4. Implied Powers and the General Welfare.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 31, 32, 101, 102, 123, 124, 143, 148. — *Guide*, § 159.

Select Constitutional Discussions. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 419, 420, 422–434, 497–506, 907–930. — C. S. Patterson, *U. S. and States*, ch. ii. — W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, ch. iii. — J. B. Thayer, *John Marshall*, ch. iv. — K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation*, XIII), ch. xviii. — G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional Hist.*, II, 182–190, 589–600.

Select Cases. — McCulloch *v.* Maryland, 4 Wheaton, 316; 4 Curtis, 415; Thayer, *Cases*, 271; McClain, *Cases*, 1; Boyd, *Cases*, 308; John Marshall, *Writings*, 160. — Osborn *v.* Bank of the U. S., 9 Wheaton, 738; 6 Curtis, 251; Thayer, *Cases*, 1346*n*; McClain, *Cases*, 617; John Marshall, *Writings*, 315. — Legal Tender Cases, 12 Wallace, 457; Thayer, *Cases*, 2237; McClain, *Cases*, 442; Boyd, *Cases*, 136. — Kansas *v.* Colorado, 206 U. S. 46.

Sources. — *Constitution:* Preamble; Art. 1, sect. 1; sect. 8, § 18; sect. 9; sect. 10; Art. III, sect. 3, § 2; Art. IV, sect. 2; sect. 3; sect. 4; Art. VI, § 2; Amendments X; XI; XIII, sect. 2; XIV, sect. 5; XV, sect. 2. — A. Hamilton's Opinion on the National Bank, *Works* (ed. 1850), IV, 106; (Lodge ed.), III, 125. — J. Elliot, *Debates*, IV, 617. — T. Jefferson's Opinion on the National Bank, *Works* (Washington ed.), VII, 555. — J. Elliot, *Debates*, IV, 609; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 9–11. — J. Madison's opinion on banks and tariff, in J. Elliot, *Debates*, IV, 600; debates in Conventions, J. Elliot, *Debates*, IV, 411; V, 543, 544. — Debate in the House, *Annals of Congress*, 1 Cong., 1891–1960; T. H. Benton, *Abridgment*, I, 274–308. — *Federalist*, Nos. 38, 41 (Ford ed. 201, 298); (Scott ed., 201, 223). — Message of Madison (March 3, 1817), *Senate Journal*, 14 Cong., 2 sess., 405–409; *House Journal*, 14 Cong., 2 sess., 534–537; *Annals of Congress*, 14 Cong., 2 sess., 1060, 1061; J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, I, 584. — Message of Monroe (May 4, 1822), *Annals of Congress*, 17 Cong., 1 sess., 1809–1863; *State Papers*, 17 Cong., 1 sess., IX, No. 127; *Statesman's Manual*, I, 492–512; II, 513–535; J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, II, 144. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 82, 133; M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, chs. xvii, xix; Webster's Speech on the Bank, *Works*, III, 416.

Additional Constitutional Discussions. — J. D. Andrews, *Am. Law*, §§ 246–258. — H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, § 105. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, 105–110. — D. H. Chamberlain, Osborn *v.* Bank of the United States (*Harvard Law Review*, I, 223). — J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, I, 102–118. — W. O. Bateman, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 205, 206. — R. Foster, *Commentaries*, I, § 24. — E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, ch. xviii. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 259–269. — W. A. Sutherland, *Notes on the Constitution*, 212–220. — J. R. Tucker, *Constitutional*

Law, §§ 179–183, 222–234, 248, 249, 294. — F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 468–470. — J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic*, 73–77, 340, 341.

Additional Cases. — U. S. *v.* Fisher, 2 Cranch, 358; 1 Curtis, 496. — Fletcher *v.* Peck, 6 Cranch, 87; 2 Curtis, 328; Boyd, *Cases*, 395. — Martin *v.* Hunter's Lessee, 1 Wheaton, 304; 3 Curtis, 562; Thayer, *Cases*, 123; McClain, *Cases*, 746; Boyd, *Cases*, 616; John Marshall, *Writings*, 525. — Gibbons *v.* Ogden, 9 Wheaton, 1; 6 Curtis, 1; Thayer, *Cases*, 1799; McClain, *Cases*, 235; Boyd, *Cases*, 172; John Marshall, *Writings*, 160. — Rhode Island *v.* Massachusetts, 12 Peters, 723; 12 Curtis, 407. — Farmers National Bank *v.* Dearing, 91 U. S., 29. — *Ex parte*, Yarbrough, 110 U. S., 651. — Hepburn *v.* Griswold, 8 Wallace, 603; Thayer, *Cases*, 2222. — Juillard *v.* Greenman, 110 U. S., 421; Thayer, *Cases*, 2255; McClain, *Cases*, 442; Boyd, *Cases*, 157. — Anderson *v.* Dunn, 6 Wheaton, 204; 5 Curtis, 61; McClain, *Cases*, 548. — *Ex parte* Curtis, 106 U. S., 371; McClain, *Cases*, 554. — Logan *v.* U. S., 144 U. S., 263; McClain, *Cases*, 557.

Additional Historical Discussions. — G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional Hist.*, II, 182–190, 589–601. — H. C. Lodge, *Alexander Hamilton*, 99–105. — J. T. Morse, *Alexander Hamilton*, I, 333–347. — Clark and Hall, *Legislative and Documentary Hist. of the Bank of the U. S.*, 15–31, 37–84, 86–89, 91–94, 95–112. — H. Von Holst, *United States*, I, 104–107. — R. Hildreth, *United States*, IV, 256–267; VI, 211, 226–231. — J. Schouler, *United States*, I, 158–162. — G. Tucker, *United States*, I, 450–458. — W. M. Meigs, *Growth of the Constitution*, 27–34, 128–134, 306, 307.

Specimen Questions. — (1) May Congress constitutionally charter a life insurance company? — (2) May Congress constitutionally vote money for aid to sufferers from forest fires? — (3) May Congress constitutionally pass an act creating a national university, supported by national taxes?

§ 139. Paper No. 5. Development of Parties.

SELECT DISCUSSIONS. — M. Ostrogorsky, *Democracy and Parties*, II, 3–607, esp. 3–206. — A. B. Hart, *Actual Government*, §§ 43–51. — J. Macy, *Party Organization and Machinery*. — J. A. Woodburn, *Political Parties and Party Problems*, chs. i, ii. — J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, II, chs. liii-lvi.

ADDITIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. ix. — R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, ch. xxiii. — F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy*, 246–306. — H. J. Ford, *Am. Politics*. — J. Macy, *Political Parties*, chs. i-vi. — A. Johnston, *Am. Politics*. — A. Holmes. *Political Parties*. — J. H. Patton, *Political Parties*. — P. S. Reinsch, *Am. Legislatures*, 275–283. — E. Stanwood, *Hist. of the Presidency*. — J. A. Smith, *Spirit of Am. Government*, ch. viii.

SOURCES. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 83–91, 99–105. — National party platforms in E. Stanwood, *History of the Presidency*, passim; State platforms in annual *Tribune Almanac; World Almanac*.

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — (1) Did the Federalist party have a higher conception of government than the Republican? — (2) Did the existence of parties strengthen the government during the crisis of foreign affairs from 1801 to 1815? — (3) Ought a public-spirited man to hold aloof from politics?

§ 140. Paper No. 6. Maintenance of Public Order.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.—*Manual*, §§ 123, 124, 229.

SELECT CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS.—E. Freund, *Police Power*, ch. iv. — J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, 576–597, 634–642, 715–717. — G. N. Lieber, *Use of the Army in Aid of the Civil Power* (*North Am. Rev.*, Nov., 1896). — *Federal Aid in Domestic Disturbances*, Sen. Doc., 57 Cong., 2 sess., No. 209. (Constitutional, historical and comprehensive,

from the adoption of the Constitution to the present time.) — E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 122, 131.

Select Historical Discussions.—G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional Hist.*, I, 426, 607, 610, 611, 613; II, 302–319. — E. B. Andrews, *Last Quarter Century*, II, 327–338. — A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. xviii.

Select Cases. — Luther *v.* Borden, 7 Howard, 1; 17 Curtis, 1; Thayer, *Cases*, 193, 254, 2352, 2391; McClain, *Cases*, 595; Boyd, *Cases*, 647. — Martin *v.* Mott, 12 Wheaton, 19; 7 Curtis, 10; Thayer, *Cases*, 2290; McClain, *Cases*, 518; Boyd, *Cases*, 338. — *In re* Neagle, 135 U. S. 1; Thayer, *Cases*, 335. — *In re* Debs, 158 U. S. 581.

Sources. — *U. S. Constitution*: Art. I, sect. 8, §§ 12–16; Art. II, sect. 2, § 1; sect. 3; Art. IV, sect. 4. — *Federalist* (Ford ed.); (Scott ed.), 48–60, 126–130, 154–159, 241–247. — Debates in Convention, J. Elliot, *Debates*, III, 378, 381, 384, 411–414, 422, 424. — Acts of Congress: May 2, 1792, *Statutes at Large*, I, 264; Act of Nov. 29, 1794, *Ibid.*, I, 403; Act of Feb. 28, 1795, *Ibid.*, 424; Act of March 3, 1807, *Ibid.*, II, 443; Act of March 2, 1833 ("Force Bill"), *Ibid.*, IV, 632; Act of July 13, 1861, *Ibid.*, XII, 255; Act of July 17, 1862, *Ibid.*, 597; Act of April 20, 1871, *Ibid.*, XVII, 13; Act of June 18, 1878, *Ibid.*, XX, 145; Act of Jan. 21, 1903, *Ibid*, XXXII, pt. i, p. 775. — *Army Regulations*, §§ 563–568. — *Revised Statutes*, §§ 2118–2152, 2460, 3995, 4293, 4792, 5275, 5286, 5297–5299. — *Opinions of Attorneys General*, VI, 473; IX, 520; XVI, 162; XVII, 333; XIX, 293. — Notable proclamations of the Presidents, J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, I, 158, 161, 162, 436, 450; V, 174; VII, 199, 472; IX, 288, 499. — Correspondence relating to the Chicago Riots, Attorney General, *Report* 1896, App.; *House Documents*, 54 Cong., 2 sess., No. 9, Part ii, pp. 20, 24, 193, 226, 233. — D. Webster, *Works*, VI, 217–246.

Additional Constitutional Discussions. — W. O.

Bateman, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 239–241, 290, 291. — H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 81, 116–118. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, 88–90, 100, 106. — J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration*, 35–39. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 460–476, 662–668, 703–706. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 1186–1188, 1199–1215, 1813–1825. — F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 549–552. — W. A. Sutherland, *Notes on the Constitution*, 197–204, 469–494, 603–605. — S. F. Miller, *Constitution*, 624, 626, 639–641.

Additional Federal Cases. — Logan *v.* U. S., 144 U. S., 263; Thayer, *Cases*, 343; McClain, *Cases*, 557. — Texas *v.* White, 7 Wallace, 700; Thayer, *Cases*, 302; McClain, *Cases*, 838; Boyd, *Cases*, 552. — Prize Cases, 2 Black, 635; 4 Miller, 876; Thayer, *Cases*, 2339; McClain, *Cases*, 515; Boyd, *Cases*, 342. — Miller *v.* U. S., 11 Wallace, 268; Thayer, *Cases*, 2395. — U. S. *v.* Greathouse, 4 Sawyer, 457; McClain, *Cases*, 541. — Field *v.* Clark, 143 U. S., 649. — U. S. *v.* Peters, 5 Cranch, 115.

Additional State Cases. — Ela *v.* Smith, 5 Gray (Mass.), 121; Thayer, *Cases*, 2279. — People *v.* King, 110 N. Y., 418; Thayer, *Cases*, 568. — State *v.* Dering, 84 Wis., 585; Thayer, *Cases*, 869. — Opinion of the Justices, 8 Mass., 547; Thayer, *Cases*, 2287. — *In re* Kemp, 16 Wis., 414.

Additional Historical Discussions. — Accounts of disturbances and their suppression in *The American Nation*, as follows: Shays, A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation*, X), ch. x; Whiskey, J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation*, XI), ch. vii; Burr, E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation*, XII), ch. xii; Georgia, 1826–1828, F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation*, XIV), 308–313; South Carolina, 1833, W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy* (*Am. Nation*, XV), chs. v, ix; Abolition, 1835–1840, A. B. Hart, *Slavery and Abolition* (*Am. Nation*, XVI), chs. xi-xiv; Dorr, 1842, A. M. Mowry, *Dorr War;* John Brown, 1859, F. E. Chadwick,

Causes of the Civil War (*Am. Nation*, XIX), chs. v, ix-xviii; Civil War, 1861, J. K. Hosmer, *Appeal to Arms* (*Am. Nation*, XX), 14–19; Strikes, 1873, 1894, E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation*, XXIII), ch. v; D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation*, XXIV), ch. iii.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Did the Shays Insurrection tend to make people fond of their government? — (2) Should troops be used as a *posse comitatus*? — (3) Ought the federal government to interfere in insurrections directed against a state?

§ 141. Paper No. 7. Doctrine of Interposition.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 39, 40, 97, 98, 105, 106.

Select Constitutional Discussions. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 306–396, 467–481. — R. Foster, *Commentaries*, I, 116–119, 163–205. — A. H. Stephens, *War between the States*, I, 477–522.

Select Cases. — McCulloch *v.* Maryland, 4 Wheaton, 316; 4 Curtis, 415; Thayer, *Cases*, 271; McClain, *Cases*, 1; Boyd, *Cases*, 308. — Texas *v.* White, 7 Wallace, 700; Thayer, *Cases*, 302; McClain, *Cases*, 838; Boyd, *Cases*. — Lane County *v.* Oregon, 7 Wallace, 71, 76; McClain, *Cases*, 40.

Select Historical Discussions. — H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Hist.*, I, ch. iv, also 260–272. — S. H. Gay, *James Madison*, ch. xv. — F. M. Anderson, *Contemporary Opinion of the Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions* (*Am. Hist. Review*, V, 45–63, 225–252).

Sources. — Texts of Virginia Resolutions, first Kentucky Resolutions, second Kentucky Resolutions, Madison's Report, and Answers of the States in: J. Elliot, *Debates*, IV, 528–552; *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 15; *Niles Register*, II, 305–313. — Jefferson's view in his *Works* (Washington ed.), IV, 258, 305. — Jefferson's Draft Resolutions, *Works*, IX, 464. — Hamilton's view in his *Works*, VI, 416. — *Am. Hist.*

Leaflets, No. 15. — *Federalist* (Ford ed.), 100–102, 140, 173, 203; (Scott ed.), 209–215, 434–440.

Additional Constitutional Discussions. — H. Von Holst, *United States*, I, 396–408. — G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional Hist.*, II, 5, 15–40, 56, 71, 79. — H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, 22–33. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 25–44, 93–150. — J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, I, 30, 134. — W. O. Bateman, *Constitutional Law*, 137–142.

Additional Cases. — Keith *v.* Clark, 97 U. S., 454. — Gibbons *v.* Ogden, 9 Wheaton, 1; 6 Curtis, 1; Thayer, *Cases*, 730, 1799; McClain, *Cases*, 235; Boyd, *Cases*, 172; John Marshall, *Writings*, 287. — White *v.* Hart, 13 Wallace, 646; Thayer, *Cases*, 259.

Additional Historical Discussions. — J. Schouler, *United States*, I, 432–436. — J. B. McMaster, *United States*, II, 418–423. — J. T. Morse, *Thomas Jefferson*, 172, 173. — J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, II, 234, 1050–1055; III, 734, reprinted in A. Johnston, *Political Hist.* (Woodburn ed.), I, ch. x.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Could Virginia declare a federal law to be null and void in Massachusetts? — (2) Did "interposition" mean the use of force against the federal government? — (3) Did the Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions tend to improve the federal government?

§ 142. No. 8. Jeffersonian Democracy.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 35, 36.

Select Historical Discussions. — H. Adams, *United States*, I, 140–148, 170, 171, 178–180, 185–217, 247–263, 272, 277, 445; III, 1–9. — E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation*, XII), chs. i, ii, v, xvi, xvii. — J. T. Morse, *Thomas Jefferson*, chs. iii, vii, viii, xi-xviii. — J. Schouler, *United States*, I, 63–65, 173–179, 423, 424, 474; II, 1–12, 58, 59, 69, 80–89, 199–204; H. C. Merwin, *Thomas Jefferson;* J. W. Wayland, *Political Opinions of Thomas Jefferson.*

Sources. — Jefferson's First Inaugural, *T. Jefferson, Works*, VIII, 1; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations*, I, 155; J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, I, 321; *Contemporaries*, III, § 106. — Jefferson's political opinions, Massachusetts Hist. Society, *Collections*, 7th ser., I, 149–218; J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, I, 324–461; T. Jefferson, *Works* (Washington ed.), II, 99, 104, 165, 327; III, 81; VIII, 42, 148. — Draft of Declaration of Independence, *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 11; T. Jefferson, *Works* (Washington ed.), I, 26. — Detailed views in *Works* (Ford ed.), I, 440; III, 225; IV, 269, 426, 476; V, 8, 147, 156, 158, 205, 285–289; VI, 189; VII, 4, 78, 173, 284, 374, 390; VIII, 18, 73, 186; (Washington ed.), II, 100, 105, 122, 166, 221, 249, 253, 330; III, 3, 81, 313; IV, 114, 115, 268, 452, 523, 548; VI, 45, 160, 222, 254, 305, 340, 360, 381, 543, 605; VII, 9, 12, 18, 75, 290, 319, 376, 389; VIII, 222, 413, 543, 589, 604; IX, 96, 122. — S. E. Forman, *Life of Jefferson*, 138, 140, 145, 155, 169, 174, 190, 191, 201, 215, 217, 218, 220, 232–235, 272–281, 306-308, 366–368, 379–390, 397–399. — *Source-Book*, §§ 58, 73, 77–81, 89. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 107–110.

Additional Historical Discussions. — H. Von Holst, *United States*, I, 31, 72, 143–146, 154, 168–200.—J. Schouler, *Thomas Jefferson*, chs. v-xii. — G. Tucker, *Thomas Jefferson*, I, 229–232, 252–256, 274–282, 333, 334, 444–449; II, 322–325, 507. — J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, II, 6–12. — Goldwin Smith, *United States*, 135–139, 155–165. — J. H. Patton, *Democratic Party*, 168–171; R. H. Gillet, *Democracy in the U. S.*, 13–38. — E. M. Shepard, *Martin Van Buren*, ch. I. — E. Stanwood, *Hist. of the Presidency*, ch. vi. — S. H. Gay, *James Madison*, ch. xvi. — H. C. Lodge, *George Cabot*, 422–442, 468–473, 494, 495.

Periodical Articles. — W. E. Russell, *Jefferson and his Party Today* (*Forum*, XXI, 513). — W. J. Bryan, *Jeffersonian Principles* (*North Am. Review*, CLXVIII, 670). — S. Fowler, *Political Opinions of Thomas Jefferson* (*North*

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

Am. Review, CI, 313–335). — G. P. Fisher, *Jefferson and the Social Compact Theory* (*Yale Review*, II, 403). — C. E. Merriam, *Thomas Paine's Political Theories* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, XIV, 389).

Specimen Questions. — (1) Would Jefferson have approved of manhood suffrage in our cities? — (2) Did Jefferson believe in the use of force for the defence of a government? — (3) Would Jefferson have approved of the boss system in cities? — (4) Was Jefferson a socialist?

§ 143. Paper No. 9. Internal Improvements.

Bibliography.—*Manual*, §§ 37, 40, 119, 120, 123, 124, 138, 148, 161.

Select Constitutional Discussions. — J. D. Andrews, *Am. Law*, ch. xx. — H. Von Holst, *United States*, I, 388–396. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 1124–1150, 1272–1277. — E. C. Mason, *Veto Power*, §§ 83–97.

Select Cases. — Gilman *v.* Philadelphia, 3 Wallace, 713; Thayer, *Cases*, 1912. — California *v.* Pacific Railroad, 127 U. S., 39; Thayer, *Cases*, 1394; McClain, *Cases*, 167. — Luxton *v.* North River Bridge Co., 153 U. S., 525; Thayer, *Cases*, 2160. — Kansas *v.* Colorado, 206 U. S., 46.

Select Historical Discussions. — A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. xv. — K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation*, XIII), ch. xv. — F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation*, XIV), chs. xiii, xvii. — W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy* (*Am. Nation*, XV), ch. viii; J. S. Young, *Cumberland Road*.

Sources. — *U. S. Constitution:* Art. I, sect. 8, §§ 1, 3, 7, 12; Art. IV, sect. 3, § 2. — Contemporaries, III, § 131. — Debates in the Federal Convention, J. Elliot, *Debates*, V, 543–545. — Hamilton's suggestions (1791), *Annals of Congress*, 2 Cong., 1015, 1016. — Ohio Act (1802), (sect. 7, No. 3); *U. S. Statutes at Large*, II, 175. — Cumberland Road act (March 29, 1806), *Ibid.*, 357. — Jefferson's message

(Dec. 2, 1806), *Statesman's Manual*, I, 190, 191; *Annals of Congress*, 9 Cong., 2 sess., 14, 15; J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, I, 409, 410. — Gallatin's report (April 4, 1808), *Am. State Papers, Miscellaneous*, I, 724. — Latrobe's reports (March 16, April 1, 1808), *Ibid.*, 910. — Madison's veto (March 3, 1817), *Annals of Congress*, 14 Cong., 2 sess., 1059; *Senate Journal*, 14 Cong., 2 sess., 406; J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, I, 584. — Monroe's veto (May 4, 1822), *Annals of Congress*, 17 Cong., 1 sess., 1809–1863; *Statesman's Manual*, I, 492–512; II, 513–534; J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, II, 144–183. — Jackson's veto (May 27, 1830), *Statesman's Manual*, II, 719–728; *House Journal*, 21 Cong., 1 sess., 733–742; J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, II, 483–493. — Vetoes by Arthur (1882) and Cleveland (1896), J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, VIII, 130; IX, 677–679. — Other messages of Monroe, J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, II, 18, 142; of Jackson, *Ibid.*, II, 451, 508, 601, 638; III, 118; of J. Q. Adams, *Ibid.*, II, 388, 416; of Tyler, *Ibid.*, IV, 330; of Polk, *Ibid.*, IV, 460, 610, 656; of Pierce, *Ibid.*, V, 218, 256, 257, 386–388; of Fillmore, *Ibid.*, V, 90; of Buchanan, *Ibid.*, V, 599; of Arthur, *Ibid.*, VIII, 59, 120, 137. — Debates of 1817, *Annals of Congress*, 14 Cong., 2 sess., 851–923; T. H. Benton, *Abridgment*, V, 676, 704–711. — House Resolutions of March 14, 1818: *Annals of Congress*, 15 Cong., 1 sess., 1381–1384. — T. Jefferson, *Writings* (Washington ed.), IV, 131, 449, 478; VII, 77–79; IX, 496–500. — A. Gallatin, *Writings*, I, 395, 396. — *Contemporaries*, III, § 131.

Additional Constitutional Discussions. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, 107, 108. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 382, 412. — H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, § 41. — H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, 213–216. — J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, § 276. — J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, I, 485–487. — F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 446, 447. — W. O. Bateman, *Constitutional Law*,

§ 227. — Prentice and Egan, *Commerce Clause*, 107–112, 313–315. — H. Clay, *Life and Speeches*, I, 300–320. — J. C. Calhoun, *Works*, II, 186–197. — T. H. Benton, *Thirty Years' View*, I, 21–27.

Additional Cases. — Stockton *v.* Baltimore & New York R. R. Co., 32 Fed., 9; Thayer, *Cases*, 2067n. — Searight *v.* Stokes, 3 Howard, 151; 15 Curtis, 346. — Pensacola Telegraph Co. *v.* Western Union Telegraph Co., 96 U. S., 1; Thayer, *Cases*, 1985; McClain, *Cases*, 252; Boyd, *Cases*, 255. — Miller *v.* Mayor of New York, 109 U. S., 385. — Wisconsin *v.* Duluth, 96 U. S., 379.

Additional Historical Discussions. — A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. 9. — E. R. Johnson, *River and Harbor Bills* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, II, 782). — H. S. Tanner, *Memoir on Internal Improvements*. — J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, I, 609, II, 568–570. — *The Old National Pike* (*Harper's Magazine*, LIX, 801). — D. C. Gilman, *James Monroe*, 152–182. — H. Adams, *Albert Gallatin*, 351, 352. — H. Von Holst, *John C. Calhoun*, 28–41. — W. G. Sumner, *Andrew Jackson*, 191–194. — J. W. Burgess, *Middle Period*, 14–18, 116–122, 155–157, 166–170. — W. M. Meigs, *Growth of the Constitution*, 306, 307.

Specimen Questions. — (1) May Congress improve a waterway wholly within a State, without the consent of that State? — (2) May Congress construct irrigation canals? — (3) May Congress construct and operate grain elevators at tide-water terminals?

§ 144. Paper No. 10. Impairment of Contracts.

Bibliography.—*Guide*, § 175.

Select Constitutional Discussions. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, 383–416. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 538–627. — W. A. Sutherland, *Notes on the Constitution*, 263–443. — E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 264-269.

SELECT CASES. — Dartmouth College *v.* Woodward, 4 Wheaton, 518; 4 Curtis, 463; Thayer, *Cases*, 1564; McClain, *Cases*, 1006; Boyd, *Cases*, 412; John Marshall, *Writings*, 188–210. — Fletcher *v.* Peck, 6 Cranch, 87; 2 Curtis, 328; Thayer, *Cases*, 114; Boyd, *Cases*, 395; John Marshall, *Writings*, 126. — Beers *v.* Arkansas, 20 Howard, 527; Thayer, *Cases*, 1556. — Beer Co. *v.* Massachusetts, 97 U. S., 25; Thayer, *Cases*, 757; McClain, *Cases*, 1014. — Vicksburg *v.* Vicksburg Waterworks Co., 202 U. S., 453.

SOURCES. — *U. S. Constitution:* Art. I, sect. 8, c. 18; sect. 10, c. 1; Art. III, sect. 2, c. 1; Art. VI, c. 2; Amend. XI. — *Federalist* (Ford ed.), 296; (Scott ed.), 42, 248. — T. Jefferson, *Writings* (Washington ed.), VI, 460–463. — Webster's Argument in Dartmouth College Case, *Works*, V, 462.

ADDITIONAL CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, ch. xxi. — H. C. Black, *Constitutional Prohibitions*, Part i. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, 328–345. — E. Freund, *Police Power*, §§ 555–582, 674–681. — J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, I, 575–745. — S. F. Miller, *Constitution*, ch. xi. — C. S. Patterson, *U. S. and States*, ch. v. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 1374–1400. — J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, II, 828–840. — F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 477–501. — J. B. Thayer, *Case of Gelpcke v. Dubuque* (*Harvard Law Rev.*, IV, 311). — Charles Doe, *New View of the Dartmouth College Case* (*Harvard Law Rev.*, VI, 161, 213). — W. H. Rand, Jr., *Swift v. Tyson versus Gelpcke v. Dubuque* (*Harvard Law Rev.*, VIII, 328).

ADDITIONAL CASES. — Railway Co. *v.* Rock, 4 Wall., 177; Thayer, *Cases*, 1534. — Eustis *v.* Bolles, 150 U. S., 361; Thayer, *Cases*, 1538. — Gelpcke *v.* Dubuque, 1 Wallace, 175; Thayer, *Cases*, 1541; McClain, *Cases*, 802. — Louisiana *v.* Jumel, 107 U. S., 711; Thayer, *Cases*, 1559. — New Jersey *v.* Wilson, 7 Cranch, 164; Thayer, *Cases*, 1561. — Sturges *v.*

Crowninshield, 4 Wheaton, 122; 4 Curtis, 362; Thayer, *Cases*, 1582; McClain, *Cases*, 438; Boyd, *Cases*, 405; John Marshall, *Writings*, 147. — Ogden *v.* Saunders, 12 Wheaton, 213; 7 Curtis, 132; Thayer, *Cases*, 1590; Boyd, *Cases*, 431; John Marshall, *Writings*, 624. — Satterlee *v.* Matthewson, 2 Peters, 380; 8 Curtis, 147; Thayer, *Cases*, 1617. — Providence Bank *v.* Billings, 4 Peters, 514; 9 Curtis, 171; Thayer, *Cases*, 1623; McClain, *Cases*, 1011*n*; Boyd, *Cases*, 459. — Charles River Bridge *v.* Warren Bridge, 11 Peters, 420; 12 Curtis, 496; Thayer, *Cases*, 1628; Boyd, *Cases*, 451. — Bronson *v.* Kinzie, 1 Howard, 311; 14 Curtis, 628; Thayer, *Cases*, 1645; McClain, *Cases*, 1028. —Von Hoffman *v.* Quincy, 4 Wallace, 535; Thayer, *Cases*, 1654. — Mobile & Ohio R. R. Co. *v.* Tennessee, 153 U. S., 486; Thayer, *Cases*, 1684. — Tomlinson *v.* Jessup, 15 Wallace, 454; Thayer, *Cases*, 1690. — Sinking Fund Cases, 99 U. S., 700; Thayer, *Cases*, 1693. — Greenwood *v.* Freight Co., 105 U. S., 13; Thayer, *Cases*, 1710. — Bridge Co. *v.* United States, 105 U. S., 470; Thayer, *Cases*, 1719. — Railroad Commission Cases, 116 U. S., 307; Thayer, *Cases*, 1733. — N. Y., L. E., & W. R. R. Co. *v.* Pennsylvania, 153 U. S., 628; Thayer, *Cases*, 1741. — Reagan *v.* Farmers' Loan & Trust Co., 154 U. S., 362; Thayer, *Cases*, 1745. — The Binghamton Bridge, 3 Wallace, 51; Thayer, *Cases*, 1753. — Fertilizing Co. *v.* Hyde Park, 97 U. S., 659; Thayer, *Cases*, 1762. — Stone *v.* Mississippi, 101 U. S., 814; Thayer, *Cases*, 1771; McClain, *Cases*, 1016n. — Butchers' Union Co. *v.* Crescent City Co., 111 U. S. 746; Thayer, *Cases*, 537. — New Orleans Gas Co. *v.* Louisiana Light Co., 115 U. S., 650; Thayer, *Cases*, 1773; McClain, *Cases*, 1017n. — Illinois Central R. R. *v.* Illinois, 146 U. S., 387; Thayer, *Cases*, 1718. — Watson *v.* Mercer, 8 Peters, 88; 11 Curtis, 38; Thayer, *Cases*, 1443. — Woodruff *v.* Trapnall, 10 Howard, 190; 18 Curtis, 358; McClain, *Cases*, 998. — Antoni *v.* Greenhow, 114 U. S., 270; McClain, *Cases*, 469*n*. — Wilson *v.* Standefer, 184 U. S., 399. — Northern

Central R. R. Co. *v.* Maryland, 187 U. S., 258. — Wright *v.* Minnesota Mutual Life Ins. Co., 193 U. S., 657. — Hooker *v.* Burr, 194 U. S., 415. — Union Pacific R. R. Co. *v.* Mason City & Ft. Dodge Ry. Co., 199 U. S., 160. — Manigault *v.* Springs, 199 U. S., 473.

Additional Historical Discussions. — H. C. Lodge, *Daniel Webster*, 72–98. — G. Van Santvoord, *Lives of Chief Justices*, 411–413, 450–459. — W. W. Story, *Joseph Story*, I, 321–322. — G. T. Curtis, *Daniel Webster*, I, 162–171. — W. G. Sumner, *Andrew Jackson*, 128–130. — J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, III, 1129, 1130. — W. M. Meigs, *Growth of the Constitution*, 182–186, 311. — S. G. Fisher, *Evolution of the Constitution*, 262–264.

Specimen Questions. — (1) May Congress pass a bankruptcy law applying to debts contracted before the date of the act? — (2) May a State revoke the charter of a railroad? — (3) May a State pass an act repudiating the payment of its debts?

§ 145. Paper No. 11. Application of the Monroe Doctrine.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 37, 38, 77, 86, 121, 122, 175, 183, 186, 196.

Select Historical Discussions. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, VI, §§ 944–967; W. F. Reddaway, *Monroe Doctrine*. — J. B. McMaster, *With the Fathers*, 1–54. — A. B. Hart, *Monroe Doctrine in its Territorial Extent and Application*. — A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, ch. vii.

Sources. — *U. S. Constitution*, Art. I, sect. 7, § 1; sect. 8, §§ 3, 10–15, 18; sect. 9, §§ 1, 6, 7; sect. 10; Art. II, sect. 1, § 1; sect. 2; Art. III, sect. 2, §§ 1, 2; Art. VI, §§ 1, 2. — Washington's Farewell Address, *Am. State Papers, Foreign*, I, 34–38; J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, I, 213–224. — Spanish Am. Colonies, *Am. State Papers, Foreign*, III, 538–545; *State Papers*, 15 Cong., 2 sess., No. 48; J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, II, 218; *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 4.

Message of 1823.—*Contemporaries*, III, §§ 147–150; IV, §§ 179–195. — W. C. Ford, *John Quincy Adams and the Monroe Doctrine* (Mass. Hist. Soc. *Proceedings*, Jan., 1902). — *Old South Leaflets*, No. 56. — W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, No. 43. — J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, II, 207–220. — R. Rush, *Memoirs of a Residence at the Court of London*, 391–475. — J. Q. Adams, *Memoirs*, VI, 163, 177–180, 186–198, 202, 207. — T. Jefferson, *Writings* (Washington ed.), VII, 315–317. — J. Madison, *Writings*, III, 339–355.

Later Applications. — Presidential Messages, J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, I, 183, 221, 361, 488; II, 105, 116, 218, 260, 319, 334, 512; IV, 398, 512, 540, 582; VII, 61, 100, 129; IX, 632, 655. — Panama Congress, *House Executive Documents*, 19 Cong., 1 sess., No. 137; 19 Cong., 2 sess., No. 23. — Mexico and Yucatan, J. K. Polk in J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, IV, 385–416, 471–506, 581–583. — Isthmian Canal, *Senate Executive Documents*, 32 Cong., 1 sess., No. 7; *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 4. — Central American Question, *House Executive Documents*, 34 Cong., 1 sess., No. 1. — Mexican Affairs (1865–1867), *House Executive Documents*, 39 Cong., 1 sess., Nos. 6, 20, 56, 73, 93, 137; 39 Cong., 2 sess., No. 76; 40 Cong., 1 sess., No. 20. — Cuba (1868–1870), *Senate Executive Documents*, 41 Cong., 1 sess., No. 99. — Venezuelan Question (1895), *Senate Documents*, 54 Cong., 1 sess. (1895–1896), Nos. 31, 189, 195, 804, 806; *Senate Documents*, 58 Cong., 2 sess., No. 316. — *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 2. — W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, No. 89.

Additional Legal Discussions. — C. Calvo, *Droit International*, I, 266, 355. — T. J. Lawrence, *Principles of International Law*, 131–135, 247–251. — R. Phillimore, *International Law*, I, 433–483. — R. H. Dana, *Wheaton's International Law*, 97–113. — F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 174, 175. — D. Webster, *Works*, III, 178, 201–207.

Additional Historical Discussions. — J. H. Latané, *Diplomatic Relations of Latin America.*—A. T. Mahan, *Lessons of the War with Spain,* 207–241. — J. B. Moore, *Am. Diplomacy,* 131–168. — T. Roosevelt, *Am. Ideals,* 228–246. — G. F. Tucker, *Monroe Doctrine.* — J. Schouler, *United States,* III, 280–304, 329–332, 358–366; IV, 532, 533; V, 219, 311–315; VI, 427–436, 535, 621, 622. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* VI, 205–211. — F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation,* XIV), ch. xii. — E. B. Andrews, *Last Quarter Century,* II, ch. i. — D. C. Gilman, *James Monroe,* 159–179. — J. T. Morse, *John Quincy Adams,* 129–149. — T. K. Lothrop, *W. H. Seward,* 387–395. — F. Bancroft, *W. H. Seward,* II, 419–442. — J. B. Moore, *A Hundred Years of American Diplomacy* (*Harvard Law Review,* XIV, 165). — T. B. Edgington, *Monroe Doctrine.* — J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy,* ch. xii. — S. M. Hamilton, *Monroe Doctrine.* — J. A. Kasson, *Evolution of the Constitution,* 221–273.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Was the attempt to construct a Panama canal by a French company contrary to the Monroe Doctrine? — (2) Would a German protectorate of Brazil be contrary to the Monroe Doctrine? — (3) Would an independent Canadian kingdom be contrary to the Monroe Doctrine?

§ 146. Paper No. 12. State Authority over Local and Municipal Governments.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* § 207.

Select Discussions. — J. A. Fairlie, *Local Government,* Part iv, 215–272. — F. J. Goodnow, *Municipal Problems,* chs. ii, iii, iv. — F. J. Goodnow, *City Government in the U. S.,* chs. ii-iv. — H. S. Abbott, *Municipal Corporations,* §§ 11, 82–97. — A. M. Eaton, *Right to Local Self Government* (*Harvard Law Review*), XIII, 441, 570, 638; XIV, 20, 116; XV, 468. — H. Hubbard, *Special Legislation for Municipalities* (*Harvard Law Review,* XVIII, 588).

Select Cases. — Berlin *v.* Gorham, 34 N. H., 262; Smith, *Cases*, 1. — Laramie County *v.* Albany County, 92 U. S., 307; Smith, *Cases*, 3. — People *v.* Draper, 15 N. Y., 532. — People *v.* Hurlbut, 24 Mich., 44; Smith, *Cases*, 27. — Wisconsin *v.* Haben, 22 Wis., 660; Smith, *Cases*, 37. — San Antonio Traction Co. *v.* Altgelt, 200 U. S., 304.

Additional Discussions. — F. J. Goodnow, *Administrative Law of the U. S.*, Bk. III, chs. i, iii, iv. — F. J. Goodnow, *Municipal Home Rule*, chs. ii-v. — J. F. Dillon, *Municipal Corporations*, §§ 37–80. — J. D. Andrews, *Am. Law*, §§ 420–438, 450–460. — H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 184, 185. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, 261–269, 334–355, 364*n*. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, 378–381. — J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration*, ch. v. — A. B. Hart, *Actual Government*, chs. x, xi, esp. § 89. — W. A. Sutherland, *Notes on the Constitution*, 309, 315–329. — R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, §§ 466–470.

Additional Federal Cases. — Commissioners *v.* Lucas, 93 U. S., 108. — Mt. Pleasant *v.* Beckwith, 100 U. S., 514. — Railroad Co. *v.* Ellerman, 105 U. S., 166. — Cargill *v.* Duffy, 123 Fed., 721. — Columbus *v.* Union Pacific R. R. Co., 137 Fed., 869; 70 C. C. A., 207. — Memphis *v.* Postal Telegraph & Cable Co., 145 Fed., 602.

Additional State Cases. — Warren *v.* Mayor of Charlestown, 2 Gray (Mass.), 104. — Mills *v.* Williams, 11 Iredell, 558. — State *v.* Curran, 7 English, 321. — Fire Department *v.* Kip, 10 Wendell (N. Y.), 267. — People *v.* Morris, 13 Wendell (N. Y.), 337. — Chandler *v.* Boston, 112 Mass., 200; Smith, *Cases*, 2. — McKim *v.* Odom, 3 Bland., 407. — St. Louis *v.* Allen, 13 Mo., 400. — The Schools *v.* Tatman, 13 Ill., 27. — Yarmouth *v.* Skillings, 45 Me., 141. — Windham *v.* Portland, 4 Mass., 389. — School Soc. *v.* School Soc., 14 Conn., 469. — Montpelier *v.* East Montpelier, 29 Vt., 20. — Waring *v.* Mayor, 24 Ala., 701. — Russel *v.* Reed, 27 Penn. St., 170. — Bristol *v.* New Chester, 3 N. H., 534. —

Johnson *v.* City of San Diego, 109 Cal., 468; Smith, *Cases*, 9. — Bloomfield *v.* Glen Ridge, 55 N. J. Eq., 276; Smith, *Cases*, 14. — Indianapolis *v.* Center Township, 143 Ind., 391; Smith, *Cases*, 19. — State *v.* Williams, 68 Conn., 131; Smith, *Cases*, 21. — Norwich *v.* County Commissioners, 13 Pick. (Mass.), 60. — Rochester *v.* Roberts, 29 N. H., 360. — Philadelphia *v.* Field, 55 Penn. State, 320. — Simon *v.* Northup, 25 Ore., 487; 40 Pac., 560. — People *v.* Flagg, 46 N. Y., 401. — Commonwealth *v.* Plaisted, 148 Mass., 375; 19 N. E., 224. — Darlington *v.* Mayor of New York, 31 N. Y., 164; Smith, *Cases*, 40. — Proprietors of Mt. Hope Cemetery *v.* Boston, 158 Mass., 509; Smith, *Cases*, 46.

Specimen Questions. — (1) May a city ordinance be rescinded by the state legislature? — (2) Should local financial officers be subject to the supervision of a state treasurer? — (3) Should city charters be irrepealable without the consent of a majority of the voters in the city?

§ 147. Paper No. 13. Jacksonian Democracy.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 39, 40, 142; *Guide*, § 181.

Select Discussions. — W. G. Brown, *Andrew Jackson*. — W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy* (*Am. Nation*, XV), ch. xviii. — H. C. Peck, *Jacksonian Epoch*, chs. iv-viii. — J. W. Burgess, *Middle Period*, 163–241. — J. Parton, *Andrew Jackson*. — A. D. Morse, *Political Influence of Andrew Jackson* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, I, 153–162).

Sources. — Characteristic Writings of Jackson, J. Parton, *Andrew Jackson*, II, 433, 518–528, 552, 584, 671; III, 34–36, 40–43, 72, 73, 75, 112, 186, 196, 225, 294, 330–332, 347–359, 370, 515, 624, 638, 662; J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, II, 436 (first inaugural), 447–463, 500, 544, 576, 591; III, 3 (second inaugural), 3–308, esp. 19, 97, 147, 171, 292. — W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 46, 50–52, 54, 55, 57, 62, 64, 65. — *Am. History Leaflets*, No. 24. —

Contemporaries, III, §§ 158–164. — C. A. Davis, *Letters of J. Downing, Major*. — J. Q. Adams, *Memoirs*, VIII–X, passim. — D. Webster, *Works*, I, 237, 267, 292, 345, 360, 364, 421; II, 11, 12, 315; III, 416; IV, 103, 351, 477. — M. Chevalier, *Society in the U. S.*, chs. xvi, xvii. — A. de Tocqueville, *Democracy in America*, ch. xiii. — Clay in C. Colton, *Private Correspondence of Henry Clay;* H. Clay, *Works*, IV, chs. vii-xi; C. Colton, *Life and Times of Henry Clay*, I, II. — A. Kendall, *Autobiography*, chs. xii-xv. — B. P. Poore, *Perley's Reminiscences*, I, chs. vi, vii, x-xiii. — J. Quincy, *Figures of the Past*, 352–375. — T. H. Benton, *Speech on the Expunging Resolution* in A. Johnston, *Am. Orations*, I, 320.

Additional Discussions. — H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Hist.*, II, ch. i. — Goldwin Smith, *United States*, 191–206. — R. H. Gillet, *Democracy in the United States*, 67, 68, 133–145. — W. G. Sumner, *Andrew Jackson*, chs. vii-xvi. — G. Tucker, *United States*, IV, chs. xxvi-xxix. — T. H. Benton, *Thirty Years' View*, I, 119–734. — J. Schouler, *United States*, IV, chs. xiii, xiv. — J. B. McMaster, *United States*, V, ch. lii; VI, chs. liv, lv, lvii, lix. — C. Schurz, *Henry Clay*, chs. ix-xviii. — J. T. Morse, *John Quincy Adams*, 158–163, 169–175, 184–187, 195–242. — N. Sargent, *Public Men and Events*, I, 35–41, 56–74, 137, 141–146, 151–349. — H. A. Wise, *Seven Decades*, chs. v, vii. — A. C. McLaughlin, *Lewis Cass*, ch. v. — G. T. Curtis, *Daniel Webster*, I, chs. xvi-xx. — A. Kendall, *Andrew Jackson*.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Did Jackson believe that the President could construe the Constitution contrary to a decision of the Supreme Court?—(2) Was Jackson responsible for the spoils system in national politics? — (3) Was Jackson an advocate of the smallest possible action of national government?

§ 148. Paper No. 14. Political and Constitutional Issues of Protection.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 117, 118, 138, 143, 161, 220, 221; *Guide*, §§ 158, 185, 195.

Select Constitutional Discussions. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 1077–1097. — J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, I, 133, 244, 271–281. — G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional Hist.*, II, ch. vii.

Select Historical Discussions. — W. Hill, *First Stages of Tariff Policy of the U. S.* — W. McKinley, *The Tariff in the Days of Henry Clay and Since.* — F. W. Taussig, *Tariff History of the U. S.* — D. R. Dewey, *Financial Hist. of the U. S.*, §§ 35, 36, 73, 78–84, 102, 107, 113, 127, 167, 180, 187, 192, 196. — Chapters on the tariff in *The American Nation*, as follows: (1789) J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation*, XI), ch. ii; (1816), K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation*, XIII), ch. xiv; (1820–1828), F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation*, XIV), chs. xiv, xix; (1832–1833), W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy* (*Am. Nation*, XV), chs. v, ix; (1846), G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation*, XVII), ch. xii; (1866–1883), E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation*, XXIII), ch. xvii; (1890–1894), D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation*, XXIV), chs. iv, xi, xvii.

Select Cases. — Field *v.* Clark, 143 U. S., 649. — U. S. *v.* Realty Co., 163 U. S., 467. — *In re* Schallenberger, 73 Fed., 491.

General Sources. — F. W. Taussig, *State Papers and Speeches on the Tariff.* — A. Johnston, *Am. Orations*, IV, 191–269. — *U. S. Constitution*, Preamble, Art. I, sect. 1; sect. 8, §§ 1, 3; sect. 18. — *Federalist* (Dawson ed.), 37, 58, 65, 78, 79, 216, 218; (Ford ed.), 18, 268; (Scott ed.), 168–170. — A. Hamilton, *Report on Manufactures*, *Works* (ed. 1850), III, 192–284; (Lodge ed.), III, 294–416; Taussig, *State Papers*, 1; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, No. 2. — Act of

July 4, 1789, *U. S. Statutes at Large*, I, 24–37. — Washington's opinions, in his *Writings*, XII, 9, 69, 70. — Jefferson's opinions in his *Works*, V, 415, 417, 440; VI, 431, 521–523; VII, 427. — Opinion of Madison in his *Writings*, I, 479–483; III, 42, 43; J. Elliot, *Debates*, IV, 600. — Clay's Speeches, F. W. Taussig, *State Papers*, 252; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations*, IV, 191-202; D. Mallory, *Life and Speeches of Henry Clay*, I, 195, 289, 405, 440, 582, 586; II, 5, 106, 122, 139, 532. — Webster's Speeches, *Works*, III, 94, 228, 304; IV, 528; V, 161–243. — A. Gallatin, *Free Trade Memorial* in F. W. Taussig, *State Papers*, 108. — Walker's *Report of 1845*, in F. W. Taussig, *State Papers*, 214. — *Protest of South Carolina*, J. Elliot, *Debates*, IV, 580. — F. H. Hurd's Speech in A. Johnston, *Am. Orations*, IV, 238. — Calhoun's Opinions, *Works*, II, 163–173; VI, 2–29. — Clay's Report of 1830, in T. H. Benton, *Abridgment*, XI, 446. — Jackson's views, J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, II, 514, 601; III, 56, 161; *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 22, 78, 130; IV, § 166.

Additional Constitutional Discussions.—J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, I, 498–502. — F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 414, 415. — R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, §§ 606–610.

Additional Cases. — Allen *v.* Smith, 173 U. S., 389. — Calder *v.* Henderson, 54 Fed., 802; 4 C. C. A., 584. — Barrow *v.* Milliken, 74 Fed., 612; 20 C. C. A., 559.

Additional Historical Discussions. — E. Stanwood, *Am. Tariff Controversies*, I, ch. ix.—R. W. Thompson, *History of Protective Tariff Laws*. — O. L. Elliott, *Tariff Controversy*. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, I, 194, 422; II, 360, 464, 479, 480, 480n, 498, 499n; III, 27–38, 58, 59; VI, 219, 222, 275–280. — H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Hist.*, I, 398–405; II, 186–188. — J. Schouler, *United States*, I, 86–90, 186–188; IV, 230. — H. C. Lodge, *Daniel Webster*, 159–171. — H. C. Lodge, *Alexander Hamilton*, 107–113. — J. W. Burgess, *Middle Period*, ch. viii. — W. G. Sumner, *Lectures*

on the History of Protection, 21–33. — J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years of Congress*, I, ch. ix.

Specimen Questions. — (1) May Congress prohibit the exportation of kerosene? — (2) May Congress grant bounties on the production of wheat? — (3) May Congress remit duties on pictures intended to form a municipal art gallery?

§ 149. Paper No. 15. Doctrine of Nullification.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, § 156; *Guide*, §§ 156, 183, 205.

Select Constitutional Discussions. — G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional Hist.*, II, 5, 15–40. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 25–44, 93–150. — C. B. Loring, *Nullification and Secession.* — A. H. Stephens, *War between the States*, I, 419–446.

Select Cases. — Texas *v.* White, 7 Wallace, 700; Thayer, *Cases*, 302; McClain, *Cases*, 838; Boyd, *Cases*, 552. — McCulloch *v.* Maryland, 4 Wheaton, 316; 4 Curtis, 415; Thayer, *Cases*, 271; McClain, *Cases*, 1; Boyd, *Cases*, 308. — Cohens *v.* Virginia, 6 Wheaton, 264; 5 Curtis, 82; Thayer, *Cases*, 285.

Select Historical Discussions. — D. F. Houston, *Nullification in South Carolina.* — F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation*, XIV), ch. xix. — W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy* (*Am. Nation*, XV), chs. v, vi, ix. — J. W. Burgess, *Middle Period*, ch. x. — J. S. Landon, *Constitutional Hist.*, 187–198.

Sources. — *U. S. Constitution*, Preamble; Art. I, sect. 2, § 4; sect. 4, § 1; sect. 8, § 15; sect. 10; Art. III, sect. 2, § 23; sect. 3, § 1; Art. IV; Art. VI; Amends. X; XI. — Hayne's Speech, *Congressional Debates*, 21 Cong., 1 sess., VI, 43–58; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations*, I, 233; T. H. Benton, *Abridgment*, X, 423–449. — Webster's Reply, *Congressional Debates*, 21 Cong., 1 sess., VI, 58–80; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations*, I, 248; D. Webster, *Works*, III, 270–342, 449–505. — Comments on Webster's Reply, A. H.

Stephens, *War between the States*, I, 298–355. — Extracts from the two speeches, W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 47–49; *Contemporaries*, III, § 159; *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 30. — Calhoun's South Carolina Exposition, *Works*, VI, 1. — Calhoun's Speech against Webster, A. Johnston, *Am. Orations*, I, 303, *Am. Hist Leaflets*, No. 30; *Contemporaries*, III, § 161. — Debate on State Rights, J. Elliot, *Debates*, IV, 496. — James Madison, *Writings*, IV, 18–20, 44, 80, 102, 196, 224. — Documents in *Niles's Register*, XLIII, suppl. — Ordinance of Nullification, H. W. Preston, *Documents*, 300–303; *Niles's Register*, XLIII, suppl; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, No. 53. — Jackson's Proclamation, J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, II, 640; J. Elliot, *Debates*, IV, 582; *Niles's Register*, XLIII, 260; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, No. 55. — Andrew Jackson's Nullification Message, J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, II, 610. — Letters on the Nullification Movement (*Am. Hist. Rev.*, VI, 725–765; VII, 92–119). — *Federalist* (Ford ed.), 100–102, 140, 173, 203; (Scott ed.), 247–265.

Additional Constitutional Discussions. — R. Foster, *Commentaries*, I, 125–158. — J. Davis, *Confederate Government*, I, 184, 221, 222. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 306–340, 350–372. — J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, I, 30, 134. — H. Von Holst, *United States*, I, 396–408. — E. P. Powell, *Nullification and Secession*. — T. H. Benton, *Thirty Years' View*, I, 334–362.

Additional Cases. — Lane County *v.* Oregon, 7 Wallace, 71; McClain, *Cases*, 40. — Legal Tender Cases, 12 Wallace. 457, 554.

Additional Historical Discussions. — H. Von Holst, *John C. Calhoun*, 96–103. — T. H. Benton, *Thirty Years' View*, I, 138–149, 167–180, 297–299. — T. Roosevelt, *Thomas H. Benton*, 88–105. — H. C. Lodge, *Daniel Webster*, 171–204. — G. T. Curtis, *Daniel Webster*, I, 351–366. —

J. Schouler, *United States*, III, 482-488. — H. A. Wise, *Seven Decades*, 121–135. — J. W. Draper, *Civil War*, I, 370–380. — E. G. Scott, *Reconstruction during Civil War*, 3, 192–205. — J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, II, 234, 1050–1055; III, 734. — See also A. Johnston, *Political Hist.* (Woodburn ed.).

Specimen Questions. — (1) May Congress under any circumstances annul a State statute? — (2) Is it treasonable to refuse obedience to an act of Congress? — (3) May Congress compel a State court to permit an appeal to the United States Supreme Court?

§ 150. Paper No. 16. Arguments for and against Slavery.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 39, 40, 43, 44, 253. — *Guide*, §§ 186, 187. — A. B. Hart, *Slavery and Abolition* (*Am. Nation*, XVI), ch. xxii.

Select Historical and Economic Discussions. — A. B. Hart, *Slavery and Abolition* (*Am. Nation*, XVI), chs. iv-x, xxi. — F. E. Chadwick, *Causes of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation*, XIX), chs. i-iii. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, I, ch. iv. — H. Von Holst, *United States*, I, ch. ix. — J. Schouler, *United States*, II, 239–241; III, ch. xvii; IV, 203–209. — W. G. Brown, *The Lower South*.

Select Contemporary Discussions. — W. G. Simmons and others, *Pro-Slavery Argument* (strong defense). — M. Adams, *South Side View of Slavery* (mild defense). — H. R. Helper, *Impending Crisis* (criticism by a poor white). — W. Goodell, *Slavery and anti-slavery* (strong criticism). — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 10, 169–184. — Governor McDuffie in *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 10 (extreme defense).

Select Contemporary Descriptions of Slavery. — F. L. Olmsted, *Seaboard Slave States*, chs. iii, viii, x. — F. L. Olmsted, *Texas Journey*, ch. vii. — F. L. Olmsted, *Back Country*, chs. ii, viii, x. — T. Jefferson, *Notes on Virginia* (ed. of 1787), 228–273. — F. Douglass, *My Bondage and Freedom*. — Susan D. Smedes, *Memoirs of a Southern*

Planter. — *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 86–88; II, §§ 102–108; III, §§ 169–173; IV, §§ 23–28. — *Source-Book*, §§ 94–99.

Select Constitutional Discussions. — J. C. Hurd, *Law of Freedom and Bondage*, I, chs. xii-xvi; II, chs. xxv-xxxi. — T. R. R. Cobb, *Law of Negro Slavery*, 116–225. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, 233–240. — H. Von Holst, *John C. Calhoun*, 124–183.

Additional Constitutional and Political Sources. — Speeches of John Quincy Adams, J. C. Calhoun, Daniel Webster, Wendell Phillips, Charles Sumner, S. P. Chase, Edward Everett, S. A. Douglas, J. P. Benjamin, W. H. Seward, Abraham Lincoln, in A. Johnston, *Am. Orations*, II, 115, 123, 161, 219, 268; III, 3, 32, 50, 84, 88, 129, 154, 168, 195. — W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 4, 35–40, 69, 78, 82, 85, 93, 96. — G. M. Stroud, *Slave Laws.*

Additional Descriptive Sources. — F. Douglass, *Life and Times.* — S. Northrup, *Twelve Years a Slave.* — J. H. Hopkins, *View of Slavery.* — S. Nott, *Slavery and the Remedy.* — C. Elliot, *Sinfulness of American Slavery.* — A. Barnes, *Scriptural View of Slavery.* — D. R. Goodwin, *Southern Slavery in its Present Aspects.* — F. A. Kemble, *Journal of a Residence on a Georgia Plantation.* — F. A. Child, *Authentic Anecdotes of Am. Slavery.*

Select Monographs on Phases of Slavery. — M. G. McDougall, *Fugitive Slaves.* — W. H. Siebert, *Underground Railroad.* — M. Tremaine, *Slavery in the District of Columbia.* — W. E. B. DuBois, *Suppression of the African Slave Trade.* — M. B. Hammond, *The Cotton Industry.* — J. H. T. McPherson, *Hist. of Liberia.* — W. M. Collins, *Domestic Slave Trade.* — S. B. Weeks, *Anti-Slavery Sentiment in the South.* — J. E. Cutler, *Lynch Law.*

Additional Constitutional Discussions. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 1915–1927. — R. Foster, *Commentaries*, 158–163. — J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, II, 554, 555, 629–634. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 116–118. — F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 181, 182.

Additional Historical Discussions. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, I, ch. i. — J. Davis, *Confederate Government*, I, chs. i, ii, v. — J. E. Cairnes, *Slave Power*, chs. ii-vi. — H. Greeley, *Am. Conflict*, I, chs. vi, xvi. — J. Schouler, *United States*, I, 143–150; II, 57–59, 125–130; III, 133–173; IV, 203–224; V, 195–199, 376–381. — H. Von Holst, *United States*, I, chs. vii-ix; II, chs. ii, iv; III, chs. xvi; VI, ch. i. — G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional Hist.*, II, 37, 231–256. — G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation*, XVII), ch. xix. — J. W. Burgess, *Middle Period*, chs. iii, xi, xviii, xxi. — J. B. McMaster, *United States*, III, 515–527; V, 184–226. — C. Schurz, *Henry Clay*, chs. viii, xvii, xxi, xxvi. — A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, chs. iii, v, x. — S. W. McCall, *Thaddeus Stevens*, 72–88, 129–135, 210–228. — T. K. Lothrop, *W. H. Seward*, chs. iv, v, vii, x. — J. S. Landon, *Constitutional Hist.*, ch. xi.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Did slavery make more rapid the opening of lands to cultivation? — (2) Did slavery produce more for the white race in general than they would have received under a system of white labor? — (3) Was slavery unfavorable to the improvement of agricultural processes on large plantations?

§ 151. Paper No. 17. Governmental Powers of the States.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, § 207.

Select Constitutional Discussions. — J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, I, 256–324. — E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 16–22, 173–176. — W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, chs. i-x, xix. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, chs. i, iii-v, xv, xvi. — W. A. Dunning, *Reconstruction* (*Am. Nation*, XXII), chs. i, iv, vi, xi, xvi.

Select Cases. — Cohen *v.* Virginia, 6 Wheaton, 264; 5 Curtis, 82; Thayer, *Cases*, 285. — U. S. *v.* Cruikshank, 92 U. S., 542; McClain, *Cases*, 31. — Livingston *v.* Van Ingen, 9 Johnson (N. Y.), 705; Thayer, *Cases*, 266. —

Lane County *v.* Oregon, 7 Wallace, 71; McClain, *Cases*, 40. — Kansas *v.* Colorado, 27 Sup. Ct. Rep., 655; 206 U. S., 46.

Sources. — *U. S. Constitution*, Art. I, sect. 10, Amend. X. — *Federalist* (Scott ed.), 93, 254–265; (Ford ed.), 87–105, 197–200, 310–319. — Messages of the Presidents, in J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, I, 409, 456, 489, 490, 555, 584; II, 18, 142, 144; V, 431, 450, 497, 543, 553, 599, 608, 614, 619, 626, 639, 655; VI, 5, 20, 68, 73, 85, 134; VIII, 375, 407, 411, 557, 778, 827, 837; IX, 492, 598, 677.

Additional Constitutional Discussions. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, 29–32, 36, 37, 70, 83, 91, 92, 132–134, 161–163, 187–217, 250–263, 338–342, 363–377, 381–390. — R. Foster, *Commentaries*, I, 273–278. — W. O. Bateman, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 134–136, 189–192, 300–301. — H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, chs. ii, xi, xiii. — J. D. Andrews, *Am. Law*, §§ 125–127, 149, 150, 153–161, 236, 384–386. — A. B. Hart, *Actual Government*, §§ 53–58. — J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, I, 15, 30, 94, 521, 632. — J. A. Jameson, *Constitutional Conventions*, §§ 89–95. — S. F. Miller, *Constitution*, ch. xii. — J. Ordronaux, *Constitutional Legislation*, ch. iii, also 362–365. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 43, 133, 152–164, 537. — F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 376–382. — J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic*, 61–73, 342–361. — E. McClain, *Federal Protection against State Power* (*Harvard Law Review*, VI, 405). — A. M. Eaton, *Recent State Constitutions* (*Harvard Law Review*, VI, 53, 109).

Additional Cases. — Martin *v.* Hunter's Lessee, 1 Wheaton, 304; 3 Curtis, 562; Thayer, *Cases*, 123. — Railroad Company *v.* Otoe, 16 Wallace, 667; Thayer, *Cases*, 1256*n*. — Texas *v.* White, 7 Wallace, 700; Thayer, *Cases*, 302; Boyd, *Cases*, 552. — Hans *v.* Louisiana, 134 U. S., 1; Thayer, *Cases*, 293; McClain, *Cases*, 702. — Civil Rights Cases, 109 U. S., 3; Thayer, *Cases*, 554; McClain, *Cases*, 37.

— Virginia *v.* Rives, 100 U. S., 313. — *Ex parte* Virginia, 100 U. S., 339. — Tarble's Cases, 13 Wallace, 397; McClain, *Cases*, 43. — Ableman *v.* Booth, 21 Howard, 506. — Tennesee *v.* Davis, 100 U. S., 257; McClain, *Cases*, 51. — *Ex parte* Siebold, 100 U. S., 371; McClain, *Cases*, 56. — Hanenstein *v.* Lynham, 100 U. S., 483; McClain, *Cases*, 72. — Martin *v.* Waddell, 16 Peters, 367, 410. — Barney *v.* Keokuk, 94 U. S., 324. — Hardin *v.* Jordan, 140 U. S., 371. — Kean *v.* Calumet Canal and Improvement Co., 190 U. S., 452. — South Carolina *v.* U. S., 199 U. S., 437. — Louisiana *v.* Mississippi, 202 U. S., 1.

Select Historical Discussions. — G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional Hist.*, I, 517, 557, 592, 603; II, 122, 163–166. — W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy* (*Am. Nation*, XV), ch. xv.

Specimen Questions. — (1) May a state by charter give to a corporation the right to operate in another state? — (2) May a state make burning alive a penalty for murder? — (3) May a state legislature confer power on the governor not conferred by the State Constitution?

§ 152. Paper No. 18. Ethics of the Mexican War.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 43, 44, 79, 80. — *Guide*, §§ 193, 194.

Select Discussions. — H. Von Holst, *United States*, III, chs. iii, xi. — G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation*, XVII), chs. xiii, xiv, xv. — J. Schouler, *United States*, IV, 518–543; V, 1–84.

Select Sources. — *Source-Book*, § 104. — *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 7–14. — J. R. Lowell, *Bigelow Papers*. — *Congressional Globe*, 29 Cong., 30 Cong. (1845–49). — T. H. Benton, *Abridgment*, XV, XVI. — *Senate Documents*, 29 Cong., 1 sess., I, No. 1; VII, No. 337; VIII, No. 388; *Ibid.*, 29 Cong., 2 sess., III, No. 107; *Ibid.*, 30 Cong., 1 sess., VII, Nos. 52, 60; *House Executive Documents*, 29 Cong., 1 sess.,

VI, No. 196; *Ibid.*, 29 Cong., 2 sess., III, No. 19; *Ibid.*, 30 Cong., 1 sess., II, No. 8; VIII, No. 69. — Messages of Polk, J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, IV, 437–460, 471, 479, 482, 513, 533, 565, 587, 631. — T. H. Benton, *Thirty Years' View*, I, chs. cxlix, clxi. — J. C. Calhoun, *Works*, IV. — D. Webster, *Works*, V, 151, 253–301. — J. Q. Adams, *Memoirs*, XVI. — U. S. Grant, *Personal Memoirs*, I, chs. iii-xiii.

Additional Discussions. — E. G. Bourne, *Essays in Hist. Criticism*, No. 9. — H. Von Holst, *John C. Calhoun*, ch. iv. — C. Schurz, *Henry Clay*, II, ch. xxv. — J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical Hist.*, VII, 292, 408–412, 505–507. — H. C. Lodge, *Daniel Webster*, 290–294. — H. Greeley, *Am. Conflict*, I, ch. xiv. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, I, 87–94. — Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln*, I, chs. xiv, xv. — J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years of Congress*, I, ch. iv. — J. H. Patton, *Democratic Party*, 122–130. — G. T. Curtis, *Daniel Webster*, II, 290–293, 301–307. — G. T. Curtis, *James Buchanan*, I, ch. xxi. — H. Wilson, *Slave Power*, II, chs. ii, iii. — H. H. Bancroft, *Pacific States*, VIII, ch. xiii. — W. Jay, *Review of the Mexican War*. — J. S. Jenkins, *James Knox Polk*, ch. ix. — L. B. Chase, *Polk Administration*, chs. v-ix. — P. Young, *History of Mexico*, Book II, chs. i, v.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Was the failure of the Slidell mission a sufficient reason for war? — (2) Was the conquest of California a reasonable incident of war against Mexico? — (3) Were the unsettled claims a sufficient reason for war?

§ 153. Paper No. 19. Control of Acquired Territory.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 178, 218, 219.

Select Constitutional Discussions. — W. W. Willoughby, *Territories and Dependencies*, chs. i, ii. — J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic*, 362–397. — H. W. Biklé, *Constitutional Power of Congress over Territory*. — J. Story,

Commentaries, §§ 150, 151, 208, 1282–1289, 1317, 1319–1321. — E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 185, 186.

Select Cases. — American Insurance Co. *v.* Canter, 1 Peters, 311; 7 Curtis, 685; Thayer, *Cases*, 350; McClain, *Cases*, 827; Boyd, *Cases*, 583. — Jones *v.* U. S., 137 U. S., 202; Thayer, *Cases*, 364. — Fleming *v.* Page, 9 Howard, 603; 18 Curtis, 278. — Cross *v.* Harrison, 16 Howard, 164; 21 Curtis, 66. — Downes *v.* Bidwell, 182 U. S., 244.

Select Historical Discussions. — H. Von Holst, *United States*, III, 308, 322, 351, 385–401, 422–430, 442–455. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, I, 424–484. — J. Schouler, *United States*, V, 97–100, 115-119, 157–190, 289–293.

Select Sources. — *U. S. Constitution*, Art. I, sect. 8, §§ 17, 18; Art. IV, sect. 3, § 2; Art. VI, § 2; Amendments I, VIII, X. — Calhoun's Resolutions (Feb. 19, 1847), *Works*, IV, 346–349, 498; *Congressional Globe*, 29 Cong., 2 sess., 453, 455. — A. H. Stephens, *War between the States*, II, 166–168. — Walker's Amendment of 1849, *Congressional Globe*, 30 Cong., 2 sess., 561. — Debate on Territories, *Congressional Globe*, 30 Cong., 2 sess., App. 265–289; D. Webster, *Works*, V, 30–312. — J. C. Calhoun, *Works*, IV, 336–396. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 111–115; IV, §§ 186–191.

Additional Constitutional Discussions. — W. A. Sutherland, *Notes on the Constitution*, 187, 472, 508, 596–600. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, 182–186. — J. D. Andrews, *Am. Law*, ch. ix. — H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, 20. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 483–489. — J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, II, 605–610. — W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, 11–14, 17. — A. P. Morse, *Civil and Political Status of Inhabitants of Ceded Territories* (*Harvard Law Review*, XIV, 262). — E. McClain, *The Hawaiian Case* (*Harvard Law Review*, XVII, 386).

Additional Historical Discussions. — T. Donaldson, *Public Domain*, 56–88, 416–464. — G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional Hist.*, I, 532, 542, 544; II, 198, 199, 227. — T. Roose-

velt, *Thomas H. Benton,* 317–340. — T. H. Benton, *Thirty Years' View,* II, 696–700, 713–715, 721–726, 729–736. — H. Von Holst, *John C. Calhoun,* 288–307. — G. T. Curtis, *Daniel Webster,* II, 360–373. — A. L. Lowell, *Colonial Expansion of the United States* (*Atlantic Monthly,* LXXXIII, 145). — C. E. Boyd, *Government of Newly Acquired Territory* (*Ibid,* LXXXII, 735). — A. B. Hart, *Foundations,* chs. v, vi, §§ 42–67. — H. P. Judson, *Am. Federal Constitution and Expansion* (*Review of Reviews,* XIX, 67; XXI, 451).

Additional Cases. — Callan *v.* Wilson, 127 U. S., 540; Thayer, *Cases,* 358; McClain, *Cases,* 834. — Metropolitan Railroad Co. *v.* D. C., 132 U. S., 1; McClain, *Cases,* 522. — Fort Leavenworth R. R. Co. *v.* Lowe, 114 U. S., 525; McClain, *Cases,* 528. — Kincaid *v.* U. S., 150 U. S., 483. — Nelson *v.* U. S., 30 Fed., 112. — Callsen *v.* Hope, 75 Fed., 758. — Binns *v.* U. S., 194 U. S., 486. — Goetze *v.* U. S., 103 Fed., 72. — Rasmussen *v.* U. S., 197 U. S., 516. — Hawaiian *v.* Mankichi, 23 Sup. Ct. Rep., 787; 190 U. S., 197.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Do the people of acquired territory bring their law with them when annexed to the United States? — (2) May Congress cede any part of the territory of the United States to another power? — (3) Were the people of California in 1847 subject to the Tariff Act of 1846?

§ 154. Paper No. 20. Popular Sovereignty and Government of Organized Territory.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* §§ 35, 36, 85, 86, 115, 116, 154, 173, 178, 185.

Select Constitutional Discussions. — H. Von Holst, *United States,* III, 354–358; IV, 291–402, especially 381–389. — W. F. Willoughby, *Territories and Dependencies,* ch. iii. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law,* §§ 490–499. — J. Story, *Commentaries,* §§ 1318–1330.

SELECT CASES. — Dred Scott *v.* Sandford, 19 Howard, 393; 2 Miller, 1; Thayer, *Cases*, 480; Boyd, *Cases*, 481. — National Bank *v.* County of Yankton, 101 U. S., 129; McClain, *Cases*, 830n. — Boyd *v.* Nebraska, 143 U. S., 145. — Mormon Church *v.* U. S., 136 U. S., 1; McClain, *Cases*, 835.

SELECT HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, I, 419–498. — H. Von Holst, *United States*, IV, 280–461. — J. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation*, XVIII), chs. vii, ix, xi, xiv-xvi. — G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional Hist.*, II, 227, 228, 256–259, 280, 296–298.

SOURCES. — *U. S. Constitution*, Art. I, sect. 8, §§ 17, 18; Art. IV, sect. 3, § 2; Art. VI, § 2; Amendments, I, III, X, XV. — Leake's doctrine (Feb. 17, 1847), *Congressional Globe*, 29 Cong., 2 sess., 442. — Dickinson's doctrine (Dec. 14, 1847), *Congressional Globe*, 30 Cong., 1 sess., 21, 27, 54, 157–160. — Cass's doctrine (Dec. 24, 1847), A. C. McLaughlin, *Lewis Cass*, 232, 233; M. W. McClusky, *Political Textbook of 1860*, 462–465. — Douglas's Report (Jan. 4, 1854), *Senate Reports*, 33 Cong., 1 sess., I, No. 15; *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 17. — W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 85–87. — Appeal of the Independent Democrats (Jan. 19, 1854), *Congressional Globe*, 33 Cong., 1 sess., 281, 282; *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 17. — S. A. Douglas's doctrine, *Harper's Magazine*, XIX, 519–537. — *Debates between Lincoln and Douglas*, 93–105; A. Johnston, *Am. Orations*, II, 218–255; III, 17–27. — Chase's doctrine, *Congressional Globe*, 33 Cong., 1 sess., App. 133–140; A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, ch. v. — Charles Sumner's doctrine, A. Johnston, *Am. Orations*, II, 212. — Lincoln's doctrine, A. Johnston, *Am. Orations*, III, 3; *Debates between Lincoln and Douglas*, 1–5, 14–24. — Jefferson Davis's Resolutions (May 24, 1860), *Congressional Globe*, 36 Cong., 1 sess., 2310–2335. — *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 34–40, 44, 66. — *Source-Book*, § 108.

ADDITIONAL CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — W. A. Sutherland, *Notes on the Constitution*, 593, 596, 597. — T.

M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, 182, 186. — S. F. Miller, *Constitution*, 638, 639. — J. D. Andrews, *Am. Law*, § 187. — H. W. Biklé, *Constitutional Power of Congress over Territory*, 46–101. — J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration*, 216–219. — F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 461–466. — J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, II, 613–616. — J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic*, 362–371. — J. Ordronaux, *Constitutional Legislation*, 509–519. — M. Farrand, *Legislation of Congress for the Government of Organized Territories*. — H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, 20, 21, 229–235. — R. Johnson, *Remarks on Popular Sovereignty*. — A. H. Stephens, *War between the States*, II, 131–135, 248–262.

Additional Cases. — Am. Insurance Co. *v.* Canter, 1 Peters, 511; 7 Curtis, 685; Thayer, *Cases*, 350; McClain, *Cases*, 827; Boyd, *Cases*, 583; John Marshall, *Writings*, 373. — Clinton *v.* Englebrecht, 13 Wallace, 434. — U. S. *v.* Gratiot, 14 Peters, 526; 13 Curtis, 644. — Sere *v.* Pitot, 6 Cranch, 332; 2 Curtis, 423; Thayer, *Cases*, 349. — Murphy *v.* Ramsey, 114 U. S., 15. — Reynolds *v.* U. S., 98 U. S., 145; McClain, *Cases*, 883n. — Thompson *v.* Utah, 170 U. S., 343; McClain, *Cases*, 831. — Am. Publishing Co. *v.* Fisher, 166 U. S., 464. — Guthrie National Bank *v.* City of Guthrie, 173 U. S., 528. — U. S. *v.* Pridgeon, 153 U. S., 48. — Capital Traction Co. *v.* Hof, 174 U. S., 1. — Schuerman *v.* Arizona, 184 U. S., 342. — Murphy *v.* Utter, 186 U. S., 95. — James *v.* Appel, 192 U. S., 129. — Kansas *v.* Colorado, 206 U. S., 46.

Additional Historical Discussions. — A. C. McLaughlin, *Lewis Cass*, 235–239, 272–276, 294–296, 326. — W. C. Young, *General Cass*, 302, 321, 325, 363, 371. — H. Greeley, *Am. Conflict*, I, 224–236. — J. S. Landon, *Constitutional Hist.*, 234–245. — J. Schouler, *United States*, V, 280–289. — J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, III, 281–284. — T. Roosevelt, *Thomas H. Benton*, 349, 352. — H. Wilson, *Slave Power*, II, ch. xxx.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Under the principles of popular sovereignty should the people have elected their own governor? — (2) Did the doctrine of popular sovereignty logically give to the people of the territories control of the public lands? — (3) Is the organic act of a territory repealable without the consent of the inhabitants?

§ 155. Paper No. 21. Principles of Citizenship and Rights of Non-Citizens.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* §§ 39–48, 99, 100, 156, 168, 187, 192, 225. — *Guide,* §§ 179, 185. — Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate,* Nos. 2, 3, 28.

Select Constitutional Discussions. — W. A. Sutherland *Notes on the Constitution,* 42, 148–156, 501, 569, 572, 627–675, 696–699, 708, 728, 738. — H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law,* ch. xix. — R. Foster, *Commentaries,* I, ch. vi. — E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* ch. xxxiv.

Select Cases. — Worcester *v.* Georgia, 6 Peters, 515; 10 Curtis, 214; Thayer, *Cases,* 583; Boyd, *Cases,* 590. — Minor *v.* Happersett, 21 Wallace, 162; Thayer, *Cases,* 459; McClain, *Cases,* 974. — Civil Rights Cases, 109 U. S., 3; Thayer, *Cases,* 554; McClain, *Cases,* 37n; Boyd, *Cases,* 518. — Elk *v.* Wilkins, 112 U. S., 94; Thayer, *Cases,* 587; McClain, *Cases,* 969; Snow, *Cases and Opinions,* 230. — United States *v.* Wong Kim Ark, 169 U. S., 649; McClain, *Cases,* 964.

Select Historical Discussions. — H. Von Holst, *United States,* VI, 1–47. — H. Greeley, *Am. Conflict,* I, 251–279. — J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years of Congress,* II, chs. ii, ix-xii. — G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional Hist.,* II, 375–381. — J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia,* I, 478–608; II, 375–381; III, 822. — F. N. Thorpe, *Constitutional Hist.,* II, ch. ix. — W. M. Meigs, *Growth of the Constitution,* 138–140, 257. — J. S. Landon, *Constitutional Hist.,* ch. xv.

Sources. — *U. S. Constitution,* Art. I, sect. 2, §§ 1, 2; sect. 3, § 3; sect. 4, § 1; sect. 8, § 4; sect. 9, §§ 2, 3;

sect. 10, § 1; Art. III, sects. 1, 2; sect. 3, § 2; Art. IV, sect. 2, § 1; Amendments I–XV. — *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 152, 155, 205, 208. — *U. S. Revised Statutes*, 347–351, 378–380; Supplement I, 68, 342, 458–461, 534, 556. — J. C. Calhoun, *Works*, II, 242. — *Congressional Globe*, 39 Cong., 1 sess., 1757, 1779, 1780, 2890, 2893, 3039, 3041. — W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, No. 17.

Additional Constitutional Discussions.—T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, 89, 123, 136, 137, 206–208, 268–274. — J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, I, 512–529. — W. O. Bateman, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 155–185. — J. D. Andrews, *Am. Law*, ch. xxvii. — S. F. Miller, *Constitution*, ch. vi, also 653–679. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 206–209, 235, 236, 256, 385–390. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 1097–1104, 1697–1701, 1928–1975. — J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, I, 343–348; II, 851–854. — F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 431–438. — W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, chs. xv, xvi, xvii. — A. R. Bailey, *A New Nation* (*Harvard Law Review*, IX, 309). — E. J. Smith, *Legal Aspect of the Southern Question* (*Ibid.*, II, 358). — Charles E. Shattuck, *Meaning of the term "Liberty" in National and State Constitutions* (*Ibid.*, IV, 365). — E. McClain, *Federal Protection against State Power* (*Ibid.*, VI, 405). — C. E. Boyd, *Basis of Citizenship* (*Nation*, LXVII, 10). — C. S. Patterson, *U. S. and the States*, ch. xi.

Additional Cases. — U. S. *v.* Rhodes, 1 Abbott (U. S.), 28; Thayer, *Cases*, 506, 510. — Slaughter House Cases, 16 Wallace, 36; Thayer, *Cases*, 516; McClain, *Cases*, 18; Boyd, *Cases*, 491. — Sere *v.* Pitot, 6 Cranch, 332; 2 Curtis, 453; Thayer, *Cases*, 349. — Callan *v.* Wilson, 127 U. S., 540; Thayer, *Cases*, 358; McClain, *Cases*, 834. — Barron *v.* Mayor of Baltimore, 7 Peters, 243; 10 Curtis, 464; Thayer, *Cases*, 449; Boyd, *Cases*, 467. — Corfield *v.* Coryell, 4 Washington C. C. 471; Thayer, *Cases*, 453; Boyd, *Cases*, 505. — Roby *v.* Smith, 131 Ind., 342; Thayer, *Cases*, 457. — Pembina Co. *v.*

Pennsylvania, 127 U. S., 678; Thayer, *Cases*, 468. — Dred Scott *v.* Sandford, 19 Howard, 393; 2 Miller, 1; Thayer, *Cases*, 480; Boyd, *Cases*, 491. — Strauder *v.* West Virginia, 100 U. S., 303; Thayer, *Cases*, 543; *Ex parte* Yarbrough, 110 U. S., 651; Thayer, *Cases*, 551. — People *v.* King, 110 N. Y., 418; Thayer, *Cases*, 568. — Lehew *v.* Brummel, 103 Mo. 546; Thayer, *Cases*, 574. — Welton *v.* Missouri, 91 U. S. 275; Thayer, *Cases*, 1957. — Davidson *v.* New Orleans, 96 U. S., 97; Thayer, *Cases*, 610. — *In re* Jacobs, 98 N. Y., 98; Thayer, *Cases*, 627. — Powell *v.* Pennsylvania, 127 U. S., 678; Thayer, *Cases*, 637. — Lent *v.* Tillson, 140 U. S., 316; Thayer, *Cases*, 654. — Blake *v.* McClung, 172 U. S., 239; McClain, *Cases*, 859. — Riggins *v.* U. S., 199 U. S., 547. — Martin *v.* Texas, 200 U. S., 316. — Cox *v.* Texas, 202 U. S., 446. — *In re* Look Tin Sing, 10 Sawyer, 353; Thayer, *Cases*, 578. — U. S. *v.* Kagama, 118 U. S., 375; Thayer, *Cases*, 591. — Hurtado *v.* California, 110 U. S., 516; Thayer, *Cases*, 616; McClain, *Cases*, 905. — Yick Wo *v.* Hopkins, 118 U. S., 356; Thayer, *Cases*, 774; McClain, *Cases*, 917. — Fong Yue Ting *v.* U. S., 149 U. S., 698; Thayer, *Cases*, 374; McClain, *Cases*, 567*n*. — Chinese Exclusion Case, 130 U. S. 581; McClain, *Cases*, 562. — Ah Sin *v.* Wittman, 198 U. S., 500. — U. S. *v.* Lee Huen, 118 Fed., 442. — United States *v.* Ju Toy, 198 U. S., 253.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Is a negro citizen of Massachusetts entitled to the privileges of white citizens if he removes to South Carolina? — (2) May a man be deprived of suffrage because his grandfather was a slave? — (3) Is an alien entitled to trial by jury?

§ 156. Paper No. 22. Doctrine of Secession.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 47, 48, 97, 98, 105, 106, 141, 149. — *Guide*, §§ 204–208.

Select Constitutional Discussions. — G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional Hist.*, II, 1–47, 80–83, 289–338. — W. W.

Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, chs. iii, iv. — J. Davis, *Confederate Government*, I, 168–184. — A. H. Stephens, *War between the States*, I, 477–522. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 25–44.

Select Cases. — Texas *v.* White, 7 Wallace, 700; Thayer, *Cases*, 302; Boyd, Cases, 552. — Keith *v.* Clark, 97 U. S., 454.

Select Historical Discussion. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, III. — G. T. Curtis, *James Buchanan*, II, ch. xv. — J. W. Burgess, *Civil War and the Constitution*, I, ch. iv. — F. E. Chadwick, *Causes of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation*, XIX), chs. viii-x, xii.

Sources. — *U. S. Constitution*, Preamble; Art. I, sect. 8, §§ 1, 10–18; Art. III, sects. 2, 3; Art. IV, sect. 4; Art. VI, § 2; Amends. IX, X. — Official Southern view, *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 12. — Lincoln's view, *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 18; J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, VI, 5, 20; A. Lincoln, *Works*, II, 1, 55. — Original Ordinances of ratification, P. C. Centz, *Republic of Republics*, 523–528. — W. Hickey, *Constitution*, ch. iv. — J. Elliot, *Debates*, V, 319–335. — Contemporary speeches, A. Johnston, *Am. Orations*, III, 230–330. — Southern arguments, A. H. Stephens, *War between the States*, I, 17–49, 441–452, 522–539; II, 5–15, 26–34, 263–271; J. Davis, *Confederate Government*, I, passim; *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 53–55, 62. — Contemporary documents, Pike, *First Blows of the Civil War;* W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 32, 94, 97; *Contemporaries*, III, § 123; IV, §§ 56, 61. — Buchanan's View, J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, V, 628, 655; J. Buchanan, *Mr. Buchanan's Administration on the Eve of the Rebellion.*

Additional Constitutional Discussions. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 306–372, 467–481. — R. Foster, *Commentaries*, I, 116–119, 163–205. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, 27–31. — W. O. Bateman, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 138, 139. — J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, I, 338–340, 347, 348;

II, 588–597. — C. W. Loring, *Nullification and Secession.* — W. A. Sutherland, *Notes on the Constitution,* 129, 240–242, 684. — J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law,* 64–93. — H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law,* 28–33. — J. C. Ropes, *Story of the Civil War,* I, chs. i-iv. — L. P. Powell, *Nullification and Secession.* — J. C. Hurd, *Theory of our National Existence,* 88, 105, 145, 286. — J. L. M. Curry, *Southern States and Am. Union,* ch. x.

Additional Cases. — White *v.* Hart, 13 Wallace, 646; Thayer, *Cases,* 259. — Sprott *v.* United States, 20 Wallace, 459. — Williams *v.* Bruffy, 96 U. S. 176.

Additional Historical Discussions. — J. T. Morse, *Abraham Lincoln,* I, ch. viii. — H. Greeley, *Am. Conflict,* I, ch. xxii. — J. W. Draper, *Civil War,* I, chs. xxvi, xxvii. — J. Davis, *Confederate Government,* I, 70–77, 185–192. — J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years of Congress,* I, chs. x, xi. — J. Schouler, *United States,* V, ch. xiv. — H. Wilson, *Slave Power,* III, 1–10, 100–126. — S. W. McCall, *Thaddeus Stevens,* 115–130. — T. S. Goodwin, *Natural Hist. of Secession,* chs. xxvi, xxvii.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Had Texas any greater constitutional right of secession than South Carolina? — (2) Granting the right of secession, did Fort Sumter revert to South Carolina? — (3) Did Virginia reserve a right of secession in 1788?

§ 157. Paper No. 23. Responsibility for the Civil War.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* §§ 47–50. — *Guide,* §§ 203, 206–209.

Select Historical Discussions. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* III, chs. xiii, xiv. — G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional Hist.,* II, ch. x. — F. E. Chadwick, *Causes of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation,* XIX), chs. i-iv, viii-xi, xvi-xviii. — J. W. Burgess, *Civil War and the Constitution,* I, chs. iv-vii. — F. Bancroft, *W. H. Seward,* I, chs. xiv-xvi, xviii-xxi, xxiii, xxiv.

Periodical Articles. — J. L. Motley, *Causes of the Civil War* (*Living Age*, LXX, 9). — S. Webster, *Responsibility for Secession* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, VIII, 268). — F. Bancroft, *Final Efforts at Compromise* (*Ibid*, VI, 401).

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 49–74. — W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 93–96. — *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, Nos. 18, 26. — *Congressional Globe*, 36 Cong., 2 sess., passim, especially 1114 (Crittenden's plan), 794, (Vallandigham's), 1254 (Peace Conference), 690 (Kellogg's), 283, 379 (Clark's). — *Senate Executive Documents*, 36 Cong., 2 sess., IV, No. 2 (Message of Feb. 19). — *Senate Reports*, 36 Cong., 2 sess., No. 288 (Committee of 13). — *House Miscellaneous*, 36 Cong., 2 sess. — *House Reports*, 36 Cong., 2 sess., I, No. 31 (Committee of 33). — *Opinions of Attorneys General*, IX, 522–526 (Black). — *Am. Annual Cyclopædia*, 1861, pp. 166–225 (Congress), 562–568 (Peace Conference). — L. E. Chittenden, *Reports of the Debates and Proceedings of the Conference Convention; Official Journal of the Conference Convention.* — Lincoln's Inaugural and Messages, J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, VI, 5–12, 20–31, 44–58; A. Lincoln, *Works*, II, 1–7, 55–66, 93–106.

Additional Historical Discussions. — H. Greeley, *Am. Conflict*, I, chs. xxiii-xxv. — J. Schouler, *United States*, V, ch. xxii. — J. Macy, *Political Parties in the U. S.*, chs. vii-xxii. — J. Davis, *Confederate Government*, I, 438–440. — A. H. Stephens, *War between the States*, II, 17–53. — J. S. Landon, *Constitutional Hist.*, 162–165. — J. G. Nicolay, *Outbreak of the Rebellion*, chs. i-v. — A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, chs. vii, viii. — G. Lunt, *Origin of the War*, chs. xii, xiii, xvi, xvii, xix, xx. — J. R. Lowell, *Political Essays*, 118–152. — J. T. Morse, *Abraham Lincoln*, I, chs. vii, viii. — J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years of Congress*, I, chs. i, x-xii. — H. Wilson, *Slave Power*, III, chs. i-vii. — J. C. Ropes, *Story of the Civil War*, I, chs. i-v. — Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham*

Lincoln, II, chs. xvii-xxix; III. — T. K. Lothrop, *William H. Seward*, chs. xii, xiii. — G. T. Curtis, *James Buchanan*, II, chs. xv-xxiv. — T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation*, XVII), ch. xvii.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Would different behavior by the abolitionists have prevented the Civil War? — (2) Could James Buchanan have prevented the war? — (3) Could Jefferson Davis have been tried for treason previous to the secession of Mississippi?

§ 158. Paper No. 24. Lincoln's Democracy.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 47–50. — *Guide*, § 208. — D. Fish, *Lincoln Literature*.

Select Historical Discussions. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, I, 92, 492; II, 62, 70, 266–268, 308, 344, 430–432, 457, 473, 500–502; III, 300–305, 316–320, 334, 439, 631–633; IV, 69–76, 120, 157–162, 199–216, 296–298, 350–354, 419–425, 460–464, 518–522, 531–539; V, 82–137. — J. T. Morse, *Abraham Lincoln*, I, 456, 457; II, 23, 93–97, 322, 403. — A. H. Stephens, *War between the States*, I, 442–445, 520; II, 34, 35, 40, 49, 263–269, 277, 278, 346, 351, 409–420, 433–463. — C. Schurz, *Abraham Lincoln*.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 44, 50, 66, 96, 97, 101, 126–128, 145. — *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 18. — J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, VI, 1–297, especially 5–12, (first Inaugural); 20–31, (message of July, 4, 1861); 44–58, 126–142, 179–181, 243–255 (annual messages); 276, (second Inaugural); 157–159 (Proclamation of Emancipation). — A. Lincoln, *Works*, especially I, 178–209, 226–235, 240–245, 273–518 (Lincoln-Douglas Debates); II, 1–7 (first Inaugural); 55–66 (message of July 4, 1861); 93–106, 261–277, 445–456, 604–615 (Annual messages); 656 (second Inaugural); 439 (Gettysburg Address); 287, 288 (Proclamation of Emancipation). — L. E. Chittenden, *Abraham Lincoln's Speeches*. — *Abraham Lincoln, Tributes from his*

Associates (including G. W. Curtis, G. S. Boutwell, G. F. Hoar, F. B. Sanborn).

Additional Historical Discussions. — Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln*, especially II, chs. viii, ix, xi; III, ch. xxi; VII, chs. vi, viii, xv, xix; VIII, ch. vii; IX, chs. iii, v, viii, xvi; X, ch. xviii. — J. K. Hosmer, *Appeal to Arms* (*Am. Nation*, XX) ch. xiv. — F. E. Chadwick, *Causes of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation*, XIX), ch. xvii. — C. L. C. Minor, *The Real Lincoln*. — J. W. Burgess, *Civil War and the Constitution*, I, chs. i, iii; II, ch. xvi — H. Greeley, *Am. Conflict*, I, 301, 302, 321–326, 418–429, 452–461, 466–470; II, 251, 253, 257, 259, 490–492, 528, 562–564, 673, 675–677, 747, 748. — J. Schouler, *United States*, V, 76, 77, 80, 81, 112, 127, 128, 411–416, 459–465, 493–502; VI, 1–23, 111–126, 215–232, 463–477, 519–527, 565–568, 607–616, 622–633. — H. Von Holst, *United States*, VI, 267–300; VII, 165–186, 244, 245. — J. W. Draper, *Civil War*, I, 506; II, 13–20, 36–38, 590–611; III, 476–479, 601, 626–630. — J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years of Congress*, I, 133, 140–150, 168–172, 279–299, 309–311, 332–336, 350–354, 371, 435, 438–448, 453–457, 488–496, 503, 514–517, 528–536, 546–549; II, 15–17. — H. Wilson, *Slave Power*, II, 203, 204, 566–577, 692–695; III, 1, 173–183, 213, 221–224, 246–250, 516–528, 560–590. — A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, 187–198, 202–212, 260–270, 290–299, 302–333, 430–432. — J. H. Choate, *Abraham Lincoln*. — C. A. Dana, *Lincoln and his Cabinet*. — H. Watterson, *Abraham Lincoln*. — A. K. McClure, *Abraham Lincoln*. — J. R. Lowell, *Political Essays*, 75–91. — J. C. Ropes, *Story of the Civil War*, I, ch. v. — J. G. Nicolay, *Outbreak of the Rebellion*, ch. iv. — S. McCall, *Thaddeus Stevens*, 111–113, 136–140, 185, 186, 192–199, 216–226. — T. K. Lothrop, *William H. Seward*, 209–211, 231–233, 244–255, 279, 280, 332–386. — J. Davis, *Confederate Government*, I, 322–325. — Lives of Lincoln by H. J. Raymond, J. G. Holland, W. H. Lamon, W. H. Herndon

and J. W. Weik, I. N. Arnold, A. T. Rice, N. Hapgood, and N. Brooks.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Did Lincoln expect negro suffrage? — (2) Would Lincoln have favored a property qualification in the Chicago of to-day? — (3) Did Lincoln yield to what he believed to be popular sentiment?

§ 159. Paper No. 25. Military Powers of the President.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 49, 50, 81, 82, 85, 86, 121, 122, 141, 178, 188. — *Guide*, §§ 213, 214.

Select Constitutional Discussions. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 431–436, 441–482, 662–668, 703–714. —W. A. Sutherland, *Notes on the Constitution*, 201, 202, 223, 224, 469–476. — G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional History*, II, 668–686. — W. A. Dunning, *Civil War and Reconstruction*, ch. i.

Select Cases. — Prize Cases, 2 Black, 635; 4 Miller, 876; Thayer, *Cases*, 2339; McClain, *Cases*, 515; Boyd, *Cases*, 342. — Fleming *v.* Page, 9 Howard, 603; 18 Curtis, 278. — — *Ex parte* Merryman, Taney's Reports, 246; Thayer, *Cases*, 2361. — Martin *v.* Mott, 12 Wheaton, 19; 7 Curtis, 10; Thayer, *Cases*, 2290; McClain, *Cases*, 518; Boyd, *Cases*, 338. — Lincoln *v.* U. S., 197 U. S., 419.

Select Historical Discussions. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, III, 181–192, 216–251, 283–287, 325–360, 364, 394, 438, 486, 553–558; IV, 55, 69–76, 157–172, 212–215, 227–236, 245–255, 416–418. — G. T. Curtis, *James Buchanan*, II, 330–365. — J. C. Ropes, *Story of the Civil War*, I, chs. v-vii.

Sources. — *U. S. Constitution*, Preamble; Art. I, sect. 1; sect. 8, §§ 11, 15; sect. 9, §§ 2, 6; sect. 10, § 3; Art. II, sect. 1, §§ 1, 7; sect. 2, § 1; sect. 3. — Lincoln's view, A. Lincoln, *Works*, II, 1, 11, 32, 34–36, 55, 239; *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, Nos. 12, 18, 26; *Am. Annual Cyclopædia* (1861), pp. 600–607; *Congressional Globe*, 36 Cong., 2 sess., 1433–1435; 37 Cong., 1 sess., App. 1–4; J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, V, 626; VI, 5, 13, 14, 98, 157, 170. —

Speech of J. A. Bayard on executive usurpation, *Congressional Globe*, 37 Cong., 1 sess., App. 12–19. — Speech of M. S. Latham, *Congressional Globe*, 37 Cong., 1 sess., 19–22. — Statutes of July 13 and 22, 1861, *U. S. Statutes at Large*, XII, 255, 268. — J. Buchanan, *Buchanan's Administration*, 108–134. — J. S. Black's view, *Opinions of Attorneys General*, IX, 516–526. — General Scott's views, J. Buchanan, *Buchanan's Administration*, 99–108. — South Carolina Correspondence, *Congressional Globe*, 36 Cong., 2 sess., 817–819. — D. Webster, *Works*, III, 448–505. — J. C. Calhoun, *Works*, II, 262–309. — Acts of May 2, 1792; Feb. 28, 1795; March 3, 1807; July 29, 1861; May 30, 1870; April 20, 1871; *U. S. Statutes at Large*, I, 264, 424; II, 443; XII, 281, 282; XVI, 140–146; XVII, 13–15.

Additional Constitutional Discussions. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 1199–1215, 1490–1492, 1564, 1799–1801. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, 114, 121, 156, 157, 315–317. — J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, I, 172–174. — W. O. Bateman, *Constitutional Law*, 290, 291. — J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, II, 581–584, 643–649, 716–718, 748, 749. — J. D. Andrews, *Am. Law*, §§ 252, 253, 376, 377. — E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, ch. xxii. — F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 502, 503. — H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, § 68. — S. F. Miller, *Constitution*, 162–164. — J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration*, 32–38. — J. W. Burgess, *Civil War and the Constitution*, I, 226–236. — W. Whiting, *War Powers of the President*. — W. Whiting, *Military Government of Hostile Territory*. — W. Whiting, *War Powers under the Constitution*. — A. Conkling, *Powers of the Executive Department*, 80–88.

Additional Cases. — Luther *v.* Borden, 7 Howard, 1; 17 Curtis, 1; Thayer, *Cases*, 193, 254, 2352, 2391; McClain, *Cases*, 595; Boyd, *Cases*, 647. — The Grapeshot, 9 Wallace, 129. — United States *v.* Eliason, 16 Peters, 291; 14 Curtis, 304. — Mississippi *v.* Johnson, 4 Wallace, 475; Thayer,

Cases, 196; McClain, *Cases*, 102; Boyd, *Cases*, 652. — Houston *v.* Moore, 5 Wheaton, 1; 4 Curtis, 535. — The Protectro, 12 Wallace, 700. — Cross *v.* Harrison, 16 Howard, 164; 21 Curtis, 66. — Opinion of the Justices, 8 Mass., 547; Thayer, Cases, 2287. — *Ex parte* Milligan, 4 Wallace, 2; Thayer, *Cases*, 2376; Boyd, *Cases*, 351. — Mitchell *v.* Clark, 110 U. S., 633; Thayer, *Cases*, 2402. — U. S. *v.* Freeman, 3 Howard, 118. — Gratiot *v.* U. S., 4 Howard, 118. — Kurtz *v.* Moffit, 115 U. S., 503. — Swaim *v.* U. S., 165 U. S., 553. — Downes *v.* Bidwell, 182 U. S., 244. — Dooley *v.* U. S., 182 U. S., 222. — Diamond Rings Cases, 183 U. S., 176.

Additional Historical Discussions. — J. T. Morse, *Abraham Lincoln*, I, chs. vii, viii. — J. Davis, *Confederate Government*, I, 263–328. — J. W. Draper, *Civil War*, I, 558–567. — E. A. Pollard, *Lost Cause*, 103–111. — H. Greeley, *Am. Conflict*, I, 428–478. — G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional Hist.*, I, 578, 579; II, 304, 305. — J. K. Hosmer, *Outcome of the Civil War* (*Am. Nation*, XXI), ch. i. — A. H. Stephens, *War between the States*, II, 34–44, 344–355. — J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years in Congress*, I, 292–300. — G. C. Gorham, *Edwin M. Stanton*, I, chs. xiii, xiv.

Specimen Questions. — (1) May a President carry on military operations without a declaration of war? — (2) Could the President have arrested and confined a member of Congress during the Civil War? — (3) Could the President order the confiscation of property as a war measure?

§ 160. Paper No. 26. Constitutional Principles of Reconstruction.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 49, 50, 97, 98, 105, 106.

Select Constitutional Discussions. — W. A. Dunning, *Reconstruction* (*Am. Nation*, XXII), chs. iii-vii. — G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional Hist.*, II, 339–396. — W. A. Dunning, *Civil War and Reconstruction*, chs. ii, iii, iv, vi. — R. Foster, *Commentaries*, I, 205–268. — E. C. Mason, *Veto Power*, 151–155.

Select Cases. — Mississippi *v.* Johnson, 4 Wallace, 475; Thayer, *Cases*, 196; McClain, *Cases*, 102; Boyd, *Cases*, 652. — Texas *v.* White, 7 Wallace, 700; Thayer, *Cases*, 302; Boyd, *Cases*, 552. — Keith *v.* Clark, 97 U. S., 454. — White *v.* Hart, 13 Wallace, 646; Thayer, *Cases*, 259.

Select Historical Discussions. — J. W. Burgess, *Reconstruction and the Constitution.* — W. A. Dunning, *Reconstruction* (*Am. Nation*, XXII). — E. B. Andrews, *Last Quarter Century*, I, chs. i, v, vi.

Sources. — *U. S. Constitution*, Art. I, sect. 2, §§ 3, 4; sect. 3, §§ 1, 2; sect. 4, § 1; sect. 5, §§ 1, 2; sect. 7, § 2; sect. 10; Art. II, sect. 2; Art. III, sect. 2; Art. IV, sect. 2, § 1; sect. 3, § 1; sect. 4; Art. V; Art. VI, § 2; Art. VII; Amendments IX; X; XIII-XV. — *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 141–157. — *Source-Book*, §§ 127–132. — *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 26. — Lincoln's Proclamation (Sept. 22, 1862), *Works*, II, 239. — *Am. Annual Cyclopædia* (1861), pp. 725, 726; J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, VI, 96. — Proclamation (Jan. 1, 1863), A. Lincoln, *Works*, II, 287, 288; J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, VI, 157. — Contemporary Speeches, A. Johnston, *Am. Orations*, IV, 129, 141, 149, 168, 181. — Reconstruction Acts, *U. S. Statutes at Large*, XIV, 37, 173, 428; XV, 2, 14, 72, 73, 83, 193. — Johnson's vetoes, *Congressional Globe*, 39 Cong., 1 sess., 915, 1679, 3849; 39 Cong., 2 sess., 1969; 40 Cong., 1 sess., 313, 741; 40 Cong., 2 sess., 3330, 3484, 4235. — J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, VI, 353, 372, 395, 445, 498, 521, 531, 536, 545, 558, 583, 648, 672. — E. McPherson, *Reconstruction*, Parts i, ii. — Johnson's Proclamations, J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, VI, 310–334, 429, 655–660, 710; *Congressional Globe*, 38 Cong., 1 sess., part 4, pp. 3448, 3449.

Additional Constitutional Discussions. — J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, I, 131, 509; II, 747, 948. — W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, ch. iv. — J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, I, 338–341. — W. A. Sutherland, *Notes on the*

Constitution, 201, 240–243. — E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* §§ 176, 181. — H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law,* §§ 25–27. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law,* 190, 191, 216.

Additional Cases. — Gunn *v.* Barry, 15 Wallace, 610. — White *v.* Cannon, 6 Wallace, 443. — U. S. *v.* Keehler, 9 Wallace, 83. — Hickman *v.* Jones, 9 Wallace, 197. — Sprott *v.* U. S., 20 Wallace, 459. — Williams *v.* Bruffy, 96 U. S., 176. — Ketchum *v.* Buckley, 99 U. S., 188.

Additional Historical Discussions. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* V, ch. xxx; VI, chs. xxxi-xxxiv, xxxvii, also pp. 168–204, 244–246; VII, chs. xli, xlii, also pp. 285–291. — A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase,* chs. xiii, xiv. — G. C. Gorham, *E. M. Stanton,* II, chs. xc-cix. — J. S. Landon, *Constitutional Hist.,* 250–261. — M. Storey, *Charles Sumner,* chs. xvi, xviii. — W. H. Barnes, *Thirty-Ninth Congress,* chs. iii, vi-xiii, xvii-xx, xxii. — J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years of Congress,* II, 3–465. — H. Wilson, *Slave Power,* III, 603–630. — C. E. Chadsey, *Struggle between President Johnson and Congress.* — E. G. Scott, *Reconstruction during Civil War.* — F. W. Moore, *Representation of Seceding States* (*Am. Hist. Review,* II, 279, 461).

Specimen Questions. — (1) May a State forfeit its privileges in the Union while remaining a State of the Union? — (2) May Congress divide a State which is in arms against the government, without its consent? — (3) Could Congress have affixed as a condition of the entrance of Utah into the Union that it ratify an amendment to the Federal Constitution prohibiting polygamy?

§ 161. Paper No. 27. Regulation of Commerce.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* §§ 119, 120, 222.

Select Constitutional Discussions. — W. A. Sutherland, *Notes on the Constitution,* 95–148, 234, 365, 444–456. — J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law,* 427–503, 1256–1262. — T. H. Calvert, *Regulation of Commerce.* — E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* §§ 84–93.

Select Cases. — U. S. *v.* Brigantine "William," *Am. Law Journal*, II, 255; Thayer, *Cases*, 1786. — Gibbons *v.* Ogden, 9 Wheaton, 1; 6 Curtis, 1; Thayer, *Cases*, 730, 1799; McClain, *Cases*, 235; Boyd, *Cases*, 172; John Marshall, *Writings*, 287. — Passenger Cases, 7 Howard, 283; 17 Curtis, 122; Thayer, *Cases*, 1865; Boyd, *Cases*, 219. — Pensacola Telegraph Co. *v.* Western Union Telegraph Co., 96 U. S., 1; Thayer, *Cases*, 1985; McClain, *Cases*, 252. — U. S. *v.* Rio Grande Dam and Navigation Co., 174 U. S., 690; McClain, *Cases*, 297.

Select Historical Discussions. — A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), chs. xiii, xvi. — J. B. McMaster, *United States*, III, 276–339. — H. Von Holst, *United States*, I, 200–220.

Sources. — *U. S. Constitution*, Art. I, sect. 8, §§ 3, 18; sect. 9, §§ 1, 5, 6; sect. 10, § 2; Art. IV, sect. 2, § 1; Art. VI, § 2. — Thomas Jefferson, Messages of Oct. 27 and Dec. 18, 1807, *Statesman's Manual*, I, 200–203, 204; *Annals of Congress*, 10 Cong., 1 sess., 14, 50; J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, I, 425. — Embargo Acts, *U. S. Statutes at Large*, II, 451, 453, 473, 499; W. MacDonald, *Select Documents*, Nos. 27, 28. — Debates, *Annals of Congress*, 10 Cong., 1 sess., 50, 51, 1216–1220; T. H. Benton, *Abridgment*, III, 640–644, 678–707. — Contemporary Discussions, M. Carey, *The Olive Branch*, chs. xxiv, xxv; J. Q. Adams, *Memoirs*, I, 491, 535. — E. Quincy, *Josiah Quincy*, 127–130, 139, 183. — T. Jefferson, *Writings* (Washington ed.), V, 226–243. — *Niles' Register*, XXXV, 138. — W. W. Story, *Joseph Story*, I, 165, 174–187, 223. — *Federalist* (Ford ed.), 65–72, 276; (Scott ed.), 234–236. — *Contemporaries*, III, § 54; IV, § 165. — *Source-Book*, § 81.

Additional Constitutional Discussions. — C. S. Patterson, *U. S. and the States*, ch. iv. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 321–384. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, II, §§ 1056–1100. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law* (2d ed.),

63–79.— W. O. Bateman, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 215–224. — J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, 519–558. — J. D. Andrews, *Am. Law*, ch. xvi. — F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 418–430. — H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, 186–207, 368. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, 681–691, 845, 846, 872–875. — E. Freund, *Police Power*, §§ 70–85, 372–394. — E. P. Prentice, *Federal Power over Carriers and Corporations*, chs. i-v. — S. F. Miller, *Constitution*, ch. ix. — B. H. Meyer, *Railway Legislation in the United States*, Part III, chs. i-iv. — W. R. Howland, *Police Power and Interstate Commerce* (*Harvard Law Review*, IV, 221). — G. B. French and Jeremiah Smith, *Power of a State to Divert an Inter-State River* (*Ibid.*, VIII, 138). — W. F. Dana, *Federal Restraints upon State Regulations of Railroad Rates* (*Ibid*, IX, 324). — F. W. Hackett, *Power of Congress to Prescribe Railroad Rates* (*Ibid*, XX, 127.) — V. Morawetz, *Power of Congress to Regulate Railroad Rates* (*Ibid*, XVIII, 572). — A. Moot, *Railway Rate Regulation.*

Additional Cases. — Brown *v.* Maryland, 12 Wheaton, 419; 7 Curtis, 262; Thayer, *Cases*, 1826; McClain, *Cases*, 303; Boyd, *Cases*, 192; John Marshall, *Writings*, 358. — Willson *v.* Blackbird Creek Marsh Co., 2 Peters, 245; 8 Curtis, 105; Thayer, *Cases*, 1837; McClain, *Cases*, 273; Boyd, *Cases*, 216. — License Cases, 5 Howard, 504; 16 Curtis, 513; Thayer, *Cases*, 1851; Boyd, *Cases*, 204. — Cooley *v.* Port Wardens, 12 Howard, 299; 19 Curtis, 143; Thayer, *Cases*, 1879; McClain, *Cases*, 275; Boyd, *Cases*, 235. — Pennsylvania *v.* Wheeling Bridge Co., 13 Howard, 518; 19 Curtis, 621; Thayer, *Cases*, 1889; McClain, *Cases*, 282. — Gilman *v.* Philadelphia, 3 Wallace, 713; Thayer, *Cases*, 1912. — The "Daniel Ball," 10 Wallace, 557; Thayer, *Cases*, 1930; McClain, *Cases*, 260. — Escabana Co. *v.* Chicago, 107 U. S., 678; Thayer, *Cases*, 2002; McClain, *Cases*, 285; Boyd, *Cases*, 299. — Morgan's Steamship Co. *v.* Louisiana Board of Health, 118 U. S., 455; Thayer, *Cases*, 2040;

McClain, *Cases*, 376. — Leisy *v.* Hardin, 135 U. S., 100; Thayer, *Cases*, 2104; McClain, *Cases*, 378; Boyd, *Cases*, 269. — Luxton *v.* North River Bridge Co., 153 U. S., 525; Thayer, *Cases*, 2160. — Adams Express Co. *v.* Ohio State Auditor, 165 U. S., 194; McClain, *Cases*, 349. — Schollenberger *v.* Pennsylvania, 171 U. S., 1; McClain, *Cases*, 395. — Western Union Telegraph Co. *v.* Call Publishing Co., 181 U. S., 92. — American Express Co. *v.* Iowa, 196 U. S., 133.

Additional Historical Discussions. — R. Hildreth, *United States*, VI, 36–44, 69–138. — H. Adams, *United States*, IV, 128–475; J. Schouler, *United States*, II, 156–204. — J. T. Morse, *Thomas Jefferson*, 286–320. — J. T. Morse, *J. Q. Adams*, 52–57. — T. Dwight, *Hartford Convention*, 83–106. — H. C. Lodge, *George Cabot*, 367–372, 374, 382, 395. — H. Adams, *Albert Gallatin*, 365–381. — G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional Hist.*, II, 7. — W. M. Meigs, *Growth of the Constitution*, 135–138, 173–175. — S. G. Fisher, *Evolution of the Constitution*, 225, 293. — J. S. Landon, *Constitutional Hist.*, 349–353. — E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation*, XXIII), chs. iv, xviii, D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation*, XXIV), chs. vi, xii. — J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation*, XXV), ch. xviii.

Specimen Questions. — (1) May Congress compel railroads to adopt air brakes on freight trains running wholly within a single state? — (2) May the federal authorities forbid excursion steamers to follow the boats at the Poughkeepsie regatta? — (3) May a state lay taxes on the stevedores who unload a steamer arriving from Europe?

§ 162. Paper No. 28. Federal Control over Corporations.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 119, 120, 222.

Select Constitutional Discussions. — E. Freund, *Police Power*, §§ 339–356, 375–385, 733, 734. — T. H. Calvert, *Regulation of Commerce*, ch. iv. — C. F. Randolph,

Federal Trust Legislation. — E. P. Prentice, *Federal Power over Carriers and Corporations*, chs. vi-viii.

Select Cases. — U. S. *v.* E. C. Knight Co., 156 U. S., 1; Thayer, *Cases*, 2185; McClain, *Cases*, 263. — Addyston Pipe and Steel Co. *v.* U. S., 175 U. S., 211. — Montague *v.* Lowry, 193 U. S., 38. — Northern Securities Co. *v.* U. S., 193 U. S., 197. — Pollock *v.* Farmer's Loan and Trust Co., 157 U. S., 429; 158 U. S., 601; McClain, *Cases*, 223; Boyd, *Cases*, 91. — Veazie Bank *v.* Fenno, 8 Wallace, 533; Thayer, *Cases*, 1334; McClain, *Cases*, 222; Boyd, *Cases*, 56.

Sources. — *U. S. Constitution*, Art. I, sect. 8, §§ 8, 18. — *Contemporaries*, IV, § 201. — Interstate Commerce Act, U. S. *Statutes at Large*, XXIV, 379; Revised March 2, 1889, *U. S. Statutes at Large*, XXV, 855. — Sherman Anti-Trust Act (July 2, 1890), *U. S. Statutes at Large*, XXVI, 209. — Act of August 27, 1894, *Suppl. to Revised Statutes*, II, 333. — *Senate Documents*, 59 Cong., 2 sess., No. 266 (Act of June 29, 1906). — Industrial Commission, *Reports*, II, XIX. — Department of Labor, *Bulletin*, V, No. 29, pp. 661–831.

Additional Constitutional Discussions. — J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 98, 105, 111, 249, 1310. — E. W. Huffcut, *Constitutional Aspects of Federal Control of Corporations* (*Am. Law Review*, XXXIV, 186). — J. B. Clark, *Control of Trusts.* — W. M. Collier, *The Trusts. What can We Do with Them?* — A. B. Nettleton, *Trusts or Competition.* — J. P. Clark, *Monopolies and the Law* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, XVI, 463). — W. F. Dana, *Monopoly under the National Anti-Trust Act* (*Harvard Law Review*, VII, 338). — A. Russell, *Federal Jurisdiction over State Corporations* (*Ibid*, VII, 16). — W. D. Guthrie, *Constitutionality of the Sherman Anti-Trust Act* (*Ibid.*, XI, 80). — C. C. Langdell, *The Northern Securities Case and the Sherman Anti-Trust Act* (*Ibid*, XVI, 539). — W. F. Dana, *The Supreme Court and the Sherman Act* (*Ibid*, XVI, 178). — R. L. Raymond,

Statement of the Trust Problem (*Ibid*, XVI, 79). — A. L. Haines, *Power of Congress over Combinations Affecting Interstate Commerce* (*Ibid.*, XVII, 83). — C. C. Langdell, *The Northern Securities Case under a New Aspect* (*Ibid.*, XVII, 41). — F. Pollock, *The Merger Case and Restraint of Trade* (*Ibid*, XVII, 151). — B. Wyman, *The Law of Public Callings as a Solution of the Trust Problem* (*Ibid*, XVII, 156, 217). — V. Morawetz, *The Anti-Trust Act and the Merger Case* (*Ibid*, XVII, 533). — E. P. Prentice, *Congress, and the Regulation of Corporations* (*Ibid.*, XIX, 168). — H. Pope, *Legal Aspect of Monopoly* (*Ibid.*, XX, 167).

Additional Cases. — McCulloch *v.* Maryland, 4 Wheaton, 316; 4 Curtis, 415; Thayer, *Cases*, 271; McClain, *Cases*, 1; Boyd, *Cases*, 308; John Marshall, *Writings*, 160. — Sinking Fund Cases, 99 U. S., 700; Thayer, *Cases*, 1693. — Casey *v.* Galli, 94 U. S., 673. — Reagan *v.* Mercantile Trust Co., 154 U. S., 413. — Smyth *v.* Ames, 169 U. S., 466, 519–522. — Scholey *v.* Rew, 23 Wallace, 331. — U. S. *v.* Trans-Missouri Freight Assoc., 166 U. S., 290. — U. S. *v.* Joint Traffic Assn., 171 U. S., 505. — Nicol *v.* Ames, 173 U. S., 509. — Minnesota *v.* Northern Securities Co., 194 U. S., 48. — Atlanta *v.* Chattanooga Foundry & Pipework, 127 Fed., 23; 61 C. C. A., 387. — Robinson *v.* Suburban Brick Co., 127 Fed., 804; 62 C. C. A., 484. — Ellis *v.* Inman, Poulsen, & Co., 131 Fed., 182; 65 C. C. A., 488.

Specimen Questions. — (1) May Congress forbid the transportation of goods because made by child-labor? — (2) May the federal government require all corporations engaged in interstate business to take out federal charters? — (3) May the federal government give a monopoly of the banking business to the national banks?

§ 163. Paper No. 29. Dependencies.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 35, 36, 85, 86, 115, 116, 154, 160, 167, 168, 171, 173, 178, 185. — *Guide*, §§ 150, 168, 178, 198.

Select Constitutional Discussions. — W. W. Willoughby, *Territories and Dependencies of the United States*, chs. iv, vi, ix, xi. — J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic*, 373–380. — C. F. Randolph, *Law and Policy of Annexation.*

Select Cases. — De Lima *v.* Bidwell, 182 U. S., 1. — Dooley *v.* United States, 182 U. S., 222. — Downes *v.* Bidwell, 182 U. S., 244. — Mendezona *v.* United States, 195 U. S., 158.

Select Historical Discussions. — A. L. Lowell, *Colonial Expansion of the United States* (*Atlantic Monthly*, LXXXIII, 145). — C. E. Boyd, *Government of Newly Acquired Territory* (*Ibid.*, LXXXII, 735). — J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation*, XXV), ch. viii.

Sources. — Treaty of Paris, Dec. 10, 1898, *Senate Documents*, 55 Cong., 3 sess., No. 62, Part i. — Report of the Philippine Commission to the President, *Senate Documents*, 56 Cong., 1 sess., No. 138. — Philippine Information Society, *Publications.* — Speech of G. F. Hoar (April, 1900), *Congressional Record*, 56 Cong., 1 sess., 4278–4306. — *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 186–191.

Additional Constitutional Discussions. — J. D. Andrews, *Am. Law*, 188. — W. A. Sutherland, *Notes on the Constitution*, 472, 599. — C. A. Gardiner, *Our Right to Acquire and Hold Foreign Territory.* — W. Reid, *Problems of Expansion.* — C. E. Magoon, *Report on the Legal Status of Territory Acquired by the United States during the War with Spain.*

Select Periodical Articles. — C. F. Randolph, *Constitutional Aspects of Annexation* (*Harvard Law Review*, XII, 291). — S. E. Baldwin, *Constitutional Questions incident to the Acquisition of Island Territory* (*Ibid.*, XII, 393). — J. B. Thayer, *Our New Possessions* (*Ibid*, XII, 464). — C. C. Langdell, *Status of our New Territories* (*Ibid*, XII, 365). — J. G. Palfrey, *Growth of the Idea of Annexation*

(*Ibid.*, XIII, 371).— A. L. Lowell, *Status of Our New Possessions* (*Ibid.*, XIII, 155). — C. E. Littlefield, *The Insular Cases* (*Ibid.*, XV, 169, 281). — J. B. Thayer, *Insular Tariff Cases in the Supreme Court* (*Ibid.*, XV, 164). — J. W. Burgess, *Government of Distant Territory, Constitution and New Territory* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, XIV, 1; XV, 388). — B. Harrison, *Status of Annexed Territory* (*North Am. Review*, CLXXII, 1). — G. F Edmunds, *Insular Cases* (*Ibid.*, CLXXIII, 145). — G. S. Boutwell, *The Supreme Court and Dependencies* (*Ibid.*, CLXXIII, 154). — L. S. Rowe, *Insular Decisions* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, XVIII, 226). — E. Freund, *Control of Dependencies* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, XIV, 19). — F. Williams, *Ethical and Political Principles of Expansion* (*Ibid.*, XVI, 227).

Additional Cases. — Diamond Rings Cases, 183 U. S., 176. — Hawaii *v.* Mankichi, 190 U. S., 197. — Kepner *v.* U. S., 195 U. S., 100. — Dorr *v.* U. S., 195 U. S., 138. — Crossman *v.* U. S., 105 Fed., 608.

Additional Historical Discussions. — H. P. Judson, *Our Federal Constitution and Expansion* (*Review of Reviews*, XIX, 67; XXI, 451). — A. B. Hart, *Foundations of Am. Foreign Policy*, chs. v, vi.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Are the inhabitants of the Philippines entitled to all the privileges and immunities enjoyed by inhabitants of a State? — (2) May Congress deprive Hawaii of representative government? — (3) May Congress dissolve religious corporations found in Porto Rico when it was annexed?

§ 164. Paper No. 30. Administrative Responsibility.

Select Constitutional Discussions. — F. J. Goodnow, *Administrative Law*, Book VI. — B. Wyman, *Administrative Law*, chs. i-iii, v, vii, ix. — J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration*, 16–27, 40–43.

SELECT CASES. — Kendall *v.* U. S., 12 Peters, 524; 12 Curtis, 834. — De Groot *v.* U. S., 5 Wallace, 419, 431. — Field *v.* Clark, 143 U. S., 649. — *In re* Kollock, 165 U. S., 526; Goodnow, *Cases*, 108. — Naganab *v.* Hitchcock, 202 U. S., 403.

SOURCES. — *U. S. Revised Statutes*, §§ 202, 216, 354, 417, 1296, 1549, 1752, 3141, 4778, 4780. — *Opinions of Attorneys General*, I, 624, 636, 678; II, 38, 481, 482, 507; IV, 515; V, 275, 630; VI, 10, 226, 365; VII, 453, 470; VIII, 343; X, 413, 526, 527; XI, 14; XIII, 28; XV, 56, 94, 101.

ADDITIONAL CONSTITUTIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, 131–145. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 639, 663–668, 715–728. — F. R. Mechem, *Public Offices and Officers*, §§ 589–615, 654–682, 788–795, 904–907, 926–962. — E. M. Parker, *Executive Judgments and Executive Legislation* (*Harvard Law Review*, XX, 116). — E. Freund, *Private Claims against the State* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, VIII, 625). — G. A. King, *Claims against Governments* (*Am. Law Register and Review*, XXXII, 997). — G. N. Lieber, *Remarks on Army Regulations*.

ADDITIONAL CASES. — U. S. *v.* Butterworth, 112 U. S., 50; Goodnow, *Cases on Government*, 93. — U. S. *v.* Black, 128 U. S., 40; Goodnow, *Cases*, 91. — Boske *v.* Comingore, 177 U. S., 459; Goodnow, *Cases*, 97. — Blue *v.* Beach, 155 Ind., 121; Goodnow, *Cases*, 101. — U. S. *v.* Symonds, 120 U. S., 46; Goodnow, *Cases*, 113. — Campbell *v.* U. S., 107 U. S., 407; Goodnow, *Cases*, 116. — Dunlap *v.* U. S., 173 U. S., 65; Goodnow, *Cases*, 120. — Bates & Guild Co. *v.* Payne, 194 U. S., 107; Goodnow, *Cases*, 124. — People *v.* Eckler, 19 Hun. (N. Y.) 609; Goodnow, *Cases*, 133. — American School of Magnetic Healing *v.* McAnnulty, 187 U. S., 94; Goodnow, *Cases*, 135. —Hartranft's Appeal, 85 Penn. St., 433; Goodnow, *Cases*, 159. — Little *v.* Barreme, 2 Cranch, 176; Goodnow, *Cases*, 63. — U. S. *v.* Ju Toy, 198 U. S., 253; Goodnow, *Cases*, 127. — Langford *v.* U. S.,

101 U. S., 341. — U. S. *v.* Lee, 106 U. S., 196. — Tindal *v.* Wesley, 167 U. S., 204. — U. S. *v.* San Jacinto Tin Co., 102 U. S., 273. — Brig "Aurora," 7 Cranch, 382. — Caha *v.* U. S., 152 U. S., 211. — Carr *v.* Gordon, 82 Fed., 379. — Butler *v.* White, 83 Fed., 578. — Oil Co. *v.* Hitchcock, 190 U. S., 316. — Miller *v.* Raum, 135 U. S., 200. — Bates *v.* Paine, 194 U. S., 104. — U. S. *v.* McDaniel, 7 Peters, 14. — Buttfield *v.* Stranahan, 192 U. S., 470. — Marbury *v.* Madison, 1 Cranch, 137; 1 Curtis, 368; Thayer, *Cases*, 107; McClain, *Cases*, 815; Boyd, *Cases*, 17. — Mississippi *v.* Johnson, 4 Wallace, 475; Thayer, *Cases*, 196; McClain, *Cases*, 102; Boyd, *Cases*, 652. — Georgia *v.* Stanton, 6 Wallace, 50; Thayer, *Cases*, 201.

Specimen Questions. — (1) May the President direct a treasury official to pay claims against the United States? — (2) Should post-masters be subject to dismissal because their superiors deem it for the good of the service? — (3) Ought the courts to have a right to review the action of commissioners in condemning land for public purposes?

§ 165. Six Class-room Papers in Brief United States History (Course B).

The relation of these papers to the lectures and written work is set forth in the *Manual*, §§ 7, 57–63.

Paper No. 1. Basis of English Claims to America; (*Manual*, §§ 136, 199, 200).

Paper No. 2. Jeffersonian Democracy; (*Manual*, § 142).

Paper No. 3. Extent of the Monroe Doctrine; (*Manual*, §§ 145, 182).

Paper No. 4. Responsibility for the Civil War; (*Manual*, § 157).

Paper No. 5. Limitation on Immigration; (*Manual*, § 225).

Paper No. 6. Dependencies; (*Manual*, § 163).

§ 166. Thirty Class-room Papers in American Diplomacy (Course C).

For a general description of the class-room papers see *Manual*, §§ 7, 21. For the relation of the successive papers to the lectures which they are intended to illustrate, see *Manual*, §§ 66–86. The papers do not fit together to form a comprehensive view of international questions; they illustrate controversies and bases of international agreements, but leave untouched other side issues. Nevertheless they include such questions as the British acts of trade, neutral trade, allegiance, force of treaties, privateering, waterways, etc., in the light of modern practice.

§ 167. Paper No. 1. Principles of European Claims to wild Territory.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 26, 65, 66; cf. *Papers*, Nos. 2, 5; *Manual*, §§ 168, 171. — *Guide*, §§ 82–90.

Select Historical Discussions. — J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical Hist.*, II, chs. i-viii; IV, chs. i-iii, v, viii, ix. — E. G. Bourne, *Essays in Historical Criticism*, Nos. 7, 8.

Select Treatises. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 106–130. — J. N. Pomeroy, *International Law*, §§ 91–103. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, §§ 80–81.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 17, 18, 34–36, 38. — F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 6–12. — J. B. Scott, *Cases*, §§ 32–40.

Additional Historical Discussions. — J. Winsor, *Christopher Columbus*, chs. ix-xvi. — J. Winsor, *Cartier to Frontenac*, chs. i-iii, ix-xiii. — H. Harrisse, *Diplomatic Hist. of America*. — R. Hildreth, *United States*, I, ch. i. — H. H. Bancroft, *Pacific States*, I, chs. ii-iv, ix; IV, chs. i-vi; XIII, ch. iii; XXII, chs. v-vii. — W. Kingsford, *Canada*, I, chs. i-vi. — C. Gayarré, *Louisiana*, I, 14–40, 57–59.

Additional Treatises. — Bluntschli, *Droit International*, §§ 278, 279. — Bonfils, *Droit de Gens*, §§ 536–563, — Jeze, *Etude sur l'Occupation*.— F. von Liszt, *Das Völkerrecht*, 90–92. — J. B. Moore, *International Arbitrations*, II, 1909–1922. — R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), I, 324–341, 349–352. — A. Rivier, *Droit de Gens*, 188–197. — T. A. Walker, *International Law*, 158–161. — T. Twiss, *Law of Nations*, I, §§ 113–134. — T. J. Lawrence, *International Law*, §§ 92–96. — H. S. Maine, *International Law*, 66–71. — C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), I, 23–25, 388–390, 432. — J. Westlake, *International Law*, 160–177. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 304–308.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Did the Spanish discovery of the mouth of the Mississippi give good title to the whole valley of the Mississippi? — (2) Had the Spanish good title to any part of the coast of North America north of the present Florida? — (3) Did the French have good title to the eastern slope of the Mississippi valley?

§ 168. Paper No. 2. Theory of Indian Land-holding.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 67, 68, cf. *Papers*, Nos. 1, 5; *Manual*, §§ 167, 171. — *Guide*, § 80.

Select Historical Discussions. — G. E. Ellis, *Red Man and White Man*, chs. iv, vi. — J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical Hist.*, I, 286, 296–298, 300.

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, § 16. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, I, §§ 3–38, 152–154.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 40, 45, 60, 64, 92, 123, 127, 133, 152, 162. — Mass. Hist. Society, *Collections*, 3d ser., II, 270; V, 35–59; 4th ser., V, 338; 5th ser., IX, 118–120. — *Colonial Laws of Massachusetts* (1660–1672), 160–162, 181; (1672–1686), 74, 75. — *Massachusetts Records*, I, 243, 394, 400; III, 281; IV, part i, 102; part ii, 282. — W. W. Hening, *Statutes of Virginia*, I, 323–326, 456, 467; II, 138–143. — *New York Colonial Documents*, I, 58, 99,

128, 287; II, 557; VI, 59, 294, 295, 850, 851, 865, 962; VII, 76, 313, 473, 590. — C. C. Royce, *Indian Land Cessions in the U. S.* (Bureau of Ethnology, *Eighteenth Annual Report*, 1896–7), Pt. ii. — C. J. Kappher, *Indian Affairs, Lands and Treaties* (*Senate Documents*, 51 Cong., 1 sess., No. 452, 2 vols.).

Select Cases. — Cherokee Nation *v.* Georgia (1831), 5 Peters, 1; 9 Curtis, 178; P. Cobbett, *Leading Cases*, 1. — Johnson *v.* McIntosh (1823), 8 Wheaton, 543; 5 Curtis, 503; F. Snow, *Cases*, 6; J. B. Scott, *Cases*, 71. — Elk *v.* Wilkins (1884), 112 U. S., 94; F. Snow, *Cases*, 230; J. B. Scott, *Cases*, 398. — U. S. *v.* Kagama (1886), 118 U. S., 375; F. Snow, *Cases*, 233; J. B. Scott, *Cases*, 404. — Cherokee Nation *v.* Southern Kansas Railway Co. (1889), 135 U. S., 641. — Lone Wolf *v.* Hitchcock (1903), 187 U. S., 553.

Additional Historical Discussions. — E. Channing, *United States*, I, 382–384; II, ch. viii. — P. A. Bruce, *Economic Hist. of Virginia*, I, 493–498. — M. Egleston, *Land System*, 4–7.

Additional Treatises. — J. Kent, *Commentaries*, III, 377–400. — *Dana's Wheaton*, note 24. — H. S. Maine, *International Law*, 71–75. — T. Twiss, *Law of Nations*, I, §§ 135–137. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 68–70, 306. — R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), II, 340, 341, 345–349. — C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), I, 208–210; VI, 7.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Was England bound to recognize treaties made by the Five Nations with France? — (2) Could individual Englishmen purchase land from the Indians? — (3) Were the Indians subjected to the authority of the colonies within whose charter limits they lived? — (4) Could an individual Indian sell land to a colonial government?

§ 169. Paper No. 3. Execution of the British Acts of Trade.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 67, 68. — *Guide*, §§ 133, 134, 146.

Select Historical Discussions. — W. E. H. Lecky, *England* (Eng. ed.), II, 7–11; III, 299–310. — G. E. Howard, *Preliminaries of the Revolution* (*Am Nation*, VIII), chs. iii, iv, vi, vii. — E. M. Avery, *United States*, II, ch. ii; III, ch. xi.

Select Treatises. — W. J. Ashley, *Surveys Historic and Economic*, 311–360. — E. Channing, *Navigation Laws*, 12–16.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 54, 70, 135, 240; II, §§ 45, 46, 49, 131, 146. — *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 19. — W. MacDonald, *Select Charters*, Nos. 22, 23, 25, 28, 34. — Prince Society, *Andros Tracts*, I, 41; II, 57. — *Colonial Laws of Massachusetts* (1672–1686), 258, 289, 290. — *North Carolina Colonial Records*, I, 244–246. — *New York Colonial Documents*, III, 44–47, 263; IV, 303, 461, 462; V, 58, 59. — T. Pownall, *Administration of the Colonies* (4th ed.), 231–312. — Prince Society, *Edward Randolph*, II–V (see Indexes, s. v. Acts of Trade).

Additional Historical Discussions. — J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical Hist.*, VI, 11, 12. — G. Bancroft, *United States* (final ed.), III, 35, 59–62. — J. G. Palfrey, *Compendious Hist. of New England*, III, 148, 178–180, 317, 318, 330, 331, 339; IV, 297, 298, 305, 331, 332, 381. — W. Tudor, *James Otis*, chs. v, vi. — W. B. Weeden, *Economic and Social Hist. of New England*, I, 232–243; II, 556–559. — J. R. Seeley, *Expansion of England*, 65–70. — R. Hildreth, *United States*, II, 197–199, 498–500. — C. M. Andrews, *Colonial Self-Government* (*Am. Nation*, V), ch. i, and 30–32, 38, 155–158, 176, 244, 253, 259–262, 266, 331. — E. B. Greene, *Provincial America* (*Am. Nation*, VI), ch. i, and 31–36, 177–179, 219, 274, 289, 293–295. — H. L. Osgood, *Am. Colonies in the 17th Century*, III, ch. vii.

Additional Treatises. — G. L. Beer, *Commercial Policy of England*, 32–34, 123–143. — E. L. Lord, *Industrial Experiments in the English Colonies*, 124–139. — G. L. Beer, *British Colonial Policy, 1754–1765*.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Could Great Britain lay revenue duties on imports as part of her commercial regulation? — (2) Under the Acts of Trade could the colonies send ship timber direct to France? — (3) Could French vessels carry sugar from Hayti to Pennsylvania? — (4) Was the "enumerated goods" clause a hardship to the colonies?

§ 170. Paper No. 4. Rule of 1756.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* §§ 69, 70, 176, 179, 188, 192.

Select Historical Discussions. — A. T. Mahan, *Sea Power and French Revolution,* II, 234–239, 242, 266–269, 353–356. — J. Madison, *Examination of the British Doctrine* (*Writings,* II, 229–391). — 1 Wheaton's *Reports,* App. III.

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest,* VII, § 1180. — R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), III, 370–384.

Sources. — *Contemporaries,* III, § 120. — *Annual Register,* I, 144–175; XLVIII, 246–248. — C. Jenkinson, *Discourse on the Conduct of Great Britain* (1757).

Select Cases. — F. Snow, *Cases,* 502–508. — J. B. Scott, *Cases,* 845–848. — P. Cobbett, *Leading Cases,* 330–333. — Other cases are titled in R. Phillimore, *International Law,* III, 385, 386.

Additional Historical Discussions. — E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation,* XII), 175, 176, 197, 203–206. — W. W. Story, *Joseph Story,* I, 285–289.

Additional Treatises. — J. G. Bluntschli, *Das Völkerrecht,* §§ 799, 800. — Bonfils, *Droit de Gens,* § 1534. — E. Creasy, *International Law,* § 621 — A. Rivier, *Droit de Gens,* II, 411. — T. Twiss, *Law of Nations,* II, § 100. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), § 234. — R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), III, 370–384. — T. D. Woolsey, *International Law* (6th ed.), §§ 200, 201. — C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), I, 49; IV, 562–566. —

T. Ortolans, *Diplomatie de la Mer*, II, book iii, ch. v. — A. G. Heffter, *Droit International*, § 165. — T. A. Walker, *International Law*, 258–262, 399, 400. — H. Wheaton, *Hist. of the Law of Nations*, 217–229. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 814–819. — *Dana's Wheaton*, § 508. — H. W. Halleck, *International Law* (Baker ed.), II, 325–339. — J. Kent, *Commentaries*, I, 81–85.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Was the Rule of 1756 a principle of international law? — (2) Did the Rule of 1756 apply to trade from the French colonies to the United States during the Revolutionary War? — (3) Would the Rule of 1756 have applied to trade from Canada to the United States during the Revolution?

§ 171. Paper No. 5. Basis of English Claims to America.

Bibliography.—*Manual*, §§ 65, 66; cf. Papers Nos. 1, 2, *Manual*, §§ 167, 168; *Guide*, §§ 92–96.

Select Historical Discussions. — J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical Hist.*, III, chs. i-iv. — E. Channing, *United States*, I, 33–42, 124–129, 156; II, chs. xxii, xxxiii. — L. G. Tyler, *England in America* (*Am. Nation*, IV), ch. i.

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, 258–263. — C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), I, 408–416.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 26, 27, 32, 46–48, 51–54, 72, 78, 106, 109. — *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 9. — W. MacDonald, *Select Charters*, Nos. 1, 4. — A. Brown, *Genesis of the United States*, I, 88–90, 100, 102, 118–124, 260–264; II, 609, 610, 669–675. — "R. S.," *Nova Britannia* (P. Force, *Tracts*, No. 6). — M. F. Farnham, *Farnham Papers*, Nos. 1–50 (Maine Hist. Soc., *Collections*, 2d ser., VII). — R. Hakluyt, *Discourse on Western Planting*.

Additional Historical Discussions. — E. M. Avery, *United States*, I, chs. xi, xxi. — A. Brown, *Genesis of the United States*, I, 1–28. — C. F. Lucas, *Historical Geography*, V, ch. i. — J. R. Brodhead, *New York*, I, 4, 10, 11, 92,

96, 138, 257, 323, 324, 340, 663, 725, 735; II, 249–251. — J. Winsor, *Mississippi Basin*, ch. xv. — G. Bancroft, *United States* (last ed.), I, ch. iii. — J. R. Seeley, *Expansion of England*, lect. vii. — J. A. Doyle, *English in America*, I, ch. iv. — R. Hildreth, *United States*, I, chs. i, iii. — M. Christy, *Attempts toward Colonization* (*Am. Hist. Rev.*, IV, 678–702).

Additional Treatises. — See references on Paper No. 1, *Manual*, § 167.

Specimen Questions: (1) Had Great Britain good title to Maine previous to 1713?—(2) Had England a right to grant to Connecticut in 1662 a charter to limits extending to the Pacific? — (3) Was the English title to Georgia good in 1748?

§ 172. Paper No. 6. Execution of the Spanish Colonial Policy.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 65, 66; cf. Paper No. 3, *Manual*, § 169. — *Guide*, § 86.

Select Historical Discussions. — P. P. Leroy-Beaulieu, *Colonisation chez les Peuples Modernes* (3d ed.), 1–40, 251–273. — J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical Hist.*, VIII, chs. iv, v. — P. S. Reinsch, *Colonial Government*, ch. iii. — E. G. Bourne, *Spain in America* (*Am. Nation*, III), chs. xiv-xvii.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, I, §§ 23, 29–31, 33, 36, 46, 48; II, § 118; III, § 45; IV, §§ 187, 188. — *Annual Register*, IX, 2, 18–20; XV, 10–12; XXVIII, 35–37; LII, 223–231; LVII, 127. — Status as determined in Cuba, Porto Rico, and The Philippines, President's message of April 11, 1898, *House Documents*, 55 Cong., 2 sess., LXIV, No. 405; Consular Correspondence, *House Documents*, 55 Cong., 2 sess., LXIV, No. 406; Affairs in Cuba, *Senate Reports*, 55 Cong., 2 sess., No. 885; H. K. Carroll, *Report on Porto Rico;* Reports of Philippine Commissions, *Senate Documents*, 56 Cong., 1 sess., No. 138; 56 Cong., 2 sess., No. 112.

Additional Historical Discussions. — F. W. Blackman, *Spanish Colonization in the Southwest*, 7–14, 48–63. — T. G. F. Raynal, *Histoire des Etablissements et du Commerce des Européens dans les deux Indes* (ed. 1781), IV, 227–294. — J. M. Callahan, *Cuba and International Relations*, ch. ii. — B. Moses, *Spanish Rule in America*, 17–26, 293–313. — E. J. Payne, *European Colonies*, 49–53. — J. H. Latané, *United States and Spanish America*, ch. i. — A. Helps, *Spanish Conquest*, IV, 362–400. — H. Butterworth, *South America*, 69–92. — G. Bancroft, *United States* (10 vol. ed.), I, 34–68. — R. G. Watson, *Spanish and Portuguese South America*, II, chs. viii-x.

Specimen Questions.—(1) Did the Spanish colonial policy seriously interfere with the prosperity of the Spanish colonies? (2) Did the Spanish authorities show any special favor to French trade? — (3) Was trade with the Spanish colonies ever an offence against the British Acts of Trade?

§ 173. Paper No. 7. Territorial Policy during the Revolution and Confederation.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 71, 72, 163; cf. Papers Nos. 12, 19, *Manual*, §§ 178, 185. — *Guide*, §§ 150, 161.

Select Historical Discussions. — F. J. Turner, *Western State Making* (*Am. Hist. Rev.*, I, 70–87, 251–269). — G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional Hist.*, I, 90–94, 196–208. — T. Roosevelt, *Winning of the West*, II, chs. x-xii; III, chs. i-vi. — C. H. Van Tyne, *Am. Revolution* (*Am. Nation*, IX), ch. xv. — A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation*, X), chs. vii, viii.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 42–47. — *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, Nos. 22, 32. — M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xvi. — *Journals of Congress*, VI–XII (see Index, s. v. Territory, Territorial claims, Western territory). — *Secret Journals of Congress*, I, 427–447. — E. Cutler, *Manasseh Cutler*, I, 152–197, 292–305; II, 373–384.

Additional Historical Discussions. — C. E. Bond, *County of Illinois* (*Am. Hist. Review*, IV, 623). — G. Bancroft, *Hist. of the Constitution*, I, 154–156, 168–183; II, 98–118. — R. Hildreth, *United States*, III, 398–400, 527–529. — W. Kingsford, *Canada*, VI, 499–519. — J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical Hist.*, VII, 527–541. — J. Winsor, *Westward Movement*, 167–169, 185–187, 198–208, 245–247, 257–267, 280–293. — B. A. Hinsdale, *Old Northwest*, chs. xi-xvi. — A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, §§ 42–44.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Did Congress look upon the region beyond the mountains as conquered territory? — (2) Did Congress contemplate permanent dependencies? — (3) How far were any groups of people in the West independent prior to 1787?

§ 174. Paper No. 8. Breaking the Instructions of Congress at Paris.

Bibl ography. — *Manual*, §§ 71, 72, 175; *Guide*, § 141.

Select Historical Discussions. — J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical Hist.*, VII, ch. ii. — G. Bancroft, *United States* (last ed.), V, 472–474, 525–527, 547–553, 562–580. — A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation*, X), chs. i, ii.

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, V, 621–671. — *Dana's Wheaton*, §§ 257–262.

Sources. — F. Wharton, *Revolutionary Diplomatic Correspondence*, IV–VI (see Index, s. v. Peace commissioners). — J. Jay, *Correspondence and Public Papers*, II, 345–347, 353, 366–452; III, 14–19, 56–64. — J. Adams, *Works*, III, 299–303, 307–314, 336, 347, 366; VII, 150, 151, 627, 653; VIII, 87–91; IX, 514–517. — B. Franklin, *Works* (Bigelow ed.), VIII, 228–234, 239, 240. — *Secret Journals of Congress*, II, 224–228, 339, 340, 445, 446.

Additional Historical Discussions. — W. F. Johnson, *Century of Expansion*, 48–57. — E. E. Hale, *Franklin in*

France, II, chs. vi-xi.—G. Pellew, *John Jay,* chs. vii, viii.—W. H. Trescot, *Diplomacy of the Revolution,* ch. iv. — T. Lyman, *Diplomacy of the U. S.* (2d ed.), I, 100–106, 118–128. — F. Wharton, *Revolutionary Diplomatic Correspondence,* I, Introduction, §§ 109–111, 158; R. Hildreth, *United States,* III, 413, 417–420. — J. Adams, *Works,* I, 340–342, 363–376, 386–396. — H. Doniol, *Participation de la France,* V, chs. v, vi. — W. E. H. Lecky, *England* (Eng. ed.), IV, 255–264.

Additional Treatises. — R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), II, 255. — C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), III, 171, 172. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 347. — *Lawrence's Wheaton,* 443–452. — *Dana's Wheaton,* §§ 257–262.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Were the suspicions of Jay toward Vergennes justified? — (2) Were the instructions of 1781 a hard and fast rule for the commissioners? — (3) Did the commissioners get a better treaty by negotiation apart from France.

§ 175. Paper No. 9. Policy of American Isolation.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* §§ 33, 34, 73, 74, 174, 183, 195; *Guide,* §§ 164, 178.

Select Historical Discussions. — J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation,* XI), ch. vi. — F. J. Turner, *New West* (*Am. Nation,* XIV), ch. xii. — T. D. Woolsey, *America's Foreign Policy,* 1–21, 169, 170, 188–191.

Sources. — *Contemporaries,* III, §§ 92–94. — *Am. Hist. Leaflets,* No. 4. — M. Hill, *Liberty Documents,* ch. xviii. — J. B. Moore, *Digest,* VI, § 927. — G. Washington, *Writings* (Sparks ed.), X, 533–548; XII, 202–209, 228–233. — T. Jefferson, *Works* (Washington ed.), see Index, vol. IX. — J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers,* I, passim.

Additional Historical Discussions. — T. Lyman, *Diplomacy of the U. S.* (2d ed.), I, 291–312. — W. H. Trescot, *Diplomatic Hist. of the Administrations of Washington and*

Adams, 137–146. — R. Hildreth, *United States*, IV, 412–415, 686; V, 421. — A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, §§ 1, 6, 8, 12. —T. Roosevelt, *Am. Ideals*, No. 12. — R. Olney, *International Isolation of the U. S.* (*Atlantic Monthly*, LXXXI, 577–588).

Specimen Questions. — (1) Did the policy of United States before 1801 include the idea that foreign states must not interfere in America? — (2) Did Washington desire that the United States confine its influence to America?

§ 176. Paper No. 10. Was France entitled to complain of the Jay Treaty?

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 33, 34, 73, 74, 179; cf. Paper No. 18, *Manual*, § 184. — *Guide*, § 162.

Select Historical Discussions. — J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation*, XI), ch. viii, and 82, 196, 212–214, 218. — J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, V, 4414–4432. — T. Lyman, *Diplomacy of the U. S.* (2d ed.), I, 177–208.

Sources. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, §§ 826, 827. — *Am. State Papers, Foreign*, I, 470–525, 559–583, 594–598, 711, 712, 730–747. — *Annals of Congress*, 4 Cong., 1 sess. (1796), 970–1291. — T. H. Benton, *Abridgment*, I, 702–754. — M. Carey, *Am. Remembrancer*. — J. Monroe, *View of the Conduct of the Executive*. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 96, 97. — G. Washington, *Writings* (Sparks ed.), XI, 483–487, 504–529.

Additional Historical Discussions.—H. Flanders, *Lives of the Chief Justices*, I, 401–414.—R. Hildreth, *United States*, IV, 539–556, 591–616; V, 73–78. — H. Von Holst, *United States*, I, 131–138. — J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, II, 634–638. — J. Schouler, *United States*, I, 308–326. — W. H. Trescot, *Diplomatic Hist. of the Administrations of Washington and Adams*, 69–128, 152–168. — W. Jay, *John Jay*, I, 322–342. — G. Pellew, *John Jay*, ch. xi. — D. C. Gilman, *James Monroe* (ed. 1885), 57–67, 221–229; (ed. 1900), 60–70, 252–260. — *Jay's Treaty* (*Nation*, LXI, 460, 461). — F. C. Gray,

Jay's Treaty (*North Am. Rev.*, XVII, 142–180). — W. C. Rives, *James Madison*, III, 527–534, 545–547, 569–578. — H. S. Randall, *Thomas Jefferson*, II, 267–284.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Did the privilege given to British ships by the Jay Treaty nullify any French privileges? — (2) Was the suspicion of Monroe towards Jay justified?

§ 177. Paper No. 11. Allegiance and Impressment.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 73, 74; cf. Paper No. 21, *Manual*, § 158; cf. Paper No. 26, *Manual*, § 192. — *Guide*, §§ 162, 170–172, 192.

Select Historical Discussions. — E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation*, XII), chs. xiv, xv, and 203–208, 234, 237, 255, 263. — J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, I, 842, 843, 898, 899. — H. Adams, *United States* (see Index, s. v. Impressment).

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, II, §§ 317–320; III, § 484. — *Dana's Wheaton*, §§ 108, 109, and 67*n*.

Sources. — *American State Papers, Foreign*, I–III (see Indexes under Impressment, Seamen), especially II, 489; III, 25, 36–87, 137, 140, 154, 173–176, 348, 574–583, 695–699, 704, 739; VI, 368–372. — *Annals of Congress*, 3 Cong., 1 sess. (1794), 772–774; 4 Cong., 1 sess. (1796), 381–400, 802–820. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 116–119. — British acts and treaties, in R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), I, 653–666. — T. Dwight, *Hartford Convention*, 52–64, 225–228. — F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 213–219. — J. Sparks, *Gouverneur Morris*, II, 20–23; III, 276, 280, 281. — T. Jefferson, *Writings* (Washington ed.), III, 204–207, 334, 442–444, 525; IV, 133; V, 54, 63, 64; VI, 427, 467. — H. S. Randall, *Thomas Jefferson*, II, 476; III, 298, 380*n*, 400*n*. — D. Webster, *Works*, II, 540; V, 140–146; VI, 318–328, 353, 356, 453–455, 522–528. — J. Adams, *Inadmissible Principles of the King of England's Proclamation* (*Works*, IX, 312–330).

Additional Historical Discussions. — J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy*, 235–238. — C. Schurz, *Henry Clay*, I, 70–96. — R. Hildreth, *United States*, IV, 442, 540, 563, 627; V, 73, 268, 534–536, 653–657, 661; VI, 262, 296, 349–353, 389, 457, 491. — T. Lyman, *Diplomacy of the U. S.* (2d ed.), II, 11–17. — W. H. Trescot, *Diplomatic Hist. of the Administrations of Washington and Adams*, 88–90, 116. — G. Tucker, *United States*, I, 520; II, 87, 88, 209–211, 285, 297. — J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, II, 79–82. — K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation*, XIII), 48, 76, 182.

Additional Treatises. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 224, 225, 257–280. — J. Kent, *Commentaries*, I, 153–158. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 210–219. — F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 194–197, 238. — T. A. Walker, *International Law*, 123–131. — H. W. Halleck, *International Law* (Baker ed.), II, 300–304. — H. Wheaton, *Hist. of the Law of Nations*, 585, 737–749. — H. Wheaton, *Enquiry into the Validity of the British Claim*. — W. B. Lawrence, *Visitation and Search*, 1–5, 13–15, 123. — T. Coxe, *Examination of the Conduct of Great Britain*, 43–48.

Select Cases. — Talbot *v.* Janson (1795), 3 Dallas, 133; 1 Curtis, 128. — M'Ilvaine *v.* Coxe's Lessee (1808), 4 Cranch, 209; 2 Curtis, 74. — Inglis *v.* Trustees of the Sailor's Snug Harbor (1830), 3 Peters, 99; 8 Curtis, 305. — White *v.* Hart (1871), 13 Wallace, 646.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Can a person at will withdraw himself from allegiance to any and all governments? — (2) Was a man, English born, resident in the United States in 1782, but never naturalized, subject to impressment?

§ 178. Paper No. 12. Status of Territory Annexed but not Organized.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 35, 36, 73, 74; cf. Papers Nos. 19, 29, *Manual*, §§ 153, 163; cf. Papers, Nos. 7, 19; *Manual*, §§ 173, 185. — *Guide*, § 168.

Select Historical Discussions. — E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation*, XII), chs. v, vi. — K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation*, XIII), ch. xvii. — G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation*, XVII), chs. i, xi, xix. — P. S. Reinsch, *Colonial Government*, part vii.

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, 80–99. — W. F. Willoughby, *Territories and Dependencies*, chs. i, ii. — J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic*, 362–397.

Select Cases. — American Insurance Co. *v.* Canter (1828), 1 Peters, 511; 7 Curtis, 685; Thayer, *Cases*, 350; McClain, *Cases*, 827. — Downes *v.* Bidwell (1901), 182 U. S., 244. — Dooley *v.* United States (1901), 182 U. S., 222.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 113, 114; IV, §§ 186–191. — *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 32. — M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xxiv. — A. H. Howe, *Insular Cases*, *House Documents*, 56 Cong., 2 sess., No. 509 (briefs and arguments in the Porto Rican and Philippine cases). — Report on Government of Hawaii, *House Reports*, 56 Cong., 1 sess., No. 305. — Report of Philippine Commission to President, *Senate Documents*, 56 Cong., 1 sess., No. 138. — Philippine Information Society, *Publications*. — Speech of G. F. Hoar (1900), *Congressional Record*, 56 Cong., 1 sess., 4278–4306.

Additional Historical Discussions. — W. A. Dunning, *Reconstruction* (*Am. Nation*, XXII), 156, 157. — W. F. Johnson, *Century of Expansion*, 154–159. — H. Von Holst, *United States*, III, 308, 322, 351, 385–401, 422–430, 442–455. — A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, chs. v, vi. — G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional Hist.*, I, 532, 542, 544; II, 198, 199, 227. — H. Adams, *United States*, II, 118–131, 399, 401. — F. X. Martin, *Louisiana*, ch. xxvii. — S. E. Baldwin, *Historic Policy of the U. S.* (Am. Hist. Assoc., *Annual Report, 1893*, pp. 369–390). — D. S. Jordan, *Imperial Democracy*, Nos. 3, 4. — W. Reid, *Problems of Expansion*. — G. C. Lewis, *Government of Dependencies* (Lucas ed.), In-

troduction. — T. Williams, *Ethical and Political Principles of Expansion* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, XVI, 227–242). — A. L. Lowell, *Colonial Expansion* (*Atlantic Monthly*, LXXXIII, 145–154).

Additional Treatises. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 483–489. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 1282–1289, 1317, 1319–1321, 1508. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, 182–186. — J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, II, 605–610. — J. D. Andrews, *Am. Law*, ch. ix. — E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, ch. xxxii. — A. P. Morse, *Civil and Political Status of Inhabitants of Ceded Territories* (*Harvard Law Rev.*, XIV, 262). — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 55, 56, 99*n*, 100*n*, 312–316, 513*n*, 514*n*, 591–597, 683*n*, 684*n*. — F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 460–465. — F. H. Giddings, *Democracy and Empire*, chs. i, xvi, xvii. — L. S. Rowe, *Supreme Court and Insular Cases* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, XVIII, 226–250). — J. W. Burgess, *Government of Distant Territory; Constitution and Newly Acquired Territory* (*Pol. Science Quarterly*, XIV, 1–18; XV, 381–398). — J. Lowndes, *Law of Annexed Territory* (*Ibid.*, XI, 672–693). — E. Freund, *Control of Dependencies through Protectorates* (*Ibid.*, XIV, 19–38). —R. D. Hunt, *Legal Status of California, 1846–1849* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, XII, 387–408). — A. L. Lowell, *Status of our New Possessions* (*Harvard Law Rev.*, XIII, 155–176). — C. F. Randolph, *Notes on the Law of Territorial Expansion.*

Additional Cases. — Callan *v.* Wilson (1887), 127 U. S., 540; Thayer, *Cases*, 358. — Kincaid *v.* United States (1893), 150 U. S., 483. — Goetze *v.* United States (1900), 103 Fed., 72. — Binns *v.* United States (1903), 194 U. S., 486. — Hawaii *v.* Mankichi (1902), 190 U. S., 197. — Mendezona *v.* United States (1904), 195 U. S., 158. — Kepner *v.* United States (1903), 195 U. S., 100. — Crossman *v.* United States (1900), 105 Fed., 608. — Dorr *v.* United States (1903), 195 U. S., 138.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Was Louisiana "incorporated" into the Union before 1811? — (2) Did the previous laws of California all remain in force after 1848? — (3) Were the Philippines in the United States in 1899?

§ 179. Paper No. 13. Were the Orders in Council and Decrees Contrary to International Law?

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 35, 36, 73 74, 176, 177; cf. Papers Nos. 22, 23, *Manual*, §§ 188, 189. — *Guide*, §§ 170–172.

Select Historical Discussions. — E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation*, XII), chs. xiii-xv, xviii, xix. — H. Adams, *United States* (see Index, s. v. Decree and Order in Council). — A. T. Mahan, *Sea Power and French Revolution*, II, 269–292, 313, 351–357.

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, VII, §§ 1179, 1183–1188, 1266–1286. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 736–769*n*.

Sources. — *Am. State Papers Foreign*, III, 29–31, 203–206, 209–213, 220, 259–291, 384, 405–407, 417–421, 431–433, 509–512, 609–612. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 118, 120–122. — *Source-Book*, § 81. — H. Adams, *Albert Gallatin*, 365*n*. — T. C. Hansard, *Parliamentary Debates*, X, 314–339; XXI, 1092–1163; XXIII, 486–547. — J. Stephen, *War in Disguise*. — G. Morris, *Answer to War in Disguise*.

Additional Historical Discussions. — T. Lyman, *Diplomacy of the U. S.* (2d ed.), I, 406–422; II, 23–48. — J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, I, 299–316; V, 4447–4456. — A. G. Stapleton, *George Canning*, 139–153.

Additional Treatises. — J. C. Bluntschli, *Droit International*, §§ 827–839. — C. Calvo, *Droit International*, V, §§ 2827 *et seq.*, §§ 2909 *et seq.* — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), §§ 257 *et seq.* — *Dana's Wheaton*, §§ 509–523. — T. A. Walker, *International Law*, 412–428. — R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), III, 311–313, 515–521. — T. D. Woolsey, *International Law* (6th ed.),

§ 206. — H. W. Halleck (Baker ed.), *International Law*, II, 325–339. — F. DeCussy, *Phases et Causes Célèbres du Droit Maritime*, II, 276–280.

Select Cases on Blockades. — F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 254–279, 490–502. — J. B. Scott, *Cases*, 796–844.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Had Great Britain a right to limit the vessels which might enter the French ports? — (2) Could France seize vessels because bound for British ports?

§ 180. Paper No. 14. Northeastern Fishery Rights.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, § 76. — *Guide*, §§ 141, 172, 174.

Select Historical Discussions. — J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, I, 426–430, 703–753. — C. B. Elliott, *U. S. and the Northeastern Fisheries*. — J. B. Henderson, *Am. Diplomatic Questions*, 451–529.

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, §§ 163–168. — F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, 427–470.

General Sources. — *Contemporaries*, II, § 217; III, § 128; IV, § 173. — J. Adams, *Works*, I, 381–384; III, 302, 327–339, 345; X, 131–133, 137, 159–161, 403–405. — B. Franklin, *Works* (Bigelow ed.), VIII, 122*n*, 164*n*, 165*n*, 168*n*. — J. Q. Adams, *Duplicate Letters*. — J. Q. Adams, *Memoirs* (see Index, s. v. Fisheries).

Official Sources. — *Secret Journals of Congress*, II, 148–167. — Official correspondence, *Am. State Papers, Foreign*, III, 348–407, 809–811; V, 675–696, 735–752; *House Executive Documents*, 41 Cong., 3 sess. (1870), I, 407–433; 46 Cong., 2 sess. (1880), XXIV, No. 84; 49 Cong., 1 sess. (1885), I, 460–469; 49 Cong., 2 sess. (1886, 1887), I, 334–527; XVIII, No. 19; XXIV, No. 153. — Treaties, *U. S. Treaties and Conventions*, 371, 377, 415, 416, 449, 450, 452, 486, 487, 491, 498–500. — F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, 65, 79–81, 90–92, 98, 99. — *Statutes of the United Kingdom*,

59 Geo. III, ch. 38. — Halifax Commission, *Documents and Proceedings.* — F. Wharton, *Diplomatic Correspondence of the Revolution* (see Index, s. v. Fisheries). — J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers,* V, 227; VII, 102–104, 226; VIII, 449, 500, 603–607, 620–630, 779, 780.

Additional Historical Discussions. — A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation,* X), 25, 26. — K. C. Babcock, *Rise of Am. Nationality* (*Am. Nation,* XIII), 183, 184, 262–265. — T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation,* XVIII), 80. — W. A. Dunning, *Reconstruction* (*Am. Nation,* XXII), 167–171. — D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation,* XXIV), ch. vii. — C. Isham, *The Fishery Question.* — J. I. Doran, *Our Fishery Rights in the North Atlantic.* — J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years of Congress,* II, 615–637. — T. Lyman, *Diplomacy of the United States* (2d ed.), I, 114–117; II, 86–101. — W. Kingsford, *Canada,* VII, 140, 141, 147; IX, 344, 345. — L. Sabine, *Report on the Principal Fisheries of the American Seas,* 325–340, 389–489 (*House Executive Documents,* 32 Cong., 2 sess., 1853, No. 23). — E. Schuyler, *American Diplomacy,* 404–420. — J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia,* III, 941–944. — J. B. McMaster, *United States,* IV, 270–273, 457–469. — P. H. Smith, *Acadia,* 313–318. — W. E. Curtis, *U. S. and Foreign Powers,* 163–168. — H. Y. Hind, *Fraudulent Records.* — H. Y. Hind, *Fisheries Commission Frauds.* — W. V. Wells, *Samuel Adams,* III, 65, 149–152.

Additional Treatises. — T. Twiss, *Law of Nations,* I, §§ 185, 191. — F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics,* 427–470. — F. Snow, *International Law,* § 12. — *Lawrence's Wheaton,* 312–314, 323–328*n*, 462–471. — *Dana's Wheaton,* note 142. — T. J. Lawrence, *International Law,* § 111. — P. Cobbett, *Leading Cases,* 350–353, 364–368. — T. D. Woolsey, *International Law* (6th ed.), § 59.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Is there any indefeasible right to deep sea fisheries? — (2) Could the United States

and Great Britain by joint agreement extend the maritime boundary of Nova Scotia to ten miles from the coast? — (3) Were the Newfoundland privileges of the treaty of 1818 meant to be perpetual?

§ 181. Paper No. 15. Navigation of the Mississippi and St. Lawrence Rivers.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 73, 74. — *Guide*, § 153.

Select Historical Discussions. — A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation and Constitution* (*Am. Nation*, X), 15, 16, 29, 91–100. — J. S. Bassett, *Federalist System* (*Am. Nation*, XI), ch. v. — E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation*, XII), ch. iv. — G. T. Curtis, *Constitutional Hist.*, I, 208–220, 671–673.

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, 623–626, 631–635. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 136–146. — T. J. Lawrence, *International Law*, § 112.

Sources. — J. Q. Adams, *Duplicate Letters, American State Papers, Foreign*, I, 247–263, 271–274, 438, 439, 533–549; V, 539–543, 561–563, 571–579; VI, 757–777. — F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 32–41. — P. Cobbett, *Leading Cases*, 45, 46.

Additional Historical Discussions. — W. F. Johnson, *Century of Expansion*, ch. iii. — T. Lyman, *Diplomacy of the U. S.* (2d ed.), I, 221–258. — W. H. Trescot, *Diplomatic Hist. of the Administrations of Washington and Adams*, 43–50, 225–267. — G. Bancroft, *Hist. of the Constitution*, II, 295–298. — W. Kingsford, *Canada*, IX, 305, 306. — T. Roosevelt, *Winning of the West*, III, ch. iii.

Additional Treatises. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 346–362. — *Dana's Wheaton*, §§ 193–205, note 118. — H. Wheaton, *History of Law of Nations*, 498–517. — R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), I, 223–228, 240–247. — J. N. Pomeroy, *International Law*, §§ 131–136. — C. Calvo, *Droit International*, I, 433–435, 447–451.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Had Great Britain any right of navigation on the Mississippi from 1783 to 1812? — (2) Have the Americans a greater right to use the river St. Lawrence than the Canadians have to use the Erie Canal?

§ 182. Paper No. 16. Doctrine of the Recognition of New States.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 37, 38, 77, 78, 183, 191, 194. — *Guide*, § 178.

Select Historical Discussions. — J. H. Latané, *U. S. and Spanish America*, ch. ii. — T. Lyman, *Diplomacy of the United States* (2d ed.), II, 422–492. — F. L. Paxson, *Independence of S. A. Republics*.

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, §§ 27–42, 75. — *Dana's Wheaton*, §§ 20–27, notes 15, 16. — J. N. Pomeroy, *International Law*, 264–312.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 142, 145, 146. — F. Wharton, *Diplomatic Correspondence of the Revolution* (see Index, s. v. Independence). — *Am. State Papers, Foreign*, IV, 173–183, 412–418, 818–851; V, 794–797; VI, 1006–1014. — Monroe's Message on recognition, J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, II, 116–118. — Jackson's Message on Texas, *Ibid.*, III, 265–269. — Polk's Message on the French Republic, *Ibid.*, IV, 579, 580. — J. Q. Adams, *Memoirs* (see Index, s. v. South America, South American Independence). — A. Gallatin, *Writings*, II, 73, 74, 240, 241. — J. Madison, *Writings*, III, 267. — J. Mackintosh, *Miscellaneous Works* (ed. 1851), 747–768.

Additional Historical Discussions. — H. H. Bancroft, *Pacific States*, VIII, 46–53; XI, 300–303. — J. M. Callahan, *Cuba and International Relations*, ch. v. — T. Lyman, *Diplomacy of the U. S.*, II, 422–492. — M. Bernard, *Neutrality of Great Britain*, 122–170. — W. E. Curtis, *U. S. and Foreign Powers*, 76–78, 85. — J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years of Congress*, I, 571–580, 595–600.

Additional Treatises. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 36–51n; *Dana's Wheaton*, §§ 20–27, notes 15, 16. — T. J. Lawrence, *International Law*, §§ 57–60. — A. S. Hershey, *Recognition of Cuban Belligerency, Intervention and Recognition* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, VII, 450–461; XI, 353–380). — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 87–95. — J. C. Bluntschli, *Droit International* (2d ed.), 67–73. — C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), I, 84–98. — A. W. Heffter, *Droit International*, § 23. — T. D. Woolsey, *International Law* (6th ed.), §§ 39–41. — E. S. Creasy, *Platform of International Law*, 677–681. — T. A. Walker, *International Law*, 115–118.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Could Monroe have recognized the Spanish American States without action by Congress? — (2) Did recognition in 1822 bind the United States to keep up diplomatic intercourse?

§ 183. Paper No. 17. Extent of the Monroe Doctrine.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 37, 38, 77, 78; cf. Paper No. 11, *Manual*, § 145; cf. Papers, Nos. 9, 28, 30, *Manual*, §§ 175, 194, 196. — *Guide*, § 178.

Select Historical Discussions. — J. H. Latané, *U. S. and Spanish America*, 266–289. — W. F. Reddaway, *Monroe Doctrine*, ch. ix. — A. B. Hart, *Monroe Doctrine in its Territorial Extent and Application.*

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, VI, §§ 927–969. — C. Calvo, *Droit International*, I, 266–355. — R. Phillimore, *International Law*, I, 433–483.

Sources. — *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 4. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 143–150; IV, §§ 179–195. — M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xx. — J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, IV, 212, 398, 539, 540, 581–583; VII, 61–63, 99–101, 129; IX, 632, 655–658. — J. Q. Adams, *Memoirs*, VI, 163, 177–215. — R. Rush, *Residence at the Court of London*, chs. xx-xxiv. — G. Canning, in R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), II, 545–559; III, 886–896.

Official Sources. — Correspondence, *Am. State Papers, Foreign*, V, 834–897, 900–905, 916–919; VI, 364–366, 579, 580, 582, 583. — *Senate Executive Documents*, 46 Cong., 2 sess., No. 112; 47 Cong., 1 sess., No. 194; 48 Cong., 1 sess., No. 26. (Reprint of these three documents in Department of State, *Correspondence relative to the Canal, Clayton-Bulwer Treaty, and the Monroe Doctrine*). — Correspondence relating to Spanish American colonies, *Am. State Papers Foreign*, III, 538–545. — Report on South America, *State Papers*, 15 Cong., 2 sess., No. 48. — President Monroe's Message (1823), *State Papers*, 18 Cong., 1 sess., No. 2; J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, II, 218. — Proceedings of the Panama Congress, *House Executive Documents*, 19 Cong., 1 sess., No. 157; 19 Cong., 2 sess., No. 23. — On the Isthmian Canal, *Senate Executive Documents*, 32 Cong., 1 sess., No. 7. — On the Central American Question, *House Executive Documents*, 34 Cong., 1 sess., No. 1. — On Mexican Affairs, *House Executive Documents*, 39 Cong., 1 sess., Nos. 6, 20, 56, 73, 93, 137; 39 Cong., 2 sess., No. 76; 40 Cong., 1 sess., No. 20. — Message of President Grant on Cuba, *Senate Executive Documents*, 41 Cong., 1 sess., No. 99. — Documents on the Venezuela Question (1895), 54 Cong., 1 sess., Nos. 31, 189, 195, 804, 806. — Papers on Venezuela Arbitration, *Senate Documents*, 58 Cong., 2 sess., No. 316.

Additional Historical Discussions. — F. J. Turner, *Rise of the New West* (*Am. Nation*, XIV), ch. xii. — J. B. McMaster, *With the Fathers*, 1–54. — T. B. Edgington, *Monroe Doctrine*. — S. M. Hamilton, *Monroe Doctrine*. — J. A. Kasson, *Evolution of the Constitution*, 221–273. — A. T. Mahan, *Lessons of the War with Spain*, 207–241. — J. B. Moore, *Am. Diplomacy*, 131–168. — J. Schouler, *United States*, III, 280–304, 329–332, 358–366; IV, 532, 533; V, 219, 311–315; VI, 427–436, 535, 621, 622. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, VI, 205–211. — E. B. Andrews, *Last Quarter Century*, II, 1. — T. Roosevelt, *Am. Ideals*, 228–

246. — A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, ch. vii. — D. C. Gilman, *James Monroe*, ch. vii. — T. J. Lawrence, *Essays on Disputed Questions*, 89–162. — M. D. de Beaumarchais, *Doctrine de Monroe*. — J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy*, 438–478. — J. B. Henderson, *Am. Diplomatic Questions*, No. 4. — F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, 237–427. — W. E. Curtis, *U. S. and Foreign Powers*, 93–106. — T. Lyman, *Diplomacy of the U. S.* (2d ed.), II, 467–489. — J. W. Burgess, *Recent Pseudo-Monroeism* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, XI, 44–67). — J. B. Moore, *Monroe Doctrine* (*Ibid.*, XI, 1–29). — D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation*, XXIV), ch. xix. — J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation*, XXV), chs. xv, xvi.

Additional Treatises. — *Dana's Wheaton*, 96–113. — T. J. Lawrence, *International Law*, 131–135, 247–251. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 124*n*, 155–159. — T. A. Walker, *International Law*, 137–150. — F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, 250–258. — H. Pétin, *Etats-Unis et la Doctrine de Monroe*. — G. F. Tucker, *Monroe Doctrine*.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Would the Monroe Doctrine apply to a German protectorate of Brazil? — (2) Did the Monroe Doctrine apply in 1823 to Cuba? — (3) Did the Monroe Doctrine ever apply to the Hawaiian Islands?

§ 184. Paper No. 18. Responsibility of a Government for not carrying out a Treaty.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 121, 122, 297; cf. *Paper* No. 10, *Manual*, § 176.

Select Historical Discussions. — J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, V, 4457–4485. — S. B. Crandall, *Treaties, their Making and Enforcement*, 106–147.

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, VI, §§ 1022–1031; VII, ch. xxii. — E. W. Huffcut, *International Liability for Mob Injuries* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, II, 69–84). — J. W. Burgess, *Federal Government and International Responsibility* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, VI, 338).

Select Cases. — Foster *v.* Neilson (1829), 2 Peters, 253, 314; 8 Curtis, 108, 121. — Head Money Cases (1884), 112 U. S., 580, 597. — Geofroy *v.* Riggs (1889), 133 U. S., 258. — New Orleans *v.* Abbagnato (1894), 62 Federal Reporter, 240; Scott, *Cases*, 320 and note.

Sources. — Official Correspondence on New Orleans Mobs (1890), *Senate Executive Documents*, 32 Cong., 1 sess., I, 60–66; IX, No. 86; *House Executive Documents*, 52 Cong., 1 sess., I, 658–728. — F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 181–183. — Documents on Japanese in San Francisco Schools (1907), *Senate Documents*, 59 Cong., 2 sess., No. 104. — Message of President, *Congressional Record*, 59 Cong., 2 sess., XLI, 491.

Additional Historical Discussions. — W. G. Sumner, *Andrew Jackson* (ed. 1890), 170, 171, 295, 343–348; (ed. 1900), 216–218, 344, 402–408. — M. Bernard, *Lectures on Diplomacy*, 163–205. — *Japanese in California* (*World's Work*, XIII, 8689). — J. A. Hart, *Oriental Problem* (*Ibid.*, XIII, 8690.) — W. Inglis, *Reasons for California's Attitude* (*Harper's Weekly*, LI, 82). — J. Kahm, *The Question of Japan* (*Independent*, LXII, 26). — J. L. Cowan, *Japanese Question* (*Overland, New Series*, XLIX, 87). — G. Kennan, *Japanese in San Francisco Schools* (*Outlook*, LXXXVI, 246).

Additional Treatises. — C. Calvo, *Droit International* (3d ed.), III, 142–156, 388–393. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 345–349. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 455–460. — H. W. Halleck, *International Law* (Baker ed.), I, 231–234, 237–242. — J. Bryce, *Legal and Constitutional Aspects of the Lynching at New Orleans* (*New Review*, IV, 385). — E. Root, *Real Question under the Japanese Treaty* (*Am. Journal of International Law*, I, 273). — *Japanese Situation* (*Ibid.*, I, 449–452).

Specimen Questions. — (1) Was the United States bound in international law by the arbitration award of 1831 as to the Maine boundary? — (2) Can a country get

out of obligations incurred by treaty, by holding itself subject to a money indemnity? — (3) Is a state bound to receive such persons as may be admitted under a treaty?

§ 185. Paper No. 19. Government of Military Conquests previous to Cession.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 39, 40, 79, 80; cf. *Manual*, §§ 163, 173, 194.

Select Historical Discussions. — E. G. Bourne, *Essays in Historical Criticism*, No. 9. — H. H. Bancroft, *Pacific States*, VIII, 448, 529, 530; XVII, chs. ix, xvii. — J. H. Hittell, *California*, II, 458–468, 573, 637, 655–672.

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, § 87; VII, §§ 1143–1156. — C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), IV, 212–235, 387–395. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 481–504, 587–595. — J. E. Magoon, *Military Occupation*.

Select Cases. — F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 364–380. — U. S. *v.* Rice (1819), 4 Wheaton, 246; 4 Curtis, 391; J. B. Scott, *Cases*, 655. — Am. Insurance Co. *v.* Canter (1828), 4 Peters, 511; J. B. Scott, *Cases*, 657. — Fleming *v.* Page (1851), 9 Howard, 603; 18 Curtis, 278; J. B. Scott, *Cases*, 659. — Jecker *v.* Montgomery (1861), 13 Howard, 498; 19 Curtis, 615; J. B. Scott, *Cases*, 664. — U. S. *v.* Moreno (1863), 1 Wallace, 400, 404; J. B. Scott, *Cases*, 666. — New Orleans *v.* Steamship Co. (1874), 20 Wallace, 387. — Mechanics Bank *v.* Union Bank (1875), 22 Wallace, 276. — Harrison *v.* Myer (1875), 92 U. S., 111. — Gates *v.* Goodloe (1879), 101 U. S., 612. — De Lima *v.* Bidwell (1900), 182 U. S., 1. — Dooley *v.* U. S. (1900), 182 U. S., 222. — Armstrong *v.* U. S. (1900), 182 U. S., 243. — Downes *v.* Bidwell (1900), 182 U. S., 244. — Huus *v.* New York & Steamship Co. (1900), 182 U. S., 392. — Diamond Rings Cases (1901), 183 U. S., 176; J. B. Scott, *Cases*, 667.

Sources. — Military government of Mexico, *House Executive Documents*, 29 Cong., 2 sess. (1846), No. 19; 30 Cong., 2 sess. (1849), No. 47. — Military government of California, W. Colton, *Three Years in California*, 17, 47, 55, 65; W. T. Sherman, *Memoirs*, I, 30, 31, 36, 37, 40, 41. — Military Government of the Philippines and Porto Rico. (See Paper No. 12, *Manual*, § 178.)

Additional Treatises. — R. D. Hunt, *Legal Status of California, 1846–1849* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, XII, 387–408). — C. Becker, *Acquisition and Government of Dependent Territory* (*Ibid.*, XVI, 404–420). — E. Freund, *Control of Dependencies through Protectorates* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, XIV, 19–38). — J. Kent, *Commentaries*, I, 93*n*. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 682–685*n*. — *Dana's Wheaton*, note 169. — H. W. Halleck, *International Law* (Baker ed.), II, 444–460, 493–507. — R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), III, 812–816.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Had Kearney the right to ordain a civil constitution for New Mexico? — (2) Could Congress have provided a civil form of government for California previous to 1848? — (3) Could the President lay taxes on Porto Rico for the support of the local government previous to 1899?

§ 186. Paper No. 20. The Mosquito Question.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 79, 80, 187, 196; cf. *Paper* No. 30, *Manual*, § 196.

Select Historical Discussions. — G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation*, XVII), 286–293. — T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation*, XVIII), ch. vi, and 253, 257. — W. F. Johnson, *Four Centuries of the Panama Canal*, ch. iv. — I. D. Travis, *Clayton-Bulwer Treaty*, ch. i.

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, III, §§ 354, 367. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 70*n*, 71*n*, 369, 370, 455*n*.

Sources. — G. Henderson, *British Honduras.* — E. G. Squier, *Nicaragua,* II, 250–302, 412–452. — P. F. Stout, *Nicaragua,* chs. xvii-xxvii.

Official Sources. — Correspondence, *Senate Executive Documents,* 31 Cong., 2 sess. (1851), No. 43; 32 Cong., 2 sess. (1853), Nos. 12, 27. — *House Executive Documents,* 31 Cong., 1 sess. (1850), No. 75. — [British] *Parliamentary Papers* (1856), LX [2052], [2107]; (1860), LXVIII [2748].

Additional Historical Discussions. — T. B. Edgington, *Monroe Doctrine,* ch. v. — H. H. Bancroft, *Pacific States,* III, ch. xii. — P. Cobbett, *Leading Cases,* 353, 354. — F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics,* 326–347. — J. C. Rodrigues, *Panama Canal,* 26–37, 173–232. — J. Schouler, *United States,* V, 174–177, 310–312, 339–342, 365, 454. — J. B. Henderson, *Am. Diplomatic Questions,* 159–167. — C. P. Lucas, *Historical Geography of the British Colonies,* II, ch. ix. — T. J. Lawrence, *Essays on Disputed Questions,* No. 3. — G. T. Curtis, *James Buchanan,* I, ch. xxii; II, ch. v. — L. M. Keasbey, *Nicaragua Canal and the Monroe Doctrine,* chs. viii-xii.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Had Great Britain at any time a genuine protectorate of the Mosquito Coast? — (2) Was Belize included in the Clayton-Bulwer Treaty?

§ 187. Paper No. 21. Application of Personal Status in a Foreign Country.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* cf. Paper No. 11, *Manual,* § 177.

Select Historical Discussions. — J. B. Moore, *International Arbitrations,* III, 2449–3424.

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest,* II, §§ 197–202, 250–266. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), §§ 62, 71–74, 87. — J. B. Moore, *Extraterritorial Crime and the Cutting Case.*

Select Cases. — F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions,* 172-174, 225–229. — U. S. *v.* Davis (1873), 2 Sumner (U. S.), 482;

J. B. Scott, *Cases*, 294. — State *v.* Wyckoff (1864), 2 Vroom (N. J.), 65; J. B. Scott, *Cases*, 294. — U. S. *v.* Smiley (1864), 6 Sawyer (U. S.), 640; J. B. Scott, *Cases*, 302. — Commonwealth *v.* Macloon (1869), 101 Mass., 1; J. B. Scott, *Cases*, 300; Commented on in Bishop's *New Criminal Law*, I, 60–66, and notes. — Commonwealth *v.* Blanding (1825), 3 Pickering (Mass.), 304; J. B. Scott, *Cases*, 300n. — Cutting Case (1886), *House Executive Documents*, 49 Cong., 1 sess., No. 371. — Folliott *v.* Ogden (1789), 1 H. Black., 123, 135. — Wolff *v.* Oxholm (1817), 6 Maule & Selwyn, 99. — Macleod *v.* Attorney-General (1841), 1891, Appeal Cases, 455. — Commonwealth *v.* Green, 17 Mass., 514, 539–543. — Scovill *v.* Canfield, 14 Johnson (N. Y.), 338, 440. — U. S. *v.* Pelican Insurance Co. (1887), 127 U. S., 265, 289–291; commented on in W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 218–222.

Additional Treatises. — T. E. Holland, *Jurisprudence* (9th ed.), 400–405. — F. Wharton, *Philosophy of Criminal Law*, 309 *et seq.* — L. von Bar, *Private International Law* (Gillespie's Translation), 620 *et seq.* — W. E. Hall, *Foreign Powers and Jurisdiction of the British Crown*, 1–15. — H. Bonfils, *Droit International*, §§ 436–438.— F. de Martens, *Droit International*, I, §§ 85–86. — A. Rivier, *Droit International*, I, 271, 867. — H. Taylor, *International Public Law*, §§ 194–197. — F. Wharton, *Conflict of Laws* (2d ed.), §§ 809–813, 1810. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 173*n*–177*n*, 508*n*, 917–93 . — R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), I, 443–459; II, 3–7. — J. N. Pomeroy, *International Law*, §§ 204–214. — J. C. Bluntschli, *Droit International* (2d ed.), 221–234. — F. Snow, *International Law*, §§ 15, 24.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Is a Russian travelling in America entitled to trial by jury if indicted for a crime? — (2) Is an American in Germany entitled to sell railroad bonds there? — (3) Could an American be imprisoned in England without charge of probable crime?

§ 188. Paper No. 22. Effect of Lincoln's Blockade Proclamations.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 49, 50, 81, 82. — cf. Paper No. 13, *Manual*, § 179. — *Guide*, § 212.

Select Historical Discussions. — J. R. Soley, *Blockade and Cruisers*, chs. ii-vi. — Nicolay and Hay, *Abraham Lincoln*, IV, ch. xv. — M. Bernard, *Neutrality of Great Britain*, 79, 90, 226–246. — J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy*, 366. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States*, III, 417–421*n*. — F. Bancroft, *W. H. Seward*, II, ch. xxii.

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, 188–193. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 39–42, 718–725.

Select Cases. — F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 254–259, 490–502. — J. B. Scott, *Cases*, 796–844. — Prize Cases (1863), 2 Black, 635; 4 Miller, 876; *Lawrence's Wheaton*, Suppl., 13–33.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, IV, § 116. — Lincoln's blockade proclamations, J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, VI, 14, 15; A. Lincoln, *Works*, II, 35, 38. — *Am. Annual Cyclopædia*, 1861, pp. 70–72; 1862, pp. 193–197; 1863, pp, 765–769. — F. B. Butts, *A Cruise along the Blockade*. — T. E. Taylor, *Running the Blockade*. — W. Watson, *Adventures of a Blockade-runner*. — J. Wilkinson, *Narrative of a Blockade-runner*.

Additional Treatises. — T. D. Woolsey, *International Law* (6th ed.), 202–206. — F. Snow, *International Law*, §§ 62, 63. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 819–850*n*. — *Dana's Wheaton*, notes 233, 235. — T. A. Walker, *International Law*, 460, 516–526. — F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 233–235. — T. J. Lawrence, *International Law*, § 270. — J. Kent, *Commentaries*, I, 143–153. — J. P. Deane, *Law of Blockade*. — C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), V, 145–147. — W. DeBurgh, *Maritime International Law*, ch. vii.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Was the blockade proclamation a discrimination between ports? — (2) Was the

blockade a commercial or international act? — (3) Were United States merchant vessels subject to capture on international grounds if they tried to run into a southern port?

§ 189. Paper No. 23. Doctrine of Continuous Voyages.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Manual*, §§ 81, 82; cf. Paper No. 13, *Manual*, § 170. — *Guide*, §§ 170, 212.

SELECT HISTORICAL DISCUSSIONS. — J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, I, 694, 695; V, 3928–3935. — H. Adams, *United States*, II, 327–329; III, 44, 45, 50–53, 409–411. — F. Bancroft, *W. H. Seward*, II, 376–380.

SELECT TREATISES. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, VII, §§ 1180, 1256–1261. — J. C. Bluntschli, *Droit International* (3d ed.), §§ 827–840. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 694, 695.

SOURCES. — J. Madison, *Writings*, II, 213, 214, 229, 391. — *Seizure of the Peterhoff-Papers relating to the Illegal Seizure of the Springbok*, in *Am. Annual Cyclopædia*, 1863, pp. 765–769. — Official correspondence, *British Parliamentary Papers*, 1863, LXXII, [3119], pp. 280–293, [3183], [3195]. — *House Executive Documents*, 37 Cong., 1 sess. (1862), I, 293–306, 381; 38 Cong., 1 sess. (1863), I, 536, 539–557.

SELECT CASES. — The "Essex" (1806), 5 C. Robinson, 369; P. Cobbett, *Leading Cases*, 334. — The "William" (1806), 5 C. Robinson, 385; F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 505; J. B. Scott, *Cases*, 848; P. Cobbett, *Leading Cases*, 333. — Jecker *v.* Montgomery (1855), 18 Howard, 114; 1 Miller, 94. — The "Stephen Hart" (1863), Blatchford's *Prize Cases*, 387; F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 509; J. B. Scott, *Cases*, 852; P. Cobbett, *Leading Cases*, 335. — "The Bermuda," 3 Wallace, 514. — The "Springbok" (1863), 5 Wallace, 1; P. Cobbett, *Leading Cases*, 337. — The "Peterhoff" (1866), 5 Wallace, 28; J. B. Scott, *Cases*, 760; P. Cobbett, *Leading Cases*, 338.

Additional Historical Discussions. — R. Hildreth, *United States*, V, 562–565, 657, 658. — J. B. McMaster, *United States*, III, 222–228. — T. Lyman, *Diplomacy of the U. S.* (2d ed.), II, 5–9. — J. M. Callahan, *Diplomatic Hist. of the Southern Confederacy*, 171–176. — A. T. Mahan, *Sea Power and French Revolution*, II, 268, 269. — M. Bernard, *Neutrality of Great Britain*, 299–319.

Additional Treatises. — J. Westlake, *Continuous Voyages in Relation to Contraband of War* (*Law Quarterly Rev.*, XV, 24. — J. D. White, *Seizure of the Bundesrath* (*Law Quarterly Rev.*, XVII, 12). — T. Twiss, *Continuous Voyages* (*Law Magazine and Rev.*, 4th ser., III, 1). — A. Rivier, *Droit International*, II, 432–434. — T. J. Lawrence, *International Law*, § 276. — G. Gessner, *Reforme du Droit Maritime de la Guerre* (*Revue de Droit International*, VII, 236–255). — *Principes appliqués dans l'Affaire du Springbok* (*Revue de Droit International*, XIV, 328–331). — R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), III, 382–384. — T. D. Woolsey, *International Law* (6th ed.), § 207. — C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), V, 43–50. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 777n–779n, 816n, 817n, 960–976. — *Dana's Wheaton*, note 231. — H. W. Halleck, *International Law* (Baker ed.), II, 336–339. — R. Kleen, *Contrabande de Guerre*, 30–37. — H. Glass, *Marine International Law*, 95–97. — T. Twiss, *Doctrine of Continuous Voyages*. — T. E. Holland, *Manual of Naval Prize*, 15, 22, 38n. — J. Kent, *Commentaries*, 85*n*. — L. Gessner, *Condemnation of the Cargo of the Springbok*. — T. Twiss, *Belligerent Rights on the High Seas*, 18–32.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Was Germany justified in seizing munitions of war bound to Delagoa Bay in 1902, the Transvaal having no seaport? — (2) Could a blockade runner in ballast bound from Wilmington to Nassau be captured? — (3) In the Russian-Japanese War of 1904 could provision ships bound to Japan be captured by Russian vessels?

§ 190. Paper No. 24. Consequential Damages.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 83, 84, 179. — *Guide*, § 212.

Select Historical Discussions. — W. A. Dunning, *Reconstruction* (*Am. Nation*, XXII), 161–163, 166–170. — J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, I, 555–560, 623–628; IV, 4057–4178.

Select Treatises. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), §§ 217, 221–225. — T. A. Walker, *International Law*, 459–502. — J. C. Bluntschli, *Opinion Impartiale sur la Question de l'Alabama* (*Revue de Droit International*, II, 452).

Sources. — J. Bigelow, *France and the Confederate Navy*. — J. D. Bullock, *Secret Service of the Confederate States*, I, chs. ii, v. — R. Semmes, *Service Afloat*. — A. Sinclair, *Two Years in the Alabama*. — J. C. B. Davis, *Mr. Fish and the Alabama Claims*. — *Am. Annual Cyclopædia* (1862), 380–384; (1863), 340–350; (1867), 267–272; (1868), 215–217; (1870), 227, 228; (1871), 253–263; (1872), 239–263. — *Annual Register* (1872), part i, 88–118.

Official Sources. — Correspondence, *Foreign Relations* (1863), part i, pp. 4–9, 32–47, 59–79, 89–93, 157–160, 183, 256, 306–308, 356–364, 379–381, 392–396; (1865), part i, pp. 311, 316–320, 335, 395–397, 554–561, 576–610, 631–650, 660, 668–670; (1866), part i, pp. 59, 68, 74, 89; (1867), part i, pp. 36, 41–43, 75, 123, 191–193, 209–211; (1868), part i, pp. 159–173 (same documents in *House Executive Documents* No. 1, of the sessions of Congress covered by these years). — W. H. Seward, *Works* (Baker ed.), V, 408–410, 446–470, 475, 476. — Geneva arbitration, *House Executive Documents*, 42 Cong., 3 sess. (1873), I, parts ii-v. — F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 402–461. — *U. S. Treaties and Conventions* (ed. 1889), 413–430.

Additional Historical Discussions. — C. Cushing, *Treaty of Washington*, ch. ii. — C. F. Adams, *Charles Francis Adams*, 307–315, 357, 380–397. — C. C. Beaman, *National*

and Private Alabama Claims. — G. Bemis, *Precedents of Am. Neutrality.* — M. Bernard, *Neutrality of Great Britain,* 151–170, 331–439, 480–496. — J. G. Blaine, *Twenty Years of Congress,* II, ch. xx. — J. W. Foster, *Century of Am. Diplomacy,* 384–387, 422–428.

Additional Treatises. — H. W. Halleck, *International Law* (Baker ed.), II, 183–195. — R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), III, 250–282. — *Dana's Wheaton,* 425, 428, 435–439, note 215. — F. Snow, *International Law,* §§ 58–60. — T. D. Woolsey, *International Law,* §§ 163–170. — T. J. Lawrence, *International Law,* §§ 258–263.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Was the United States justified in claiming damages for the shock to American shipping caused by the captures by the Alabama? — (2) Did the United States expect to receive anything for consequential damages?

§ 191. Paper No. 25. Responsibility for Filibusters.

Bibliography. — cf. Paper No. 6, *Manual,* § 194. — *Guide,* § 199.

Select Historical Discussions. — J. F. Rhodes, *United States,* VI, ch. ii. — J. M. Callahan, *Cuba and International Relations,* chs. vii-ix.

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest,* VII, §§ 1299, 1300. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 613–616, 627, 628.

Select Cases. — U. S. *v.* Trumbull (1891), 48 Fed., 99; Scott, *Cases,* 731. — The "Salvador" (1873), 5 Privy Council Rep., 218; Scott, *Cases,* 743. — The "Three Friends" (1896), 166 U. S., 1; Scott, *Cases,* 748.

Sources. — F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions,* 402–420, 443–459. — C. Carlisle, *Laws of Neutrality* (Documents and Cases). — Messages of Taylor, Fillmore, Grant, and Cleveland, J. D. Richardson, *Messages,* V, VIII, IX, 636, 718–721.

Additional Historical Discussions. — J. H. Latané, *U. S. and Spanish America*, 107–113, 148. — Dupuy de Lome, in C. Carlisle, *Laws of Neutrality*, I. — J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, II, 184. — H. Von Holst, *United States* (see Index volume).

Additional Treatises. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 728–733. — *Dana's Wheaton*, § 23, note 15. — R. Phillimore, *International Law*, III, 247–250. — T. A. Walker, *International Law*, 438–457. — H. W. Halleck, *International Law* (Baker ed.), II, 199–204 and notes.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Was the United States responsible in damages for letting Americans depart to land in Cuba in 1896? — (2) Was Spain justified in executing the Americans taken with arms in their hands in 1873?

§ 192. Paper No. 26. Right of Expatriation.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 83, 84; cf. Paper No. 11, *Manual*, § 177.

Select Historical Discussions. — J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia*, II, 959–963. — J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, III, 2560–2583.

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, III, §§ 431–469. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 239–255. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 160*n*, 891–930.

Sources. — F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 213–219. — D. Webster, *Works*, VI, 454. — T. Jefferson, *Writings* (Washington ed.), 73. — J. Adams, *Works*, IX, 313, 314, 321; X, 282. — *Opinions of the Attorneys General*, VIII, 157; IX, 62–64, 356–363; XII, 319–326; XIV, 154–157, 295–301. — *Report of the Royal Commission on the Laws of Naturalization and Allegiance* (*Parliamentary Papers*, 1868–69, XXV, 4109). — Official correspondence, Tousig Case (1853), *House Executive Documents*, 33 Cong., 1 sess. (1854), VIII, No. 41. — Koszta Case (1852), *House Executive Documents*, 33 Cong., 1 sess. (1854), XI, No. 91. — Com-

pulsory military service, *Senate Executive Documents*, 36 Cong., 1 sess. (1860), XI, No. 38. — Naturalization treaties, *U. S. Treaties and Conventions* (ed. 1889), 37, 38, 43, 49, 66–68, 563–565, 790, 791. — F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, 230–234. — F. Wharton, *Conflict of Laws*, § 4*n*. — Federal Statute of July 27, 1868, *U. S. Statutes at Large*, XV, 223. — J. B. Scott, *Cases*, 375. — Act of June 29, 1906.

Select Cases. — Æneas MacDonald's Case (1747), Foster's Crown Law, 59; 18 Howell, State Trials, 857; J. B. Scott, *Cases*, 370. — Talbot *v.* Janson, 3 Dallas, 133; 1 Curtis, 128. — William's Case (1797), F. Wharton, State Trials, 652; J. B. Scott, *Cases*, 372. — Murray *v.* Schooner Charming Betsy (1804), 2 Cranch, 64; 1 Curtis, 450. — The Santissima Trinidad (1822), 7 Wheaton, 283, 347; 5 Curtis, 268, 278. — Inglis *v.* Trustees of the Sailor's Snug Harbor (1830), 3 Peters, 99, 125; 8 Curtis, 305, 317. — Shanks *v.* Dupont (1830), 3 Peters, 242; 8 Curtis, 395. — Minor *v.* Happersett (1874), 21 Wallace, 162.

Additional Treatises. — C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), II, 38–41, 58, 64–68, 71–73, 115, 116, 126. — *Dana's Wheaton*, notes 49, 78. — G. H. Yeaman, *Allegiance and Citizenship*. — P. Webster, *Law of Citizenship*. — J. T. Morse, *Expatriation and Naturalization* (*North Am. Rev.*, CVI, 612–629). — J. Kent, *Commentaries*, II, 43–50. — Alexander Cockburn, *Nationality*. — C. P. Daly, *Naturalization*. — T. A. Walker, *International Law*, I, 350–360. — *Tucker's Blackstone*, I, 96. — F. Wharton, *Conflict of Laws*, §§ 2–4, 40. — R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), I, 446–453; IV, 29, 30, 274–279.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Does a declaration of intention to become a citizen of the United States give a man any right of protection in foreign countries? — (2) May a naturalized citizen who has lost his citizenship by residence abroad be naturalized a second time? — (3) May an American be banished by a state government?

§ 193. Paper No. 27. Control of Seal Catching.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 85, 86, 180.

Select Historical Discussions. — J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, I, 755–760; III, 2123–2131; V, 4759–4767, 5067. — J. B. Henderson, *Am. Diplomatic Questions*, Part I.

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, §§ 170–173. — C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), I, 471, 489; VI, 370–446. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 146–166, 267*n*.

Sources. — *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 6. — *Contemporaries*, IV, § 178; — F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 184–194, 521–528. — *Annual Register* (1892), part i, 346–348. — *Am. Annual Cyclopædia* (1891), 834–836; (1893), 79–86.

Official Sources. — Correspondence, 1886–1896, *British and Foreign State Papers*, LXXIX, 1240–1306; LXXXI, 1072–1091; LXXXIII, 306–357; LXXXIV, 453–590; LXXXV, 1158–1169; LXXXVI, 1312–1320; LXXXVII, 1119–1165; LXXXVIII, 8–13; LXXXIX, 776–957 (the same documents are in *Foreign Relations*, and in *House Documents*, No. 1, of the several sessions of Congress covered by these years (see the Indexes, s. v. Bering Sea). — Bering Sea arbitration, *Senate Executive Documents*, 53 Cong., 2 sess. (1894), VII, No. 177. — J. D. Richardson, *Messages*, IX, 14, 110, 146, 313, 394, 474–498, 583, 630, 631, 691–693.

Additional Historical Discussions. — The Fur Seal Question (*Am. Journal of International Law*, I, 742–748). — S. B. Stanton, *Behring Sea Dispute*, ch. vi. — S. B. Stanton, *Behring Sea Controversy*. — J. Stanley-Brown, *Behring Sea Controversy from an Economic Standpoint* (*Yale Rev.*, II, 196–210). — P. Cobbett, *Leading Cases*, 359–363. — E. J. Phelps, *Behring Sea Controversy* (*Harper's Magazine*, LXXXII, 766–774).

Additional Treatises. — T. J. Lawrence, *International Law*, § 106. — *Dana's Wheaton*, §§ 168–171. — T. D. Wool-

sey, *International Law* (6th ed.), §§ 59, 60. — F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics*, 471–509. — T. A. Walker, *International Law*, 175–204. — T. B. Browning, *Behring Sea Controversy* (*Law Quarterly Rev.*, VII, 128). — G. H. Knott, *Arbitration of Behring Sea Controversy* (*Am. Law Rev.*, XXVII, 684).

Specimen Questions. — (1) Are codfish "ferae naturae"? — (2) If Russia still claimed open sea jurisdiction in 1886, was the United States justified in seizing British sealers in 1886? — (3) Is the destruction of whales "contra bonos mores"?

§ 194. Paper No. 28. Protectorate of Cuba.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 85, 86, 172, 175; cf. Papers Nos. 16, 17, 25, *Manual*, §§ 182, 183, 191.

Select Historical Discussions. — J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation*, XXV), chs. i, x. — W. F. Johnson, *Century of Expansion*, 264–276. — T. S. Woolsey, *America's Foreign Policy*, 7–111.

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, § 48; VI, §§ 906–910, 950–952. — C. Carlisle, *Laws of Neutrality*, I, II.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, IV, §§ 180–184. — *Source-Book*, §§ 140–144.

Official Sources. — Treaty of Peace with Spain, *Statutes at Large*, XXX, 1754–1762. — Treaty and Documents, *Senate Documents*, 55 Cong., 3 sess., No. 62, part i. — Reports of Governors of Cuba, *House Documents*, 56 Cong., 1 sess. (1899), VII; 2 sess. (1900). — Joint Resolution of April 20, 1898, *Statutes at Large*, XXX, 738, 739. — Provisions in Army Appropriation Bill (1901), *Statutes at Large*, XXXI, 897, 898. — Act fixing Duties on Imports from Cuba, *Statutes at Large*, XXXIII, Part i, 3, 4. — Treaty of May 22, 1903, *Statutes at Large*, XXXIII, Part ii, 2248–2253. — Constitution of Cuba (1898), *Senate Docu-*

ments, 55 Cong., 2 sess., No. 129. — Report on Franchises in Cuba (1898), *Senate Documents,* 55 Cong., 3 sess., No. 110. — Report of Secretary of War on Garrisons in Cuba (1898), *House Documents,* 55 Cong., 3 sess., No. 85. — Report of Secretary of War on Elections (1899), *Senate Documents,* 56 Cong., 1 sess., No. 243. — Platt Amendment and Debates, *Congressional Record,* 56 Cong., 2 sess., 2954, 3025, 3026, 3036, 3132–3135, 3145–3152, 3331–3384. — Petition as to Trade Relations (1901–1902), *Senate Documents,* 57 Cong., 1 sess., No. 73. — Message of President Roosevelt on Trade Relations, *Senate Documents,* 57 Cong., 1 sess., No. 405.— Documents on Affairs in Cuba, *Senate Documents,* 58 Cong., 2 sess., No. 312; 59 Cong., 1 sess., No. 462. — Compilation of Laws relating to Cuba, *Senate Documents,* 59 Cong., 2 sess., No. 204. — Reoccupation of Cuba (1906), see U. S. documents.

Additional Historical Discussions. — J. K. Bangs, *Uncle Sam Trustee.* — A. G. Robinson, *Cuba and Intervention.* — J. H. Latané, *United States and Spanish America,* ch. iii. — J. M. Callahan, *Cuba and International Relations,* ch. xxiv.— O. H. Platt, *Our Relations with the People of Cuba and Porto Rico* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.,* XVIII, 143). — J. H. Latané, *Intervention of the U. S. in Cuba* (*North Am. Rev.,* CLXVI, 350). — H. Taylor, *Review of the Cuban Question* (*Ibid.,* CLXV, 610).

Additional Treatises. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 130–136. — T. Twiss, *Law of Nations,* §§ 26, 30. — C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), I, 203, 204, 363, 364.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Is Cuba bound to consider the tariff policy of the United States in making treaties with foreign powers? — (2) Is Cuba a member of the family of nations? — (3) Would bonds issued by Cuba in contradiction of the Platt amendment be binding on the Cuban government?

§ 195. Paper No. 29. Policy of the Open Door.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, § 86.

Select Historical Discussions. — J. W. Foster, *Am. Diplomacy in the Orient*, 430–438. — A. T. Mahan, *Problem of Asia*, Nos. 1, 2.

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, V, 533–552. — A. S. Hershey, *International Law and Diplomacy of the Russo-Japanese War*, 2, 24–35, 54–56, 330–338 and notes, 356–359.

Sources. — President's Message, Secretary Hay's Note to the Powers, etc. — *House Executive Documents*, 56 Cong., 1 sess., No. 547. — Official Correspondence, *Foreign Relations*, 1899–1900 (see Indexes, under China). — Annual Messages of the Presidents, 1900–1907. — Reports, *House Reports*, 56 Cong., 1 sess., III, No. 769. — Memorial endorsing the Policy, *Senate Documents*, 56 Cong., 2 sess., No. 79. — *Annual Cyclopædia* (1900), 94. — *International Year Book* (1900), 899.

Additional Historical Discussions. — J. Strong, *Expansion*. — C. A. Conant, *U. S. in the Orient*. — *Foreign Policy of the U. S.* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*). — J. M. Callahan, *Am. Relations in the Pacific and the Far East*, 72–113, 155–164. — W. E. Griffis, *America in the East*, 58–91, 211–225. — P. S. Reinsch, *World Politics*. — I. Nitobe, *Intercourse between the U. S. and Japan*, ch. iii. — R. Pinon, *Le Lutte pour le Pacifique*, Parts i, ii. — T. F. Millard, *New Far East*. — C. Coates, *China and the Open Door*. — A. Krausse, *Far East*.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Does the policy of the open door apply to any other part of Asia than China? — (2) Is the policy of the open door affected by closing the door on Asiatic immigration into the United States?

§ 196. Paper No. 30. Questions of the Isthmus Canal.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 85, 86, 175; cf. Paper No. 20, *Manual*, §§ 186, 223. — Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. 25.

Select Historical Discussions. — G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation,* XVII), ch. xviii. — T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery* (*Am. Nation,* XVIII), chs. vi, xviii. — E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation,* XXIII), ch. xiii. — D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation,* XXIV), ch. vii. — J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation,* XXV), ch. xii.

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest,* III, §§ 336–368. — C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed), I, 507–516. — A. Phillimore, *International Law,* I, 304–311.

Official Sources. — J. D. Richardson, *Messages,* VII, 610, 611; VIII, 327, 328. — Reports of Isthmian and Panama Canal Commissions, *Senate Documents* (1904), Nos. 82, 222; *House Documents,* 58 Cong., 3 sess. (1904–1905), No. 226. — *Senate Documents,* 59 Cong., 1 sess. (1905), No. 127; *Senate Documents,* 59 Cong., 2 sess. (1906), No. 161; *House Documents,* No. 444. — Message of President Roosevelt on the Canal, Dec. 17, 1906, *Congressional Record,* 59 Cong., 2 sess., Part I, 451–458. — Message and Other Documents, *Senate Documents,* 59 Cong., 1 sess., No. 231. — Message of President Roosevelt on proposed Treaty with Colombia, *Congressional Record,* 58 Cong., special sess. (1903), 3. — Proposed Treaty with Colombia, *Senate Documents,* 58 Cong., special sess., No. 1. — Documents relating to the Revolution in Panama, *House Documents,* 58 Cong., 1 sess., No. 8. — Documents on Relations with Panama, *Senate Documents,* 58 Cong., 2 sess. (1904), Nos. 75, 166, 208. — Report of the Hearing on the Canal, *Senate Documents,* 59 Cong., 2 sess. (1906), No. 401. — Report of Committee on an Interoceanic Canal, *Senate Reports,* 59 Cong., 1 sess., Nos. 3626, 3627. — Wilson *v.* Shaw (1907), 204 U. S., 24.

Treaties. — Clayton-Bulwer Treaty (1850), *U. S. Treaties and Conventions* (see Index). — Hay-Pauncefote Treaty (1901), *Statutes at Large,* XXXII, 1903. — Treaty with Panama (Hay-Varilla), *Statutes at Large,* XXXIII, Part II, 2234–2241.

Additional Historical Discussions. — W. F. Johnson, *Four Centuries of the Panama Canal.* — T. B. Edgington, *Monroe Doctrine,* ch. xix. — P. S. Reinsch, *World Politics,* Parts ii, iii. — J. H. Latané, *Neutralization Features of the Hay-Pauncefote Treaty* (Am. Hist. Assoc., *Annual Report,* 1902, I, 289–303). — C. H. Forbes-Lindsay, *Panama, the Isthmus and the Canal.* — J. R. Smith, *Organization of Ocean Commerce,* 79–101. — C. M. Chester, *Panama Canal* (*National Geographic Magazine,* XVI, 445). — R. C. Hains, *Isthmian Canal from a Military Point of View* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.,* XVII, 397). — J. H. Latané, *U. S. and Spanish America,* ch. iv. — F. Snow, *Treaties and Topics,* 326–347. — I. D. Travis, *Clayton-Bulwer Treaty,* ch. vii. — J. C. Rodrigues, *Panama Canal.* — A. T. Mahan, *Interest of America in Sea Power,* No. 3. — L. M. Keasbey, *Nicaragua Canal and the Monroe Doctrine.* — E. R. Johnson, *Nicaragua Canal and Economic Development* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.,* VII, 38). — J. A. Fairlie, *Economic Effects of Ship Canals* (*Ibid,* XI, 54). — L. M. Keasbey, *Clayton-Bulwer Treaty* (*Ibid.,* XIV, 285). — W. B. Munro, *Neutralization of the Suez Canal* (*Ibid,* XVII, 409). — T. J. Lawrence, *Essays on Disputed Questions,* Nos. 2, 3. — M. M. de Peralta, *El Canal Interoceanico.* — J. B. Henderson, *Am. Diplomatic Questions,* ch. iv.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Ought war vessels to be permitted to use the Panama Canal in time of war? — (2) Is a canal like the Panama similar to a natural strait?

§ 197. Six Class-room Papers in American Diplomacy (Course D).

Paper No. 1. Breaking the Instructions of Congress at Paris (*Manual,* § 174; cf. Lects. in §§ 71, 72).

Paper No. 2. Orders in Council and Decrees (*Manual,* § 179; cf. Lects. in §§ 35, 36, 73, 74).

Paper No. 3. Monroe Doctrine (*Manual,* § 145; cf. § 183; cf. Lects. in §§ 37, 38, 77, 121, 122).

Paper No. 4. Ethics of the Mexican War (*Manual*, § 152; cf. Lects. in §§ 43, 44, 79, 80).

Paper No. 5. Isthmus Canal (*Manual*, § 196; cf. Lects. in §§ 85, 86).

Paper No. 6. Control of Acquired Territory (*Manual*, § 153; cf. §§ 178, 218, 219; cf. Lects. in §§ 35, 36).

§ 198. Thirty Class-room Papers on American Government (Course E).

Upon the bibliography of American government a few aids are listed in *Manual*, § 24. Titles of the books most suitable for this course are printed in the lists of Text-books, Essential Reference Books, and Special Collections in Government (*Manual*, §§ 1, 6, 24); in the specific references inserted in the list of lectures in Government (*Manual*, § 96); and in the references to thirty selected topics in Government (*Manual*, §§ 198–229). Use freely the cross references to the *Manual* at the head of each paper.

The principal brief bibliographies are the lists of classified material in A. B. Hart, *Actual Government*, pp. xxiii-xxv, and chapter bibliographies; R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, chapter bibliographies; E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, pp. xxvii-xxxviii, and chapter bibliographies; W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, 291–299.

Of the secondary books most of the useful titles are included in some of the sections of the *Manual* just cited (§§ 5, 6, 24, 96, 198–229). Treatises on American Constitutional Law (select list in *Manual*, § 15), treatises on American government, and treatises on International Law (A. B. Hart, *Foundations*, § 78c) touch on many governmental relations.

Much of the available material on government appears in periodicals: the best for our purpose are *American Political Science Review; Municipal Affairs; Political Science Quarterly; Yale Review; American Historical Review; Quarterly*

Journal of Economics; Quarterly Journal of Political Economy; Atlantic Monthly; Forum; North American Review; Nation; also the publications of the American Political Science Association; American Historical Association; American Economic Association; American Sociological Association; and American Academy of Political and Social Science. Most of these sets and others can be reached — so far as they contain material on public law and public science — through A. L. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature* (2 vols.). Collected essays (often very useful and very hard to locate previous to Fletcher's second edition) are carefully catalogued in W. I. Fletcher, *"A. L. A." Index to General Literature* (2d ed., 1901).

On source materials on government there is as yet no proper guide; the list of lectures (*Manual,* § 96) and the special references below (*Manual,* §§ 198–229) attempt some guidance to first-hand materials. Reports of judicial cases — often determining questions of national, state, or local government — are enumerated in *Manual,* § 17.

§ 199. Paper No. 1. Theory of the Social Compact.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* §§ 97, 98, 240, 285. — *Actual Government,* § 17. — *Guide,* § 156.

Select Discussions. — W. MacDonald, *Jacksonian Democracy* (*Am. Nation,* XV), chs. v, vi. — *Cambridge Modern Hist.,* VII, ch. xiii. — A. L. Lowell, *Essays on Government,* No. 4.

Periodical Articles. — A. B. Hart, *Growth of Am. Theories of Popular Government* (*Am. Pol. Sci. Rev.,* I, 531–560, August, 1907); reprinted in briefer form in A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), ch. vi. — G. P. Fisher, *Jefferson and the Social Compact Theory* (*Yale Rev.,* II, 403–417). — A. C. McLaughlin, *Social Compact* (*Am. Hist. Rev.,* V, 467–490). — D. G. Ritchie, *Social Contract Theory* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly,* VI, 656–676).

SELECT TREATISES. — *Actual Government*, §§ 18–24. — C. E. Merriam, *Political Theories*, chs. iv, viii. — R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, 124–126. — J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic*, ch. i. — W. A. Sutherland, *Notes on the Constitution*, 36. — W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, ch. ii. — C. E. Merriam, *Theory of Sovereignty*, ch. ix.

ADDITIONAL TREATISES. — J. A. Jameson, *Constitutional Conventions*, ch. ii. — W. A. Duer, *Constitutional Jurisprudence*, lect. 2. — D. Webster, *Works*, I, ch. vii. — T. D. Woolsey, *Political Science*, I, §§ 36, 37, 61–70. — J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, § 43. — E. Milford, *The Nation*, ch. iii.

SOURCES. — *Contemporaries*, II, §§ 37, 131. — W. W. Henry, *Patrick Henry*. — W. Tudor, *James Otis*, chs. vi, vii, xii. — J. J. Rousseau, *Du Contrat Social*, Book i, chs. iii-ix; Book ii, chs. i-v. — R. Hooker, *Ecclesiastical Polity*, Book i, § 10. — J. Locke, *Two Treatises on Government*, Book ii, chs. viii, ix. — T. Hobbes, *Leviathan*, chs. xiv, xv, xvii, xviii. — T. Paine, *Common Sense*. — E. Burke, *Reflections on the Revolution in France*, II, 368.

SELECT CASES. — Wharton *v.* Wise (1893), 153 U. S., 167. — Texas *v.* White (1868), 7 Wallace, 721; Boyd, *Cases*, 552; Thayer, *Cases*, 302. — Chisholm *v.* Georgia (1793), 2 Dallas, 463; Boyd, *Cases*, 603; Thayer, *Cases*, 295.

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — (1) Could there be a "social compact" of states in the sense in which the phrase was used in the Revolution? — (2) Was the King of Great Britain a party to the social compact in which the colonists in 1774 considered themselves held? — (3) Can the doctrine of social compact be applied to secession?

§ 200. Paper No. 2. Theories of the Two Spheres and of the Unity of American Government.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Actual Government*, § 17.

SELECT DISCUSSIONS. — A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. vi. — A. C. McLaughlin, *Confederation*

and Constitution (*Am. Nation,* X), chs. iii, xii, xvi. — W. Wilson, *The State,* 1065–1086. — B. Wendell, *Liberty, Union, and Democracy.*

Select Treatises. — *Actual Government,* §§ 25–27. — C. E. Merriam, *Political Theories,* chs. iii, vii. — E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* chs. iii, iv. — A. C. McLaughlin, *A Written Constitution* (*Michigan Law Rev.,* V, June, 1907).

Additional Treatises. — W. A. Sutherland, *Notes on the Constitution,* 35–37. — C. S. Patterson, *U. S. under the Constitution,* ch. i. — R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State,* ch. i. — W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System,* chs. i, ii. — B. A. Hinsdale, *Am. Government,* ch. xiv. — J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic,* ch. ii. — James Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* I, ch. iv.

Sources. — *Contemporaries,* III, § 69. — *Federalist,* No. 39.

Select Cases. — Texas *v.* White (1868), 7 Wallace, 700; Boyd, *Cases,* 552; Thayer, *Cases,* 302. — White *v.* Hart (1871), 13 Wallace, 646. — Keith *v.* Clark (1877), 97 U. S., 454.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Can the sovereign power to lay taxes be divided? — (2) Is Massachusetts sovereign over the law of descent of real property? — (3) Is the Federal Government sovereign over war?

§ 201. Paper No. 3. Status of Citizens other than Native Born.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* §§ 99, 100, 155, 163, 177, 185, 187, 241, 286. — E. McClain, *Constitutional Law,* §§ 99, 192. — M. Farrand, *Legislation of Congress for Government of Territories,* 95, 98.

Select Discussions. — W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System,* ch. xvii. — J. B. Moore, *Am. Diplomacy,* ch. vii.

Periodical Articles. — B. Winchester, *Citizenship in its International Relationships* (*Am. Law Rev.,* XXXI, 504). —

H. Stockbridge, *Law of Naturalization* (*Green Bag*, XVII, 644, Nov. 1905). — N. Wolfman, *Status of a Foreigner who has declared his Intention* (*Am. Law Rev.*, XLI, 497–514, 1907). — W. L. Scruggs, *Ambiguous Citizenship* (*Pol. Sci. Quart.*, I, 199–205).

Select Treatises. — *Actual Government*, §§ 8, 9. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, III, §§ 372–533. — J. B. Moore, *Arbitrations*, IV, 2509–2517. — E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 100, 193–196.

Additional Treatises. — C. F. Randolph, *Law and Policy of Annexation*, 63–65. — C. S. Patterson, *U. S. under the Constitution*, §§ 119–126. — W. A. Sutherland, *Notes on the Constitution*, 153, 157. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 893–900.

Sources. — Act of 1903, *U. S. Statutes at Large*, XXXII, 1222. — Philippine Commission, *Reports*.

Select Cases. — Minor *v.* Happersett (1874), 21 Wallace, 162; Thayer, *Cases*, 459. — U. S. *v.* Cruikshank, 92 U. S., 542. — *Ex parte* Yarbrough (1883), 110 U. S., 651; Thayer, *Cases*, 551. — U. S. *v.* Wong Kim Ark, 169 U. S., 649.

Additional Cases. — Wood *v.* Fitzgerald, 3 Oregon, 568. — Am. Insurance Co. *v.* Canter (1828), 1 Peters, 511; Boyd, *Cases*, 583; Thayer, *Cases*, 350. — Gonzales *v.* Williams, 24 S. C. Reporter, 177. — Elk *v.* Wilkins (1884), 112 U. S., 94; Thayer, *Cases*, 587. — Boyd *v.* Nebraska (1891), 143 U. S., 177. — Contzen *v.* U. S. (1900), 179 U. S., 191.

Specimen Questions. — (1) May a naturalized citizen be an ambassador to the country from which he came? — (2) Is the minor child of a naturalized citizen thereby also a citizen? — (3) Is a child born of American parents on a British vessel on the high seas an American citizen?

§ 202. Paper No. 4. Theory of Religious Liberty.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 97, 98, 286. — *Actual Government*, §§ 7, 239. — E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 206.

— G. W. Paschal, *Constitution Analyzed*, 254, 255. — J. N. Larned, *Literature of Am. Hist.* (see Index).

SELECT DISCUSSIONS. — A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. xi. — B. F. Stevens, *Methodist Episcopal Church in the U. S.* — A. L. Cross, *Anglican Episcopate and Am. Colonies*, ch. xii. — S. H. Cobb, *Rise of Religious Liberty in America.* — J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, II, chs. cvi, cvii. — W. E. H. Lecky, *Democracy and Liberty*, I, 505–509.

ADDITIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — L. J. Jennings, *Eighty Years of Republican Government*, ch. ix. — Monographs on Bishop Hill, New England, Maryland, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, Virginia, in *Johns Hopkins University Studies*, X, Nos. 1–6, 8, 9; XI, Nos. 5, 6; XII, No. 4; XVIII, Nos. 10–12. — H. V. Ames, *Constitutional Amendments*, § 173.

PERIODICAL ARTICLES. — P. Schaff, *Church and State in the U. S.* (Am. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, II, 391–543). — G. J. Bayles, *Am. Civil Church Law* (*Pol. Sci. Quart.*, XIV, 311–520).

SELECT TREATISES. — *Actual Government*, §§ 13, 240–243. — C. E. Merriam, *Political Theories*, 86–95. — E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 207–210. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, §§ 1863–1874.

ADDITIONAL TREATISES. — W. A. Sutherland, *Notes on the Constitution*, 619, 620. — C. S. Patterson, *U. S. under the Constitution*, 309. — H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 74, 78. — F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, § 553. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, § 148. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, ch. xiii. — H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 196–198. — R. Phillimore, *International Law*, II, 343–363. — *Am. Law Rev.*, XXVI, 789; XXXII, 581.

SOURCES. — Bills of Rights and Colonial Charters, in B. P. Poore, *Charters and Constitutions.* — S. G. Fisher, *Evolution of the Constitution*, 190–199. — M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. ix.

Select Cases. — Emoli *v.* First Municipality (1844), 3 Howard, 609. — Fox *v.* Ohio (1846), 5 Howard, 410. — Barron *v.* Baltimore (1833), 7 Peters, 243; Boyd, *Cases*, 467; Thayer, *Cases*, 449. — Withers *v.* Buckley (1857), 20 Howard, 84. — Reynolds *v.* U. S. (1878), 98 U. S., 145. — Bradfield *v.* Roberts (1699), 175 U. S., 291.

Specimen Questions. — (1) May the United States compel the soldiers at a post to attend religious services? — (2) May a state tax Catholics to maintain Protestant services? — (3) May Congress forbid the services of a church which authorizes polygamy?

§ 203. Paper No. 5. Limitations on Constitutional Conventions.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 31, 32, 101, 102, 240, 286 — *Actual Government*, § 32.

Select Discussions. — J. H. Robinson, *Genesis of Federal Constitution*. — J. A. Smith, *Spirit of Am. Government*, ch. ix. — J. S. Landon, *Constitutional Hist.*, ch. iv. — H. V. Ames, *Constitutional Amendments*, §§ 1, 176–188.

Periodical Articles. — W. C. Morey, *Genesis of a Written Constitution* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, I, 529–557). — F. N. Thorpe, *Recent Constitution Making* (*Ibid.*, II, 145–201). — J. H. Dougherty, *Constitutions of New York* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, III, 489–519; IV, 230–260). — C. R. Woodruff, *Am. Governmental Methods* (*Ibid.*, XV, 260–272). — J. F. Jameson, *Early Uses of Word Convention* (*Am. Hist. Review*, III, 477–489).

Select Treatises. — J. A. Jameson, *Constitutional Conventions*, ch. vi. — *Actual Government*, § 39. — E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, chs. i, ii. — R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, ch. v. — J. Story, *Commentaries*, II, §§ 1322–1353. — J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. xxxi, xxxii, App. 667–669.

Additional Treatises. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, ch. iii. — F. Lieber, *Miscellaneous Writings*, II,

139–161. — H. C. Black, *Constitutional Law* (2d ed.), 40–50. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 109–117. — J. R. Tucker, *Constitution*, I, 63–70.

Sources. — F. B. Hough, *Am. Constitutions* (texts and historical sketches to 1871).

Select Cases. — Wells *v.* Bain, and Donnelly *v.* Fitler (1873), 75 Pa. St. R., 39, 55, 56. — J. A. Jameson, *Constitutional Conventions*, § 409 a.

Specimen Questions. — (1) May the legislature in the call of a convention limit the subjects which it may consider? — (2) Is a convention bound by limitations in the existing constitution as to the degree of amendment? — (3) May a convention elected with the provision that its work shall be submitted for ratification, put its constitution into effect without ratification?

§ 204. Paper No. 6. Limiting the Suffrage.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 103, 104, 154, 242, 288. — *Actual Government*, § 32. — R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions*, Nos. 3, 4. — *Municipal Affairs*, V, 66.

Select Discussions. — J. Macy, *Party Organization*, ch. xv. — F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy*, ch. xii.

Periodical Articles. — F. G. Caffey, *Suffrage Limitations in the South* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, XX, 53–67, March, 1905). — J. L. W. Woodville, *Suffrage Limitations in Louisiana* (*Ibid.*, XXI, 177–189, June 1906). — J. C. Rose, *Negro Suffrage* (*Am. Pol. Sci. Review*, I, 17–43). — A. B. Hart, *Realities of Negro Suffrage* (Am. Pol. Sci. Assoc., *Proceedings*, II, 149–165). — S. E. Baldwin, *Early Ballot in Connecticut* (Am. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, IV, 407–424). — H. A. Chaney, *Alien Suffrage* (Mich. Pol. Assoc., *Publications*, I, No. 2). — A. N. Lee, *Popular Government and Constitutional Limitations* (South Carolina Bar Association, *Reports*, 1890, p. 87). — F. B. Weeks, *Hist. of Negro Suffrage* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, IX, 671–703). — G. H. Haynes, *Edu-*

cational Qualifications (*Ibid*, XIII, 495–531). — F. H. Miller, *Qualifications for Office* (Am. Hist. Assoc., *Reports*, 1899, I, 87–153).

Select Treatises. — *Actual Government*, ch. iv. — E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, ch. xxxv. — W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, ch. xiii. — B. A. Hinsdale, *Am. Government*, ch. liv. — R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, ch. xxii. — W. A. Sutherland, *Notes on the Constitution*, 738, 739. — C. S. Patterson, *U. S. Under the Constitution*, §§ 121–123.

Additional Discussions. — J. H. Dougherty, *Electoral System*. — G. H. Haynes, *Election of Senators*. — F. J. Goodnow, *Politics and Administration*, ch. ix. — J. A. Smith, *Spirit of Am. Government*, ch. viii. — J. R. Commons, *Races and Immigrants*, chs. viii. — C. F. Bishop, *Elections in Am. Colonies*. — A. E. McKinley, *Colonial Suffrage Franchise*. — W. E. H. Lecky, *Democracy and Liberty*, I, 2–38, 70–100. — A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. 2. — D. F. Wilcox, *Study of City Government*, §§ 61–72. — F. H. Giddings, *Democracy and Empire*, chs. xv, xvi. — H. S. Maine, *Popular Government*, chs. i, ii. — A. de Tocqueville, *Democracy in America*, I, ch. xiii. — J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. li, lii; II, 99, 608. — C. W. Eliot, *Am. Contributions*, No. 1.

Additional Treatises. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 207, 209, 256h. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Law*, ch. xiv, § 2. — W. O. Bateman, *Political and Constitutional Law*, §§ 6, 91, 95–100. — R. Foster, *Commentaries*, I, § 59. — J. A. Garfield, *Works*, I, 85–95, 499–520.

Sources. — State Constitutions, in F. B. Hough, *Am. Constitutions*. — B. P. Poore, *Charters and Constitutions*. — State Legislation, in F. J. Stimson, *Am. Statute Law*, and in New York State Library, *Bulletin Legislation* (annual volume).

Select Cases. — McPherson *v.* Blacker (1892), 146 U. S., 37. — Williams *v.* Mississippi (1897), 170 U. S., 220.

— Giles *v.* Harris (1902), 189 U. S., 475. — Pope *v.* Williams (1903), 193 U. S., 621. — Minor *v.* Happersett (1874), 21 Wallace, 162; Thayer, *Cases,* 459. — Giles *v.* Teasley (1903), 193 U. S., 146. — Wiley *v.* Sinkler (1900), 179 U. S., 58.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Should the suffrage be limited to those who have had a high-school education? — (2) Should people who have not voted for five years be thenceforth deprived of the suffrage? — (3) Should none but tax-payers vote?

§ 205. Paper No. 7. Efficacy of the Referendum.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* §§ 101–104. — *Actual Government,* § 17. — R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions,* No. 7.

Select Discussions. — J. A. Kasson, *Evolution of the Constitution,* ch. xi. — J. A. Smith, *Spirit of Am. Government,* ch. iv. — F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy,* chs. vii-x. — J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* I, ch. xxxix. — R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State,* §§ 528–531.

Additional Discussions. — E. P. Oberholtzer, *Referendum in America.* — C. Borgeaud, *Adoption and Amendment of Constitutions.* — J. J. Lalor, *Cyclopædia of Pol. Sci.,* III, 581. — Nathan Cree, *Direct Legislation by the People.* — W. J. Sullivan, *Direct Legislation.* — E. L. Godkin, *Unforseen Tendencies of Democracy.* — W. D. McCrackan, *Swiss Solutions of Am. Problems.* — H. S. Maine, *Popular Government.* — J. R. Commons, *Proportional Representation,* 186–193.

Periodical Articles. — G. H. Haynes, *Representation in State Legislatures* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.,* II, 324). — See articles in *Yale Review,* IV, 289. — *Pol. Sci. Quarterly,* XIII, 1; XVII, 609. — *Atlantic Monthly,* LXXVII, 1; LXXX, 35; XCIV, 721. — *Am. Law Review,* XXVIII, 683. — *Outlook,* L, 423.

SELECT TREATISES. — *Actual Government*, §§ 28, 29, 39–41. — E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 4, 14. — J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, ch. xxxix. — G. H. Sibley, *Majority Rule*.

SOURCES. — *Senate Documents*, 55 Cong., 2 sess., No. 340.

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — (1) Should the referendum be applied to fixing the annual rate of taxation? — (2) Does the initiative tend to careful law making? — (3) Should all the ordinances of a city council be subjected to referendum?

§ 206. Paper No. 8. Popular Nomination Machinery.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Manual*, §§ 103, 104, 275, 288. — *Actual Government*, § 42. — R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions*, No. 9. — *Municipal Affairs*, V, 63–66. — F. W. Dallinger, *Nominations for Elective Office*, 221–224.

SELECT DISCUSSIONS. — J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, II, chs. lxix-lxxiii. — M. Ostrogorski, *Democracy and Political Parties*, II, 39–279. — H. J. Ford, *Rise and Growth of Am. Politics*, ch xvi. — E. Stanwood, *Hist. of the Presidency*, ch. xiv.

ADDITIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — F. W. Dallinger, *Nominations for Elective Office*. — G. Myers, *Hist. of Tammany Hall*. — A. Stickney, *True Republic*, ch. v.

PERIODICAL ARTICLES. — C. R. Woodruff, *Elective Methods in Philadelphia* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, XVII, 181–204). — W. J. Branson, *Tendencies in Primary Legislation, Philadelphia Nominating System* (*Ibid.*, XIII, 346–363; XIV, 1837). — A. C. Bernheim, *Party Organization in New York City; Ballot in New York* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, III, 99–122; IV, 130–152). — F. W. Whitridge, *Rotation in Office* (*Ibid.*, IV, 279–295). — J. M. Gitterman, *Council of Appointment in New York* (*Ibid.*, VII, 80–115). — A. P. Dennis, *Anomaly of our National Convention* (*Ibid.*, XX,

185–202, June, 1905). — C. Becker, *Unit Rule; Nominations in Colonial New York; Revolutionary Parties in New York* (*Am. Hist. Review*, V, 64–82; VI, 260–275; VII, 56–76). — M. Ostrogorski, *Nominating Caucus* (*Ibid.*, V, 253–283). — J. S. Walton, *Nominating Conventions in Pennsylvania* (*Ibid*, II, 262–278). — J. S. Murdock, *First National Nominating Convention* (*Ibid.*, I, 680–683). — E. L. Godkin, *Nominating System* (*Atlantic Monthly*, LXXIX, 450–467).

Select Treatises. — *Actual Government*, ch. v. — J. Macy, *Party Organization and Machinery*, ch. v. — R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, ch. xxiii. — J. A. Woodburn, *Political Parties*, chs. x-xii, xx.

Sources. — National Conference for Good City Government, *Proceedings*, 1901, pp. 187–207. — Text of State statutes on nomination of candidates, through F. W. Dallinger, *Nominations;* through F. J. Stimson, *Am. Statute Law;* through New York State Library, *Bulletin Legislation.*

Specimen Questions. — (1) Ought federal Senators to be nominated by popular vote? — (2) Ought the state government to decide whether or not a party convention is regular? — (3) Ought voters in a primary to declare for which party they will vote?

§ 207. Paper No. 9. How to Secure Good State and Local Legislation.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 105, 108, 144, 161, 243, 289, 290. — *Actual Government*, §§ 59, 86, 95. — *Municipal Affairs*, V, 576. — A. L. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature*, II, 302–307, 351–355.

Select Discussions. — A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. vii. — P. S. Reinsch, *Legislatures and Legislative Methods*, chs. iv-x. — F. J. Goodnow, *Municipal Problems*, ch. iv. — J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. xl-xlv; II, ch. lxxxiii. — J. A. Smith, *Spirit of Am. Government*, ch. x.

Additional Discussions. — J. Schouler, *Constitutional Studies*, ch. v. — J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration*, ch. xvii. — D. B. Eaton, *Government of Municipalities*, ch. x. — T. Roosevelt, *Am. Ideals*, No. 5.

Periodical Articles. — S. N. Patten, *Decay of State and Local Governments* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, I, 26–42). — F. J. Stimson, *Uniform State Legislation* (*Ibid.*, V, 829–864). — G. H. Haynes, *Representation in New England Legislatures* (*Ibid.*, VI, 254–260). — C. B. Elliott, *Legislatures and the Courts* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, V, 224–258). — J. A. Fairlie, *State Administration in New York* (*Ibid.*, XV, 48–74). — S. Dicksen, *Constitutional Restraints* (*Am. Law Register*, XXXV, 477).

Select Treatises. — *Actual Government*, chs. vii, xi, xii. — F. J. Goodnow, *City Government*, chs. v, vi. — J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration*, chs. xvii-xx. — F. J. Goodnow, *Municipal Home Rule*. — J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic*, ch. vii.

Additional Treatises. — H. E. Deming, *Legislation in State and City, 1797–1897* (National Conference for Good City Government, *Proceedings*, 1897, pp. 89–102). — J. Ordronaux, *Constitutional Legislation*, ch. x.

Sources. — *Political and Municipal Legislation* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, VII, 411–425 (1895); IX, 231–245 (1896); XI, 174–190 (1897); XIII, 212–229 (1898); XV, 160–190 (1899); XVII, 244–259 (1900)). — New York State Library, *Bulletin Legislation* (annual volume). The address of the president of the American Bar Association each year usually includes a review of the changes in statute law. See especially Moorfield Storey, *The Am. Legislature* (Am. Bar Assoc., *Reports*, 1894, 245–272). — National Municipal League, *Reports*.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Should a standing commission of lawyers be appointed to revise the drafts of bills for the legislature? — (2) Should a Governor have the power to

remove all municipal officials? — (3) Are third parties effective in curing the evils of state and local government?

§ 208. Paper No. 10. Efficiency of Executive Boards.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Manual*, §§ 105, 108, 289, 290. — *Actual Government*, § 66. — *Municipal Affairs*, V, 25.

SELECT DISCUSSIONS. — J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, ch. xii. — W. F. Willoughby, *Territories and Dependencies*, chs. iv-x. — F. J. Goodnow, *City Government*, chs. iii, viii, ix, xii. — F. J. Goodnow, *Municipal Problems*, ch. x. — D. F. Wilcox, *American City*, ch. x. — T. Roosevelt, *Am. Ideals*, No. 8. — N. Matthews, *City Government of Boston*. — C. Zueblin, *Am. Municipal Progress*.

PERIODICAL ARTICLES. — L. A. Blue, *Recent Tendencies of State Administration* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, XVIII, 44–55). — S. E. Sparling, *State Boards of Control* (*Ibid.*, XVII, 74–91). — F. H. White, *State Boards and Commissions* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, XVIII, 631–656, Dec., 1903).

SELECT TREATISES. — *Actual Government*, §§ 69, 92. — J. A. Fairlie, *Local Government*, ch. v. — F. J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law*, I, 102–106. — J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration*, ch. xviii. — J. F. Dillon, *Municipal Corporations*. — R. H. Whitten, *Public Administration in Massachusetts*.

SOURCES. — Reports of the various executive commissions in the states and cities, — especially on water, parks, railroads, public lighting, prisons, asylums, poor, etc.

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — (1) Ought such special functions as water supply to be committed to single executive heads? — (2) Is a board more likely to be honest than a single head? — (3) Should boards of education be abolished?

§ 209. Paper No. 11. Improvement of County Government.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Manual*, §§ 107, 108, 290. — *Actual Government*, § 79. — L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature*, II, 118, 119.

Select Discussions. — J. A. Fairlie, *Local Government*, chs. iv, vi, vii. — J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, ch. xlix.

Additional Discussions. — Monographs on local questions, in *Johns Hopkins University Studies*, I, Nos. 3–5, 12 (Illinois, Pennsylvania, Michigan, Northwest, South Carolina, Maryland); III, Nos. 2, 3, 5–7 (Virginia, Maryland); VIII, No. 3 (Wisconsin); XI, Nos. 11, 12 (South and Southwest); XII, No. 4 (Virginia). — A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. 7.

Select Treatises. — *Actual Government*, § 85. — F. J. Goodnow, *Municipal Home Rule*, ch. v. — F. J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law*, I, 166–192. — G. E. Howard, *Local Constitutional Hist.*, ch. x.

Sources. — Reports of County Commissioners or County Boards.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Should the county commissioners be appointed by the governor? — (2) Should the counties have a representative legislature, resembling city councils? — (3) Should there be a state supervisor of county governments?

210. Paper No. 12. Improvement of City Charters.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 107, 108, 290. — *Actual Government*, §§ 86, 95. — *Municipal Affairs*, V.

Select Discussions. — J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, ch. i. — National Municipal League, *The Municipal Program*. — F. J. Goodnow, *City Government*, chs. iv, v. — F. C. Howe, *The City the Hope of Democracy*, ch. xi.

Additional Discussions. — J. A. Smith, *Spirit of Am. Government*, ch. x. — L. Steffens, *Shame of Cities*. — D. F. Wilcox, *Am. City*. — C. Zueblin, *Municipal Progress*. — D. B. Eaton, *Municipalities*, ch. xviii. — B. S. Coler, *Municipal Government*, ch. i. — F. J. Goodnow, *Municipal Home Rule*, chs. ii-v.

Periodical Articles. — J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Codes in the Middle West* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, XXI, 434–446, Sept., 1906). — W. S. Peters, *Home Rule Charter Movement in Missouri* (*Annals Acad. Pol. Sci.*, XXVII, 155–167, Jan., 1906). — H. J. Ford, *Municipal Organization* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, XXIII, 195–222, March, 1904). — W. Reynolds, *Baltimore under its New Charter* (*Ibid.*, XXVII, 168–179, Jan., 1906).

Select Treatises. — *Actual Government*, §§ 88, 100, 101. — R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, ch. xxi. — J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration*, ch. v. — F. J. Goodnow, *Municipal Problems*, chs. i-iii.

Additional Treatises. — E. W. Bemis, *Municipal Monopolies*, ch. vi. — F. Parsons, *City for the People*, chs. ii-v. — D. F. Wilcox, *City Government*, ch. iii.

Sources. — *Municipal Affairs.* — City Charters. — National Municipal League, *Proceedings.* — Chicago Charter Convention, *Digest of City Charters.*

Specimen Questions. — (1) Should all city charters be drafted by local conventions? — (2) Should taxes be levied by a board composed of appointed officers? — (3) Should there be a uniform city charter in each state?

§ 211. Paper No. 13. Responsible Mayoralty.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 107, 108, 290. — Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. 19. — *Municipal Affairs*, V, 152. — L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature*, II, 351–355.

Select Discussions. — F. J. Goodnow, *Municipal Home Rule*, ch. i. — D. F. Wilcox, *American City*, ch. x. — J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, ch. l. — E. D. Durand, *Council Government vs. Mayor Government* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, V, 426–451, 675–709). — C. W. Eliot, *Am. Contributions to Civilization*, No. 7.

Local Discussions. — Monographs on city government in *Johns Hopkins University Studies*, III, Nos. 11, 12 (Washington); IV, Nos. 1–4, 10 (New Haven, Philadelphia, Boston, St. Louis); VI, Nos. 2–4 (San Francisco, New Orleans); XIV, No. 2 (Baltimore). — James T. Young, *Liberty vs. Efficiency* (*Yale Review*, VIII, 274–288). — E. A. Greenlaw, *Office of Mayor* (*Municipal Affairs*, III, 33–60). — National Conference for Good City Government, *Proceedings*, 1896, pp. 71–80, 152–219; (1900), pp. 119–128, 136–146. — J. Parker, *Municipal Government in Massachusetts*, 16–24.

Select Treatises. — *Actual Government*, §§ 91–93. — F. J. Goodnow, *City Government*, ch. viii. — D. F. Wilcox, *Study of City Government*, §§ 98–115. — J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration*, ch. xix.

Additional Treatises. — W. M. Ivins, *Municipal Government* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, II, 291–312). — D. B. Eaton, *Government of Municipalities*, chs. x, xiv. — F. J. Goodnow, *Municipal Problems*, ch. x.

Sources. — Reports and inaugural addresses of Mayors. — N. Matthews, Jr., *City Government of Boston*. — J. Quincy, *Message of 1899* (as retiring Mayor of Boston).

Specimen Questions. — (1) Should mayors have terms of ten years? — (2) Should mayors appoint all subordinate executive officers? — (3) Should mayors be removable by Governors?

§ 212. Paper No. 14. Development of the Cabinet.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 109, 110, 245, 292. — *Actual Government*, § 128. — Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. 15, 16. — *List of Civil Lists* (*Am. Hist. Review*, II, 758–766).

Select Discussions. — L. G. McConachie, *Congressional Committees*, ch. vii. — J. F. Jameson, *Essays in Constitutional Hist.*, 116–186. — B. Harrison, *This Country of Ours*,

chs. vi, xi-xviii. — J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. x, xv, xvi, xxv. — A. L. Lowell, *Essays on Government*, No. 1. — D. B. R. Keim, *Society in Washington*. — B. A. Hinsdale, *Am. Government*, ch. xxxiii.

Periodical Articles. — M. L. Hinsdale, *Cabinet and Congress* (Am. Pol. Sci. Assoc., *Proceedings*, II, 126–148). — H. B. Learned, *Origin and Creation of the President's Cabinet* (*Yale Review*, August, 1906). — F. Snow, *Defence of Congressional Government* (Am. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, IV, 109); and *Cabinet Government* (*Annals of Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, III, 1–13). — *Legal Profession in the Cabinet* (*Am. Law Review*, XXIII, 280). — S. E. Baldwin, *Absolute Power* (*Yale Law Journal*, VII, 1).

Select Treatises. — *Actual Government*, §§ 129, 130. — J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration*. — R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, ch. xv. — W. Wilson, *Congressional Government*, ch. v.

Additional Treatises. — E. C. Mason, *Veto Power*, §§ 25–28. — H. J. Ford, *Am. Politics*, 383–396. — J. I. C. Hare, *Am. Constitutional Law*, I, lect. 10. — J. W. Burgess, *Political Science*, II, 263, 311–316. — W. A. Sutherland, *Notes on the Constitution*, 460.

Sources. — *Senate Reports*, 47 Cong., 2 sess. (1881), No. 837. — *Message and Documents* (annual reprint of reports of members of the Cabinet). — J. A. Garfield, *Works*, I, 16.

Select Cases. — Williams *v.* U. S. (1843), 1 Howard, 298. — Wilcox *v.* Jackson (1839), 13 Peters, 513. — Hezler *v.* Faulkner (1893), 153 U. S., 117. — Bartlett *v.* Kane (1853), 16 Howard, 272. — U. S. *v.* McComb (1875), 92 U. S., 541. — Keim *v.* U. S. (1899), 177 U. S., 292.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Ought Presidents to send important messages to Congress without consulting the Cabinet? — (2) Should the President consult the Secretary of State with regard to the tariff? — (3) Are the acts of a head of a department the acts of the President?

§ 213. Paper No. 15. Needs of Civil Service Reform.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Manual*, §§ 109, 110, 155, 245, 292. — *Actual Government*, § 125. — C. R. Fish, *Civil Service and Patronage*, Appendix D. — Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. 17. — *Municipal Affairs*, V, 52, 53. — L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature*, II, 73, 74.

SELECT DISCUSSIONS. — T. Roosevelt, *Strenuous Life*, 41–112, 125–152. — T. Roosevelt, *Am. Ideals*, No. 7. — C. R. Fish, *Civil Service and Patronage*, chs. vi-ix. — M. Ostrogorski, *Democracy and Political Parties*, ch. ix. — A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays*, No. 4. — J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, II, ch. lxv. — E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation*, XXIII), chs. x, xii. — D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation*, XXIV), ch. ii.

ADDITIONAL DISCUSSIONS. — F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy*, chs. xi, xv. — J. A. Woodburn, *Political Parties*, chs. ix, xvii.

PERIODICAL ARTICLES. — F. P. Powers, *Reform of the Federal Service* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, III, 247–264). — G. E. Howard, *Imperialism and the Civil Service* (*Ibid.*, XIV, 240–250). — J. M. Merriam, *Jefferson's Patronage* (Am. Hist. Assoc., *Papers*, II, 47–52). — G. McAneny, *Civil Service* (*Municipal Affairs*, IV, 708–720).

SELECT TREATISES. — *Actual Government*, §§ 71, 94, 131–134. — J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration*, 252–257. — F. J. Goodnow, *Politics and Administration*, ch. v. — F. J. Goodnow, *Municipal Problems*, ch. viii.

ADDITIONAL TREATISES. — E. C. Mason, *Veto Power*, §§ 25–29. — L. M. Salmon, *Appointing Power*. — G. W. Curtis, *Orations and Addresses*, II, 477. — H. C. Lodge, *Historical and Political Essays*, 114–137. — F. J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law*, II, 34–44. — D. B. Eaton *Government of Municipalities*, chs. vii, viii.

OFFICIAL SOURCES. — *Good Government* (monthly periodical). — National Civil Service Reform League, *Proceed-*

ings.— U. S. Civil Service Commission, *Annual Report.* — Massachusetts Civil Service Commission, *Annual Report.* — New York Civil Service Commission, *Annual Report.*

Unofficial Sources. — C. R. Fish, *Removals* (tabulation in Am. Hist. Assoc., *Annual Report*, 1899, I, 67–86). — T. Roosevelt, *Civil Service Reform* (*Atlantic Monthly*, LXVII, 252–257; LXXV, 239–246). — *Contemporaries*, III, § 158; IV, §§ 197, 199, 202. — G. Hunt, *Office Seeking under Washington, John Adams, and Jefferson* (*Am. Hist. Review*, I, 270–283; II, 241–261; III, 270–291).

Specimen Questions. — (1) Ought heads of city departments to be selected only by promotion and to have permanent terms? — (2) Should the Governors be prohibited from making any removals except for cause stated in writing, after a hearing? — (3) Should all appointed officers be put into the classified service?

§ 214. Paper No. 16. Defects of the Committee System.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 111, 112, 244, 291. — *Actual Government*, § 102. — Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. 15. — M. P. Follett, *The Speaker*, 331–334. — L. G. McConachie, *Congressional Committees*, 420–425.

Select Discussions. — J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, chs. xiv, xv. — M. P. Follett, *The Speaker*, §§ 130–144. — P. S. Reinsch, *Legislatures and Legislative Methods*, ch. v. — L. G. McConachie, *Congressional Committees*. — W. Wilson, *Congressional Government*, chs. ii-iv.

Periodical Articles. — T. B. Reed, *How the House does Business* (*North Am. Review*, Vol. 164, pp. 641–650, June, 1897).

Select Treatises. — *Actual Government*, § 109. — R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State*, ch. xii. — J. A. Woodburn, *Am. Republic*, ch. v.

Sources. — *Congressional Record* (any typical day's session, which shows committee business). — J. G. Ames,

Comprehensive ndexes to Publications of the Government. — T. H. McKee, *Reports of the Select and Special Committees* (list of reports). — *House Reports and Senate Reports,* for text of committee reports. — Hearings before committees are occasionally published, though not in any regular series.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Should committees be compelled to make some report on every bill committed to them? — (2) Should committees be changed in membership every two months? — (3) Should committees elect their own chairmen?

§ 215. Paper No. 17. Influences on the Legislation of Congress.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* §§ 111, 112, 137, 244, 291. — *Actual Government,* § 110. — M. P. Follett, *The Speaker,* ch. xi. — L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature,* II, 85, 86. — W. I. Fletcher, *"A.L.A." Index to General Literature* (2d ed.), 131.

Select Discussions. — M. P. Follett, *The Speaker,* chs. iv-vi. — J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* I, chs. xix-xxi. — H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law,* §§ 33, 34. — F. A. Cleveland, *Growth of Democracy,* ch. xiii.

Additional Discussions. — A. B. Hart, *Practical Essays,* Nos. 1, 9. — E. C. Mason, *Veto Power,* ch. iv. — W. Wilson, *Congressional Government,* ch. vi. — J. Parton, *Topics of the Time.*

Periodical Articles. — E. P. Lee, *Congress at Work* (*Albany Law Journal,* XLVIII, 386). — E. F. Crump, *How Congress Votes Money* (*North Am. Review,* Vol. 162, p. 14). — E. C. Mason, *Congressional Demands for Information* (Am. Hist. Assoc., *Papers,* V, 367–378).

Select Treatises. — *Actual Government,* § 115. — P. S. Reinsch, *Legislatures and Legislative Methods,* chs. viii, ix. — R. L. Ashley, *Am. Federal State,* ch. xvii.

Sources. — B. Harrison, *This Country of Ours.* — J. H. McKee, *Red Book* (Congressional forms). — *Congressional*

Record (a typical day during the session of Congress). — H. C. Lodge, *Historical and Political Essays*, 169–197. — J. A. Garfield, *A Century of Congress* (*Works*, VI, 463).

Specimen Questions. — (1) Should a Congressman vote against his convictions, because his constituents so desire? — (2) Should it be made a misdemeanor for non-members to accept fees for arguing with Congressmen upon pending legislation? — (3) Can the newspapers compel Congress to act against its preference?

§ 216. Paper No. 18. Administrative Decisions.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 113–116, 217, 246, 293. — J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration*, 263–265. — W. M. Rose, *Notes on the United States Reports* (Indexes, s. v. certiorari, injunctions, mandamus, scire facias, etc.).

Select Discussions. — F. J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law*, I, 31–45; II, 144–216. — J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration*, passim. — D F. Wilcox, *Study of City Government*, ch. iii.

Periodical Articles. — T. R. Powell, *Administrative Determinations* (*Am. Pol. Sci. Review*, I, 583–607, August, 1907). — H. M. Bowman, *Administrative Tribunals* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, XXI, 609–625, Dec., 1906). — E. D. Remick, *Corporations and the Courts* (*Ibid.*, V, 214–223). — J. R. Commons, *State Supervision of Cities* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, V, 861–881). — G. N. Lieber, *Executive Regulations* (*Am. Law Review*, XXXI, 876). — W. H. Rand, *Judicial Legislation* (*Harvard Law Review*, VIII, 328).

Select Treatises. — B. Wyman, *Administrative Law*. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations* (7th ed.), 143, note. — F. J. Goodnow, *Politics and Administration*, chs. iv, v. — J. F. Dillon, *Municipal Corporations* (4th ed.), II, chs. xx-xxiii. — T. E. Holland, *Jurisprudence*, 325–328.

Select Cases. — F. J. Goodnow, *Cases on Government and Administration;* F. J. Goodnow, *Cases on the Law of*

Officers. — Decisions of the special administrative courts, as Secretary of the Treasury, boards of general appraisers, land office, Commerce Commission, *Reports*, etc. — Shumway *v.* Bennett (1874), 29 Michigan, 451. — U. S. *v.* Ju Toy (1904), 198 U. S., 253; Goodnow, *Cases on Government*, 127. — McMillen *v.* Anderson (1877), 95 U. S., 37. — Field *v.* Clark (1891), 143 U. S., 649.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Should the decision of a railroad commission go into effect before it is reviewed by the decree of a court in a suit? — (2) Are the decisions of the Secretary of the Treasury law? — (3) Can a court mandamus a governor?

§ 217. Paper No. 19. Principle of Declaring Acts Void.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 113, 114, 216, 246, 293. — *Actual Government*, § 135.

Select Discussions. — W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, ch. iii. — J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth*, I, ch. xxxiii. — J. B. Thayer, *Origin and Scope of the Am. Doctrine of Constitutional Law*, 4–12. — J. B. Thayer, *John Marshall*, 61–78, 95–101, 104–110. — J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, I, 10–47, 146–154. — B. Coxe, *Judicial Power and Unconstitutional Legislation.* — A. B. Hart, *Salmon P. Chase*, chs. xiv, xv.

Additional Discussions. — T. M. Cooley and others, *Constitutional Hist. in the Development of Am. Law*, 9–14, 37–43, 76–80, 179–188, 221–223, 226–233. — W. W. Willoughby, *Supreme Court*, chs. v, vi. — H. L. Carson, *Supreme Court*, 203–206, 366, 378. — C. B. Davis in 131 *U. S. Reports*, App. ccxxxv.

Periodical Articles. — T. Thayer, *Limits of Constitutional Law* (*Yale Review*, VI, 7–16). — T. M. Good, *An Athenian Parallel* (*Ibid.*, II, 64–73). — R. C. McMurtrie, *Jurisdiction to Declare Acts Void* (*Am. Law Register*, XXXII, 1093). — C. B. Elliott, *Legislatures and Courts* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, V, 224–258). — W. H. Meigs, *Relation of the*

Judiciary to the Constitution (*Am. Law Review*, XIX, 175–203). — R. C. Davis, *Judicial Decisions on Statutes Prohibiting Combinations and Trusts* (*Quarterly Journal of Economics*, XIV, 416). — C. G. Tiedeman, *Income Tax Decisions* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, VI, 268–279). — E. J. James, *Legal Tender Decisions* (Am. Econ. Assoc., *Publications*, IV, No. 5). — S. P. Costigan, *Supreme Court* (*Yale Law Journal*, XVI, 259–272).

Select Treatises. — *Actual Government*, § 145. — E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, chs. xxv-xxix. — S. E. Baldwin, *Am. Judiciary*, ch. vii. — W. A. Sutherland, *Notes on the Constitution*, 496–550. — J. Story, *Commentaries* (Cooley ed.), §§ 373–397. — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, ch. vii.

Additional Treatises. — H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 18, 19, 61. — F. J. Goodnow, *Comparative Administrative Law*, II, 200–206. — J. W. Burgess, *Political Science*, II, 325–329. — S. F. Miller, *Constitution*, 98–111, 135–141. — H. C. Black, *Handbook of Constitutional Law* (2d ed.), § 31. — J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, lects. 8, 22. — *Dana's Wheaton*, note 31. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 134–148. — J. Kent, *Commentaries*, I, lect. 12, 449–454.

Sources. — A. Hamilton in *Federalist*, Nos. 78, 80, 81. — Passages quoted in Thayer, *Cases*, I, 83–94. — J. Elliot, *Debates* (2d ed.), II, 196, 197, 489; III, 205, 324, 325, 553; IV, 155; V, 151, 321, 344, 346, 347, 429. — J. B. Thayer, *Cases*, I, 34–154 (includes state cases and valuable notes).

Colonial and Preconstitutional Cases. — Frost *v.* Leighton (Mass., 1739), *Am. Hist. Review*, II, 229–240. — Paxton's Case (Mass., 1761), Thayer, *Cases*, I, 48–55. — Josiah Phillips (Va., 1778), *Am. Hist. Review*, I, 444–484. — Holmes *v.* Walton (N. J., 1780), *Ibid.*, IV, 456–469. — Trevett *v.* Weeden (R. I., 1786), Thayer, *Cases*, I, 73–78. — Bayard *v.* Singleton (N. C., 1789), Thayer, *Cases*, I, 78–83.

Early Cases Relating to Federal Laws, (1789–1803). — Letter to the President (1790), *Am. Jurist*, IV, 293; J. Story, *Commentaries*, § 1579n. — Hayburn's Case (1792), 2 Dallas, 409; see M. Farrand in *Am. Hist. Review*, XIII, 281–285. — U. S. *v.* Yale Todd (1794), 13 Howard, 53 (note to U. S. *v.* Ferreira); Thayer, *Cases*, I, 105n. — Marbury *v.* Madison (1803), 1 Cranch, 137; Thayer, *Cases*, I, 107–114; Boyd, *Cases*, 17; McClain, *Cases*, 815 (reviewed by S. Pennoyer in *Am. Law Review*, XXX, 183).

Ante-Bellum Cases (1851–1857). — U. S. *v.* Ferreira (1851–1852), 13 Howard, 40; Thayer, *Cases*, I, 160, 161; Boyd. *Cases*, 471. — Dred Scott *v.* Sandford (1857), 19 Howard, 393; Thayer, *Cases*, I, 480–496.

Cases on the Civil War and its Results. — Gordon *v.* U. S. (1865), 2 Wallace, 561; also 117 U. S., 695, App. — U. S. *v.* Jones, 119 U. S., 477. — *In re* Sanborn (1892), 148 U. S., 222. — *Ex parte* Garland (1867), 4 Wallace, 333; Thayer, *Cases*, II, 1453; McClain, *Cases*, 576; Boyd, *Cases*, 324. — Hepburn *v.* Griswold (1870), 8 Wallace, 603; Thayer, *Cases*, II, 1222; Boyd, *Cases*, 118. — U. S. *v.* DeWitt (1870), 9 Wallace, 41; Thayer, *Cases*, I, 735–737. — Justices *v.* Murray (1870), 9 Wallace, 274. — Collector *v.* Day (1871), 11 Wallace, 113; Thayer, *Cases*, II, 1378; Boyd, *Cases*, 64; McClain, *Cases*, 153. — U. S. *v.* Klein (1872), 13 Wallace, 128. — Civil Rights Cases (1883–84), 109 U. S., 3; Thayer, *Cases*, I, 554; Boyd, *Cases*, 518; McClain, *Cases*, 37.

Reversal of Hepburn v. Griswold. — Knox *v.* Lee (1871), 12 Wallace, 457; Boyd, *Cases*, 136. — Parker *v.* Davis (1870), 13 Wallace, 604. — Railroad *v.* Johnson (1872), 15 Wallace, 195. — Railroad Co. *v.* Maryland (1874), 22 Wallace, 105; Thayer, *Cases*, II, 1953–1957. — Juillard *v.* Greenman (1884), 110 U. S., 421; Thayer, *Cases*, II, 2225; Boyd, *Cases*, 157; McClain, *Cases*, 442

General Cases since Reconstruction. — U. S. *v.* Railroad Co. (1873), 17 Wallace, 322; McClain, *Cases*, 158. — U. S. *v.* Reese (1875), 92 U. S., 214. — U. S. *v.* Fox

(1877), 95 U. S., 670. — Trade Mark Cases (1879), 100 U. S., 82; Thayer, *Cases*, II, 1993–1997. — Kilbourn *v.* Thompson (1880), 103 U. S., 168; McClain, *Cases*, 553. — U. S. *v.* Harris (1882), 106 U. S., 629. — Boyd *v.* U. S. (1886), 116 U. S., 616; McClain, *Cases*, 885. — Baldwin *v.* Franks (1887), 120 U. S., 678. — Callan *v.* Wilson (1888), 127 U. S., 540; Thayer, *Cases*, I, 358–361. — Counselman *v.* Hitchcock (Interstate Commerce, 1892), 142 U. S., 547. — Income Tax Cases (1895), 158 U. S., 601.

Most Recent Cases. — C. &. N. W. Ry. *v.* Chicago (1896), 164 U. S., 454. — Dewey *v.* Des Moines (1898), 173 U. S., 193. — Keim *v.* U. S. (1899), 177 U. S., 292. — Howard *v.* Fleming (1903), 191 U. S., 126. — N. M. B. & L. Association *v.* Brahan (1903), 193 U. S., 635. — Buttfield *v.* Stranahan (1903), 192 U. S., 470.

Specimen Questions. — (1) If a state court declares a federal statute void, is that statute thereafter binding on any one before it has been held valid by the federal Supreme Court? — (2) May a federal court declare a state act void which has been held valid by the State Supreme Court? — (3) Can a tax law be declared void after the taxes have been collected and spent?

§ 218. Paper No. 20a. Status of Territory Conquered but not Ceded.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 26, 71, 72, 115, 116, 163, 164, 173, 185, 247, 294. — J. B. Moore, *Digest of International Law*, VII, §§ 1143–1156, footnotes. — *Actual Government*, § 160. — G. C. Lewis, *Government of Dependencies*, 165–167.

Select Discussions. — W. F. Willoughby, *Territories and Dependencies.* — D. Y. Thomas, *Military Government in newly acquired Territory.* — Polk's Message, Feb. 10, 1848, in J. D. Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, IV, 571. — E. G. Bourne, *Essays in Hist. Criticism*, No. 9. — T. H.

Hittell, *California*, II, 458–468, 573–637, 655–672. — H. H. Bancroft, *Pacific States*, VIII, 448, 529, 530; XVII, chs. ix-xvii.

Periodical Articles. — R. D. Hunt, *Legal Status of California, 1846–1849* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, XII, 387–408). — C. Becker, *Acquisition and Government of Dependent Territory* (*Ibid.*, XVI, 404–420). — E. Freund, *Control of Dependencies through Protectorates* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, XIV, 19–38).

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest of International Law*, VII, §§ 1143–1156. — C. F. Randolph, *Law and Policy of Annexation.* — W. A. Sutherland, *Notes on the Constitution*, 472–474.

Additional Treatises. — C. Calvo, *Droit International* (4th ed.), IV, 212–235, 387–395. — J. Kent, *Commentaries*, I, 93n. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 682–685n. — *Dana's Wheaton*, note 169. — H. W. Halleck, *International Law* (Baker ed.), II, 444–460, 493–507. — R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), III, 812–816. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 481–504, 587–595.

Sources. — Military government of Mexico, *House Executive Documents*, 29 Cong., 2 sess., No. 19 (1846); 30 Cong., 2 sess., No. 47 (1849). — Military Government of California, W. Colton, *Three Years in California*, 17, 47, 55, 65; W. T. Sherman, *Memoirs*, I, 30, 31, 36, 37, 40, 41. — F. Wharton, *Digest*, §§ 3, 4, 354, 355. — Recent Usage, *Convention respecting the Laws and Customs of War on Land*, The Hague, July 29, 1899.

Cases. — F. Snow, *Cases and Opinions*, 364–380. — U. S. *v.* Rice (1819), 4 Wheaton, 246; 4 Curtis, 391. — Fleming *v.* Page (1849), 9 Howard, 603; 18 Curtis, 278. — Jecker *v.* Montgomery (1851), 13 Howard, 498; 19 Curtis, 615. — New Orleans *v.* Steamship Co. (1874), 20 Wallace, 387. — Mechanics Bank *v.* Union Bank (1874), 22 Wallace, 276. — Harrison *v.* Myer (1875), 92 U. S., 111. — Gates *v.* Goodloe

(1879), 101 U. S., 612. — Thirty Hogsheads of Sugar *v.* Boyle (1815), 9 Cranch, 191. — Cross *v.* Harrison (1853), 16 Howard, 164. — Dooley *v.* U. S. (1901), 182 U. S., 222; Goodnow, *Cases on Officers*, 495. — *Ex parte* Ortiz (1900), 100 Federal Reporter, 955. — Downes *v.* Bidwell (1901), 182 U. S., 244.

Specimen Questions. — (1) May the military occupying a conquest take private property for public use? — (2) May a military officer set up a civil constitution in the district which he occupies? — (3) Is the acquired region in any way subject to laws of Congress, previous to cession?

§ 219. Paper No. 20b. Status of Territory Ceded but not Organized.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 163, 178, 247, 294. — R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions*, No. 10.

Select Discussions. — W. W. Willoughby, *Constitutional System*, chs. xiii, xiv, xvii. — W. F. Willoughby, *Territories and Dependencies*. — W. F. Johnson, *Century of Expansion*, chs. iv-ix. — E. Channing, *Jeffersonian System* (*Am. Nation*, XII), ch. vi.

Additional Discussions. — A. B. Hart, *Foundations of Foreign Policy*, chs. v, vi. — P. S. Reinsch, *Colonial Government*, part ii. — D. S. Jordan, *Imperial Democracy*, Nos. 3, 4. — W. Reid, *Problems of Expansion*. — G. C. Lewis, *Government of Dependencies* (Lucas ed.), Introduction. — H. Adams, *United States*, II, 118–131, 399–401. — F. X. Martin, *Louisiana*, ch. xxvii. — A. C. Coolidge. *U. S. as a World Power*, chs. vii, viii.

Periodical Articles. — L. S. Rowe, *Insular Decisions*, (*Annals of Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, XVIII, 226–250). — R. D. Hunt, *Legal Status of California, 1846–1849* (*Ibid*, XII, 387–408). — T. Williams, *Ethical and Political Principles of Expansion* (*Ibid.*, XVI, 227–242). — L. S. Rowe, *Civil Government in the Philippines* (*Ibid.*, XX, 313–327). — P. S.

Reinsch, *Colonial Autonomy* (Am. Pol. Sci. Assoc., *Proceedings*, I, 116–143). — B. Moses, *Colonial Policy* (*Ibid.*, I, 88–116). — J. W. Burgess, *Government of Distant Territory; Constitution and Newly Acquired Territory* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, XIV, 1–18; XV, 381–398). — J. Lowndes, *Law of Annexed Territory* (*Ibid.*, XI, 672–693). — E. Freund, *Control of Dependencies Through Protectorates* (*Ibid*, XIV, 19–38). — A. L. Lowell, *Colonial Expansion* (*Atlantic Monthly*, LXXXIII, 145–154). — A. L. Lowell, *Status of Our New Possessions* (*Harvard Law Review*, XIII, 155–176). — S. E. Baldwin, *Historic Policy of the U. S.* (Am. Hist. Assoc., *Report*, 1893, pp. 369–390). — L. R. Wilfley, *Legal Status of Philippines* (*Yale Law Journal*, XIV, 266–276, Feb., 1906).

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, I, §§ 80–115. — *Actual Government*, § 167. — E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, ch. xxxii. — C. F. Randolph, *Law and Policy of Annexation*. — C. S. Patterson, *U. S. Under the Constitution*, § 8. — *Lawrence's Wheaton*, 55, 56, 99n, 100n, 312–316, 513n, 514n, 591–597, 683n, 684n. — F. Wharton, *Commentaries*, §§ 460–465. — H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, § 53. — J. H. Giddings, *Democracy and Empire*, chs. i, xvi, xvii. — J. N. Pomeroy, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 490–499.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, III, §§ 113, 114; IV, §§ 186–191. — *Am. Hist. Leaflets*, No. 32. — M. Hill, *Liberty Documents*, ch. xxiv. — F. Wharton, *Digest*, §§ 3–5, 354, 355. — A. H. Howe, *Insular Cases, House Documents*, 56 Cong., 2 sess. (1901), No. 509 (briefs and arguments in the Porto Rican and Philippine cases).

Select Cases. — DeLima *v.* Bidwell (May, 1901), 182 U. S., 1. — Dooley *v.* U. S. (May, 1901), 182 U. S., 222; Goodnow, *Cases on Officers*, 495. — Downes *v.* Bidwell (May, 1901), 182 U. S., 244. — Diamond Rings Cases (Dec., 1901), 183 U. S., 176. — Dooley *v.* U. S. (2d case, Dec., 1901), 183 U. S., 151. — Hawaii *v.* Nankichi (1902), 190 U. S., 197. — Dorr *v.* U. S. (1903), 195 U. S., 138.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Does territory enter the United States by virtue of a treaty of cession? — (2) Do the revenue acts of Congress apply to ceded territories? — (3) Are the people of ceded territory entitled to the privileges of the Federal Constitution?

§ 220. Paper No. 21. Difficulties in Assessing Personal Taxes.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 117, 118, 148, 248, 295. — *Actual Government*, § 171. — R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions*, No. 23. — Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. 45, 46. — *Municipal Affairs*, V, 73, 74. — L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature*, II, 483–487. — W. I. Fletcher, *"A.L.A." Index to General Literature* (2d ed.), 570.

Select Discussions. — E. R. A. Seligman, *Essays in Taxation*. — D. F. Wilcox, *Am. City*, ch. xii. — R. T. Ely, *Taxation in Am. States and Cities*, 131–234.

Periodical Articles. — L. Purdy, *Taxation of Personalty* (*Municipal Affairs*, III, 299–349). — *Single Tax Discussion* (*Journal of Social Sci.*, XXVII, 1–124). — E. A. Angell, *Tax Inquisition System in Ohio* (*Yale Review*, V, 350–373). — R. H. Whitten, *Assessment in Chicago* (*Journal Political Economy*, V, 174). — N. Matthews, *Double Taxation* (*Quart. Journal of Economics*, IV, 339). — J. W. Chapman, *State Tax Commissions* (*Johns Hopkins University Studies*, XV, Nos. 10, 11). — Max West, *Theory of Inheritance Tax, City and County Taxes* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, VIII, 426–444; XIV, 305–324, 470–499). — J. C. Schwab, *Hist. of the New York Property Tax* (Am. Econ. Assoc., *Publications*, V, No. 4).

Select Treatises. — *Actual Government*, § 175. — J. A. Fairlie, *Local Government*, ch. xv. — F. J. Goodnow, *City Government*, ch. xiii. — C. C. Plehn, *General Property Tax in California*. — F. R. Clow, *Comparative Study of the Administration of City Finances* (Am. Econ. Assoc., *Eco-*

nomic Studies, I, No. 3; II, No. 3; 3d ser., II, No. 4. — E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics,* § 115. — J. F. Dillon, *Municipal Corporations,* II, ch. xix. — T. M. Cooley, *Law of Taxation,* ch. xii. — H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law,* § 96. — H. George, *Progress and Poverty,* Book viii, chs. iii, iv. — V. Rosewater, *Special Assessments* (*Colombia University, Studies,* II, 359). — T. M. Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations,* ch. xiv.

Sources. — Statistics in *Tribune Almanac* and *World Almanac* (annuals). — Reports of state treasurers and auditors.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Should all corporations be compelled to furnish to the various state authorities lists of their stockholders and the amount of their holdings, resident in each of the states? — (2) Should all personal taxes be abolished? — (3) Should there be state income taxes?

§ 221. Paper No. 22. Difficulties of Tariff Administration.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* §§ 117, 118, 248, 295. — *Actual Government,* §§ 171, 180. — D. R. Dewey, *Financial Hist.,* § 77. — E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics,* § 199. — R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions,* Nos. 12–15. — L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature,* II, 482, 483.

Select Discussions. — D. R. Dewey, *Financial Hist.,* chs. viii, xxi. — A. Johnston, *Political Hist.* (Woodburn ed.), ch. xvii. — O. L. Elliott, *Tariff Controversy.* — J. D. Goss, *Tariff Administration.* — F. W. Taussig, *Tariff Hist.,* chs. iii, iv.

Periodical Articles. — F. J. Goodnow, *Collection of Duties* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly,* I, 36–44). — E. J. Shriver, *How Customs Duties Work* (*Ibid.,* 265–273). — S. B. Harding, *Minimum Principle* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.,* VI, 100–116). — O. H. Perry, *Proposed Tariff Legislation since*

1883 (*Quart. Journal Economics,* II, 691). — T. B. Reed, *Tariff and Business* (*North Am. Review,* vol, 158, p. 110). — E. L. Godkin, *Political and Social Aspects* (*New Puritan Review,* III, 164). — W. Hill, *First Stages of the Tariff Policy* (Am. Econ. Assoc., *Publications,* VIII, No. 5).

Select Treatises. — *Actual Government,* § 177. — E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics,* ch. xxx. — W. J. Ashley, *Tariff Problem.* — J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration,* ch. vii.

Additional Treatises. — E. Stanwood, *Tariff Controversies.* — F. H. Giddings, *Democracy and Empire,* ch. ix.

Sources. — E. Young, *Special Report on the Customs Tariff Legislation of the U. S.* (*House Exec. Docs.,* 42 Cong., 2 sess., No. 109 (1872). — H. Talbot (compiler), *Tariff Hearings before Committee on Ways and Means* (1893). — D. Manning, *Reports of Secretary of the Treasury* (1885, 1886). — Secretary of Treasury, *Annual Reports.* — Commissioner of Customs, *Annual Reports.* — Wm. MacDonald, *Select Documents,* Nos. 44, 45, 56.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Should all goods imported be valued by appraisers without reference to the invoices? — (2) Should all duties be made specific? — (3) Should unproductive schedules of the tariff be dropped out?

§ 222. Paper No. 23. Federal Control of Corporations.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* §§ 119, 120, 162. — *Actual Government,* § 207. — R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions,* Nos. 16, 19.

Select Discussions. — A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation,* XXVI), ch. xiii. — D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation,* XXIV), ch. xii. — J. Bryce, *Am. Commonwealth,* II, ch. civ. — F. H. Giddings, *Democracy and Empire,* ch. vii.

Periodical Articles. — G. K. Holmes, *State Control of Corporations* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly,* V, 411). — E. W. Huffcut, *Constitutional Aspects of Federal Control of Corpora-*

tions (*Am. Law Review*, XXXIV, 186). — C. C. Langdell, *The Northern Securities Case and the Sherman Anti-Trust Act* (*Harvard Law Review*, XVI, 539). — W. D. Guthrie, *Constitutionality of the Sherman Anti-Trust Act* (*Ibid*, XI, 80). — W. F. Dana, *Monopoly under the National Anti-Trust Act* (*Ibid.*, VII, 338). — A. Russell, *Federal Jurisdiction over State Corporations* (*Ibid.*, VII, 16). — W. F. Dana, *The Supreme Court and the Sherman Act* (*Ibid.*, XVI, 178). — A. L. Haines, *Power of Congress over Combinations Affecting Interstate Commerce* (*Ibid*, XVII, 83). — B. Wyman, *The Law of Public Callings as a Solution of the Trust Problem* (*Ibid.*, XVII, 156, 217). — H. Pope, *Legal Aspect of Monopoly* (*Ibid.*, XX, 167).

Select Treatises. — *Actual Government*, §§ 208, 209, 212. — E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, ch. xv. — E. R. A. Seligman, *Economics*, ch. vii. — J. B. Clark, *Control of Trusts*. — J. W. Jenks, *Trust Problem*. — E. Freund, *Police Power*. — E. P. Prentice, *Federal Power over Carriers and Corporations*, chs. vi-viii. — J. I. C. Hare, *Constitutional Law*, §§ 98, 105, 111, 249, 1310.

Sources. — *Contemporaries*, IV, § 201. — *U. S. Statutes at Large*, XXIV, 37. — Sherman Anti-Trust Act, *U. S. Statutes at Large*, XXVI, 209. — *Senate Documents*, 59 Cong., 2 sess., No. 226 (Act of June 29, 1906). — Industrial Commission, *Report*, II, XIX.

Cases. — For a list of cases see *Manual*, § 162.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Should a federal corporation license be required for doing an interstate commerce business? — (2) Should interstate business be prohibited to corporations having only a state charter? — (3) Should all corporations of every kind be required to submit to periodical inspection by the federal government?

§ 223. Paper No. 24. Public Canals.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 85, 86, 175, 182, 186, 196. — Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. 25.

Select Discussions. — J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation,* XXV), ch. xii. — G. P. Garrison, *Westward Extension* (*Am. Nation,* XVII), ch. xviii. — T. C. Smith, *Parties and Slavery,* (*Am. Nation,* XVIII), chs. vi, xviii. — D. R. Dewey, *National Problems* (*Am. Nation,* XXIV), ch. vii. — E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation,* XXIII), ch. xiii. — W. F. Johnson, *Four Centuries of the Canal,* chs. viii-xii. — T. B. Edgington, *Monroe Doctrine,* ch. xix. — P. S. Reinsch, *World Politics,* parts ii, iii.

Periodical Articles. — E. R. Johnson, *Nicaragua Canal and Economic Development* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.,* VII, 38). — J. A. Fairlie, *Economic Effect of Ship Canals* (*Ibid.,* XI, 54). — L. M. Keasbey, *Clayton-Bulwer Treaty* (*Ibid.,* XIV, 285).

Select Treatises. — J. B. Moore, *Digest,* III, §§ 344, 363–366. — R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), I, 304–311. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), §§ 107–109, 111. — J. B. Henderson, *Am. Diplomatic Questions,* ch. iv.

Sources. — *U. S. Treaties and Conventions* (see Index). — *Senate and House Executive Documents* (see Indexes). — *Statutes at Large,* XXXII, 1903 (Hay-Pauncefote treaty). — *Statutes at Large,* XXXIII, part ii, 2234–2241 (Hay-Varilla treaty).

Specimen Questions. — (1) Should the United States take over the Erie Canal? — (2) Should the United States construct a coastwise system of ship canals from Maine to Georgia? — (3) Should the Panama Canal be run for profit?

§ 224. Paper No. 25. City Ownership of Traction Lines.

Bibliography. — *Manual,* §§ 115, 116, 249, 296. — *Actual Government,* § 218. — R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions,* No. 21. — L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature,* II, 354, 473.

Select Discussions. — D. F. Wilcox, *Am. City*, ch. iii. — C. Zueblin, *Municipal Progress*, chs. ii, x. — F. Parsons, *City for the People*, ch. i. — F. C. Howe, *City the Hope of Democracy*, chs. viii, ix.

Local Systems. — A. H. Sinclair, *Toronto Street Railway* (*Quarterly Journal of Economics*, VI, 98–105). — J. A. Fairlie, *Street Railway Question in Chicago* (*Ibid.*, XX, 371–404). — C. Moore, *Municipal Ownership in Detroit* (*Ibid.*, XIII, 453; XIV, 121). — W. Smart, *Glasgow and Municipal Industries* (*Ibid.*, IX, 188–194). — Albert Shaw, *Municipal Government in Continental Europe*, 79–90, 188, 189, 262, 263, 325–327, 350–355, 427–429, 459, 460. — National Conference for Good City Government, *Proceedings*, 1896, pp. 198–225; 1898, pp. 94–100, 220–250; 1899, pp. 162–168, 207–215; 1900, pp, 157–198. — *Municipal Affairs*, I, 421–457, 605–630; III, 234–263, 473–491; IV, 31–59, 106–181, 212–221, 458–480; V, 419–584. — W. R. Hopkins, *Street Railway Problem in Cleveland* (Am. Econ. Assoc., *Economic Studies*, I, Nos. 5, 6). — M. R. Maltbie, *Street Railways of Chicago*. — W. E. Hotchkiss, *Chicago Traction* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, XXVIII, 385–404).

Select Treatises. — *Actual Government*, §§ 227–229. — C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, §§ 58, 79. — E. W. Bemis, *Municipal Monopolies*, ch. vii. — J. A. Fairlie, *Municipal Administration*, ch. xii. — A. H. Sinclair, *Municipal Monopolies*.

Additional Treatises. — C. W. Baker, *Monopolies and the People*. — H. C. Adams and others, *Modern Municipalities and Quasi-Public Works* (Am. Econ. Assoc., *Publications*, No. 6).

Sources. — Massachusetts Special Commission on Relations with Street Railway Companies, *Report*, 1898. — H. V. and W. H. Poor, *Manual of the Railroads of the U. S.* (annual volume). — Reports on street railway companies, in Massachusetts Board of Railway Commissioners, *Report* (annual

volume). — National Civic Federation, *Report* of Commission on Public Ownership (1907). — *Municipal Journal and Engineer*, passim. — U. S. Census, 1900, *Bulletin*, No. 3.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Should Chicago grant franchises for private lines of any kind on public highways? — (2) Should Boston acquire the surface lines and lease them to an opposing company? — (3) Should New York permit any more subways to be built by private capital?

§ 225. Paper No. 26. Limitation of Immigration.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 99, 100, 119, 120, 155, 161, 177, 187, 249, 296. — *Actual Government*, § 194. — R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions*, Nos. 5, 6. — A. P. C. Griffin, *Books on Immigration*. — R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions*, Nos. 5, 6, 28. — C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, §§ 23, 60. — E. C. Lunt, *Key to U. S. Census*, 36, 39.

Select Discussions. — A. B. Hart, *National Ideals* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. iii. — E. E. Sparks, *National Development* (*Am. Nation*, XXIII), chs. v, xiv. — J. H. Latané, *America as a World Power* (*Am. Nation*, XXV), ch. xvii. — P. F. Hall, *Immigration*. — F. A. Walker, *Discussions in Economics and Statistics*, II, 417–454. — J. A. Riis, *How the Other Half Lives*.

Periodical Articles. — J. H. Noble, *Immigration Question* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, VII, 232–243). — E. Schuyler, *Italian Immigration into the U. S.* (*Ibid.*, IV, 480–489). — R. P. Faulkner, *Immigration Problem* (*Ibid.*, XIX, 32–49). — F. P. Powers, *Occupations of Immigrants* (*Quarterly Journal of Economics*, II, 223–228). — H. H. Hart, *Immigration and Crime* (*Am. Journal of Sociology*, II, 369). — P. F. Hall, K. H. Claghorn, F. P. Sargent, in *Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, XXIV, 151–236.

Select Treatises. — *Actual Government*, § 196. — J. R. Commons, *Races and Immigrants*. — W. A. Sutherland,

Notes on the Constitution, 108. — R. Mayo-Smith, *Emigration and Immigration*, chs. xi-xiii.

Sources. — T. Roosevelt, *Annual Message*, Dec. 5, 1905 (in House Docs., 59 Cong., 1 sess., I). — Statute of March 3, 1903, in *U. S. Statutes at Large*, XXXII, 1213; see also Act of Feb. 20, 1907. — J. A. Riis, *Making of an American*. — F. L. Dingley, *European Emigration* (*U. S. Special Consular Reports*, IV, 211–332, 1891). — Immigration Restriction League, *Reports*, etc. — U. S. Commissioner of Immigration, *Annual Reports*. — H. C. Lodge, J. B. Webber, C. S. Smith, W. E. Chandler, H. C. Hansbrough, J. H. Senner, S. G. Croswell, O. F. Hall, in *North Am. Review*, CLII, 27; CLIV, 424; CLVI, 1, 220; CLVIII, 494; CLXII, 649; CLXIV, 526; CLXV, 393. — H. H. Boyesen, G. H. S. Schwab, G. S. Fisher, in *Forum*, III, 533; XIV, 805; XVI, 560.

Select Cases. — See W. A. Sutherland, *Notes on the Constitution*, 108. — Industrial Commission, *Report*, XV.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Should all immigrants be excluded who cannot read and write some language? — (2) Should the total number of immigrants admitted in any one year be limited to 500,000? — (3) Should all immigrants from all countries east of Italy, Switzerland and Germany be excluded?

§ 226. No. 27. Status of Consuls.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 121, 122, 251, 297. — *Actual Government*, § 188. — Footnotes to treatises on International Law. — L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature*, II, 93.

Select Discussions. — C. L. Jones, *Consular Service*. — W. E. Curtis, *U. S. and Foreign Powers*, ch. ii. — E. Schuyler, *Am. Diplomacy*. — J. A. Garfield, *Works*, II, 274. — A. H. Washburn, *Some Evils of our Consular Service* (*Atlantic Monthly*, LXXIV, 241–252).

Select Treatises. — *Actual Government*, § 191. — J. B. Moore, *Digest*, V, ch. xvi. — J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration*, ch. vi. — J. W. Foster, *Practice of Diplomacy*, ch. xi.

Additional Treatises. — W. E. Hall, *International Law* (4th ed.), 330–338. — J. N. Pomeroy, *International Law*, 443–454. — T. D. Woolsey, *International Law* (6th ed.), §§ 99, 100. — R. Phillimore, *International Law* (3d ed.), II, 287–325.

Sources. — Act of April 5, 1906. — *Senate Reports*, 59 Cong., 1 sess., No. 112. — *House Reports*, 59 Cong., 1 sess., Nos. 2281, 2681. — U. S. Secretary of State, *Annual Reports, Consular Reports.*

Specimen Questions. — (1) Should non-citizens be appointed to any consular office? — (2) Should consulates be bestowed only on college graduates? — (3) Should consuls be appointed by competitive examination?

§ 227. Paper No. 28. The Pension System.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 121, 122, 250, 298. — *Actual Government*, § 199. — Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, No. 29.

Select Discussions. — J. A. Fairlie, *National Administration*, 205–208. — W. P. Hovey, *Soldier's Rights.* — E. H. Hall, *Indignity to Our Citizen Soldiers.* — W. H. Glasson, *Hist. of Military Pension Legislation* (*Columbia University Studies*, XII, No. 3). — E. C. Mason, *Veto Power*, §§ 71–81.

Periodical Articles. — W. H. Glasson, *National Pension System* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, XIX, 204–226).

Select Treatises. — *Actual Government*, § 206. — Curtis and Webster, *Digest of Pension Laws.* — Chitty and Bixler, *Digest of Pension and Bounty Land Decisions.* — W. A. Sutherland, *Notes on the Constitution*, 216, 736.

Sources. — Secretary of Interior, and Pension Commissioner, *Annual Reports*, with statistics. — Veto messages in J. D. Richardson, *Messages* (especially in 1885–1889, 1893–1897).

Select Cases. — Pennie *v.* Reis (1889), 132 U. S., 464; Goodnow, *Cases on the Law of Officers*, 334. — Commonwealth *v.* Walton (1897), 182 Penn. State, 373; Goodnow, *Cases on the Law of Officers*, 339. — *In re* Mahon (1902), 171 N. Y., 263; Goodnow, *Cases on the Law of Officers*, 342. — State *v.* Rogers (1902), 87 Minn., 130; Goodnow, *Cases on the Law of Officers*, 344. — Hubbard *v.* Ohio, 58 L. R. A., 654; Goodnow, *Cases on the Law of Officers*, 348.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Should pensions be given to those whose children can support them? — (2) Should wives who have married pensioners after the end of their military career be pensioned when they become widows? — (3) Should former officers of forty years standing receive half pay?

§ 228. Paper No. 29. Regulation of Liquor Traffic.

Bibliography. — *Manual*, §§ 123, 124, 252, 299. — *Actual Government*, § 244. — Brookings and Ringwalt, *Briefs for Debate*, Nos. 66, 67. — C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, § 203. — *Municipal Affairs*, V, 125, 126. — L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature*, II, 249, 250, 314, 315. — J. Koren, *Economic Aspects of the Liquor Problem*.

Select Discussions. — W. E. H. Lecky, *Democracy and Liberty*, II, 134–167. — J. H. Crooker, *Problems in Am. Society*, No. 3. — T. N. Wilson, *Local Option in Norway*.

Periodical Articles. — S. N. Patten, *Economic Basis of Prohibition* (*Annals Am. Acad. Pol. Sci.*, II, 59–68). — J. G. Brooks, *Gothenburg Plan* (*Forum*, XIV, 514). — C. W. Eliot, *Study of Am. Liquor Law* (*Atlantic Monthly*, LXXIX, 177). — B. R. Tillman, *Liquor Laws in South Carolina* (*North Am. Review*, CLVIII, 140). — C. L. M. Sites, *Cen-*

tralized Administration of Liquor Laws (*Columbia University Studies*, X, No. 3).

SELECT TREATISES. — *Actual Government*, § 247. — E. McClain, *Constitutional Law*, § 91. — T. H. Calvert, *Regulation of Commerce*, ch. v. — C. S. Patterson, *U. S. Under the Constitution*, §§ 50, 52, 131.

SOURCES. — F. H. Wines and J. Koren, *Liquor Problem in its Legislative Aspects* (Committee of Fifty, *Report*, No. 1). — U. S. Commissioner of Labor, *Fifth Special Report*, 1893 (Gothenburg system). — U. S. Commissioner of Labor, *Annual Report*, 1898 (economic aspects). — E. L. Fanshawe, *Liquor Legislation*. — J. Koren, *Economic Aspects of the Liquor Problem;* R. Calkins, *Substitutes for the Saloon*. — Wilson Act, *U. S. Statutes at Large*, XXVI, 313 (Aug. 8, 1390).

SELECT CASES. — Leisy *v.* Hardin (1889), 135 U. S., 100. — Pabst Brewing Co. *v.* Crenshaw (1900), 198 U. S., 17. — Rhodes *v.* Iowa (1878), 170 U. S., 412. — Vance *v.* W. A. Vandercook Co. (1897), 170 U. S., 438. — Am. Express Co. *v.* Iowa (1904), 196 U. S., 133.

SPECIMEN QUESTIONS. — (1) Would the Gothenburg system apply to American cities? — (2) Does a high license diminish drinking? — (3) May a state prohibit the transportation of liquor?

§ 229. Paper No. 30. Injunctions against Rioters.

BIBLIOGRAPHY. — *Manual*, §§ 123, 124, 299. — *Actual Government*, § 244. —R. C. Ringwalt, *Briefs on Public Questions*, No. 25. — C. D. Wright, *Practical Sociology*, §§ 150, 213. — *Century Digest*, article on Injunction. — L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodical Literature*, II, 232, 233.

PERIODICALS. — T. M. Cooley, *Lessons of Recent Civil Disorders* (*Forum*, XVIII, 1–19). — H. J. Fletcher, *The Railway War* (*Atlantic Monthly*, LXXIV, 534–541). — C. N. Gregory, *Government by Injunction* (*Harvard Law Review*,

XI, 487). — W. D. Lewis, *The Debs Case* (*Am. Law Register*, New Series, XXXIII, 879). — F. J. Stimson, *Modern Use of Injunction* (*Pol. Sci. Quarterly*, X, 189–202). — W. M. Bateman, *Injunctions against Labor Unions* (*Central Law Journal*, XXXIX, 265). — C. C. Allen, *Injunctions against Organized Labor* (*Am. Law Review*, XXVIII, 828). — Discussion in Am. Bar Assoc., *Report* (1894), 151–326.

Select Treatises. — E. Baxter, *Federal Practice in Contempt Proceedings*. — W. H. Dunbar, *Government by Injunction* (Am. Econ. Assoc., *Studies*, III, No. 1). — *Actual Government*, § 140. — H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Law*, § 11. — F. J. Stimson, *Handbook to Labor Law*. — F. H. Cooke, *Law of Trade and Labor Combinations*. — J. L. High, *Law of Injunctions*. — W. W. Kerr, *Law and Practice of Injunctions*. — C. F. Beach, *Law of Injunctions*. — F. S. Cogley, *Law of Strikes, Lockouts and Labor Organizations*.

Sources. — *Senate Documents*, 56 Cong., 2 sess., No. 58. — 57 Cong., 1 sess., No. 190. — Bureau of Labor, *Bulletin*, No. 2. — U. S. Commissioner of Labor, *Annual Reports*. — Industrial Commission, *Report*, IV; *Testimony*, 7–14, 145–147. — U. S. Strike Commission. *Report on the Chicago Strike*.

Select Cases. — *Central Law Journal*, XLII, 74. — *Law Reports Annotated*, XXVIII, 464. — *Am. Law Rev.*, XXVIII, 269; XXXI, 761; XXXIII, 879 (Debs). — *In re* Debs (1894), 158 U. S., 579. — Jensen *v.* Cooks' and Waiters' Union (1905), 81 Pacific, 1069. — Knudsen *v.* Benn (1903), 123 Federal, 636. — Gray *v.* Bldg. Trades Council (1903), 97 N. W., 663. — O'Brien *v.* People (1905), 216 Ill., 354. — Barnes *v.* Typographical Union, *Chicago Legal News*, Oct. 21, 1905. — E. Baxter, *Federal Practice in Contempt Proceedings*.

Specimen Questions. — (1) Should courts apply the principle of injunction to capitalists who seem about to break the laws? — (2) Can the courts inflict a greater penalty on a person for an offence contrary to an injunc-

tion than for the same offence committed by a person who has not been enjoined? — (3) Can a court enjoin against forgery?

§ 230. Six Class-room Papers in American Government (Course F).

For general discussion of class-room papers and for the relation of the six papers to the corresponding lectures, see *Manual*, §§ 7, 127–133.

Paper No. 1. Theory of Religious Liberty (*Manual*, § 202).

Paper No. 2. Efficiency of the Referendum (*Manual*, § 205).

Paper No. 3. Defects of the Committee System (*Manual*, § 214).

Paper No. 4. Dependencies (*Manual*, § 163, cf. §§ 218, 219).

Paper No. 5. Public Canals (*Manual*, § 223, cf. §§ 143, 161).

Paper No. 6. Regulation of the Liquor Traffic (*Manual*, § 228, cf. §§ 123, 124, 252, 299).

Part IV

LIBRARY REPORTS

§ 231. Purpose of the Library Reports.

In assigning library written work the instructor should have in mind the following criteria: —

(1) The subjects should all be different so that no two students will have the same problem, — assigning work to pairs of students has some advantages, but is apt to result in one member of the pair doing most of the work.

(2) The subject should be minute in scope so that it may be possible in a reasonable time to examine all, or nearly all, the material that bears upon it.

(3) The subjects ought to be specific; that is, either the examination of a debatable question, upon which the student is expected to come to a decision, and to state his grounds for it; or the collection of data which will illustrate some circumscribed question. An instance of the first kind is: "Is a joint resolution different from an act of Congress?" An example of the second case is: "Instances of taxation of ecclesiastical property."

(4) The result ought to be condensed into rather brief compass, say from ten to twenty pages at most, and should take the form rather of a brief with references and discussion than of a thesis in literary dress.

(5) The results should be put into an analytic classified shape, separating topics logically, and treating each part separately.

§ 232. Preparation of Library Reports.

For the convenience of the instructor in handling the reports, and for the training of students in methodical

habits of work, and in order to accustom them to arrange their material for others' use, the following general directions will be found important. Students will be held responsible for following them out carefully. Particular directions and suggestions for each report will be found below.

ASSIGNMENT. So far as possible, the preference of the student for a particular line of investigation will be consulted; for this purpose students are required when they enter any of the courses to fill out a blank form with an account of their previous study and a list of preferred topics. Any student may take up a new subject, by the consent of the assistant or instructor, record to be made of every such change.

CONFERENCE. All students are required to report to the assistant at least three times during the progress of their work.

(1)*When they begin work upon their topic*, so as to be sure that they understand what is expected of them.

(2) At least once during the progress of their work, so that the assistant may know that they are on a right road.

(3) In order to submit their notes or completed report for the assistant's approval before handing in the report.

These requirements are absolute; *no report will be credited to a student unless it bear the assistant's minute of three conferences.*

ASSISTANCE. It is a principle of the whole work that the actual search for the books must be done by students themselves. No other assistance or guidance will be expected in this exercise except from the instructor and regularly appointed assistant. Whenever, after a faithful attempt, students are not able to bring to light sufficient information on their subject, or meet contradictions or difficulties which they do not know how to explain, they are to apply to the assistant. The library officials should not be asked to

furnish material, or to show students how to use catalogues and other materials; the assistant will cheerfully give such aid to those who need it. It is not desired that a student should be discouraged at the outset for want of guidance; nor that he should avoid the lesson which the exercise is meant to teach — the independent use of books and aids.

§ 233. Desirable Form for the Library Reports.

METHODS. As one of the principal objects of the special report work is to train students in acquiring information on any subject, with the greatest economy of time and the greatest clearness of result, every student is urged to think out a method for himself. A very convenient way is to take notes on loose sheets, each piece of paper being devoted to some branch of the general subject; the information gained from different books is thus assembled in a classified form, and when the sheets are arranged, the material for the condensed report is brought together in logical order. In all cases, *exact references to volume and page must support all important statements;* in giving authorities the author's name should precede the title of the book. No reports will be accepted in which references are lacking or indefinite. Except in the bibliographical report (*Manual,* § 235) every reference must be to a book or passage which the student has seen himself; and if there are serious discrepancies between authorities, they should be pointed out. The effort will be made to assign only topics on which there is positive information; but if a diligent search in the proper books brings little to light, the work will be as readily accepted as though more had been found.

FORM OF THE REPORT. All the reports are to be turned in on the uniform sheets with printed headings, on which topics are handed out. Do not fold the papers. The amount of time spent should be noted. Dates should be entered in the narrow outside column; subject matter only

in the broad middle column; references in the inner column, next to the folding in the sheet. On the back of the page the text should still come into the middle column. Additional sheets should be of the same size and ruling, and should be attached by mucilage or sewing, *not by fasteners or pins*. Since one of the objects of the exercise is to teach conciseness, the length of the report should be kept within limits.

Arrangement. The matter should be logically arranged, point by point, the heads indicated by catch-words in the date column, or by underlining. Students are warned against trying to write theses instead of brief reports. Special notice will be taken of neatness of arrangement, precision of the references, and uniformity of abbreviations and classification in different parts of the same piece. Wherever the subject admits of such a method, students should analyze and classify their results, so as to show the subordination of the topic and the progress of the thought. On application to the assistant the searcher may see a former report on a similar subject, which will show him how others have done their work.

The Return of the Report. Twenty hours of faithful work in each report is about the minimum; if no satisfactory result is then reached, the notes may be shown the assistant and his approval asked, or a new subject tried. In any case credit cannot be given for reports unless handed in to the assistant on the day appointed, unless they bear the stamp of the Recorder of the college.

§ 234. Materials for Historical and Constitutional Reports (Courses A and B).

Authorities. Abundant information as to bibliographies and other aids may be found in other parts of the *Manual*, §§ 8, 11–24; in Channing and Hart, *Guide*, passim; and in *The American Nation*, critical essays, at the end of each

volume. Students will also be held responsible for such information as may be had from the available collection in their school or college libraries; in neighboring public libraries; in the available library catalogues, periodical indexes, and like material; but the results must be based on material actually seen, except in the Bibliographical Reports (*Manual*, §§ 231–237).

§ 235. Special Materials for Bibliographical Library Reports.

Object. The first report is intended to teach students how to find books and articles, how to cite references, and how to arrange results.

Scope. To each student is assigned some person connected with the history of the United States. The report is to be a list of the printed books, pamphlets, and magazine articles bearing on that person, with a very brief statement of the public services which make him worthy of remembrance. *No list of works by the person is desired.*

Authorities. Students will be held responsible for all titles which can be obtained through the following authorities:

(*a*) The bibliographical aids used in the course, especially *Manual*, §§ 17, 27, 28, 64; *Guide*, §§ 16, 20, 25, 32, 33, 34.

(*b*) The card and printed catalogues of available libraries.

(*c*) Encyclopædias and biographical dictionaries available.

(*d*) Bibliographical helps and library catalogues, including F. Leypoldt, *American Catalogue.* — *American Nation*, critical essays at end of each volume. — J. Larned, *Literature of American Hist.*

(*e*) Indexes to periodicals, especially W. F. Poole, *Index to Periodicals*, and *Supplements.* — W. I. Fletcher, *A.L.A., Index.* — L. A. Jones, *Index to Legal Periodicals* (2 vols).

(*f*) Bibliographies of books relating to the person under investigation, in biographies, encyclopædias, biographical dictionaries, or histories.

(*g*) Accounts in collections of biographies, so far as conveniently accessible.

(*h*) Accounts reached through the footnotes to detailed biographies or histories.

SELECTION. Only those books are to be enumerated in which the whole, *or a distinct part,* — as a chapter, section or article, however short, — is devoted to the person. Thus, under Washington, it will not be necessary to enter scattered references from books primarily on the Revolution, or on the United States, or on Virginia; but titles ought to be found in a collection of *Lives of the Presidents*, or of *Great American Generals*, or *Essays on Members of the Federal Convention.* Hence it is necessary to know what public station the person has filled. Since, however, in many cases the books, articles, and sections devoted wholly to one man are very few, the student who has only a scanty list, after exhausting the bibliographical aids may then add extracts from general histories and biographies, *not less than one page in length,* wholly given up to the man.

METHODS. The most convenient method is to go through the bibliographical aids, setting down each promising title on a slip or card, and keeping them arranged alphabetically; then to arrange in some logical order and write them out consecutively. Students are not expected to call for a long list of books from the Library simply to verify titles.

VERIFICATION. Students are expected to verify for themselves the titles of all books accessible in the libraries, and to insert the library number of all books. The precise form of the title of books, if published before 1870, may usually be found for authors from A to S in J. Sabin, *Dictionary of Books relating to America;* if in print in 1876 or since that time, in F. Leypoldt, *American Catalogue* and J. N. Larned, *Literature of American Hist.*

FORM OF REPORT. Titles should be arranged in each section alphabetically by authors. References and abbre-

viations should be punctuated systematically. In order that the title be sufficiently full to identify the book, the place of publication and date should always be given, and the number of pages and size of the book, where those particulars are found. All references to parts of books must show the precise *volume and page.*

In making up the assignments the most distinguished men often have to be omitted, because experience shows that the material is so large that a disproportionate amount of work must be spent upon them. On the other hand, it is important to choose persons who are not so insignificant that little has been written about them.

§ 236. Alphabetical List of Public Men.

About five hundred and ten names appear in the list in this section. Of these most were famous in the Revolutionary and later history of the United States; a few in the period of discovery or in the colonial period. After each name appears the person's highest office or most characteristic calling.

A

Lyman Abbott (Clergyman and Author, N. Y.)
Charles Francis Adams, Sr. (Diplomat, Mass.)
Charles Francis Adams, Jr. (R. R. Pres., Author, Mass.)
John Adams (Pres., Mass.)
John Quincy Adams (Pres., Mass.)
Samuel Adams (Statesman, Mass.)
Nelson W. Aldrich (Sen., R. I.)
Russell A. Alger (Sec. War, Mich.)
Ethan Allen (Soldier, Vt.)
William B. Allison (Sen., Iowa)
Adelbert Ames (Gov., Miss.)
Fisher Ames (Repr., Mass.)
Oliver Ames (Gov., Mass.)
Robert Anderson (Soldier, Ky.)
John André (Soldier, England)
John A. Andrew (Gov., Mass.)
Edmund Andros (Royal Gov., Mass.)
H. B. Anthony (Sen., R. I.)
Nathan Appleton (Merchant, Mass.)
John Armstrong (Envoy and Sec. War, N. Y.)
Benedict Arnold (Soldier, N. Y.)
Chester A. Arthur (Pres., N. Y.)
John J. Astor (Merchant, N. Y.)
Edward Atkinson (Critic, Mass.)
Stephen Austin (Colonist, Texas)

B

George Bancroft (Historian, Mass.)
N. P. Banks (Speaker, Mass.)
James Barbour (Sec. War, Va.)
Joel Barlow (Poet, Conn.)
Clara Barton (Philanthropist, Mass.)
James A. Bayard (Sen., Del.)
Thomas F. Bayard (Sec. State Del.)
Henry Ward Beecher (Clergyman, N. Y.)
Alexander Graham Bell (Inventor, Mass.)
John Bell (Sen., Tenn.)
Judah P. Benjamin (Sen., La.)
Thomas H. Benton (Sen., Mo.)
Nicholas Biddle (Pres. U. S. Bank, Pa.)
James G. Birney (Philanthropist, Ala.)
James G. Blaine (Speaker, Sen., Sec. State, Me.)
Francis P. Blair (Soldier, Mo.)
Montgomery Blair (P. M. Gen., Mo.)
Richard P. Bland (Repr., Mo.)
Charles J. Bonaparte (Atty-Gen., Md.)
Daniel Boone (Pioneer, Ky.)
George S. Boutwell (Gov., Mass.)
Linn Boyd (Speaker, Ky.)
William Bradford (Gov., Plymouth, Mass.)
John Breckenridge (Sen., Ky.)
John C. Breckinridge (Sen., Vice-Pres., Ky.)
John Bright (Statesman, England)
Benjamin N. Bristow (Sec. Treas., Ky.)
David C. Broderick (Sen., Cal.)
Phillips Brooks (Clergyman,Mass.)
Preston S. Brooks (Repr., S. C.)
B. Gratz Brown (Sen., Mo.)
Jacob Brown (Soldier, N. Y.)
John Brown (Abolitionist, N. Y.)
Blanche K. Bruce (Sen., Miss.)
William J. Bryan (Statesman, Neb.)
William Cullen Bryant (Poet, Editor, N. Y.)
James Buchanan (Pres., Pa.)
Simon B. Buckner (Soldier, Ky.)
Anson Burlingame (Repr., Diplomat, Mass.)
A. E. Burnside (Soldier, R. I.)
Aaron Burr (Vice-Pres., N. Y.)
B. F. Butler (Repr., Soldier, Gov., Mass.)
B. F. Butler (Atty-Gen'l, N. Y.)
Pierce Butler (Sen., S. C.)

C

George Cabot (Sen., Mass.)
John Cabot (Navigator, England)
Sebastian Cabot (Navigator, England)
John C. Calhoun (Sen., S. C.)
Simon Cameron (Sen., Pa.)
George W. Campbell (Sen., Tenn.)
James Campbell (P. M. Gen'l, Pa.)
John G. Carlisle (Sec. Treas., Ky.)
Andrew Carnegie (Manuf. and Author, Pa.)
Charles Carroll (Signer, Md.)
Lewis Cass (Statesman, Mich.)
William E. Chandler (Sen., N. H.)
Zachariah Chandler (Sen., Mich.)
William Ellery Channing (Clergyman, R. I.)
Salmon P. Chase (Sen., Gov., Sec. Treas., Chief Justice, Ohio)

Samuel Chase (Judge, Md.)
Langdon Cheves (Speaker, S. C.)
L. E. Chittenden (Reg. Treas., N. Y.)
Joseph H. Choate (Diplomat, N. Y.)
Rufus Choate (Jurist, Mass.)
William C. C. Claiborne (Gov., La.)
George Rogers Clark (Explorer, Va.)
Cassius M. Clay (Diplomat, Ky.)
Clement C. Clay (Sen., Ala.)
Henry Clay (Sen., Sec. State, Ky.)
John M. Clayton (Sec. State, Del.)
Grover Cleveland (Pres., N. Y.)
DeWitt Clinton (Sen., Gov., N. Y.)
George Clinton (Vice-Pres., N. Y.)
Howell Cobb (Sec. Treas., Ga.)
William F. Cody (Scout, Iowa)
Cadwallader Colden (Gov., N. Y.)
Bird S. Coler (Comptroller, N. Y.)
Schuyler Colfax (Vice-Pres., Ind.)
Christopher Columbus (Discoverer, Spain)
E. H. Conger (Diplomat, Iowa)
Roscoe Conkling (Sen., N. Y.)
James Fenimore Cooper (Author, N. Y.)
Peter Cooper (Merchant and Philanthropist, N. Y.)
George B. Cortelyou (Sec. Treas., N. Y.)
Thomas Corwin (Repr., Dipl., Ohio)
Jacob D. Cox (Sec. Int., Ohio)
S. S. Cox (Repr., N. Y.)
Matthew Cradock (First Gov., Mass. Bay Co.)
Prudence Crandall (Philanthropist, Conn.)
George W. Crawford (Sec. War, Ga.)
William H. Crawford (Sec. Treas., Ga.)
Charles F. Crisp (Speaker, Ga.)
John J. Crittenden (Sen., Ky.)
Thomas L. Crittenden (Soldier, Ky.)
Richard Croker (Politician, N. Y.)
Andrew G. Curtin (Gov., Pa.)
Caleb Cushing (Diplomat, Mass.)
George A. Custer (Soldier, Ohio)
Manasseh Cutler (Clergyman and Pioneer, Conn.)

D

Alexander J. Dallas (Sec. Treas., Pa.)
George M. Dallas (Vice-Pres., Pa.)
R. H. Dana, Jr. (Author, Mass.)
Cushman K. Davis (Sen., Minn.)
Jefferson Davis (Pres., C. S. A., Miss.)
John Davis (Sen., Mass.)
John W. Davis (Speaker, Ind.)
William R. Day (Sec. State, Ohio)
Jonathan Dayton (Speaker, N. J.)
W. L. Dayton (Sen., N. J.)
Silas Deane (Diplomat, Conn.)
Henry Dearbon (Sec. War, Mass.)
William Dennison (Gov., Ohio)
Chauncey M. Depew (Sen., N. Y.)
George Dewey (Admiral, Vt.)
Samuel Dexter (Sec. War, Mass.)
John Dickinson (Statesman, Del.)
Nelson Dingley, Jr. (Repr., Me.)
Dorothea Dix (Philanthropist, Mass.)
John A. Dix (Soldier, N. Y.)
Thomas W. Dorr (Gov., R. I.)
Fred Douglass (Agitator, Md.)
Stephen A. Douglas (Sen., Ill.)
Neal Dow (Prohibitionist, Me.)
Sir Francis Drake (Navigator, England)
William J. Duane (Sec. Treas., Pa.)

Joseph Dudley (Gov., Mass.)
William Dummer (Lieut. Gov., Mass.)
Timothy Dwight (Educator, Conn.)

E

John H. Eaton (Sec. War, Tenn.)
George F. Edmunds (Sen., Vt.)
Jonathan Edwards (Clergyman, Mass.)
Charles W. Eliot (College Pres., Mass.)
Stephen B. Elkins (Sec. War, West Va.)
William Ellery (Statesman, R. I.)
Oliver Ellsworth (Sen., Chief Justice, Conn.)
Ralph Waldo Emerson (Seer, Mass.)
John Endicott (Gov., Mass.)
W. H. English (Statesman, Ind.)
John W. Eppes (Sen., Va.)
John Ericsson (Inventor, N. Y.)
George Eustis (Jurist, La.)
Robley D. Evans (Admiral, Va.)
William M. Evarts (Sec. State, N. Y.)
Edward Everett (Orator, Mass.)
Thomas Ewing (Sec. Treas., Ohio)

F

Lucius Fairchild (Gov., Diplomat, Wis.)
David G. Farragut (Admiral, Tenn.)
Reuben E. Fenton (Sen., N. Y.)
William P. Fessenden (Sec. Treas., Me.)
Cyrus W. Field (Capitalist, N. Y.)
Millard Fillmore (Pres., N. Y.)
Hamilton Fish (Sec. State, N. Y.)
John Fiske (Author, Mass.)
John B. Floyd (Sec. War, Va.)
Charles J. Folger (Sec. Treas., N. Y.)
Joseph B. Foraker (Sen., Ohio)
John Forsyth (Sec. State, Ga.)
Benjamin Franklin (Allrounder, Pa.)
John C. Frémont (Soldier, Cal.)
Philip Freneau (Poet, N. Y.)
William P. Frye (Sen., Me.)
Robert Fulton (Inventor, Pa.)
Melville W. Fuller (Chief Justice, Ill.)

G

Albert Gallatin (Sec. Treas., Pa.)
James A. Garfield (Pres., Ohio)
James R. Garfield (Sec. Interior, Ohio)
William Lloyd Garrison (Philanthropist, Mass.)
Henry George (Author, N. Y.)
Elbridge Gerry (Vice-Pres., Mass.)
Joshua R. Giddings (Repr., Ohio)
Stephen Girard (Philanthropist, Pa.)
Arthur P. Gorman (Sen., Md.)
Joseph Graham (Soldier, N. C.)
William A. Graham (Sen., N. C.)
Gideon Granger (P. M. Gen., N. Y.)
U. S. Grant (Pres., Ill.)
Horace Greeley (Journalist and Author, N. Y.)
A. W. Greely (Arctic Explorer, Mass.)
Nathanael Greene (Soldier, R. I.)
David McM. Gregg (Soldier, Pa.)
W. Q. Gresham (Sec. State, Ind.)
Robert C. Grier (Judge, Pa.)
Felix Grundy (Sen., Tenn.)

H

John P. Hale (Sen., N. H.)
Nathan Hale (Soldier, Conn.)
Alexander Hamilton (Sec. Treas., N. Y.)
Hannibal Hamlin (Vice-Pres., Me.)
Wade Hampton (Gov., Sen., S. C.)
John Hancock (Statesman, Mass.)
W. S. Hancock (Soldier, N. Y.)
Marcus A. Hanna (Sen., Ohio)
Robert G. Harper (Sen., Md.)
Benjamin Harrison (Pres., Ind.)
William H. Harrison (Pres., Ind.)
Sir John Hawkins (Navigator, England)
John Hay (Diplomat, Ind.)
R. B. Hayes (Pres., Ohio)
Robert Y. Hayne (Sen., S. C.)
Thomas P. Hendricks (Vice-Pres., Ind.)
Patrick Henry (Statesman, Va.)
Richard Hildreth (Historian, Mass.)
David B. Hill (Sen., N. Y.)
Isaac Hill (Politician, N. H.)
Ethan A. Hitchcock (Sec. Interior, Mo.)
George F. Hoar (Sen., Mass.)
O. W. Holmes (Author, Mass.)
Joseph Hooker (Soldier, Mass.)
Stephen Hopkins (Signer, R. I.)
Francis Hopkinson (Author, Pa.)
Samuel Houston (Sen., Texas)
Charles E. Hughes (Gov., N. Y.)
Isaac Hull (Naval officer, Conn.)
William Hull (Soldier, Conn.)
Robert M. T. Hunter (Sen., Va.)
Thomas Hutchinson (Gov., Mass.)

I

Jared Ingersoll (Statesman, Pa.)
Robert G. Ingersoll (Orator and Lawyer, N. Y.)
Washington Irving (Author, N. Y.)

J

Andrew Jackson (Pres., Tenn.)
Thomas J. Jackson (Soldier, Va.)
John Jay (Chief Justice, N. Y.)
William Jay (Philanthropist, N. Y.)
Thomas Jefferson (Pres., Va.)
William Travers Jerome (Reformer, N. Y.)
Andrew Johnson (Pres., Tenn.)
Herschel V. Johnson (Sen., Ga.)
Reverdy Johnson (Sen., Md.)
Richard M. Johnson (Vice-Pres., Ky.)
Sir William Johnson (Frontiersman, N. Y.)
William S. Johnson (Scholar, Conn.)
Albert S. Johnston (Soldier, Ky.)
Joseph E. Johnston (Soldier, Va.)
John Paul Jones (Naval officer, Va.)
George W. Julian (Repr., Ind.)

K

John Kelly (Politician, N. Y.)
Frances Anne Kemble (Actress, Mass.)
James Kent (Jurist, N. Y.)
Michael C. Kerr (Speaker, Ind.)
John H. King (Soldier, Mich.)
Rufus King (Sen., N. Y.)
Henry Knox (Sec. War, Mass.)

L

Marquis de Lafayette (Soldier, France)
L. Q. C. Lamar (Sec. Int., Miss.)
James Lane (Leader Free State Party, Kan.)
Henry Laurens (Statesman, S. C.)
Charles Lee (Soldier, Va.)
R. H. Lee (Statesman, Va.)
Robert E. Lee (Soldier, Va.)
Meriwether Lewis (Explorer, Tenn.)
Abraham Lincoln (American, Ill.)
Benjamin Lincoln (Gov., Mass.)
Levi Lincoln (Gov., Mass.)
Robert T. Lincoln (Diplomat, Ill.)
Mary A. Livermore (Agitator, Mass.)
Edward Livingston (Sec. State, N. Y.)
Robert R. Livingston (Diplomat, N. Y.)
H. C. Lodge (Sen., Mass.)
John A. Logan (Soldier, Ill.)
John D. Long (Sec. Navy, Mass.)
H. W. Longfellow (Poet, Mass.)
James Longstreet (Soldier, S. C.)
Seth Low (Mayor, N. Y.)
J. R. Lowell (Poet, Envoy, Mass.)
Wilson Lumpkin (Sen., Ga.)

M

S. C. McCall (Repr., Mass.)
G. B. McClellan (Soldier, N. J.)
Hugh McCulloch (Sec. Treas., Ind.)
Thomas Macdonough (Naval officer, Del.)
Irvin McDowell (Soldier, Ohio)
George McDuffie (Sen., S. C.)
James McHenry (Sec. War, Md.)
Thomas McKean (Statesman, Pa.)
William McKinley (Pres., Ohio)
Louis McLane (Sec. State, Del.)
Robert M. McLane (Diplomat, Del.)
John McLean (P. M. Gen., Ohio)
William H. Macomb (Naval officer, Mich.)
Nathaniel Macon (Speaker, N. C.)
James B. McPherson (Soldier, Ohio)
James Madison (Pres., Va.)
Willie P. Mangum (Sen., N. C.)
Horace Mann (Educator, Mass.)
Daniel Manning (Sec. Treas., N. Y.)
William L. Marcy (Sec. State, N. Y.)
George P. Marsh (Diplomat, Vt.)
John Marshall (Chief Justice, Va.)
Luther Martin (Atty-Gen'l, Md.)
George Mason (Statesman, Va.)
James M. Mason (Sen., Va.)
Jeremiah Mason (Financier, N. H.)
Cotton Mather (Clergyman and Author, Mass.)
Increase Mather (Clergyman and Author, Mass.)
Samuel J. May (Abolitionist, N. Y.)
George G. Meade (Soldier, Pa.)
Montgomery C. Meigs (Soldier, Ohio)
Return J. Meigs, Jr. (P. M. Gen., Ohio)
Victor H. Metcalf (Sec. Navy, Cal.)
George von L. Meyer (P. M. Gen., Mass.)
Thomas Mifflin (Gov., Pa.)
Nelson A. Miles (Soldier, Mass.)

Roger Q. Mills (Sen., Texas)
O. McK. Mitchell (Soldier and Astronomer, Ky.)
James Monroe (Pres., Va.)
William H. Moody (Atty. Gen., Mass.)
Edwin D. Morgan (Sen., N. Y.)
John H. Morgan (Soldier, Ky.)
J. Pierpont Morgan (Financier, N. Y.)
Justin Morrill (Sen., Vt.)
Gouverneur Morris (Statesman, N. Y.)
Robert Morris (Financier, Pa.)
S. F. B. Morse (Inventor, N. Y.)
Levi P. Morton (Vice-Pres., N. Y.)
Oliver P. Morton (Sen., Ind.)
John S. Mosby (Confederate Soldier, Va.)
Fred A. Muhlenberg (Speaker, Pa.)
John P. G. Muhlenberg (Repr., Pa.)

O

James Oglethorpe (Philanthropist, Ga.)
Richard Olney (Sec. State, Mass.)
John Boyle O'Reilly (Author, Mass.)
James L. Orr (Speaker, S. C.)
Harrison G. Otis (Sen., Mass.)
James Otis (Statesman, Mass.)

P

Thomas Paine (Author, Pa.)
Charles H. Parkhurst (Clergyman, N. Y.)
Francis Parkman (Historian, Mass.)
Theophilus Parsons (Jurist, Mass.)
William Paterson (Statesman, N. J.)
William Penn (Statesman, Pa.)
William Pennington (Speaker, N. J.)
Matthew C. Perry (Naval officer, R. I.)
Oliver H. Perry (Naval officer, R. I.)
James L. Petigru (Statesman, S. C.)
Richard F. Pettigrew (Sen., So. Dak.)
E. J. Phelps (Diplomat, Vt.)
Wendell Phillips (Orator, Mass.)
Sir William Phips (Gov., Mass.)
Francis W. Pickens (Sen., S. C.)
Timothy Pickering (Sen., Mass.)
Franklin Pierce (Pres., N. H.)
Gideon J. Pillow (Soldier, Tenn.)
John S. Pillsbury (Gov., Minn.)
Charles Pinckney (Sen., S. C.)
C. C. Pinckney (Diplomat, S. C.)
Thomas Pinckney (Diplomat, S. C.)
William Pinkney (Sen., Md.)
Edgar A. Poe (Author, Va.)
J. R. Poinsett (Diplomat, S. C.)
James K. Polk (Pres., Tenn.)
John Pope (Soldier, Ill.)
David Porter (Naval officer, Mass.)
David D. Porter (Admiral, Pa.)
James M. Porter (Sec. War, Pa.)
Edward Preble (Naval officer, Me.)
Israel Putnam (Soldier, Conn.)
Rufus Putnam (Soldier, Mass.)

Q

Matthew Quay (Sen., Pa.)
Josiah Quincy (elder) (Pres. Harvard, Mass.)
Josiah Quincy (younger) (Mayor, Boston, Mass.)
John H. Quitman (Gov., Miss.)

R

Sir Walter Ralegh (Navigator, England)
Samuel J. Randall (Speaker, Pa.)
Edmund Randolph (Sec. State, Va.)
John Randolph (Repr., Va.)
Peyton Randolph (Statesman, Va.)
Robert Rantoul (Sen., Mass.)
John A. Reagan (Sen., Texas)
Joseph Reed (Gov., Pa.)
Thomas B. Reed (Speaker, Me.)
Whitelaw Reid (Journalist and Diplomat, Ohio)
Paul Revere (Patriot, Mass.)
A. G. Riddle (Repr., Ohio)
Charles Robinson (Gov., Kan.)
John Rodgers (Naval officer, Md.)
Cæsar Rodney (Statesman, Del.)
Daniel Rodney (Jurist, Del.)
Theodore Roosevelt (Pres., N. Y.)
Elihu Root (Sec. State, N. Y.)
William S. Rosecrans (Soldier, Ohio)
Benjamin Rush (Statesman, Pa.)
William E. Russell (Gov., Mass.)
Edward Rutledge (Gov., S. C.)
John Rutledge (Statesman, S. C.)

S

Arthur St. Clair (Soldier, Pa.)
Gurdon Saltonstall (Gov., Conn.)
William T. Sampson (Admiral, N. Y.)
Minot J. Savage (Clergyman, N. Y.)
Alexander Scammell (Soldier, N. H.)
W. S. Schley (Admiral, Md.)
Carl Schurz (Sec. Int., N. Y.)
Philip Schuyler (Soldier, N. Y.)
Dred Scott (Slave, Mo.)
Winfield Scott (Soldier, Va.)
Theodore Sedgwick (Sen., Mass.)
Samuel Sewall (Judge, Mass.)
William H. Seward (Sec. State, N. Y.)
Horatio Seymour (Gov., N. Y.)
Leslie M. Shaw (Sec. Treas., Iowa)
Robert G. Shaw (Soldier, Mass.)
Daniel Shays (Soldier, Mass.)
P. H. Sheridan (Soldier, Ohio)
John Sherman (Sec. State, Ohio)
Roger Sherman (Sen., Conn.)
W. T. Sherman (Soldier, Ohio)
John Slidell (Sen., La.)
Gerritt Smith (Philanthropist, N. Y.)
Joseph Smith (Mormon, Mo.)
Robert Smith (Sec. State, Md.)
Jared Sparks (Historian, Mass.)
John C. Spencer (Sec. War, N. Y.)
J. C. Spooner (Sen., Wis.)
Leland Stanford (Capitalist, Cal.)
Edwin M. Stanton (Sec. War, Pa.)
Alexander H. Stephens (Vice-Pres., C. S. A., Ga.)
Thaddeus Stevens (Repr., Pa.)
Adlai E. Stevenson (Vice-Pres., Ill.)
Andrew Stevenson (Diplomat, Va.)
Charles Stewart (Naval officer, N. J.)
Richard Stockton (Statesman. N. J.)
Robert F. Stockton (Naval officer, N. J.)
Joseph Story (Jurist, Mass.)
Oscar S. Straus (Sec. Commerce, N. Y.)
Caleb Strong (Gov., Mass.)
James Sullivan (Gov., Mass.)
Charles Sumner (Sen., Mass.)

T

William H. Taft (Sec. of War, Ohio)
Roger B. Taney (Chief Justice, Md.)
Hannis Taylor (Diplomat and Author, Ala.)
John W. Taylor (Speaker, N. Y.)
Zachary Taylor (Pres., Va.)
George H. Thomas (Soldier, Va.)
Allan G. Thurman (Sen., Ohio)
Samuel J. Tilden (Gov., N. Y.)
Benjamin R. Tillman (Sen., S.C.)
Daniel Tompkins (Vice-Pres., N. Y.)
Robert Toombs (Sen., Ga.)
Benjamin F. Tracy (Sec. Navy, N. Y.)
George Troup (Gov., Ga.)
Jonathan Trumbull (Gov., Conn.)
James Turner (Sen., N. C.)
William M. Tweed (Politician, N. Y.)
John Tyler (Pres., Va.)

U

Abel P. Upshur (Sec. State, Va.)

V

Clement C. Vallandigham (Repr., Ohio)
Martin Van Buren (Pres., N. Y.)
Stephen Van Rensselaer (Repr., N. Y.)
Joseph B. Varnum (Speaker, Mass.)

W

Benjamin F. Wade (Sen., Ohio)
James S. Wadsworth (Soldier, N. Y.)
Morrison R. Waite (Chief Justice, Ohio)
Robert J. Walker (Sec. Treas., Miss.)
John Wanamaker (P. M. Gen., Pa.)
Gouverneur K. Warren (Soldier, N. Y.)
Joseph Warren (Soldier, Mass.)
E. B. Washburn (Diplomat, Ill.)
Cadwallader C. Washburne (Gov., Wis.)
Booker T. Washington (Educator, Ala.)
Bushrod Washington (Judge, Va.)
George Washington (Pres., Va.)
Daniel Webster (Sec. State, Mass.)
Thurlow Weed (Journalist, N. Y.)
John Wentworth (Rep., Ill.)
Henry Wheaton, (Jurist, R. I.)
Joseph Wheeler (Soldier, Ala.)
Andrew D. White (Diplomat, N. Y.)
Hugh L. White (Sen., Tenn.)
John White (Speaker, Ky.)
Eli Whitney (Inventor, Conn.)
John G. Whittier (Poet, Mass.)
William Wilkins (Sen., Pa.)
James Wilkinson (Soldier, Md.)
John Sharp Williams (Senator, Miss.)
Roger Williams (Clergyman, R. I.)
Hugh Williamson (Repr., N. C.)
David Wilmot (Repr., Pa.)
Henry Wilson (Vice-Pres., Mass.)
James Wilson (Judge, Pa.)
Fitz John Winthrop (Gov., Conn.)
John Winthrop (Gov., Mass.)
Robert C. Winthrop (Speaker, Mass.)
Henry A. Wise (Gov., Va.)

Oliver Wolcott (Soldier and Judge, Conn.)
Roger Wolcott (Gov., Mass.)
Leonard Wood (Soldier and Gov. Cuba, Mass.)
Levi Woodbury (Sen., N. H.)
Elizur Wright (Journalist and Abolitionist, Mass.)
Silas Wright (Sen., N. Y.)

Y

Brigham Young (Mormon, Utah)

§ 237. List of Public Men arranged by States and Countries.

Alabama. — James G. Birney; Clement C. Clay; Hannis Taylor; Booker T. Washington; Joseph Wheeler.

California. — David C. Broderick; John C. Frémont; Victor Metcalf; Leland Stanford.

Connecticut. — Joel Barlow; Prudence Crandall; Manasseh Cutler; Silas Deane; Timothy Dwight; Oliver Ellsworth; Nathan Hale; Isaac Hull; William Hull; William S. Johnson; Israel Putnam; Rufus Putnam; Gurdon Saltonstall; Roger Sherman; Jonathan Trumbull; Eli Whitney; Fitz John Winthrop; Oliver Wolcott.

Delaware. — James A. Bayard; Thomas F. Bayard; John M. Clayton; John Dickinson; George Gray; Thomas Macdonough; Louis McLane; Robert M. McLane; Cæsar Rodney; Daniel Rodney.

Georgia. — Howell Cobb; George W. Crawford; William H. Crawford; Charles F. Crisp; John Forsyth; Herschel V. Johnson; Wilson Lumpkin; James Oglethorpe; Alexander H. Stephens; Robert Toombs; George Troup.

Illinois. — Stephen A. Douglas; U. S. Grant; Abraham Lincoln; Robert T. Lincoln; John A. Logan; John Pope; Adlai E. Stevenson; Lyman Trumbull; E. B. Washburn; John Wentworth.

Indiana. — Schuyler Colfax; John W. Davis; W. H. English; Charles W. Fairbanks; W. Q. Gresham; Benjamin Harrison; W. H. Harrison; John Hay; Thomas P. Hendricks; George W. Julian; Michael C. Kerr; Hugh McCulloch; Oliver P. Morton.

Iowa. — William B. Allison; William F. Cody; E. H. Conger; Leslie M. Shaw.

KANSAS. — James Lane; Charles Robinson.

KENTUCKY. — Robert Anderson; Daniel Boone; Linn Boyd; John Breckenridge; John C. Breckenridge; Benjamin N. Bristow; S. B. Buckner; John G. Carlisle; Cassius M. Clay; Henry Clay; J. J. Crittenden; Thomas L. Crittenden; Richard M. Johnson; Albert Sidney Johnston; O. McK. Mitchell; John H. Morgan; John White.

LOUISIANA. — Judah P. Benjamin; William C. C. Claiborne; George Eustis; John Slidell.

MAINE. — James G. Blaine; Nelson Dingley, Jr.; Neal Dow; William P. Fessenden; William P. Frye; Hannibal Hamlin; Edward Preble; Thomas B. Reed.

MARYLAND. — Charles J. Bonaparte; Charles Carroll; Samuel Chase; Fred Douglass; Arthur P. Gorman; Robert G. Harper; Reverdy Johnson; James McHenry; Luther Martin; William Pinkney; John Rodgers; Winfield S. Schley; Robert Smith; Roger B. Taney; James Wilkinson.

MASSACHUSETTS. — Charles Francis Adams, Sr.; Charles Francis Adams, Jr.; John Adams; John Quincy Adams; Samuel Adams; Fisher Ames; Oliver Ames; John A. Andrew; Edmond Andros; Nathan Appleton; Edward Atkinson; George Bancroft; Nathaniel P. Banks; Clara Barton; A. G. Bell; George S. Boutwell; William Bradford; Phillips Brooks; Anson Burlingame; Benjamin F. Butler; George Cabot; Rufus Choate; Matthew Cradock; Caleb Cushing; R. H. Dana, Jr.; John Davis; Henry Dearborn; Samuel Dexter; Dorothea Dix; Joseph Dudley; William Dummer; Jonathan Edwards; Charles W. Eliot; Ralph Waldo Emerson; John Endicott; Edward Everett; John Fiske; William Lloyd Garrison; Elbridge Gerry; A. W. Greely; John Hancock; Richard Hildreth; George F. Hoar; O. W. Holmes; Joseph Hooker; Thomas Hutchinson; Frances Anne Kemble; Henry Knox; Benjamin Lincoln; Levi Lincoln; Mary A. Livermore; Henry Cabot Lodge; John D. Long; H. W. Longfellow; James R. Lowell; S. C. McCall; Horace Mann; Cotton Mather; Increase

Mather; George von L. Meyer; Nelson A. Miles; William H. Moody; Richard Olney; John Boyle O'Reilly; Harrison Gray Otis; James Otis; Francis Parkman; Theophilus Parsons; Wendell Phillips; Sir William Phips; Timothy Pickering; David Porter; Josiah Quincy (elder); Josiah Quincy (younger); Robert Rantoul; Paul Revere; William E. Russell; Theodore Sedgwick; Samuel Sewall; Robert G. Shaw; Daniel Shays; Jared Sparks; Joseph Story; Caleb Strong; James Sullivan; Charles Sumner; Joseph B. Varnum; Joseph Warren; Daniel Webster; John G. Whittier; Henry Wilson; John Winthrop; Robert C. Winthrop; Roger Wolcott; Leonard Wood; Elizur Wright.

Michigan. — Russell A. Alger; Lewis Cass; Zachariah Chandler; John H. King; William H. Macomb.

Minnesota. — Cushman K. Davis; John A. Johnson; John S. Pillsbury.

Mississippi. — Adelbert Ames; Blanche K. Bruce; Jefferson Davis; L. Q. C. Lamar; John H. Quitman; Robert J. Walker; John Sharp Williams.

Missouri. — Thomas H. Benton; Francis P. Blair; Montgomery Blair; Richard P. Bland; B. Gratz Brown; Joseph W. Folk; Ethan A. Hitchcock; Dred Scott; Joseph Smith.

Nebraska. — William J. Bryan.

New Hampshire. — William E. Chandler; John P. Hale; Isaac Hill; Jeremiah Mason; Franklin Pierce; Alexander Scammel; Levi Woodbury.

New Jersey. — Jonahan Dayton; William L. Dayton; George B. McClellan; William Patterson; William Pennington; Charles Stewart; Richard Stockton.

New York. — Lyman Abbott; John Armstrong; Benedict Arnold; Chester A. Arthur; John J. Astor; Henry Ward Beecher; Jacob Brown; John Brown; Aaron Burr; Benjamin F. Butler; L. E. Chittenden; Joseph H. Choate; Grover Cleveland; DeWitt Clinton; George Clinton; Cadwallader Colden; Bird S. Coler; Roscoe Conkling; James Fenimore Cooper;

Peter Cooper; George B. Cortelyou; S. S. Cox; Richard Croker; Chauncey M. Depew; John A. Dix; John Ericsson; William M. Evarts; Reuben E. Fenton; Cyrus W. Field; Millard Fillmore; Hamilton Fish; Charles J. Folger; Philip Freneau; Henry George; Gideon Granger; Horace Greeley; Alexander Hamilton; Winfield S. Hancock; David B. Hill; Charles E. Hughes; Robert G. Ingersoll; Washington Irving; John Jay; William Jay; William Travers Jerome; Sir William Johnson; John Kelly; James Kent; Rufus King; Edward Livingston; Robert R. Livingston; Seth Low; Daniel Manning; William L. Marcy; Samuel J. May; Edwin D. Morgan; John Pierpont Morgan; Gouverneur Morris; Samuel F. B. Morse; Levi P. Morton; Charles H. Parkhurst; Thomas C. Platt; Theodore Roosevelt; Elihu Root; William T. Sampson; Carl Schurz; Philip Schuyler; William H. Seward; Horatio Seymour; Gerritt Smith; John C. Spencer; Oscar S. Straus; John W. Taylor; Samuel J. Tilden; Daniel Tompkins; Benjamin F. Tracy; William M. Tweed; Martin Van Buren; Stephen Van Rensselaer; James S. Wadsworth; Gouverneur K. Warren; Thurlow Weed; Andrew D. White; Charles Wilkes; Silas Wright.

North Carolina. — Joseph Graham; William A. Graham; Nathaniel Macon; Willie P. Mangum; James Turner; Hugh Williamson.

Ohio. — Salmon P. Chase; Thomas Corwin; Jacob D. Cox; George A. Custer; William R. Day; William Dennison; Thomas Ewing; Joseph B. Foraker; James A. Garfield; James R. Garfield; Joshua R. Giddings; Marcus A. Hanna; R. B. Hayes; Irvin McDowell; William McKinley; John McLean; James B. McPherson; Montgomery C. Meigs; Return J. Meigs, Jr.; A. G. Riddle; William S. Rosecrans; Philip H. Sheridan; John Sherman; William T. Sherman; William H. Taft; Allan G. Thurman; Clement C. Vallandigham; Benjamin F. Wade; Morrison R. Waite.

Pennsylvania. — Nicholas Biddle; James Buchanan; Simon Cameron; James Campbell; Andrew Carnegie; Andrew

G. Curtin; Alexander J. Dallas; George M. Dallas; William J. Duane; Benjamin Franklin; Robert Fulton; Albert Gallatin; Stephen Girard; Andrew Gregg; David McM. Gregg; Robert C. Grier; Francis Hopkinson; Jared Ingersoll; Thomas McKean; George G. Meade; Thomas Mifflin; Robert Morris; Frederick A. Muhlenberg; John P. G. Muhlenberg; Thomas Paine; William Penn; David D. Porter; James M. Porter; Matthew Quay; Samuel J. Randall; Joseph Reed; Benjamin Rush; Arthur St. Clair; Edwin M. Stanton; Thaddeus Stevens; John Wanamaker; William Wilkins; David Wilmot; James Wilson.

Rhode Island. — Nelson W. Aldrich; H. B. Anthony; A. E. Burnside; William Ellery Channing; Thomas W. Dorr; William Ellery; Nathanael Greene; Stephen Hopkins; Matthew C. Perry; Oliver H. Perry; Henry Wheaton; Roger Williams.

South Carolina. — Preston S. Brooks; Pierce Butler; John C. Calhoun; Langdon Cheves; Wade Hampton; Robert Y. Hayne; Henry Laurens; Richard Henry Lee; James Longstreet; George McDuffie; James L. Orr; James L. Petigru; Francis W. Pickens; Charles Pinckney; C. C. Pinckney; Thomas Pinckney; J. S. Poinsett; Edward Rutledge; John Rutledge; Benjamin R. Tillman.

South Dakota. — Richard F. Pettigrew.

Tennessee. — John Bell; George W. Campbell; John H. Eaton; David G. Farragut; Felix Grundy; Andrew Jackson; Andrew Johnson; Meriwether Lewis; Gideon J. Pillow; James K. Polk; Hugh L. White.

Texas. — Stephen Austin; Samuel Houston; Roger Q. Mills; John A. Reagan.

Utah. — Brigham Young.

Vermont. — Ethan Allen; George Dewey; George F. Edmunds; George P. Marsh; Justin Morrill; E. J. Phelps.

Virginia. — James Barbour; George Rogers Clark; John W. Eppes; Robley D. Evans; John B. Floyd; Patrick Henry;

David Hunter; Robert M. T. Hunter; Thomas J. Jackson; Thomas Jefferson; John Paul Jones; Charles Lee; Richard Henry Lee; Robert E. Lee; James Madison; John Marshall; George Mason; James M. Mason; James Monroe; John S. Mosby; Edgar A. Poe; Edmund Randolph; John Randolph; Peyton Randolph; Winfield Scott; Andrew Stevenson; Zachary Taylor; George H. Thomas; John Tyler; Abel P. Upshur; Bushrod Washington; George Washington; Henry A. Wise.

West Virginia. — Stephen B. Elkins.

Wisconsin. — Lucius Fairchild; J. C. Spooner; Cadwallader C. Washburne.

England. — John André; John Bright; John Cabot; Sebastian Cabot; Sir Francis Drake; Sir John Hawkins; Sir Walter Ralegh.

France. — Marquis de Lafayette.

Spain. — Christopher Columbus.

§ 238. Methods of Constitutional Library Reports.

Object. This report is intended, like the weekly papers (*Manual*, § 7), to train students in applying to specific cases the general principles of the Constitution; but instead of undertaking to give an opinion off-hand and without the use of books, they will be expected to bring to bear upon their question all the authorities which they can command.

Scope. Each topic will be a simple question in constitutional law, and, so far as possible, a very detailed question. The report is to be a brief statement of the conclusions which the student has reached, with the reasons for those conclusions; but in the report it is expected that objections to the position taken will be stated and discussed, and the reasons for setting them aside will be made apparent. Students are cautioned against making these reports vague, and especially against copying opinions of jurists or statesmen without showing how they affect the results. *A series of bald extracts from, or abstracts of authorities is not con-*

sidered a report. It is expected that the subject will be logically developed in analyzed heads, each worked out in arguments backed up by references to the authorities upon which the opinion is based; and brief quotations may well be introduced to show the character of the evidence. Special notice will be taken of a systematic analysis of the subject and a neat form of statement, in which the main heads of the arguments are clearly stated.

§ 239. Materials for Constitutional Library Reports.

AUTHORITIES. Bibliographies of the Constitution will be found in *Manual,* §§ 28, 101, 102, 135, 136–160, 199–229, 283; J. Winsor, *Narrative and Critical Hist.,* VII, 255–266; W. E. Foster, *References to the Constitution;* A. B. Hart, *Federal Government,* §§ 38, 469, and *Actual Government,* § 17; J. G. Barnwell, *Reading Notes to the Constitution.* Use also the bibliographical introductions or footnotes to the best books on constitutional history and constitutional law.

Students will be expected to refer to any parts of the Constitution bearing upon their subject, to study the constitutional treatises, to examine acts of Congress and other evidences of the practice of the government with reference to their subject, and to make use of Supreme Court Reports and other repositories of official legal opinions.

The principal authorities on constitutional law should be reserved in the alcove containing books on government. Duplicates of many of these books will be found in any good public or private law library. The footnotes to these treatises should lead to other commentaries, and especially to decisions of the United States Supreme Court and other courts. Some of the treatises are enumerated in *Manual,* § 135, and lists of legal reports of cases and aids to the study of constitutional questions will be found in *Manual,* § 135.

Conference. In addition to the conference hours of the assistant the instructor may himself be consulted.

Method. The easiest and most complete way of handling the subject is to take notes upon loose sheets, appropriating one for each branch of the subject as it is developed. The student may then go through all the authorities, searching simply for discussions which may seem to him to bear upon the point, and taking his references point by point. He will then have a body of classified references, and may go back to those which he has marked as being most helpful. By comparing the various authorities thus collected in each subdivision of the subject *seriatim*, he will be able to come to a decision for himself.

Out of this list of about a thousand constitutional subjects for investigation, many are discussed at more or less length by the treatise writers, or in special monographs. References at the section heads will lead to some of the special materials. In general the topics are very limited, so that the available materials can be exhausted. Of the following subjects a large number have been tested, and give opportunity for proper discussion; but students may arrange for a change of subject if it seems hard to find suitable evidence. In *Manual*, §§ 283–299, will be found lists of questions in practical government, many of which might also be used for constitutional reports.

§ 240. Constitutional Reports on the Genesis and Nature of of the Union (see *Manual*, §§ 29–52, 97, 98, 101, 102, 136–138, 203 287).

Revolution.

1. Was Massachusetts ever sovereign and independent?
2. Has any State existed without being a State in the Union?
3. Were the Continental paper notes really a legal tender?

4. Were ordinances of the Continental Congress binding on the people of the United States after 1789?

5. Did the Second Continental Congress exercise sovereign powers?

6. Were the people bound to obey the resolutions of the Continental Congress?

7. Were the states bound to obey the resolutions of the Continental Congress?

8. Was there a national government by "Compact" before 1781?

The Confederation.

9. Was the Confederation a league of sovereign States?

10. Was the Confederation a constitutional compact?

11. Had the Congress of the Confederation any power of enforcing its decrees?

12. Had the Congress of the Confederation supreme jurisdiction in prize cases?

13. Were the States bound to obey the ordinances of Congress?

14. Had the Confederation constitutional power over the Indians?

15. Could the Confederation keep up a standing army?

16. Was the Northwest Ordinance a constitutional act?

17. Was Patrick Henry's theory of State rights under the Confederation sound?

18. Had the States a right to secede from the Confederation?

19. Was the Confederation ever legally dissolved?

Ratification of the Constitution.

20. Is the Constitution a compact between individuals?

21. Is the Constitution a compact between states?

22. Is the Constitution a compact between the States and the general government.

23. Who were "the people of the United States" in 1787?

24. Is the Federal constitution supreme over the Massachusetts constitution of 1780?

25. Did the States forever bind themselves by their ratification of the Constitution?

26. Are the people of New York to-day bound by the ratification of the Constitution in 1788?

27. Did the framers of the Constitution know "a people of the United States" possessing political powers?

28. May a State repeal its ratification of a constitutional amendment?

29. Is there any part of the United States Constitution which cannot be amended?

30. Was North Carolina in or out of the Union in 1789?

31. Could Rhode Island have set up a separate government in 1788.

Sovereignty.

32. Was the government of the United States sovereign in 1790?

33. Can the United States be compelled to pay its just debts?

34. May a State be compelled to pay debts due to the Federal government?

35. Who is the sovereign in the United States?

36. Are state Constitutions a part of the national Consititution?

37. Is Congress sovereign within the sphere of national powers?

Implied Powers.

38. How far is the intent of the framers of the Constitution to be taken into account in determining its meaning?

39. Does the "general welfare" clause give additional powers to Congress, not elsewhere stated?

40. Is the "general welfare" clause a limitation on the taxation clause?

41. Can a power not distinctly implied in any specified power in the Constitution be implied from several clauses taken together?

42. May the United States government exercise a power because it was a power customary in civilized governments at the time the Constitution was framed?

43. Are tariff acts "necessary and proper"?

44. Was the Sedition Act constitutional?

45. Was the Embargo constitutional?

46. Was the Legal Tender Act constitutional?

47. What powers are forbidden both to the nation and the States?

48. Whence comes the authority to annex territory?

§ 241. Constitutional Reports on Membership in the Community (see *Manual*, §§ 99, 100, 177, 187, 192, 201, 256).

CITIZENSHIP.

1. Is there a citizen of the United States who is not also a citizen of a State?

2. Can there be a citizen of a State who is not also a citizen of the United States?

3. Are there now any citizens of the United States who have fewer rights than other citizens?

4. Is the son of Chinese parents, born in the United States, a citizen of the United States?

5. Are the Filipinos citizens of the United States?

6. What is the legal status of a born Porto Rican who settles in New York?

7. What is the status of a born Filipino who settles in Hawaii?

8. Do persons born in Hawaii thereby become citizens of the United States?

9. Is the son of an American citizen, born in Germany and always residing there, an American citizen?

10. Is the son of American parents, born in Germany, a citizen of the United States?

11. Can a citizen of the United States divest himself of that citizenship.

12. May an Indian be compelled to accept citizenship?

13. May a State deprive any person of citizenship?

14. May Congress by statute banish a citizen of the United States?

15. May a State banish a citizen of that State?

16. May Congress fix banishment as a penalty for crime?

17. May Congress forbid American citizens to return from foreign countries?

18. What is "inhabitancy of a State" in the meaning of the Constitution, Art. I, sec. 3, § 3?

19. Is a corporation created by a State entitled to the privileges and immunities of citizens in other States?

Naturalization.

20. May naturalization be refused by State courts on the ground that they do not care to take the trouble?

21. May Congress require naturalization by United States courts only?

22. Is naturalization a right of an alien, if he can satisfy the formalities?

23. Is a foreign power bound to accept an authentic act of naturalization, even though obtained by fraud?

24. What persons are excluded from naturalization?

25. May Congress by statute withdraw a naturalization once granted?

26. Is there any legal distinction between a naturalized and a native-born citizen?

27. Is a naturalized citizen of the United States relieved from obligation to his native government?

28. May a Filipino Malay be naturalized as a citizen of the United States?

ALIENS.

29. May a person be both a citizen of the United States and of a foreign country?

30. Are aliens liable to military service?

31. Are aliens entitled to sue in the United States courts?

32. May Congress by statute forbid aliens to hold real estate in the United States?

33. May Congress by statute confiscate the property of aliens?

34. May Congress by law compel subjects of friendly countries to leave our territory?

35. Was the Alien [friends] Act constitutional?

36. Was the Alien [enemies] Act constitutional?

37. May the States forbid persons of Japanese race to vote?

38. How may a Chinaman legally enter the United States?

39. May Congress expel the Chinese now in the country?

40. May the Chinese now in Hawaii be banished by act of Congress?

41. May Congress refuse to sell public lands to aliens?

PERSONAL FREEDOM.

42. Was slavery ever legal on board United States men of war?

43. Was slavery constitutionally established in Missouri before 1820?

44. Did the Proclamation of Emancipation annul slavery clauses in State constitutions?

45. Did the Proclamation of Emancipation actually free any slaves?

46. Were the slaves held by Filipinos set free by annexation?

47. Could the United States by treaty acknowledge the existence of slavery in the Sulu archipelago?

48. Are the Hawaiians protected against slavery by the Federal constitution?

49. May Congress provide by law for returning fugitive slaves who may escape into the United States from other countries?

50. Was the Fugitive Slave Act of 1850 constitutional?

51. Were the Personal Liberty Laws constitutional?

52. Had Congress at any time the right to prohibit the return of fugitive slaves from the territories?

53. May a criminal be sold to service for a term of years?

54. May a criminal be sold to serve an individual for life?

55. May the States refuse to permit the entrance of citizens to other States on the ground of pauperism?

56. May mine owners in Illinois import negroes to take the place of strikers?

57. May a pauper be compelled against his will to return to the State from which he came?

58. What is the remedy of an individual illegally arrested by the President's order?

59. May the President suspend *habeas corpus.*

60. May a general suspend *habeas corpus* in time of war?

Freedom of Speech.

61. May a person be punished for speaking ill of Congress?

62. May a person be punished in time of war for telling the truth about the military stiuation of the country?

63. Could a correspondent be punished for sending home truthful despatches on operations in the Philippines?

64. Are the Filipinos entitled to meet and petition Congress to restore the islands to Spain?

65. Are petitioners entitled to have their petitions read in Congress?

Rights of Colonists.

66. Are the people of Porto Rico entitled to keep and bear arms?

67. Are Filipinos entitled to "no taxation without representation?"

68. Are Hawaiians under the Constitution to keep and bear arms?

69. May soldiers be quartered in the houses of Filipinos?

70. Are Hawaiians entitled to counsel in criminal trials by the Constitution?

71. Are Porto Ricans entitled to sue in Federal courts in California?

72. May a Porto Rican be deprived of his property without due process of law?

73. Is a Hawaiian entitled to indictment before trial?

74. May a Filipino be tried without an indictment or presentment?

75. Have the people of Alaska a right to trial by jury?

76. Are Hawaiians entitled to a trial by jury under the Constitiution?

77. Are Filipinos entitled to a trial by jury?

78. May Congress bring Porto Ricans to the continent for trial by murder?

79. May inhabitants of the Philippines be burned alive as a judicial punishment for crime?

Protection of Rights.

80. Can the United States protect a citizen against deprivation of his civil rights by a State?

81. May Congress protect colored citizens from exclusion by State law from juries?

82. May Congress provide for the punishment of persons who prevent negroes from voting?

83. May the United States protect a citizen against discrimination in the use of public conveyances?

84. May Congress require railway companies to admit negroes to Pullman cars?

85. Was the Freedman's Bureau Bill of 1866 constitutional?

86. Can anybody deprive a citizen of the United States of his property without due process of law?

87. May Congress divest persons of titles to lands which they have acquired by purchase from the government?

88. May private houses be searched by revenue officers at night?

§ 242. Constitutional Reports on The Electoral System (see *Manual,* §§ 103, 104, 288).

1. May Congress in any way regulate the suffrage?

2. May Congress establish compulsory voting in national elections?

3. May Congress establish a system of minority representation in elections to Congress?

4. May Congress require the Australian ballot system at national elections?

5. May Congress require the registration of voters at national elections?

6. May Congress grant to women the right to vote for presidential electors?

7. Would an educational qualification fixed by a State be a reason for diminishing its representation in Congress?

8. Is the belief that polygamy is a divine institution ground for disenfranchisement?

9. For what reasons has the United States excluded presons from suffrage?

10. May Congress deprive deserters of their right to vote?

11. Is the right to be a candidate for elective office secured by the Constitution?

§ 243. Constitutional Reports on the Status of the States (see *Manual*, §§ 97, 98, 105, 106, 141, 149, 156, 160, 289).

FEDERAL STATUS.

1. What rights have States which cannot be infringed by the general government?

2. May a territory form a State constitution without an enabling act?

3. Do territorial laws remain in force after the admission of the territory as a State?

4. May a Federal constitutional convention duly called propose an amendment to take away the equal vote in the Senate?

5. Was Missouri bound by the text of the Compromise of 1821?

6. May Congress fix conditions on States at admission which will hold good after admission?

7. May Congress admit Hawaii as a State on condition that all educated men shall have the suffrage?

8. Can a State be formed without the consent of the people?

9. Was the admission of West Virginia constitutional?

10. Might Congress admit Porto Rico as a State with the condition that it should have only one Senator?

11. Is Utah bound by any restrictions which do not apply to other States?

12. Is Ohio bound to perform any duties not required of other States?

13. May Congress by statute assign duties to State officials?

14. What duties do State governments perform for the national government?

15. May a State Governor refuse to extradite a person whom he admits to be a fugitive criminal?

16. Does the United States in any official way recognize the existence of cities in the States?

17. Does the United States in any way recognize the existence of county governments?

State Sovereignty.

18. Was any State sovereign in 1780?
19. Was any State sovereign in 1788?
20. Was any State sovereign in 1791?
21. Is a State sovereign over the inheritance of property?
22. Is a State sovereign over its own tax system?
23. Is a State sovereign over education?

Interposition and Nullification.

24. What is the meaning of "interposition" as used in the Virginia Resolutions?
25. Is "interposition" a rightful remedy in case of actual violation of State rights by the Federal government?
26. What is the meaning of "nullification" as used in the Kentucky Resolutions?
27. What remedy has the United States against nullification?
28. Was nullification in 1833 "a peaceful remedy"?

Secession.

29. Does a man owe allegiance to his State?
30. Does secession deprive a State of its privileges in the Union?
31. Was Tennessee in the Union during the Civil War?
32. Was the secession of Louisiana unconstitutional under the treaty of 1803?
33. Was John Bell "bound to follow his State" in secession in 1861?
34. Does the "supreme law" clause make it certain that a State cannot secede?
35. What are the constitutional remedies in case a State secedes?

36. Is secession insurrection?
37. Is secession rebellion?
38. Is secession treason?
39. Had Texas any more right to secede than Virginia?
40. May the United States make war upon a State?

ADJUSTMENT OF CONTROVERSIES.

41. Who finally decides as to the meaning of the phrases of the State constitutions?
42. What is "a republican form of government"?
43. May Congress by statute decide which of two rival State governments is legal?
44. In case of concurrent powers between the national and State governments, which has precedence?
45. Who decides disputes between the States and the national government?
46. Is there any tribunal to decide disputes between State Governors and the President?
47. May a suit be brought against a State by a citizen of the United States?

§ 244. Constitutional Reports on the National Legislative (see *Manual*, §§ 99, 100, 137, 138, 214, 215, 291).

QUALIFICATIONS OF MEMBERS.

1. May Congress by statute refuse to receive Senators and Representatives from a State now in the Union?
2. May Congress prohibit persons holding State offices from accepting elections to the House of Representatives?
3. May Congress by statute refuse to admit Senators and Representatives elected from a former seceding State?
4. May Congress make any qualifications for membership in either House not stated in the Constitution?
5. Can a State define the qualifications for a member of the House of Representatives?

6. May Congress by statute declare persons who have been engaged in war against the United States to be ineligible for membership in either House?

7. May Congress prescribe residence in the district from which a member is elected as a qualification for membership in the House?

8. May a member elect of the House of Representatives be refused a seat because suspected of crime?

9. May a Senator elect be excluded from the Senate on the ground that he believes in polygamy?

10. May the Senate refuse to admit a Senator elect because it does not like him?

11. May the House refuse to receive a member elect on grounds of personal character only?

ELECTION OF SENATORS.

12. Is there a remedy if a State refuse to elect Senators?

13. May a State be compelled by constitutional amendment to choose Senators by popular vote?

14. Might a State by its constitution direct the legislature to choose as Senator a man who had a majority of the popular vote in a primary election.

15. May States require a preliminary popular election to designate candidates out of whom alone Senators may be chosen?

16. If a legislature meets and terminates without electing a Senator, may the Governor thereupon appoint to the vacancy?

17. Could retiring Presidents be made Senators *ex officio* without votes by a constitutional amendment?

18. May Congress pass an act regulating contests for seats in the Senate or House?

ELECTION OF REPRESENTATIVES.

19. How far may the United States regulate elections to Congress?

20. May Congress in any way regulate State elections?

21. May Congress by statute place soldiers at the polls in States where there is no disturbance of the peace?

22. May the President under the present laws station United States troops at the polls at elections?

23. May Congress prohibit the States from holding elections on the day of election of members to the House?

24. May Congress compel States to permit their public buildings to be used for Federal elections?

25. May Congress by statute district the States for congressional elections?

26. Is there any Federal remedy for so districting a State that one congressional district shall have twice the population of another?

27. Are territorial delegates members of the House of Representatives?

28. May Congress commit the decision in contested elections to State courts?

29. May Congress by statute empower the Federal courts to decide contested elections?

THE SENATE.

30. Does the Senate represent the States rather than the people?

31. Is a Senator bound to regard instructions by the legislature of his State?

32. Has the Vice-President of the United States any of the privileges of the Senate?

33. Is the Senate bound by parliamentary decisions of the Vice-President?

34. What powers has the Senate which are not possessed by the House?

The House.

35. What powers has the House which are not possessed by the Senate?

36. Has the House the sole right to initiate appropriation bills?

37. Has the Speaker of the House the right to declare a quorum present when less than a majority answer to their names in roll-call?

38. May Congress by statute assign duties to the Speaker of the House?

39. May the Speaker of the House vote as a member and again vote in a tie on the same question?

40. May the Speaker of the House be compelled to resign?

41. Could a person not a member of the House be elected Speaker?

42. Are members of Congress legally bound to vote, if present?

43. Could committees of Congress be required by statute to hold their sessions in public?

44. May a member of Congress appear as paid counsel to argue for a corporation before a committee of Congress?

Privilege.

45. How long does the privilege of freedom from arrest of a member of Congress last?

46. May Congress inflict any punishment on persons not members of Congress?

47. May Congress compel the testimony of witnesses?

48. May Congress inflict the penalty of imprisonment on its own members?

49. May either House expel a member for asserting a belief in polygamy?

Legislative Procedure.

50. May Congress by statute regulate the time of adjournment of future Congresses?

51. May a Congress bind a succeeding Congress?

52. May Congress delegate to a commission the preparation of a bill?

53. May the Executive submit drafts of bills to Congress?

54. Is a joint resolution legally different from an act?

55. Is there any remedy if the Journals falsely state that a bill has been passed?

56. May the order of business of either House be fixed by statute?

57. Can a bill be carried through all its stages and become an act, all in one day?

58. Could either House of Congress by rule limit the privilege of debate to chairmen of committees?

59. May Congress by law determine the time of expiration of Congress?

60. Is there any legal limitation on legislative "riders"?

61. Can either House recall a bill after it is passed and sent to the other House?

62. When does an act of Congress take effect?

63. May a President sign a bill after the adjournment of Congress?

64. If Congress adjourn for the holidays, do bills held unsigned for ten days by the President become a law without his signature?

65. May a President on constitutional grounds veto a bill which has in principle been held valid by the Supreme Court?

Relations with the Executive.

66. May either House by a committee investigate the acts of the President?

67. May either House require the President to submit papers?

68. May the Houses by concurrent resolution require the President to submit papers?

69. May Congress under any circumstances forbid the President to exercise duties specified in the Constitution?

70. May Congress authorize the President to make regulations with the force of law?

71. May Congress by statute assign to the President duties not specified in the Constitution?

§ 245. Constitutional Reports on the National Executive (see *Manual*, §§ 212, 213).

PRESIDENTIAL ELECTIONS.

1. Are Indians eligible to the presidency?

2. Are Filipinos eligible to the presidency?

3. May Congress by statute establish qualifications for presidential electors?

4. Did the Federal Convention expect presidential electors to vote according to their individual preferences?

5. How are vacancies in the electoral colleges filled, between the popular elections and the choice of the President?

6. Would the plan of dividing the State electoral vote *pro rata* to the popular vote in each State be an improvement?

7. Who is constitutionally entitled to count the electoral vote?

8. May the electoral vote of a State be rejected if there is no conflicting return?

9. Who would be President if the President and Vice-President should die between January 15 and March 4?

CABINET.

10. What is a "department" in the meaning of the Constitution?

11. May Congress require the President to select Cabinet ministers out of persons already in the civil service?

12. May the President appoint an executive board of three persons to take charge of the War Department?

13. Could Congress require the President to consult the judgment of his Cabinet?

14. Is the act of a Cabinet officer legally the act of the President?

15. Are Cabinet officers bound to obey the directions of the President or else to resign?

16. Could the Vice-President be made a member of the Cabinet?

17. Could Congress by statute give Cabinet officers seats in either House?

18. Could Congress assign to the Interior Department the management of foreign relations?

19. May a President prescribe the duties of a Secretary of State?

20. Has the Secretary of War any duties in which he is is not subject to the direction of the President?

21. Is a Secretary of State bound to submit all his despatches to the President?

22. May Congress require heads of departments to be responsible directly to Congress?

23. May the House of Representatives require a head of department to report directly to them?

24. May a suit be brought against a Cabinet officer on account of an official act?

Appointments and Removals.

25. Is the Consular Clerks Act of 1864 constitutional?

26. May the Senate require the President to submit papers bearing on the nominations?

27. Was the Tenure of Office Act of 1867 constitutional?

28. Has the Senate at present any control over removals?

29. May Congress by statute require the President to state reasons for a removal?

30. May Congress by statute require heads of departments to state reasons for removals?

31. May the Senate require papers relative to removals, before confirming appointments to fill the vacancies thus caused?

32. May Congress by statute require that appointments shall be made only from persons who have passed a civil service examination?

33. May Congress give to graduates of agricultural colleges a preference in appointments to office?

34. May Congress provide a civil service examination for ambassadors?

35. May Congress make the civil service rules mandatory on the President?

36. May Congress require that appointments to office be apportioned *per capita* among the States and territories?

37. May Congress by statute give to executive officials a term during good behavior?

38. May Congress in creating an office designate the person who is to fill it?

39. May Congress designate persons to be promoted in the military service?

40. May Congress by statute remove officials by shortening the terms of their offices?

41. May an officer of the navy be dismissed without a court martial?

42. May an officer of the army be dismissed without a hearing?

CIVIL SERVICE.

43. May the President appoint foreign representatives for whose salary Congress has made no provision?

44. May the President appoint persons without salary to offices not created by Congress?

45. May the President accept private subscriptions for payment of an official whose salary Congress refuses to vote?

46. May Congress designate persons to occupy public offices already created?

47. May Congress provide pensions for civil employees?

48. May States tax the salaries of United States officials?

49. May Congress impose any official duties it pleases on officers of the government other than the President?

50. Have executive regulations for government employees the force of law?

51. May an official of the United States at the same time hold office under a State or territory?

52. May the President delegate his power of appointment to subordinates?

53. May the President delegate his command over the army?

RESPONSIBILITY OF THE PRESIDENT.

54. Is the Presidential veto a legislative power?

55. Is a President bound to carry out a statute passed over a veto based on unconstitutionality?

56. May a President refuse to carry out an act of Congress on the ground that it is unconstitutional?

57. May the President constitutionally perform an act which the Supreme Court has held to be unconstitutional?

58. Was President Johnson bound to carry out the reconstruction acts which he vetoed?

59. May either House require from the President the reasons for an official action?

60. May a suit be brought against a President in office on account of an official act?

61. May a suit be brought against an ex-President for an official act performed while President?

62. May the President be summoned as a witness?

63. Is there any limitation on the President's power of pardon?

64. May Congress by law relieve from penalties already incurred?

§ 246. Constitutional Reports on the National Judiciary (see *Manual*, §§ 113, 114, 161, 216, 217, 293).

Appointment and Removal of Judges.

1. May Congress create a judgeship with a limited term?

2. Are territorial judges "judges of inferior courts" in the constitutional sense?

3. May Congress get rid of judges by repealing the laws creating the courts to which they are attached?

4. For what offences may a United States judge be impeached?

5. Has a federal judge a freehold in his office?

Procedure of Courts.

6. May Congress require the chief justice to give an opinion on the constitutionality of a pending bill?

7. May the President require the opinion of the Supreme Court on a pending treaty?

8. May Congress require the justices of the Supreme Court to act as examiners into claims on the government?

9. May Congress exclude particular kinds of Federal cases from the decision of the Supreme Court?

10. Had the Congress of the Confederation supreme jurisdiction in prize cases?

11. Have the United States courts criminal jurisdiction at common law?

12. May Congress by statute take away the jurisdiction of courts pending cases?

13. In what cases is the decision of a Circuit Court of Appeal final?

14. In what civil cases is a jury required in United States courts?

15. Are judges bound by the intent of the framers of the Constitution?

16. May a United States court enjoin a person not to do an act defined by statute as criminal?

17. May courts punish as a contempt acts criminal under statute law?

18. What is the effect of a decision of the Supreme Court upon persons not parties to the suit?

19. Is an individual not a party to a suit before the Supreme Court punishable for ignoring the decision?

20. Is a United States court bound by French law in cases where an American maker of a will dies in Paris?

21. Is a State court bound to accept the decision of a court in another State in the same case?

RELATIONS TO STATES.

22. In cases of concurrent jurisdiction between State and national courts, which has the precedence?

23. Can cases arising under Federal laws be tried in State courts?

24. Can cases arising under State laws be tried in Federal courts?

25. May State courts issue writs of *habeas corpus* against United States officials?

26. May a State court grant *habeas corpus* in favor of a person confined for contempt of a Federal court?

27. May the United States courts issue writs of *habeas corpus* against State officials?

28. May a State court declare a national law unconstitutional?

29. Is the Federal Supreme Court bound by the decisions of State Supreme Courts on points of State constitutional law?

30. How may cases be "removed" from a State to a United States court?

31. How may cases be brought up from State to United States courts by "writ of error"?

32. When and how may cases technically be "appealed" from State courts to Federal courts?

33. Are the decisions of the Commissioner of Pensions binding on the State courts?

34. May United States courts compel a State official to perform his State duties?

35. May the United States courts compel city officials to perform their municipal duties?

36. May a citizen of a territory sue a citizen of a State in a territorial court?

Relations to Executive Department.

37. May United States Courts render opinions at the request of any executive official?

38. Who decides disputes between executive officials as to their authority?

39. May an executive official be required by a court to perform an act forbidden by the President?

40. May a United States court mandamus a member of the Cabinet?

41. May army officers arrest civilians for breach of military law?

42. May a United States court direct a letter carrier to deliver mail prohibited by act of Congress?

Control of Courts.

43. Is the Supreme Court bound by its own previous decisions?

44. Is there a remedy for an unconstitutional decision of the Supreme Court?

45. Can a judge be sued for any official act?

46. How are judgments of the Supreme Court carried out?

47. Can Congress by law remit judicial penalties incurred in specific cases?

States as Parties to Suits.

48. Is the Supreme Court the arbiter in all cases between States and the United States?

49. May a State be summoned to appear as defendant in a suit before a Federal court?

50. May a suit against a State be appealed to the Supreme Court from a State court?

51. May a State which has made coupons on its bonds receivable for taxes be compelled to receive such coupons?

52. May a State sue another State for payment of bonds?

IMPEACHMENT.

53. Does resignation remove an official from liability to impeachment?

54. Is impeachment a judicial process?

55. May a President be impeached for drunkenness?

56. Can Senators of the United States be impeached?

DECLARING ACTS VOID.

57. May the Supreme Court declare an income tax void?

58. May the Supreme Court declare a tariff act void?

59. May the Supreme Court declare an entry in the Senate or House Journal void?

60. May the Supreme Court declare void the order of a general in the field in time of war?

61. May United States courts declare an executive proclamation void?

62. May a whole State constitution be held void, as conflicting with the Federal constitution?

63. May the Supreme Court of the United States declare a city ordinance void?

§ 247. Constitutional Reports on Territorial Functions (see *Manual*, §§ 153, 154, 173, 178, 218, 219).

ANNEXATION.

1. Is the intention of the framers of the Constitution as to annexation of territory binding upon this generation?

2. Was the annexation of Louisiana constitutional?

3. Was the consent of the people of the Philippines necessary for the constitutional transfer of the islands to the United States?

4. May the President order the occupation of a region prior to the signing of the treaty of peace by which it is ceded?

5. May Congress annex Cuba by joint resolution, contrary to the express desire of the Cubans?

6. May Alaska be transferred to China by treaty?

7. Has the United States constitutional authority to plant a colony in unoccupied territory in Africa?

8. May the President contract for the purchase of the Danish West Indies?

9. Did the previous laws of Porto Rico remain in force after the ratification of the treaty of cession?

BOUNDARIES.

10. Might Congress include Canada within our customs boundary, while leaving it outside the political boundary?

11. Who decides what are the exterior boundaries of the United States?

12. May Congress fix the boundaries between States?

13. Would a State be bound to obey an act of Congress dividing its territory?

14. May Congress determine the boundary between an old State and one just admitted?

15. May Congress by statute transfer territory to a foreign nation?

MARITIME JURISDICTION.

16. Has the United States any jurisdiction at sea outside of the three-mile limit and the decks of her vessels?

17. What is the jurisdiction of the United States over enclosed bays like Chesapeake and Long Island Sound?

18. Has the United States any jurisdiction in Bering Sea?

19. In what jurisdiction are the Great Lakes?

20. Who owns the bottom of the sea between high and low water-mark?

21. Who owns the bottom of the sea between low water-mark and the three-mile limit?

22. May the United States forbid Americans to fish on the Newfoundland banks?

23. May Congress regulate in-shore fisheries on our coasts?

24. Who has jurisdiction over the malicious cutting of a telegraph cable in mid ocean?

25. Is the wreck of a foreign ship of war on our coast subject to Federal jurisdiction?

26. What is the tribunal for offences by civilians on board foreign ships of war in American ports?

27. What is the tribunal for offences committed on board foreign merchant vessels in American ports?

28. What is the tribunal for offences committed on board American merchant vessels on the high sea?

29. What is the tribunal for offences committed by civilians on American ships of war?

SEAT OF GOVERNMENT.

30. Have the people of the District of Colombia a right to trial by jury?

31. May Congress withdraw the privilege of *habeas corpus* from the people of the District of Columbia in time of peace?

32. May Congress erect the District of Columbia into a territory?

33. Is a divorce granted in the District of Columbia valid in Massachusetts?

34. May Congress prohibit in the District of Columbia the sale of sweat shop goods made in a State?

35. May Congress prohibit persons coming from Maryland to the District of Columbia?

36. May an insurance company chartered in the District of Columbia claim a right to do business in Massachusetts?

37. Are the authorities of the District of Columbia bound to extradite a criminal who has fled from Maryland?

Posts and Public Buildings.

38. What is the tribunal for offences committed in United States military posts?

39. What is the tribunal for offences committed in United States public buildings?

40. May Congress construct a public building in a State contrary to the will of that State?

41. May Congress take private lands in States to be made into forest reserves?

42. May States repeal their acts granting exclusive jurisdiction to the United States over forts?

43. May States tax buildings rented by the United States?

Public Lands.

44. Are there any limitations on the right of the United States to dispose of public lands?

45. May Congress recall a land grant once made?

46. May Congress give land to aliens?

47. May States tax the public lands within their limits?

48. May the United States grant the right to cut timber on government lands for private purposes?

49. May Congress annul land grants made in the Philippines by previous Spanish authority?

50. May the United States lease ungranted lands in the Philippines in perpetuity?

51. May Congress grant lands for purposes for which it could not grant money?

52. May the States tax municipal parks?

53. May the State tax Federal railroad land grants?

Indians.

54. May Congress grant Indian lands to white men without the consent of the Indians?

55. Have Indians any rights which Congress is bound to respect?

56. Can a crime committed by an Indian on an Indian on his reservation be punished by a United States court?

57. May Indians be removed from their reservations without their consent?

58. May Congress by statute compel Indians to send their children to school?

59. May a tribal Indian sue in a United States court?

60. May a tribal Indian be tried for murder in a United States court?

61. May an Indian tribe sue another Indian tribe in the United States courts?

62. May an Indian tribe sue a State?

Territorial Government.

63. Is the Governor of Porto Rico an "officer of the United States" in the constitutional sense?

64. May Congress adopt the laws of a State *in toto* for a territory?

65. May Congress define the duties of a Governor of a territory?

66. Can territorial officials be also officers of the United States?

67. May an officer of the army be appointed Governor of a territory?

68. May Congress tax the people of a territory?

69. May the President establish a military government in conquered territory previous to cession?

70. May the President establish a military government in annexed territory previous to action by Congress?

71. May the President establish a civil government in conquered territory previous to cession?

72. May the President establish a civil government in annexed territory previous to legislation by Congress?

73. May Congress authorize the President to establish a territorial government according to his discretion?

74. Has the United States constitutional power to plant colonies?

75. May Congress establish a permanent government in the Philippines, in which there shall be no trial by jury?

76. May Congress create a territorial government for Porto Rico in which the governor shall have power to make laws?

77. May the President provide a permanent civil government for the Philippines?

78. May Congress create a permanent military government for Porto Rico?

79. May Congress pass an export tax law applying to the Philippines?

80. May Congress grant rights of self-government to a territory equivalent to those enjoyed by a State?

81. May the United States place the Philippine Islands under the jurisdiction of the Indian Commissioners?

82. Does the Constitution extend to the organized territories?

83. Are the people of conquered territory entitled to privileges secured under the Constitution?

STATUS OF DEPENDENCIES.

84. Is the Constitution the "supreme law of the land" in Hawaii?

85. May Congress establish a government lottery in Porto Rico?

86. Had Congress power to prohibit slavery in the whole Louisiana cession?

87. May Congress annul the charter of a corporation granted by a territorial legislature?

88. May Congress constitutionally confiscate the property of a corporation in a territory?

89. May Congress make sanitary regulations for the lepers in Hawaii?

90. May Congress establish a government monopoly of selling tobacco in the Philippines?

91. May Congress by statute compel the Porto Ricans to send their children to school?

92. May Congress forbid cock-fighting in Porto Rico?

93. May Congress prohibit the sale of liquor in a territory?

94. May Congress charter a special bank to operate in Porto Rico?

TRADE OF DEPENDENCIES.

95. May the commanding general establish a special tariff for conquered territory previous to cession?

96. May the commanding general establish a special tariff in conquered territory after cession?

97. Does an annexed territory forthwith come under the general revenue laws?

98. May Congress establish a special tariff for the Philippines?

99. May Congress make a separate tariff for Alaska?

100. May States tax goods imported from Porto Rico?

101. May duties be laid on imports from the Philippines?

102. May Congress prohibit the people of Hawaii from trading with foreign countries?

103. May Congress prohibit trade between the Philippines and foreign nations?

104. May foreign vessels carry goods from New York to Manila?

105. May Congress prohibit commerce from Porto Rico to the Philippines?

106. May Congress prohibit foreigners from emigrating to the Philippines while allowing it to the United States?

107. May a State refuse to admit goods imported from Porto Rico?

TAXATION IN DEPENDENCIES.

108. May Congress lay a special license tax on merchants doing business in Manila?

109. May the real estate in territories be taxed by a national statute?

110. May Congress lay taxes in the States expressly to support the government of the Philippines?

111. May Congress tax the Filipinos for the support of the national government?

112. May Congress lay a poll tax on the Filipinos?

§ 248. Constitutional Reports on Financial Questions (see *Manual*, §§ 220, 221, 222).

FINANCIAL SYSTEM.

1. May Congress appropriate money for the bureaus in the Navy Department for more than two years?

2. May Congress appropriate money for navy yards five years in advance?

3. May the United States be compelled to carry out a five-year contract for supplying bread to the navy?

4. Does unclaimed salary revert to the Treasury?

5. May the United States lend its cash balances on interest?

6. Can an accounting officer of the United States be compelled by a court to sign a warrant for the payment of money?

7. Can a claim against the United States be collected?

8. May Congress recall an appropriation for the relief of individuals, before it is paid over?

9. Can the United States be compelled to pay the interest on its debts?

10. Are there any limitations on the borrowing power of the United States?

11. May Congress lower the rate of interest on government bonds before their maturity?

12. May Congress vote money to sustain the credit of the New York Clearing House Association in times of financial panic?

Relation with States.

13. Has a State constitutional power to forbid the collection within its limits of an unconstitutional tax?

14. May States tax corporations created by the United States?

15. May Congress return to the States money once collected from them in taxes?

16. May a State tax the incomes of United States officials?

17. May the States tax the income derived from government securities?

18. If both the United States and a State tax the same property, which comes in first?

19. May Congress distribute surplus revenue among the States?

20. Was the Distribution Act of 1837 constitutional?

21. Could the United States constitutionally assume the present State debts?

22. May Congress tax the property of cities?

23. May States pass acts punishing counterfeiting of United States securities?

24. Is an inspection duty on meats for export an "export duty"?

25. May Congress lay taxes in order to produce a surplus revenue to be distributed among the States?

Principles of Taxation.

26. Is there any limit on the purpose of taxation by the United States?

27. Has the United States any exclusive power of taxation?

28. May Congress lay a tax on imports in order to raise money for subsidies to American vessels?

29. May Congress levy a special tax on laborers to support a Department of Labor?

30. May Congress tax individual balances on deposit in banks?

31. May Congress tax liquor dealers in States in which the sale of liquor is forbidden?

32. May the United States tax oleomargarine on the ground that it is unhealthful?

33. May the United States lay a tax on oleomargarine in order to protect the producers of butter?

34. May Congress grant a bounty to producers of sweet potatoes?

35. May Congress grant a bounty for the importation of tea?

36. Was the sugar bounty of 1890 constitutional?

Income and Legacy Taxes.

37. Is an income tax a direct tax?

38. May the United States lay a special tax on an income derived from foreign investments?

39. May the United States tax the incomes of State officials?

40. May Congress lay a tax on the salaries of United States officials?

41. May Congress lay a tax on incomes, not proportioned to representation in Congress?

42. Was the income tax of 1894 constitutional?

43. May Congress establish a graduated income tax — the gross amount to be divided among the States in proportion to their population?

44. May the United States lay a tax on the incomes of institutions of learning, exempt by State law?

45. May Congress tax incomes derived from land?

46. Is a national income tax, graduated up to 100 × on the largest incomes, constitutional?

47. May the United States tax legacies?

48. May the United States lay a graduated tax on legacies?

49. May the United States tax legacies to institutions which by State law are exempt from taxation?

50. May the United States tax legacies to States?

TARIFF.

51. May the United States forbid the importation of rice?

52. May Congress exact a tariff for the sole purpose of protecting American industry?

53. May Congress lay an import duty so high as to be prohibitory?

54. May Congress make duties on imports from one country less than those on similar imports from another country?

55. May Congress grant to individuals the privilege of importing goods free on which others pay duties?

56. May Congress forbid the importation of coffee?

57. May Congress permit naval officers to import goods for their own use free of duty?

58. Do American ambassadors have the right to bring goods into the United States duty free?

59. May Congress admit goods free of duty in American bottoms while charging duty on importations in foreign bottoms?

60. May Congress lay a tariff proportionately lower on large quantities than on smaller quantities of the same commodity?

61. May Congress grant to American merchants a lower rate of duty than is paid by alien merchants?

62. May Congress remit duties on goods intended for a World's Fair?

63. May Congress pass acts altering the duties on goods already imported and in bond?

64. Can foreign built yachts, the property of American citizens, come into an American port without the payment of duty?

65. May Congress lay duties on materials for State public buildings?

66. May Congress give the President power to withdraw duties on imports?

67. May a State tax imported goods?

68. Is there a remedy if the collector assess an illegal rate of duty on imports?

69. May Congress authorize the custom house to seize imported goods on payment of the declared value?

70. May Congress require importers to declare the cost of manufacture of their goods?

71. May goods once imported and duty paid be later seized for undervaluation?

72. What is the legal force of "treasury regulations" on the tariff?

73. Who decides whether the classification of goods for duty by a collector is correct?

74. What is the remedy if the assessors classify imported goods in a manner not contemplated by the tariff act?

75. Are import duties a lien on the goods on which they are assessed?

76. May a tariff be altered by a treaty?

Coinage and Currency.

77. May the United States make its notes legal tender to individuals, but not legal tender to the government?

78. May Congress make platinum coins legal tender?

79. May Congress make the notes of national banks legal tender?

80. May Congress make its bonds legal tender at par and accrued interest?

81. May Congress issue legal tender notes for the retirement of interest-bearing bonds?

82. May Congress "coin" paper-money?

83. May Congress declare one hundred grains to be the weight of a ten-dollar gold piece?

84. May Congress compel people to accept silver on contracts specifically calling for gold?

85. Is the United States bound to redeem at full value coins reduced by ordinary abrasion?

86. May Congress increase the legal weight of the silver dollar, and then refuse to receive the old dollars at their face value?

87. May Congress provide for lending legal tender notes on real security?

88. May Congress make silver bullion at its weight legal tender in payment of debts?

89. Could Congress constitutionally create an artificial standard of values based on average prices of staple commodities?

Banks.

90. Had the Confederation constitutional authority to charter the Bank of North America?

91. Could the United States create a bank in which it was the sole stockholder?

92. Were the bills of the first United States Bank bills of credit?

93. Was the first United States Bank constitutional?

94. Was the second United States Bank constitutional?

95. Can the United States be compelled to redeem national bank notes?

96. May Congress authorize banks of issue having no other security for notes than their own resources?

97. May Congress charter a bank with authority to do business outside the United States?

98. May Congress charter a bank which is to render no service to the government?

99. May the United States give to national banks exclusive privileges of government deposits?

100. May Congress establish a system of national banks which shall have a monopoly of the banking business?

101. May Congress authorize banks to issue silver dollars?

102. May a State create a bank of issue in which it is the sole stockholder?

103. Could Congress prohibit the chartering of banks by States?

104. May a State tax a national bank?

105. May States tax national bank stock?

106. May Congress prohibit the circulation of paper money other than national bank notes?

107. Is the tax on State bank notes constitutional?

108. May Congress prohibit State banks from discounting commercial paper?

§ 249. Constitutional Reports on Commercial Questions (see *Manual*, §§ 119, 120, 143, 144, 161, 195, 224, 225, 296).

Relation of States.

1. May a State prohibit the importation of any foreign commodity?

2. May a State forbid the sale of goods imported from a foreign country?

3. May the States levy duties on vessels engaged in foreign commerce?

4. May States regulate interstate commerce?

5. May a State tax transportation corporations, chartered by the United States?

6. May a State direct through interstate trains to stop at specified stations?

7. May a State regulate the conditions of the passenger traffic to foreign countries?

Degree of Regulation.

8. May Congress prohibit all exportation of goods?

9. May Congress assume a government monopoly of foreign trade?

10. Is the slave trade piracy?

11. May Congress in time of peace forbid American vessels to leave port?

12. Could the United States lay an embargo on shipping in specified ports while allowing trade from other ports?

13. May Congress in time of peace exclude the merchant vessels of a particular nation from United States ports?

14. May the United States blockade its own ports?

15. May Congress prohibit the importation of liquors?

16. May Congress regulate rates of freight to and from foreign countries?

17. May the United States regulate commerce carried on wholly within the limits of a State?

18. May Congress prohibit commerce from State to State?

Immigration.

19. May the United States prohibit immigration at specified posts?

20. May Congress forbid immigration from specified countries?

21. May Congress prohibit the immigration of persons of a particular race?

22. May Congress fix a property qualification for immigrants?

23. May Congress prohibit the immigration of persons not able to read and write?

24. May Congress by statute limit to a fixed number the immigrants to be annually admitted?

25. May Congress forbid the immigration of Hawaiians into California?

26. May Congress prohibit the immigration of Filipinos into a State?

27. Do the Chinese immigration laws apply to the Philippines?

28. May Congress prohibit the emigration of American citizens?

29. May Congress forbid persons to emigrate from the States to the Philippines?

30. Have the States any power to prohibit people from leaving the State?

31. May any State prohibit the immigration of foreign born persons coming from other states?

32. Have the States any power to prevent immigrants from landing at a seaport?

33. May a State pass an act similar to the Contract Labor Act?

34. May a State prohibit convicts from coming in from abroad?

35. May a State prohibit the immigration of persons unable to care for themselves?

ENCOURAGEMENT OF SHIPPING.

36. May Congress grant a bounty of ten dollars per ton displacement for the construction of private merchant steamers?

37. Is a national bounty to fishermen constitutional?

38. May Congress constitutionally pay a subsidy to a steamship line except for carrying the mails?

39. May Congress pay a bounty per ton of goods carried to a foreign country by an American ship?

40. May Congress pay a bounty to foreign ships for keeping up a service from San Francisco to the Philippines?

41. May Congress pay a bounty to American lines for keeping up a service from New York to Hawaii?

External Navigation.

42. May Congress regulate the sanitary condition of foreign vessels leaving United States ports?

43. May Congress compel foreign ships to provide suitable facilities for steerage passengers?

44. May Congress regulate commerce through health laws?

45 May Congress tax vessels to keep up a life-saving service?

46. May Congress give American built ships a monopoly of importing goods?

47. May Congress deprive an American ship of its registry as a penalty for smuggling?

48. May Congress give to foreign owned vessels the privilege of American registry?

49. Could the United States constitutionally prohibit the carrying of freight in steamers?

50. May Congress provide that freight shall be exported only by regular lines of steamers, not by "tramps"?

51. May Congress tax vessels for the support of a weather bureau?

52. Could the United States establish mid-ocean stations for information and aid to vessels?

53. Could the United States require that pilots submit to a civil service examination?

54. May Congress grant to Spanish vessels privileges in Philippine ports not conferred on the ships of other powers?

Internal Navigation.

55. May Congress by law designate rivers as navigable?

56. May the United States open a new channel for sea-going vessels without the consent of the State in which the channel lies?

57. May the United States close a navigable river?

58. May Congress appropriate public money to protect private property from the wash of rivers?

59. May the Secretary of War authorize the turning of additional Lake Michigan water through the Calumet Canal?

60. May Congress construct irrigating canals within the boundaries of States without their consent?

61. Can Congress regulate navigation wholly within the boundary of a State?

62. May Congress improve the navigation of a river wholly within a State against the will of the State?

63. May Congress prohibit navigation on a navigable river?

64. May Congress construct a canal outside United States territory?

65. Was the Bonus Bill of 1816 constitutional?

RAILROADS.

66. May the United States construct and operate railroads?

67. May Congress construct a railroad which lies wholly within one State?

68. May the United States construct railroads to be leased to corporation for operation?

69. May Congress provide by law for the purchase of a railroad for public use without the consent of the owners?

70. May Congress charter railroads without the consent of the States through which they run?

71. May Congress constitutionally prohibit pooling of railway earnings?

72. May Congress prohibit the consolidation of steamship companies?

73. May Congress regulate the wages of employees of railroad engaged in interstate commerce?

74. May Congress by statute fix maximum rates for overland transportation to the Pacific coast?

75. May Congress fix interstate rates on land-grant railroads?

76. May Congress regulate the operation of railroads?

77. May Congress require railroads chartered by States to make returns to a national commission?

78. Can the Interstate Commerce Commission compel testimony?

79. May Congress by statute compel railroad managers to answer the questions put by a non-judicial commission?

80. May Congress grant money subsidies to railroads chartered by a State?

81. May Congress prohibit the consolidation of railroads?

82. May Congress provide for the examination for color blindness of engineers on railroads?

83. May Congress regulate the rate of speed of trains while passing through cities?

84. May Congress regulate the management of sleeping cars?

85. May Congress fix parlor-car rates of excess fare?

86. May Congress prohibit the carrying of explosives on railroads?

87. May Congress tax the rolling-stock of railroads?

88. May Congress pass a general law regulating trolley lines?

Transmission of Intelligence.

89. Can the United States oblige anybody to carry mail?

90. Could Congress provide for carrying mails free of postage?

91. May the United States refuse to deliver letters to the persons addressed?

92. Could Congress constitutionally have prohibited the carrying of abolition publications in the mails?

93. May Congress by statute direct postmasters to deliver only such mail as is authorized by State statute?

94. May the United States provide for the opening of letters in transit through the mails?

95. May States establish monopolies of express business, within their limits?

96. May Congress forbid express companies to carry packages weighing less than four pounds?

97. May Congress forbid express companies to carry small packages to Porto Rico?

98. May the United States set up a single telegraph combination and give it a monopoly of the business?

99. Can Congress provide by law for purchasing existing telegraph lines, without the consent of the owners?

100. May Congress make the telegraph business a government monopoly?

101. May Congress fix the rates for telegrams?

102. May Congress compel a telegraph company to furnish copies of telegrams to an investigating committee?

103. May Congress take over and operate the telephone system on public account?

104. May a State in any way tax a telegraph or express company doing interstate business?

105. Could the United States constitutionally construct a submarine cable to Europe?

106. May a State compel telegraph companies to furnish copies of telegrams as evidence in law suits?

Corporations and Trusts.

107. May Congress prohibit the organization of corporations whose purpose is to monopolize some branch of trade?

108. May Congress annul the charter of a corporation, created by it without reservation of the right to annul?

109. Is the national anti-trust law of 1890 constitutional?

110. Is the Elkins law constitutional?

111. May Congress make the formation of a trust a criminal offence?

112. May Congress require trusts to take out a Federal license as a condition of doing business?

113. May Congress forbid manufacturers to combine in incorporated organizations?

114. May Congress require trusts to publish detailed financial statements?

115. May Congress provide that no tariff duties shall be collected on goods in which there is competition by trusts?

Special Commercial Powers.

116. May Congress regulate fire insurance?

117. May Congress regulate life insurance?

118. May Congress pass usury laws?

119. May Congress provide for the granting of trademarks?

120. May Congress by statute provide that the government may use all inventions hereafter patented without payment to the inventors?

121. May Congress grant to foreigners copyright privileges not enjoyed by citizens?

122. May Congress require all seekers for copyright to give the government the right to reprint without payment for the convenience of government officers?

123. May Congress grant perpetual copyrights?

124. May Congress authorize copyright on musical sounds (*i. e.*, give exclusive right to melodies or compositions)?

125. May Congress pass a retroactive bankruptcy act?

126. May Congress lay taxes on arid districts for the construction of irrigating canals?

127. May Congress constitutionally construct a system of irrigating canals?

128. May States pass bankruptcy acts affecting creditors outside the State?

129. May Congress fix penalties for fraudulent bankruptcies applying to bankruptcies declared previous to the act?

130. Could the United States take upon itself the monopoly of manufacturing whiskey?

131. Would a prohibition of the manufacture of oleomargarine be constitutional?

132. May Congress compel merchants to exhibit their books to census enumerators?

133. May Congress by statute compel people to answer the questions of census takers as to their age?

§ 250. Constitutional Reports on War Powers (see *Manual*, §§ 159, 185).

Declaration of War.

1. Can a President make war without a declaraton of war?

2. May Congress by joint resolution direct the President to oppose by force the action of a foreign power?

3. May the President in time of peace send troops outside the borders of the United States?

4. May the President authorize a ship of war to capture a foreign merchant ship in time of peace?

5. May a United States naval vessel capture a neutral merchant ship in time of war, if bound to a neutral port?

Militia.

6. Are the States bound to furnish militia when called upon?

7. Has a State a right to raise troops in time of war?

8. Are militia in the service of the United States in any way subject to the authority of their Governor?

9. May a President call out militia to invade a neighboring country?

10. May a State refuse to allow the militia of another State to enter its borders?

11. May a militiaman resign while in actual service?

Command.

12. Are there any restrictions on the President's powers as Commander-in-Chief?

13. May the President delegate his power of commander-in-chief?

14. May Congress vest the command of the army in any other person than the President?

15. Are West Point cadets officers of the United States?

16. Has a Naval cadet a right to an appointment in the navy?

17. May Congress by statute limit all appointments above second lieutenant to persons promoted from grade to grade?

18. Is a military officer bound to obey every order of the President?

MARTIAL LAW.

19. May martial law be declared in parts of the country where there is no war?

20. May Congress release soldiers from the jurisdiction of State courts in cases of alleged murder ?

21. May a civilian be court martialed?

22. What is the tribunal for a murder committed by a soldier in time of war?

23. What is the tribunal for a murder committed by a soldier in the streets of New York in time of peace?

24. Have the civil courts any jurisdiction after the declaration of martial law?

MISCELLANEOUS WAR POWERS.

25. May Congress establish factories of armor plate?

26. May a State quarantine a United States naval vessel?

27. Can the United States take merchant vessels into the navy without the consent of the owners?

28. May the property of individuals be confiscated, as a war measure?

29. May the United States seize private property of its citizens in time of war without later compensation?

30. Can Congress constitutionally discontinue pensions once granted?

31. May Congress constitutionally diminish pensions once granted?

32. Would it be constitutional to pension self-supporting children of old soldiers?

33. May the United States in time of war seize an enemy's goods on board a neutral vessel?

§ 251. Constitutional Reports on Foreign Relations (see *Manual*, §§ 64–86, 121, 122, 145, 166–195, 226, 297).

REPRESENTATION.

1. May Congress by joint resolution recognize the belligerency of insurgents in other countries?

2. Has Congress a constitutional right to recognize the independence of a country?

3. May the President appoint foreign envoys without provision by Congress for their salaries?

4. May the President appoint military or naval officers as ministers to foreign countries?

5. May an envoy of the United States be punished for revealing diplomatic secrets?

6. Is an American citizen who acts as Consul for a foreign power in the United States thereby relieved from the jurisdiction of our courts?

7. Could the United States by statute agree to a permanent court of international arbitration?

8. Is an ambassador bound to obey an order of the Secretary of State?

9. May a foreign minister in Washington claim a personal conference with the President?

TREATIES.

10. Has the Senate a right to be consulted before the beginning of a negotiation?

11. May the President withdraw a treaty once sent to the Senate for ratification?

12. May the President with the consent of two-thirds of the Senate declare a treaty abrogated?

13. May the House of Representatives refuse appropriations necessary to carry out a treaty?

14. May the House require the President to submit papers bearing on commercial treaties?

15. May a treaty be superseded by a statute?

16. May a statute be superseded by a treaty?

17. May the Interstate Commerce Act be altered by a treaty?

18. May Congress appropriate to other purposes sums awarded by arbitration in satisfaction of private claims?

19. May a State be compelled to observe the provisions of a Federal treaty?

20. May the United States by treaty abandon just claims of merchants against foreign governments, without compensation?

21. May a treaty grant to a foreigner privileges not enjoyed by American citizens?

MONROE DOCTRINE.

22. Would a voluntary transfer of Cuba to France by the Cubans be a violation of the Monroe Doctrine?

23. Does the Monroe Doctrine apply to the west coast of South America?

24. Does the Monroe Doctrine apply to Patagonia?

25. Does the Monroe Doctrine apply to the West Indies?

26. Would the cession of Dutch Guiana to England be a violation of the Monroe Doctrine?

§ 252. Constitutional Reports on the General Welfare (see *Manual*, §§ 123, 124, 148, 228, 229).

GENERAL WELFARE.

1. May Congress expend money for every purpose which is for the "general welfare"?

2. May Congress charter a telephone company on the ground that it is for the general welfare?

3. Is there constitutional ground for Hamilton's theory of "resulting powers"?

4. Would the powers of Congress be diminished if the "necessary and proper" clause were excised from the Constitution?

5. Is Congress bound to exercise only such powers as were intended by the framers of the Constitution?

6. May Congress impair the obligations of contracts?

7. May Congress pass stay and tender acts?

8. May Congress deprive persons of property without due process of law?

Aid to the Distressed.

9. May Congress grant money for the relief of distressed Americans abroad?

10. May Congress vote money as a gift to a foreigner resident abroad?

11. May Congress vote grants of money to Russian refugees?

12. May Congress vote money to Americans whose property has been destroyed by Boxers?

13. May Congress constitutionally grant money for the aid of sufferers from grasshoppers?

14. May Congress distribute flowering plants to private persons?

15. May Congress appropriate money for the relief of destitute farmers?

16. May Congress appropriate money for persons made destitute by fire or flood?

17. May Congress constitutionally appropriate money to be spent in causing rain storms?

18. May Congress distribute seeds to individuals?

PUBLIC MORALS.

19. May Congress prohibit the manufacture of liquor?

20. May Congress prohibit the sale of liquor?

21. May a State forbid the sale of liquor brought from another State?

22. May a State forbid the sale of liquor imported from other States in original packages?

23. May Congress establish a government monopoly of the liquor business in the District of Columbia?

24. May Congress constitutionally forbid the transportation of liquor from one State to another?

25. May Congress grant money to establish model farms for the reception of people from city slums?

26. May Congress prohibit the insertion of immoral advertisements in newspapers?

27. Is a State charter of a lottery company a contract?

28. Could Congress authorize a lottery with the right to sell tickets in the States?

29. May Congress by statute prohibit the use of tobacco?

30. May Congress prohibit football?

LABOR.

31. May Congress prescribe uniform hours of labor throughout the United States?

32. May Congress prescribe a six-hour day on contract work for the government?

33. May Congress constitutionally pass a general eight-hour law?

34. May Congress enact an eight-hour day for all the railroad men engaged in interstate commerce?

35. May Congress prohibit laborers from entering the country on the ground that they will accept wages lower than the Union scale?

36. May Congress prescribe the minimum rate of wages which laborers shall accept?

37. May Congress establish a judicial tribunal with power to decide cases arising between master and workman?

38. May Congress require factory owners to compensate employees for injuries?

39. May Congress direct that no government supplies be bought unless made by American citizens?

Business.

40. Might the United States assume the monopoly of manufacturing and selling liquors?

41. Might Congress carry on gold-mining in Alaska as a government monopoly?

42. May Congress regulate the manufacture of gunpowder as a monopoly?

43. May Congress grant public lands for the endowment of private steel works?

44. May Congress grant a bounty for the production of silver?

45. May Congress establish government factories to manufacture for the regular market?

46. May Congress regulate the methods of mining copper?

47. May Congress regulate the manufacture of cotton goods?

Education.

48. May the United States establish a national university supported by public taxation?

49. May the United States appropriate money for the support of State universities?

50. May the United States appropriate money for primary education in the States?

51. May Congress construct buildings for State universities?

52. May the United States appropriate money to support agricultural colleges in the States?

53. Is the United States grant for experiment stations constitutional?

54. May Congress pay the salaries of United States military officers wholly engaged in teaching the art of war in Yale University?

55. May Congress by statute oblige a State to educate its children?

56. May Congress grant pensions to authors in token of their literary distinctions?

57. May Congress appropriate money for prizes to inventors?

58. Is the charter of the American Historical Association a contract?

59. May the United States erect model farms at the public expense?

Religion.

60. May Congress by statute forbid the religious service of a particular church?

61. May Congress grant public land in aid of religious worship?

62. Would an act that the Chaplains of the House and Senate be always members of the Episcopal Church be an "establishment of religion"?

63. May Congress by statute direct that chaplains of the army shall be clergymen of a particular church?

64. May a State restrict public officers to adherents of a particular religious body?

65. May Congress appropriate money out of local taxes for the support of the Catholic Church in the Philippines?

66. May Congress support the Catholic Church in the Philippines out of the proceeds of local taxes laid on the people of the States?

67. May Congress abolish the monastries in the Philippines?

68. May Congress confiscate the property of a religious society?

69. May Congress forbid the public services of the Mormon Church?

70. May Congress appropriate money for the construction of churches in the District of Columbia?

71. May any State in the Union support all the clergy of the state out of the proceeds of public taxes?

(see *Manual*, §§ 229, 299).

Resistance.

72. Is the forcible taking of arms out of a United States arsenal an act of treason?

73. Is it treason to muster men with a view to attack the United States?

74. May Congress make conspiracy with no overt act a crime?

75. Who decides whether or no there is "rebellion or invasion"?

76. Is resistance to the revenue officers a levying of war on the United States?

77. Is it treason to resist United States troops who are putting down a strike?

78. Is the assassination of a President in time of war an act of treason?

Means of Enforcement.

79. May Congress prescribe in what part of the country the army shall be used?

80. May vessels of the United States Navy be used to keep order in case of rebellion or insurrection?

81. May naval forces be used to put down a strike?

82. May troops be used as a *posse comitatus?*

83. May the President direct United States regular troops to enforce a State statute?

84. May United States troops be used to execute the orders of a court?

85. May martial law be now constitutionally declared in Manila?

86. May the President in time of foreign war declare martial law at home?

87. Can the United States protect foreigners from mob violence in the States?

PENALTIES.

88. May the President suppress an insurrection against State authority without the request of the State?

89. May persons be tried by military commissions in districts far removed from the seat of war?

90. May Congress confiscate the property of insurgents?

91. May the United States legally confiscate property of persons who have not been in arms against the government?

92. May Congress provide for the confiscation of the property of Filipino insurgents?

93. May Congress disqualify insurgents or rebels from voting?

94. May a United States court punish a man for contempt who has committed a crime defined by statute?

95. Were the signers of secession ordinances of 1861 thereby guilty of treason?

§ 253. Methods of Library Reports on Slavery.

OBJECT. The purpose of this report is to make the student acquainted with slavery in actual practice, as a social and economic institution; and at the same time to make him familiar with the literature of the subject.

SCOPE. Each student has assigned to him some phase or event in the history or workings of slavery; on this subject he is to write a condensed narrative, freely introducing quotations from books or other authorities.

§ 254. Materials for Library Reports on Slavery.

METHODS. A careful use of classified library catalogues, of the indexes and tables of contents of books, and of the special chapters upon the subject in the standard histories is essential. Students who have family or other connections in the South, or among old abolitionists, are also advised to write to people who are likely to have some personal knowledge of the subject which they are studying, and to ask for information at first hand. All material ought to be classified and the results stated in a logical form.

AUTHORITIES. Special bibliographies in A. B. Hart, *Slavery and Abolition* (*Am. Nation*, XXVI), ch. xxii; *Guide*, §§ 148, 152, 161, 186–189, 214; in *Manual*, §§ 28, 99, 100, 150, 155, 286; Justin Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History of America*, VII, 323–326; Marion G. McDougall, *Fugitive Slaves;* W. H. Siebert, *Underground Railroad* (consult all the footnotes to H. Von Holst, *Constitutional Hist.;* J. F. Rhodes, *Hist. of the U. S.;* J. C. Hurd, *Law of Freedom and Bondage;* Mary G. Tremain, *Slavery in the District of Columbia;* Jeffrey R. Brackett, *The Negro in Maryland;* Mary E. Locke, *Anti-Slavery in America;* W. E. B. DuBois, *Suppression of the African Slave Trade.*

The principal books describing slavery and the South in slavery times will be found in the college reserved libraries, with some duplicates in the Evans Library. The library of Radcliffe College has an excellent set of books of this kind. The Boston Public Library is also rich in slavery and anti-slavery literature.

For students who desire to go very deeply into the subject permission may, in some cases, be had to use the rare slavery tracts presented to the College Library by Thomas W. Higginson and by Charles Sumner.

The following list of subjects is meant to furnish opportunity for brief investigations of questions of fact with reference to the conditions and legal status of slavery, and of

the anti-slavery and abolition movements. For the materials on the subject, see *Manual*, § 253.

§ 255. Reports on the Genesis of Slavery in America.

English Slavery.

1. Anglo-Saxon slavery.
2. Chattel slavery in England after the Norman conquest.
3. Villeinage in England.
4. Instances of negro slaves in England prior to 1600.
5. Sale of prisoners of war by the English as slaves for life in the seventeenth century.
6. Englishmen held as galley slaves by the Spaniards.
7. Englishmen held as slaves by the Barbary pirates.
8. Cases of Englishmen kidnapped and sold as life slaves to a colony.
9. Facts of the Somerset case (1727).
10. Extent of the Somerset decision (1772).
11. The case of the slave Grace.

Colonial Slavery.

12. Memorials of former slavery now existing in some *one* of the New England States (slave quarters, slave pews, buildings put up by slave labor, etc.).
13. Existing memorials of slavery in some *one* of the Middle States.
14. Instances of slaves in *one* of the following seventeenth century colonies, no longer separately existing: (*a*) Plymouth. — (*b*) New Haven. — (*c*) West Jersey.
15. Statute against slavery, and practice under it in: (*a*) Rhode Island. — (*b*) Massachusetts.
16. Evidence that baptism was looked upon as setting slaves free.
17. Colonial slavery in *one* of the following places: (*a*) Boston. — (*b*) Newport. — (*c*) Cambridge. — (*d*) Ports-

mouth. — (*e*) Salem. — (*f*) New London. — (*g*) Providence. — (*h*) Bristol. — (*i*) Hartford. — (*j*) New Haven. — (*k*) New York. — (*l*) Burlington (N. J.). — (*m*) Albany. — (*n*) Philadelphia. — (*o*) Lancaster. — (*p*) Williamsburg. — (*q*) Frederick (Va.). — (*r*) Charleston. — (*s*) Savannah.

18. Existing memorials of slavery in some *one* of the following places: (*a*) Boston. — (*b*) Providence. — (*c*) Newport. — (*d*) New York. — (*e*) Philadelphia. — (*f*) Baltimore. — (*g*) Washington.

19. Instances of Indian slaves in some *one* of the early colonies?

20. Slave codes in some *one* of the thirteen English colonies on the Continent.

21. Treatment of slaves in some *one* of the thirteen colonies.

22. Instances of slaves in some *one* of the English continental colonies: (*a*) Quebec. — (*b*) Nova Scotia. — (*c*) Cape Breton. — (*d*) East Florida. — (*e*) West Florida. — (*f*) Hudson Bay.

23. Slave trade in the English West Indies.

24. Literary career of Phillis Wheatley.

25. Sale of slaves from the British West Indies to the British continental colonies.

26. Colonial attempts to prohibit the slave-trade.

27. White indentured servants in *one* of the English colonies.

28. Instances of white people held as slaves by Indians.

29. Instances of negro slaves held by Indians.

30. Negro slavery in some *one* of the neighboring countries: (*a*) Brazil. — (*b*) Hayti. — (*c*) Sandwich Islands. — (*d*) Cuba. — (*e*) Louisiana before 1803. — (*f*) French in the Northwest before 1778. — (*g*) Mexico. — (*h*) New Granada. — (*i*) Martinique. — (*j*) Barbadoes. — (*k*) Jamaica. — (*l*) St. Kitts. — (*m*) Trinidad. — (*n*) Dutch Guiana.

§ 256. Reports on the Master Race.

SOCIAL STATUS OF SLAVE-HOLDERS.

1. Average number of slaves to an owner.
2. Instances of very large slave-holders.
3. Instances of owners of a single slave.
4. Instances showing the social prestige of slave-holding in the United States.
5. Migrations of planters with their slaves.
6. Absenteeism of Southern planters.
7. Instances of slave-holders who became anti-slavery men.
8. Instances of cruel slave-holders.
9. Representation of slave property in the apportionment for Southern legislatures.

TYPES OF SLAVE-HOLDERS.

10. Instances of Northern-born slave-holders.
11. Instances of slave-holding Quakers.
12. Instances of foreign-born slave-holders.
13. Instances of slaves owned by lawyers.
14. Instances of slaves owned by doctors.
15. Instances of slaves owned by college professors.
16. Instances of slaves owned by ministers.
17. Instances of slaves held as a source of income by philanthropic societies.
18. Instances of slaves held as an investment and hired out.
19. Instances of slaves owned by railroads.
20. An account of the worst slave-holder that you can find.
21. An account of the best slave-holder that you can find.
22. The management of his plantation and slaves by some *one* of the following slave-holders: (*a*) George Washington. — (*b*) Thomas Jefferson. — (*c*) James Madison. —

(*d*) James Monroe. — (*e*) Andrew Jackson. — (*f*) James K. Polk. — (*g*) John Tyler. — (*h*) Zachary Taylor.

23. Management of his plantation and slaves by some *one* of the following slave-holders: (*a*) Patrick Henry. — (*b*) Charles Carroll. — (*c*) John Randolph. — (*d*) J. C. Calhoun. — (*e*) Henry Clay. — (*f*) Robert Toombs. — (*g*) Jefferson Davis. — (*h*) A. H. Stephens.

Middle Class.

24. Charleston merchants.
25. Agents of foreign concerns in New Orleans.
26. Professional men, not slave-holders in the South.
27. Store-keepers in the South before the war.
28. Travelling salesmen in the South before 1861.
29. Northern men as college presidents in the South.

Poor Whites.

30. Effect of slavery on the poor whites.
31. Contemporary accounts of the poor whites.
32. Instances of poor whites who became large slave-holders.
33. Why were there so few slave-holders in the Tennesee mountains?
34. Feeling of the poor whites toward their slave-holding neighbors.
35. Instances of hired white laborers on slave plantations.
36. White factory hands before 1861.
37. Instances of Northern men used as overseers.
38. Extracts showing Southern opinion of overseers.

§ 257. Reports on Free Negroes.

Social Status of Free Negroes.

1. Instances of prosperous freed slaves.
2. Instances of contented free negroes in the South.

3. Instances of trusted and honored free negroes in the South.

4. Instances of unhappy free negroes in the South.

5. Were the free negroes in slavery times a criminal class?

6. Status of free negroes who were married to slaves.

7. Negroes in the New-York draft riots.

8. Is the field negro to-day better off than in slavery times?

9. Free negroes in some *one* Northern state.

Status of Free Negroes as to Citizenship.

10. Legal status of free negroes in some *one* of the fifteen slave-holding States.

11. "Black laws" in *one* of the following States: (*a*) Illinois. — (*b*) Ohio. — (*c*) Indiana. — (*d*) Pennsylvania.

12. Treatment of negro convicts in slavery times.

13. Laws relating to negro testimony.

14. Instances of naturalization of negroes before 1861.

15. Instances of negroes voting in Northern States before 1861.

16. Instances of negroes voting in Southern States before 1867.

17. Status of free negroes who went to foreign countries

Banishment.

18. Laws requiring manumitted slaves to leave the State.

19. Instances of forced removals of manumitted slaves.

20. Statutes of free States prohibiting the entrance of free negroes.

21. Southern laws forbidding free negroes from entering a State.

22. Slaves set free by Southern courts because once taken by their masters to free States.

Negro Soldiers.

23. Free negroes as soldiers in *one* of the following epochs: (*a*) Intercolonial wars, 1689–1763. — (*b*) Revolution. — (*c*) War of 1812. — (*d*) Mexican War. — (*e*) Indian Wars (1789–1861).

24. Negroes enlisted in the Confederate forces.

25. Free negroes as enlisted sailors in *one* of the following epochs: (*a*) Intercolonial wars. — (*b*) Revolution. — (*c*) War of 1812. — (*d*) Mexican War.

26. Slaves in *one* of the thirteen States as soldiers during the Revolution.

27. Negroes in Massachusetts regiments during the Civil War.

28. Jackson's proclamation to free negroes.

Negro and Indian Slave-holders.

29. Fugitive slaves harbored by Indians.

30. Instances of Indians holding slaves in the Northwest.

31. Slaves of the Seminoles.

32. Instances of slaves held by Indians in the Southwest.

33. Instances of slaves held by Indians in the far West.

34. Negro slave-holders.

35. Families releasing the slaves of their negro fathers.

Negro Colonies.

36. An account of the American Colonization Society.

37. Contemporary feeling in regard to the founding of the American Colonization Society.

38. Number of negroes sent to Africa for colonization, 1815–1861.

39. Account of experiences of a party of colonists in Liberia.

40. Instances of slaves deported to Africa, after manumission.

41. Contemporary accounts of Liberia.
42. Benjamin Lundy's attempted colony in Hayti.
43. Benjamin Lundy's plans for negro colonies in Texas.
44. Lundy's plans for negro colonization.
45. Work of the American Colonizing Society since 1865.
46. Instances of free negroes kidnapped into slavery in *one* of the following States: (*a*) New York. — (*b*) Pennsylvania. — (*c*) Ohio. — (*d*) Indiana. — (*e*) Illinois.
47. Measures taken by the State authorities in relation to the abduction of slaves in New York, 1864–1865.

ENSLAVEMENT OF FREE PERSONS.

48. Cases of sale of negroes for jail fees in the District of Columbia.
49. Re-enslavement of the North Carolina slaves in 1798.
50. Free negroes sold into slavery in the slave States for jail fees.
51. Instances of free negroes sold into slavery as a penalty for crime.
52. Instances of free negroes sold into slavery as vagrants.
53. Why did the number of free negroes diminish in the Gulf States?
54. Case of enslavement of the white immigrants.

§ 258. Reports on Property in Slaves.

PRIVATE OWNERSHIP.

1. Instances of the giving of slaves as presents.
2. Instances of a man owning his brother.
3. Instances of joint ownership of a slave.
4. Slaves held by officials in government posts, lighthouses, etc.
5. Slaves held by officers on board United States men-of-war.
6. Slaves held by corporations.
7. Were slaves legally real estate or chattels?

PUBLIC OWNERSHIP.

8. Southern State taxes on slaves.

9. Instances of slaves taken by the State and sold for taxes.

10. Federal taxes on slaves.

11. Slaves taken by the Federal government in execution.

12. Instances of slaves held as the property of a State.

13. Instances of slaves owned by a municipality or county government.

14. Instances of escheat of slaves.

15. Slaves hiring their own time.

16. Hiring out slaves by their masters to other masters.

SLAVES BUYING THEIR FREEDOM.

17. Slaves buying their freedom in instalments.

18. Free negroes buying slave kindred.

19. Instances of fathers buying their own children to free them.

20. Instances of negroes owning their own families.

21. Instances of refusal of masters to allow a slave to buy himself.

SALE OF SLAVES.

22. Southern opinion of slave dealers.

23. Advertisements of slave dealers.

24. System of slave pens or barracoons in American cities.

25. Advertisements of slave auctions.

26. Instances of the separation of families by sale.

27. Methods and places in which slaves were sold in some *one* of the large cities.

28. Private sales of slaves.

29. Sale of surplus slaves by border States to cotton States.

30. Slave market and auctions in Northern States.
31. Slaves sold on execution.
32. Sales of infants away from their mothers.
33. Copies of bills of sale for slaves.

PROPERTY.

34. Instances of slaves purchased to set them free.
35. Sale of slaves for intractableness.
36. Sale of slaves in division of inherited property.
37. Sale of slave as a punishment.
38. Sale of slave to pay debts.
39. Slaves turned over to pay gambling debts.
40. Instance of a master selling his own children.
41. Usual prices of slaves in *one* of the following periods: (*a*) 1619–1689. — (*b*) 1689–1775. — (*c*) 1775–1800. — (*d*) 1800–1830. — (*e*) 1830–1840. — (*f*) 1840–1850. — (*g*) 1850–1860.
42. Very high prices of slaves.
43. Very low prices of slaves.
44. Sale of aged and sick slaves to avoid care.
45. Buying in of slaves by kind-hearted neighbors of of the family.
46. Slave auction in fiction.

MANUMISSION.

47. Instances of slave manumission in some *one* of the thirteen colonies.
48. Slaves who expressed a desire to be free.
49. Instances of manumission for public services.
50. Manumission of John Randolph's slaves.
51. Manumission by will.
52. Manumission, other than by will.
53. Instances of refusals to accept freedom.
54. Methods and practice of manumission in some *one* of the fifteen slave States.

55. Manumission of Washington's slaves.
56. The Custis slaves.
57. Legal process of manumission.
58. Instances of manumitted slaves seeking to return to slavery.

§ 259. Reports on Slave Life.

NUMBER OF SLAVES.

1. Proportion of slaves in some *one* of the fifteen slave States, compared with the total population, 1790–1860.
2. Why did the slave States grow more slowly than the free States?
3. Probable proportion of African born slaves in 1866.
4. Local areas of very large proportion of slaves.
5. Proportion of slaves, of free negroes, and of total negroes to the total population of the slave-holding States taken together, 1790–1860.
6. Effect of the western movement on the proportion of slaves in the coast States.

NEGRO RACES IN SLAVERY.

7. Different African races in America.
8. The Guinea negro.
9. Instances of native Africans in the South after 1840.
10. Instances of slaves having some Indian blood.
11. Instances of slaves who were almost white.
12. The copper-colored negro.
13. Arabs in slavery in America.

GOOD TRAITS OF SLAVE CHARACTER.

14. Highly gifted slaves.
15. Instances of highly trusted slaves.
16. The most notable act of heroism by a slave of which record can be found.
17. Negroes in charge of white children.

18. Slaves as foster brothers of whites.
19. Attachment of slaves to whites.
20. Instance of petted slaves.
21. Instances of faithfulness of slaves.
22. Instances of provident slaves.
23. Slaves taken into family councils.
24. Slaves trusted as overseers.
25. Instances of warm attachment between master and slaves.

Bad Traits of Slave Character.

26. Negro improvidence.
27. Instance of discontented slaves.
28. Negro dullness.
29. Improvidence and wastefulness of slaves.
30. Instances of slaves unfaithful to their masters during the Civil War.
31. Slaves' dishonesty.
32. Instances of bad-tempered slaves.
33. Murders committed by slaves on each other.
34. Murder of white people by slaves.
35. Arson by slaves.

Intellectual Life of Negroes.

36. Veritable instances of negro dialect in slavery times.
37. Instances of highly educated slaves.
38. Instances of slaves who could write.
39. Letters written by slaves.
40. Literary work of slaves and ex-slaves.
41. Instances of slaves who had travelled abroad.
42. Instances of very musical slaves.
43. Negro character as illustrated by some *one* of the following persons: (*a*) Phillis Wheatley. — (*b*) Sojourner Truth. — (*c*) Frederick Douglass. — (*d*) Henry Box Brown.
44. Slave traits in Joel Chandler Harris' stories.

Religious Life of Slaves.

45. Slaves in Boston church organizations.
46. Religious meetings of slaves in the South.
47. Negro churches.
48. Slave preachers.
49. Attitude of planters to slave religious meetings.
50. Laws in relation to religious instruction of slaves.
51. Instances of very religious slaves.
52. "The Power" among slaves.

Surroundings of Slaves.

53. Names of slaves.
54. Ordinary dress of slaves.
55. Slave cabins.
56. Instances of remarkably handsome slaves.
57. Instances of remarkably unattractive slaves.
58. Negro life in cities in slavery times.
59. Housing of house servants.
60. Clothing of house servants.

Slave Family Life.

61. Slave marriages.
62. Instances of elaborate slave weddings.
63. Slave divorce.
64. Instances of slave-breeding establishments.
65. Raising slave children on large plantations.
66. Instances of very aged slaves.
67. Accounts of the death-beds of slaves.
68. Slave funerals.
69. Treatment of worn-out slaves in the South.
70. Plantation hospitals.
71. Accounts of the death and burial customs of slaves.
72. Slave diseases.
73. Mortality among slaves.
74. Slave insanity.

SLAVE RECREATIONS.

75. Special slave festivals in New England in slavery times.
76. Slave festivals in the Southern States after the Revolution.
77. 'Possum and coon hunts by slaves.
78. Instances of slaves visiting each other.
79. Slave holidays.
80. Sundays on the plantation.
81. Music among slaves.
82. Unlawful assemblage of slaves.
83. Slaves as athletes.
84. Christmas on a plantation.
85. Gifts by masters to slaves.

RIGHTS OF SLAVES.

86. Could slaves hold property?
87. Did slaves have a right to sue?
88. Unlawful religious instruction of slaves.
89. Unlawful trading with slaves.
90. Legal regulations in protection of slaves.
91. Trials for the murder of slaves.
92. Trials for the abuse of slaves.
93. Laws as to Sunday labor.
94. Laws as to the food of slaves.

§ 260. Reports on Control of Slaves.

TREATMENT OF SLAVES.

1. Disagreeable incidents of slave life in some *one* of the slave States.
2. Bright side of slavery in some *one* of the slave States.
3. Instances of friendly relations between masters and slaves in some *one* of the slave States.

4. Slavery in the border States, compared with slavery in the Gulf States.

5. Management of large slave plantations in some *one* of the slave States.

6. Cruel treatment of slaves in some *one* of the slave States.

7. Reminiscences of slavery by ex-slaves still living.

8. Reminiscences of slavery by white people still living.

9. Southern opinions that the slaves were ill-treated.

10. Instances of colonial slaves worked in large gangs in *one* of the following northern colonies: (*a*) New York. — (*b*) Rhode Island. — (*c*) Pennsylvania. — (*d*) New Jersey.

Employment of Slaves.

11. Slave life on some *one* of the following kinds of plantation: (*a*) Sugar plantation. — (*b*) Cotton plantation. — (*c*) Rice plantation. — (*d*) Tobacco plantation.

12. Slaves employed in *one* of the following callings: (*a*) Cooks. — (*b*) Turpentine makers. — (*c*) Coachmen. — (*d*) Servants in hotels. — (*e*) House servants. — (*f*) Miners.— (*g*) Fishermen. — (*h*) Roustabouts.

13. Status of house slaves.

14. Instances of slaves used in factories.

15. Instances of slaves serving as sailors.

Tasks of Slaves.

16. Slaves employed at *one* of the following trades: (*a*) Ship carpenters. — (*b*) Masons. — (*c*) House carpenters. — (*d*) Machinists. — (*e*) Stationary engineers. — (*f*) Foremen. — (*g*) Plasterers. — (*h*) Blacksmiths.

17. Usual daily tasks of slaves.

18. How much work did negroes perform in comparison with white men?

19. Negro slave-drivers.

20. Overworked slaves.

21. Hours of labor for slaves.
22. Cases of slaves worked to death.
23. Instances of slaves worked on Sunday.
24. Instances of easy tasks.

PUNISHMENT OF SLAVE OFFENCES.

25. Instances of judicial trial of slaves.
26. System of sending slaves to the calaboose to be whipped in behalf of the owners.
27. Usual punishments of slaves.
28. Unusual punishments of slaves.
29. Instances of killing of slaves by masters.
30. The Slave Code of some *one* of the slave States.
31. Lynchings of slaves.
32. Instances of slaves burned for crimes or offences in New England.
33. Instances of judicial burning of slaves in the South.
34. Instances of special tribunals for the trial of slaves.
35. Special tribunals for offences by free negroes in the slave-holding States.
36. Instances of compensation to masters for execution of slaves.
37. Theft by slaves.
38. The patrol systems in some *one* of the slave States.
39. Passes for slaves.
40. Treatment of the negroes in the Southern penitentiaries in slavery times.

SLAVE INSURRECTIONS.

41. An account of *one* of the following slave insurrections: (*a*) Northern Neck, 1687. — (*b*) Negro Plot of 1712. — (*c*) New York, 1741. — (*d*) Gabriel, 1800. — (*e*) Denmark Vesey, 1822. — (*f*) Nat Turner, 1831. — (*g*) John Jude Brown (1859).
42. Slave insurrections in some *one* of the English colonies.

43. Southern fears of insurrections of slaves.

44. Contemporary accounts of the Nat Turner insurrection.

45. Southern references to Nat Turner insurrection after 1835.

46. Were the abolitionists responsible for the Nat Turner Insurrection?

47. Minor slave risings (1832–1858).

48. Number of slaves engaged in the Negro Plots of 1712 and 1741 in New York.

49. How far were white persons accomplices in the Negro Plot of 1741?

50. Slave uprisings on shipboard.

OFFENCES AGAINST SLAVERY.

51. Cases of "slave-stealing" in the South.

52. Instances of slaves stolen to be sold with the slave's connivance.

53. Laws forbidding the teaching of slaves to read.

54. Prosecutions of whites for unlawfully assembling with slaves.

55. Legal penalties for circulating abolition literature.

56. Legal penalties for denying the validity of slavery.

57. Trading with slaves and its penalties.

58. Prosecution of whites for teaching negroes.

59. Instances of slaves taught to read by the master's family.

§ 261. Reports on Fugitive Slaves.

1. Usual reasons for running away.
2. Usual means of escape.
3. Habitual runaway slaves.
4. Advertisements of runaway slaves.
5. Instances of runaway slaves personating white people.
6. Slaves protecting runaways.

7. Masters killed by slaves while escaping.

8. Instances of professional slave-catchers.

9. Instances of the use of dogs in pursuing runaway slaves.

10. Instances of slaves escaping during Sherman's March to the Sea.

Runaway Slaves.

11. The most interesting account of an escape written by (or for) a fugitive.

12. Persons who made it a habit to aid fugitives to escape.

13. Punishments of returned runaways.

Fugitive Slaves.

14. Estimates of aggregate escapes of fugitives: (*a*) From 1793 to 1850. — (*b*) From 1850 to 1860.

15. Fugitive slaves on the platform of conventions.

16. Contemporary accounts of fugitives crossing the Ohio River.

17. Instances of fugitives protected by United States military officers, 1861–1865.

18. Fugitive slaves in some *one* of the following Northern cities: (*a*) Boston. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Syracuse. — (*d*) Philadelphia. — (*e*) St. Louis. — (*f*) Chicago. — (*g*) Cincinnati. — (*h*) Oberlin. — (*i*) Columbus. — (*j*) Buffalo. — (*k*) Pittsburg.

19. Instances of fugitive slaves in some *one* of the Northern States.

20. Underground railroad in some *one* of the Northern States.

Noted Fugitive Cases.

21. Account of *one* of the following escapes: (*a*) Frederick Douglass. — (*b*) Crafts. — (*c*) Box Brown. — (*d*) Walker. — (*e*) Thompson. — (*f*) Still family.

22. A typical case of a fugitive slave returned by judicial process.

23. Fugitive slave cases in some *one* of the Northern free States.

24. Attitude of *one* of the following public men on fugitive slaves: (*a*) Salmon P. Chase. — (*b*) Richard H. Dana. — (*c*) Daniel Webster. — (*d*) Charles Sumner. — (*e*) Lewis Cass.

25. Some *one* of the following fugitive slave cases: (*a*) Gorsuch. — (*b*) Ottoman. — (*c*) Drayton. — (*d*) Anderson.

26. Trial of rescuers in *one* of the following cases: (*a*) McHenry. — (*b*) Van Zandt. — (*c*) Burns. — (*d*) Shadrach. — (*e*) Oberlin-Wellington. — (*f*) Pearl. — (*g*) Walker. — (*h*) Hanway.

27. Inside history of some *one* of the following fugitive slave incidents: (*a*) Burns. — (*b*) Shadrach. — (*c*) Christiana. — (*d*) Garner.

28. Incidents of some *one* of the following rescues of fugitive slaves: (*a*) Thompson. — (*b*) Latimer. — (*c*) Van Zandt. — (*d*) Sims. — (*e*) Burns. — (*f*) Shadrach. — (*g*) Oberlin-Wellington. — (*h*) Jerry Loguen. — (*i*) Christiana. — (*j*) Chickasaw. — (*k*) Philadelphia, 1838. — (*l*) Glover.

29. Fugitive slaves sent across the St. Lawrence.

30. John Brown's aid to fugitives in Missouri.

Life of Escaped Slaves.

31. Fugitives living in the neighborhood of some *one* of the following places: (*a*) Boston. — (*b*) Philadelphia. — (*c*) Oberlin. — (*d*) Cincinnati. — (*e*) Christiana. — (*f*) Detroit.

32. Estimates of number of fugitive slaves resident in: (*a*) Massachusetts. — (*b*) Pennsylvania. — (*c*) Ohio. — (*d*) New York. — (*e*) Illinois.

33. Instances of escaped slaves voluntarily returning to slavery.

34. Fugitive slaves in Canada.

35. The Dismal Swamp settlement.

§ 262. Reports on the National Status of Slavery.

ANTI-SLAVERY IN CONGRESS.

1. Criticism of slavery in Congress: (*a*) From 1775 to 1788. — (*b*) From 1789 to 1808. — (*c*) From 1808 to 1831. — (*d*) From 1831 to 1837. — (*e*) From 1837 to 1843. — (*f*) From 1843 to 1846. — (*g*) From 1846 to 1853. — (*h*) From 1853 to 1857. — (*i*) From 1857 to 1860. — (*j*) From 1860 to 1862. — (*k*) From 1862 to 1864.

2. Contemporary criticisms of *one* of the following statesmen by abolitionists: (*a*) S. A. Douglas. — (*b*) Franklin Pierce. — (*c*) Jefferson Davis (to 1860). — (*d*) James Buchanan. — (*e*) Roger B. Taney. — (*f*) Lewis Cass. — (*g*) Millard Fillmore.

3. Anti-slavery attacks in Congress by: (*a*) J. R. Giddings. — (*b*) William Slade. — (*c*) Owen Lovejoy. — (*d*) John P. Hale. — (*e*) Ben Wade. — (*f*) Charles Sumner.

TERRITORIAL SLAVERY.

4. Had Congress power to prohibit slavery in the whole Louisiana cession?

5. The Indiana petitions for the establishment of slavery, 1802–1816.

6. Status of the slaves in Missouri before the admission of the State.

7. Declaration that Texas should be annexed for the benefit of slavery.

8. The effect of Mexican laws on slaves in Texas prior to 1836.

9. The clearest contemporary statement of the advantages to slavery from the annexation of Texas.

10. Was slavery legal in Utah in 1849?

11. Instances of slaves in Utah.

12. Instances of slaves in California.

13. Abolitionist criticisms of the 7th of March speech.

14. Actual conditions of slavery in New Mexico, 1850–1861.

15. Jefferson Davis's argument that Congress must affirmatively protect slavery in the territories.

16. Opinion on territorial slavery of *one* of the following statesmen: (*a*) J. C. Calhoun. — (*b*) Henry Clay. — (*c*) Zachary Taylor. — (*d*) S. P. Chase. — (*e*) Charles Sumner. — (*f*) W. H. Seward. — (*g*) S. A. Douglas. — (*h*) A. H. Stephens. — (*i*) B. F. Wade. — (*j*) J. P. Hale.

17. Contemporary defence of popular sovereignty.

18. Origin of the idea of popular sovereignty.

Kansas Episode.

19. Contemporary expressions of opinion in Missouri on the Kansas-Nebraska Act.

20. Southern criticisms on the Kansas-Nebraska Act.

21. Contemporary criticism of Douglas's arguments on the Kansas-Nebraska bill.

22. Southern arguments for the Kansas-Nebraska Act.

23. Contemporary defences of the "Border-Ruffian" movement.

24. Motives of the New England Aid Society.

25. Organizations for pro-slavery emigration to Kansas.

26. Overland emigrations to Kansas.

27. Account of a meeting to protest against the Kansas-Nebraska bill.

28. Contemporary accounts of the first Kansas territorial legislature.

29. Instances of slaves held in Kansas.

30. Instances of slaves freed by force in Missouri to 1861.

31. An account of the Kansas investigating committee of 1856.

32. Question of slavery in the debate on Dunn's bill, 1856.

33. Loss of life on each side in the Kansas civil war.

34. Account of the Kansas admission act, secured in 1861.

Free Speech, Press, and Mails.

35. Contemporary accounts of the "Memorable Secession" of 1837.

36. Contemporary criticism of the gag-resolutions.

37. John C. Calhoun on the anti-slavery petitions.

38. Censure of John Quincy Adams in 1837.

39. Censure of John Quincy Adams in 1842.

40. Censure of Joshua R. Giddings in 1842.

41. Defences of the attack of Preston Brooks on Charles Sumner.

42. Stopping Clement C. Clay's abolition paper in Kentucky.

43. Contemporary accounts of the seizure of mails in Charleston, 1835.

44. Character of the mails stopped in Charleston about 1835.

45. Contemporary constitutional arguments on the abolition mail question.

46. Attitude of Jackson on the abolition mails.

Negro Citizenship and Dred Scott Decision.

47. Life and character of Dred Scott (not including trial).

48. Did the framers of the Constitution mean that a negro might be a citizen of the United States?

49. Anti-slavery arguments before the Supreme Court, 1829–1861.

50. Discussions of slavery in the Supreme Court before the Dred Scott case.

51. Decisions of the Supreme Court involving slavery before 1857.

52. Inner history of the Dred Scott case.

53. Lincoln's view of the Dred Scott decision.

54. Contemporary expressions of approval of the Dred Scott decision.

55. Defences of the Dred Scott decision by the judges.

56. Contemporary unfavorable criticisms of the Dred Scott decision.

57. Contemporary Northern approval of Dred Scott decision.

58. Supreme Court cases involving slavery, 1858–1865.

§ 263. Reports on the Interstate Status of Slavery.

Interstate Slave-trade.

1. Domestic slave-trade by the Mississippi River.

2. Contemporary accounts of the slave-trade from one United States port to another.

3. Domestic slave-trade overland (not by sea or rivers).

4. Interstate slave-trade by the Ohio River.

5. Interstate slave-trade by sea.

6. State laws prohibiting interstate slave-trade.

7. Statistics of slave exportations from the slave-breeding States.

Questions of Residence.

8. Effect of residence of slaves in free States.

9. Masters "sojourning" with their slaves in free States.

10. Instances of slaves held in free States by temporary Southern visitors.

11. Slaves released in transit through free States.

12. The Passmore Williamson case.

13. The negro seaman controversy.

14. The Samuel Hoar mission to Charleston.

15. Contemporary criticisms of the South Carolina negro seaman act.

Fugitive Slave Laws.

16. Southern State fugitive slave laws.

17. Violations of the fugitive slave law of 1793.

18. Anti-slavery criticisms of the fugitive slave law of 1793.

19. Contemporary Southern opinions of the fugitive slave act of 1850.

20. Anti-slavery objection to the fugitive slave act of 1850.

21. Northern state fugitive slave laws in aid of the slaveholder.

22. Were alleged fugitives constitutionally entitled to a trial by jury?

23. Act repealing fugitive slave law in 1864.

24. Inner history of the case of Ableman *v.* Booth.

25. Appeal of the Ableman *v.* Booth case.

26. Agitation in some *one* of the free States against the fugitive slave law.

27. Discontinuance of the prosecution of the Oberlin-Wellington rescuers.

PERSONAL LIBERTY LAWS.

28. Personal liberty laws of some *one* of the free States.

29. Repeals of personal liberty laws.

30. Instances of the application of personal liberty laws.

31. Northern admissions that the personal liberty laws were inadvisable.

32. Southern denunciations of the personal liberty laws.

33 Were the personal liberty laws unconstitutional?

EXTRADITION.

34. History of the Prigg case.

35. The Williams extradition case.

36. Isaac Gansey extradition case.

37. Extradition in the "Boston" case.

38. Case of Kentucky *v.* Dennison.

§ 264. Reports on the International Status of Slavery.

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

1. The question of the negroes carried away by the British, 1783–1800.

2. Question of negroes carried away by the British in 1814–1815.

3. Status of slaves of American envoys to foreign countries.

4. Origin of the phrase "contraband of war" applied to fugitive slaves.

5. Case of Anderson in Canada.

6. Mexican refusals to surrender fugitives.

7. Reception of fugitives in Canada.

8. Attempt to secure treaties for the surrender of fugitive slaves.

Vessels in Foreign Ports.

9. Some *one* of the following cases of slave vessels in British ports: (*a*) Enterprise. — (*b*) Encomium. — (*c*) Hermosa. — (*d*) Comet. — (*e*) Creole.

10. Contemporary accounts of L'Amistad case.

11. Contemporary opinion on the Creole case.

Foreign Slave-trade.

12. The Middle Passage in the eighteenth century.

13. The Middle Passage in the nineteenth century.

14. Average loss of life in slave-trade.

15. Profits of the slave-trade.

16. Northern slave-traders in the nineteenth century.

17. Number of illegal slave importations after 1808.

18. Instances of slaves imported from Africa between 1820 and 1861.

19. Instances of convictions for slave-trading after 1820.

20. Methods of capture of slaves in Africa.

21. Motives of the slave-trade acts of 1794–1800.

22. Motives of the slave-trade act of 1808.

23. Motives of the slave-trade act of 1819.

24. The activity of some *one* of the following ports as a place of fitting out slavers: (*a*) Boston. — (*b*) New York — (*c*) Bristol, R. I. — (*d*) Newport. — (*e*) Philadelphia.

25. Was the slave-trade piracy?

26. An account of a slave-trading voyage after 1836.

27. Accounts of voyages of white men in slavers.

28. Instances of captures of slavers by United States cruisers under the Cruising Convention of 1842.

29. Propositions for reviving the slave-trade, 1850–1861.

30. Return of captured slaves to Africa.

31. Effect of Cass' protest against the quintuple treaty.

§ 265. Reports on Arguments for and against Slavery.

Assailants of Slavery.

1. The best available narrative of his slavery experience by a slave.

2. The best available account of slavery by a Northern observer.

3. The best available account of slavery by a woman.

4. The best available arraignment of slavery by a minister.

5. Lincoln's reasons for disliking slavery.

6. Was "Uncle Tom's Cabin" exaggerated?

7. A summary of Frances Kemble's experiences of slavery.

8. Unfavorable opinions of foreign travelers on slavery: (*a*) 1750–1775. — (*b*) 1775–1790. — (*c*) 1790–1815. — (*d*) 1815–1830. — (*e*) 1830–1845. — (*f*) 1845–1860. — (*g*) 1860–1865.

9. Resolutions of State legislatures against slavery before 1861.

10. Admission by slave-holders that slavery was wrong, after 1840.

11. Southern denunciations of slavery after 1830.

12. The best available book against slavery.

13. The best available statement of the evils of slavery.

14. An examination of Northern and foreign criticism of slavery as it existed in: (*a*) New Orleans. — (*b*) Savannah. — (*c*) Charleston. — (*d*) Mobile. — (*e*) Richmond.

Defenders of Slavery.

15. Favorable opinions of slavery by foreign travelers: (*a*) 1750–1790. — (*b*) 1790–1820. — (*c*) 1820–1830. — (*d*) 1830–1840. — (*e*) 1840–1850. — (*f*) 1850–1860.

16. The best available defence of slavery by a Southern writer.

17. Instances of Northern pro-slavery men.

18. The best available book in defence of slavery.

19. The best available defence of slavery by a minister.

20. A summary of the best available pro-slavery speech.

21. Defences of slavery by Northern ministers.

22. Opinions on slavery by clergymen who knew the South.

23. Opinions of slaves held by Northern women who had lived in the South.

24. Defence of slavery in Congress by J. C. Calhoun.

25. Defences of slavery in Congress: (*a*) 1775–1788. — (*b*) 1789–1807. — (*c*) 1807–1829. — (*d*) 1829–1837. — (*e*) 1837–1845. — (*f*) 1845–1851. — (*g*) 1851–1857. — (*h*) 1857–1861.

26. Pro-slavery utterances of Georgia officials or legislatures.

Classified Arraignments of Slavery.

27. Argument of economic disadvantages of slavery.

28. Argument that slavery required ignorance.

29. Argument that slavery was unchristian.

30. Argument of economic wastefulness of slavery.

31. The argument of natural rights.

32. Argument of ill effect on whites.

33. Argument of barbarity.

Classified Defences of Slavery.

34. Argument for slavery from physical inferiority.

35. Mental inferiority as a defence of slavery.

36. Argument that slavery elevated the negro.
37. Argument that slavery was for the good of the negro.
38. Argument that slavery christianized the negro.
39. Arguments of the economic advantages of slavery.
40. Argument that slavery increased production.
41. Argument that slavery was bad, but could not be removed.
42. Defence of slavery from ancient precedent.
43. Analysis of the biblical arguments in defense of slavery.
44. The defence of slavery from the example of the Hebrew patriarchs.
45. Defence of slavery from New Testament sanction.
46. Argument that slavery needed new land.
47. Argument that slavery could not be abolished without disrupting society.
48. Argument of the danger of slave insurrections.
49. Argument that slavery was "a positive good."
50. Argument that slaves were necessary as a basis for white republican government.
51. Argument that the Northern people had no concern with slavery.
52. Argument that no public criticism of slavery should be allowed.
53. Statements that slavery ought to be introduced into free States, 1855–1861.
54. Arguments for slavery from the example of Hayti.

§ 266. Reports on Effects of Slavery.

Social Effects of Slavery.

1. Effect of slavery on the character of the whites.
2. Effect of slavery on young white men.
3. Effects of slavery on Southern white women.
4. Kind mistresses of slaves.

5. Instances of planters who lived abroad.
6. Instances of improverished slave-holders.
7. City life in the South in slave times.
8. Ante-bellum schools in the South.
9. Examples of Southern prose.
10. Examples of Southern poetry, 1830–1861.
11. Life in Southern colleges in slavery times.
12. Effect of slavery on education.
13. Southern historical writing (1789–1860).
14. Southern scientific work (1789–1860).
14. Southern periodicals (1789–1860).
15. Southern men educated in the North.
16. Southern men educated abroad.

Economic Effects.

17. Southern wealth.
18. Southern banks in slavery times.
19. Annual expense of maintaining a slave: (*a*) 1830–1850. — (*b*) 1850–1860.
20. The waste of slave labor.
21. Usual profit on large cotton plantations.
22. Probable profit from cotton planting.
23. Estimate of the profit from one hundred slaves.
24. Southern contemporary statements of opinion that slavery did not pay.
25. Was slavery more profitable to the planters than free labor would have been?
26. Plantation buildings.
27. Process of agriculture in the South.
28. Wearing out of lands by slavery.
29. Worked-out lands in the South.
30. Instances of abandoned plantations.
31. Foreign immigration to the South.
32. Instances of importation of food for slaves from other States.

Travel in the South.

33. Southern country hotels in slavery times.
34. City hotels in the South in slavery times.
35. Staging in slavery times.
36. Life on river steamers in slavery times.
37. Southern highways in slavery times.
38. Travel on Southern railroads in slavery times.
39. Southern roads in slavery times.
40. Southern travel by wagon-roads in slavery times.
41. Southern criticisms of F. L. Olmsted's books on the South.

Industries.

42. Contemporary discussions of the effect on slavery of the invention of the cotton gin.
43. The importance of cotton as an export in slave times.
44. How far did the South raise its own food?
45. Southern factories.
46. Southern ship-building.
47. Southern fisheries.
48. Instances of the raising of slaves as a business.
49. Southern exports — amount and character.
50. Southern imports — amount and character.

§ 267. Reports on Public Emancipation of Slaves.

Northern States.

1. Number of slaves in some *one* of the following communities between the passing of the gradual emancipation act and total emancipation: (*a*) Rhode Island. — (*b*) Connecticut. — (*c*) New York. — (*d*) New Jersey. — (*e*) Pennsylvania. — (*f*) Northwest Territory. — (*g*) Ohio. — (*h*) Indiana. — (*i*) Illinois.

2. Instances of slaves in some *one* of the following communities after abolition: (*a*) Vermont. — (*b*) New Hampshire. — (*c*) Massachusetts. — (*d*) Ohio. — (*e*) Illinois. — (*f*) Indiana.

3. Accounts of the emancipation act of *one* of the following communities: (*a*) Rhode Island. — (*b*) Connecticut. — (*c*) New York. — (*d*) New Jersey. — (*e*) Pennsylvania. — (*f*) Illinois.

4. The prohibition of slavery in the Illinois constitution.

5. Struggle to reestablish slavery in Illinois (1823).

6. The last slaves in some *one* of the following communities: (*a*) Massachusetts. — (*b*) Rhode Island. — (*c*) Connecticut. — (*d*) New York. — (*e*) New Jersey. — (*f*) Pennsylvania. — (*g*) District of Columbia. — (*h*) Indiana. — (*i*) Illinois.

7. Sale of slaves out of some *one* of the following communities after the emancipation act: (*a*) New York. — (*b*) New Jersey. — (*c*) Pennsylvania. — (*d*) Rhode Island. — (*e*) Northwest Territory.

8. Methods in which slaves obtained their freedom in New York, with instances.

9. Action of the convention of 1820–1822 in New York relative to slavery.

10. "Freedom Suits" in Massachusetts (1700–1780).

Territories.

11. Instances of slaves in some *one* of the following territories: (*a*) Utah. — (*b*) New Mexico. — (*c*) California. — (*d*) Oregon. — (*e*) Wisconsin.

12. Contemporary California opinions on slavery, before September, 1850.

13. An account of the State convention of 1849 in California.

14. Attitude of California toward free negroes.

Civil War, 1861–1865.

15. Contemporary Southern opinion of A. H. Stephens' "corner-stone speech."

16. Why did the number of slaves decrease in the District of Columbia from 1840 to 1865?

17. The amount of compensation for slaves in the District of Columbia, 1862–1863.

18. Carrying out of the District of Columbia emancipation act of 1862.

19. Results of emancipation in the District of Columbia, 1862–1875.

20. Reminiscences of slavery in the District of Columbia.

21. Abolition of slavery in some *one* of the following communities: (*a*) Maryland. — (*b*) Missouri. — (*c*) West Virginia. — (*d*) District of Columbia. — (*e*) Tennessee.

22. Actual confiscation of slaves under acts of 1861, 1862.

23. Passage of the act of 1862 prohibiting slavery in the territories.

24. Workings of the act of 1862 prohibiting slavery in the territories.

25. General Butler's "contraband" doctrine.

26. Proposals of compensated emancipation.

27. Cases of emancipation in Kentucky, 1861–1865.

28. Account of Fremont's emancipation proclamation.

29. Account of Hunter's emancipation proclamation.

Lincoln's Proclamation.

30. Southern contemporary opinions of Lincoln.

31. Reception of the Emancipation Proclamation by the negroes.

32. Reception of the Emancipation Proclamation by the South.

33. Did the Emancipation Proclamation annul slavery clauses in State constitutions?

34. What districts were excepted from the Emancipation Proclamation?

35. Attitude of the abolitionists to the Emancipation Proclamation.

36. How many slaves were set free by the Emancipation Proclamation?

OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

37. The use of slaves to aid the military operations of the Confederacy.

38. Suggestions of negro regiments by Lee and Davis in 1865.

THIRTEENTH AMENDMENT.

39. Last slaves in some *one* of the former seceded States.

40. Emancipation acts by some *one* of the following communities: (*a*) Virginia. — (*b*) North Carolina. — (*c*) South Carolina. — (*d*) Alabama. — (*e*) Georgia. — (*f*) Mississippi. — (*g*) Louisiana. — (*h*) Texas. — (*i*) Arkansas. — (*j*) Florida.

41. Instances of slaves held after 1865 through their own ignorance.

42. Cases after 1865 involving former contracts on slave property.

§ 268. Reports on Abolition and Abolitionists.

ABOLITION LEADERS.

1. First-hand knowledge of slavery by some *one* of the following abolitionists: (*a*) John Brown. — (*b*) William Lloyd Garrison. — (*c*) Mrs. Harriet Beecher Stowe. — (*d*) S. P. Chase. — (*e*) James G. Birney. — (*f*) Levi Coffin. — (*g*) Benjamin Lundy.

2. Anti-slavery career of some *one* of the following colonial agitators: (*a*) Samuel Sewall. — (*b*) Anthony Benezet. — (*c*) John Woodman. — (*d*) Samuel Hopkins. — (*e*) Benjamin Franklin.

3. Notable abolitionists in some *one* of the Northern States.

4. Notable abolitionists in the Western Reserve.

5. An account of the reasons why some *one* of the following agitators became an abolitionist: (*a*) Wendell Phillips. — (*b*) Charles Sumner. — (*c*) James Russell Lowell. — (*d*) Salmon P. Chase. — (*e*) Horace Greeley. — (*f*) James G. Birney. — (*g*) Benjamin Lundy. — (*h*) Cassius M. Clay.

6. Anti-slavery career of some *one* of the following abolitionists: (*a*) William Lloyd Garrison. — (*b*) James Russell Lowell. — (*c*) Henry Ward Beecher. — (*d*) Abraham Lincoln. — (*e*) Benjamin Lundy. — (*f*) S. P. Chase. — (*g*) Charles Sumner. — (*h*) Gerritt Smith. — (*i*) William Jay. — (*j*) Wendell Phillips. — (*k*) John P. Hale. — (*l*) John G. Whittier. — (*m*) Arthur Tappan. — (*n*) Edmund Quincy. — (*o*) Levi Coffin. — (*p*) Frederick Douglass. — (*q*) T. W. Higginson. — (*r*) Theodore F. Weld. — (*s*) Frank Sanborn.

7. Prominent women abolitionists.

8. Instances of anti-slavery German-Americans.

9. Anti-slavery career of Karl Follen.

10. Criticism of slave holders by *one* of the following men: (*a*) John P. Hale. — (*b*) B. F. Wade. — (*c*) Joshua R. Giddings. — (*d*) John Brown. — (*e*) James G. Birney. — (*f*) John Brown.

11. Quaker abolitionists.

12. Was John Quincy Adams an abolitionist?

13. Anti-slavery sentiment in *one* of the following places: (*a*) Boston. — (*b*) New Haven. — (*c*) New York. — (*d*) Philadelphia. — (*e*) Pittsburg. — (*f*) Cleveland. — (*g*) Cincinnati. — (*h*) Chicago. — (*i*) Syracuse. — (*j*) Rochester.

14. Foreign anti-slavery agitators in America.

John Brown's Raid.

15. The United States League of Gileadites.

16. John Brown in Kansas as a free-State fighter.

17. Southern opinion of John Brown.

18. Contemporary approval of John Brown, 1859.

19. Facts of John Brown's attack on Harper's Ferry.

20. Was John Brown a murderer?

21. The political effect of John Brown's raid.

22. Governor Andrew's connection with John Brown.

23. Total number of slaves aided to liberty by John Brown.

Southern Anti-Slavery.

24. Instances of Southern abolitionists.

25. Anti-slavery men in some *one* of the following Southern States: (*a*) Virginia. — (*b*) Maryland. — (*c*) Kentucky. — (*d*) Delaware. — (*e*) Tennessee. — (*f*) Missouri.

26. The feeling in East Tennessee toward slavery.

27. The feeling in West Virginia toward slavery.

28. Assertions of the undesirability of slavery by Southern planters, after 1830.

29. Southern anti-slavery societies before 1831.

Abolition Organization.

30. Abolition societies in some *one* of the Northern States.

31. Number of members of the American Anti-Slavery Society.

32. Reasons for the split in the American Anti-Slavery Society, 1840.

33. Account of the American and Foreign Anti-Slavery Society.

34. Contemporary feeling in the North about the founding of the anti-slavery societies.

35. Anti-slavery meetings in some *one* of the following places: (*a*) Newburyport. — (*b*) Boston. — (*c*) Salem. — (*d*) Worcester. — (*e*) Syracuse. — (*f*) New Haven. — (*g*) Providence. — (*h*) Philadelphia. — (*i*) Cleveland. — (*j*) Cincinnati. — (*k*) Chicago. — (*l*) Detroit. — (*m*) Utica.

36. Account of a national anti-slavery meeting.

37. Account of an abolitionist local convention in New England.

38. Description of an abolitionist convention in New York City.

39. A typical anti-slavery petition presented to Congress.

40. An account of the anti-slavery movement in Southern Illinois.

41. Who supplied money for the anti-slavery movement in Philadelphia?

42. Instances of anti-slavery meetings interrupted by mobs.

43. Women in anti-slavery meetings.

Abolition Propaganda.

44. An account of *one* of the following abolition papers: (*a*) Genius of Universal Emancipation. — (*b*) Liberator. — (*c*) Emancipator. — (*d*) National Era. — (*e*) North Star. — (*f*) Philanthopist.

45. A criticism of the Liberator (from a personal study of the files).

46. The circulation of the Liberator.

47. William Lloyd Garrison's attitude on the Federal government and constitution.

48. Did abolitionists attempt to stir up slave insurrections?

49. Were severer laws passed against Negroes in the South as a result of the abolition movement?

50. Abolitionist statements of the guilt of slave-holders.

51. "Incendiary publications" by abolition societies.

52. Instances of circulation of abolition literature among Southern negroes before 1861.

53. Anti-slavery influence of Uncle Tom's Cabin.

54. Instances of abolitionists who had actually seen slavery as it was.

55. The best anti-slavery poem available.

56. The anti-slavery poets.

57. John G. Whittier as an anti-slavery politician.

58. Enumerations of the principle of the "higher law" by abolitionists.

59. Declarations of abolitionists that they would not vote.

60. The breach in Lane Seminary.

61. A summary of the best available abolition speech.

62. Abolition year-books.

63. Anti-slavery opinions on amalgamation.

64. An account of the anti-slavery almanacs.

§ 269. Reports on Contemporary Judgment of Abolition.

ATTITUDE OF PUBLIC MEN.

1. Attitude on slavery and abolition of some *one* of the following New England public men: (*a*) Fisher Ames. — (*b*) Edward Everett. — (*c*) Caleb Cushing. — (*d*) John Adams. — (*e*) Robert C. Winthrop. — (*f*) Daniel Webster. — (*g*) Levi Woodbury. — (*h*) Josiah Quincy.

2. Opinions on slavery and abolition of *one* of the following New Englanders: (*a*) W. E. Channing. — (*b*) R. W. Emerson. — (*c*) Oliver Ellsworth. — (*d*) Rufus Choate. — (*e*) Anson Burlingame. — (*f*) W. P. Fessenden. — (*g*) C. F. Adams, Sr. — (*h*) R. H. Dana. — (*e*) Nathaniel Hawthorne.

3. Attitude on abolition of some *one* of the following public men: (*a*) Martin Van Buren. — (*b*) George B. McClellan. — (*c*) David Wilmot. — (*d*) Albert Gallatin. — (*e*) John A. Dix. — (*f*) Thurlow Weed. — (*g*) W. H. Seward. — (*h*) Edwin M. Stanton. — (*i*) John Jay. — (*j*) Millard Fillmore.

4. Opinion of slavery of some *one* of the following public men: (*a*) J. R. Giddings. — (*b*) B. F. Wade. — (*c*) Schuyler Colfax. — (*d*) Thomas Corwin. — (*e*) Lewis Cass. — (*f*) William H. Harrison. — (*g*) W. T. Sherman. — (*h*) John Sherman.

5. Opinion of abolition held by some *one* of the following public men: (*a*) Thomas H. Benton. — (*b*) Andrew Johnson. — (*c*) James K. Polk. — (*d*) J. C. Breckinridge. — (*e*) Henry Clay. — (*f*) Andrew Jackson. — (*g*) J. J. Crittenden.

6. Opinion of abolition held by some *one* of the following Southern statesmen: (*a*) J. C. Calhoun. — (*b*) R. M. T. Hunter. — (*c*) W. L. Yancey. — (*d*) Jefferson Davis. — (*e*) Robert Toombs. — (*f*) Henry A. Wise. — (*g*) Alexander H. Stephens. — (*h*) George McDuffie. — (*i*) Judah P. Benjamin.

NORTHERN OPPOSITION

7. Public opinion adverse to the abolitionist agitation in some *one* of the following places: (*a*) Salem. — (*b*) Boston. — (*c*) Harvard College. — (*d*) Newport. — (*e*) New Haven. — (*f*) Hartford. — (*g*) Newport. — (*h*) Philadelphia — (*i*) Cincinnati.

8. Murder of Lovejoy.

9. Is it true that Lovejoy was the only person to lose his life by pro-slavery mobs?

10. The Birney riot in Cincinnati.

11. Riots in New York City growing out of the anti-slavery movement.

12. Contemporary accounts of the Pennsylvania Hall riots.

13. The destruction of New Haven College.

14. Destruction of the Canaan (N. H.) College.

15. The separation of Professor Follen from Harvard.

16. The attitude of Harvard students towards abolition, 1830–1860.

17. Contemporary New England opinion of the abolitionists.

18. Accounts of the Garrison Mob of 1835 (from contemporaries).

19. The case of Prudence Crandall.

20. Contemporary opinion about the Liberator.

21. Douglas's opinion of abolition.

SOUTHERN OPPOSITION.

22. Rewards offered for abolitionists.

23. Contemporary Southern opinion of William Lloyd Garrison.

24. Appeals by the South to the North to suppress abolition agitation.

25. Instances of suppression of discussion about slavery in Southern places.

26. Instances of men mobbed in the South as abolitionists.
27. The Amos Dresser episode.

ATTITUDE OF THE CHURCHES.

28. Attitude of some *one* of the following denominations to slavery: (*a*) Episcopal. — (*b*) Catholic. — (*c*) Methodist. — (*d*) Congregational. — (*e*) Baptist. — (*f*) Disciple. — (*g*) Presbyterian. — (*h*) Quaker.
29. Split of the Methodist Church over slavery.
30. Split of the Presbyterian Church over slavery.
31. Influence of the Quakers as a denomination against slavery.
32. Attitude of missionary societies toward slaves.
33. The relation of the church to slavery in the South.
34. Opinions on slavery of some *one* of the following Northern divines: (*a*) Moses Stuart. — (*b*) Bishop Hopkins. — (*c*) Nehemiah Adams.

§ 270. Methods of Library Reports in American Diplomacy (Courses C and D).

The smaller size of the class and the presumable experience of the students in written work make unnecessary many of the fixed rules required for like work in the narrative course. Students are expected to travel their own road, though the instructor will always be ready in his conference hours to give advice and assistance.

ASSIGNMENT. From the list of lectures (*Manual*, § 150), from the list of subjects for special reports (*Manual*, §§ 272–282), and from their previous knowledge of such topics students may select or suggest subjects; and they are invited to make their preferences known. Some of the subjects call for simple narrative treatment; but nearly all involve some contested or doubtful question which students are expected to elucidate.

§ 271. Materials for Library Reports in American Diplomacy.

Authorities. The bibliographical guide for the course is the instructor's *Foundations of American Foreign Policy*, ch. viii, which is a classified list with brief comments. At the desk of the Reading Room of the Harvard College Library is a copy of this bibliography, with library numbers in the margin. Other bibliographical aids are enumerated in *Foundations*, § 77; in *Manual*, § 21, and in J. B. Moore, *Digest of International Law*, I, pp. ix-xxx. Some classified references will be found in the list of diplomatic lectures (*Manual*, §§ 64–86), and in the materials for weekly papers (*Manual*, §§ 166–195). Besides the Harvard College Library other near-by collections will be found serviceable by investigators (see *Manual*, § 6). The Harvard Law School Library is rich in treatises, collections of cases, statutes, etc. The Boston Athenæum has a special fund for books on international law and diplomacy. The Boston Public Library has a vast general collection. On many of the subjects the Congressional Documents will be serviceable. (See *Guide*, § 30, *Foundations*, § 79*b*).

Methods. No fixed system for collecting materials, deciding on conclusions, and stating the results can be recommended. In the *Guide*, § 12, are some suggestions on the subject. The main thing must always be to take notes on separate slips of paper or cards or sheets, which may be classified and brought together in new combinations. Care should also be taken to note specific references, and to insert in the report such as are most to the point. Brief quotations are often very helpful. Compare the Directions for Reports in Course A (*Manual*, § 234). Students may at any time examine reports prepared in previous years, so as to see how other people have reached and recorded their results under like circumstances.

§ 272. (1492–1689) Reports on Discovery and Title to Territory (see *Manual*, §§ 167, 168, 171).

1. Rights of English merchants in Spain up to 1585.
2. Rights of Spanish merchants in England up to 1585.
3. English commercial treaties (1400–1550).
4. Official basis of the French claims to America.
5. Official basis of the Spanish claims to America.
6. Territories disputed between England and France (1689–1754), illustrated with map.
7. Official claims of the English to America.
8. Official claims of the Portuguese to America.
9. Official claims of the Dutch to America.
10. Doctrine of title by prime discovery as set forth up to 1700.
11. Doctrine of title by exploration as set forth up to 1700.
12. Doctrine of title by occupation as set forth up to 1700.
13. Doctrine of title by permanent colonization as set forth up to 1700.
14. Doctrine of papal control over the disposition of new territory (1493–1689).
15. Treaties between England and Spain (1492–1604).
16. English-Spanish diplomacy as to America (1604–1689).
17. Right and practice of enslaving infidels.
18. Knowledge of Europeans as to central and eastern Asia, previous to 1492.
19. Application of Droit d'aubaine up to 1600.
20. Application of the papal line of delimitation.
21. English-French Treaties (1492–1604).
22. English-French Treaties (1605–1689).

§ 273. (1689–1775) Reports on Trade and Sea-faring (see *Manual*, §§ 65, 66, 169, 170, 172).

1. International law of privateering previous to 1600.
2. Contemporary accounts of colonial piracy.
3. Instances of legal convictions of pirates up to 1775.

4. Contemporary accounts of privateering (1689–1763).
5. Reaction in Spanish colonial policy (1763–1793).
6. Basis of the French claims west of the Alleghenies.
7. Basis of the English claims west of the Alleghanies.
8. Spanish claims to Georgia up to 1795.
9. Southern boundary of the Hudson Bay region.
10. Spanish claims to the whole coast of Gulf of Mexico.
11. Contemporary complaints of the English Navigation Acts (1689-1763).
12. Instances of foreign vessels received in colonial ports, contrary to the Navigation Acts.
13. Instances of colonial smuggling in American vessels.
14. Spanish complaints of illegal trading by the English in the Spanish colonies.
15. Instances of colonial trade with Spanish colonies before 1775.
16. Instances of English colonists trading with the enemy (1689–1763).
17. Correspondence and treaties relating to Belize (to 1789).
18. Origin and application of the Rule of 1756 (to 1763).
19. Captures of merchantmen by official cruisers in time of peace (1689–1763).
20. The French system of Colonial trade (1689–1762).
21. Founding of the Hudson Bay Company.
22. Dutch West India Company.
23. French Colonial Companies in North America.
24. Commercial privileges granted by England in America (1606–1689).

§ 274. (1775–1783) **Reports on Revolutionary Diplomacy** (see *Manual*, §§ 71, 72, 173, 174).

1. Benjamin Franklin's diplomatic services.
2. John Adams' diplomatic services.
3. John Jay's diplomatic services.

4. Silas Deane's diplomatic services.
5. The foreign office of the United States (1775–1781).
6. The foreign office of the United States (1781–1788).
7. State naval vessels in the Revolution.
8. American privateers in the Revolution.
9. British privateering during the Revolution.
10. Capture of Paul Jones' prizes in Norway.
11. Prize questions in the Revolution.
12. Negotiations as to the boundaries of the United States (1779–1783).
13. Unofficial negotiations with Great Britain (1775–1779).
14. Indian negotiations and treaties (1775–1783).
15. Intercourse between the British and American armies during the Revolution.
16. The British peace mission of 1776.
17. Attitude of Spain toward the Revolution (1775–1780).
18. Negotiations of Vermont with the British during the Revolution.
19. Outbreak of war between France and England (1778).
20. Interest of the Continental Congress in foreign affairs.
21. Negotiations with the Holy Roman Empire (1778–1787).
22. Negotiations with Prussia (1776–1781).
23. Were the American envoys justified in ignoring Vergennes in the negotiations of 1782?
24. Detailed account of the first treaty with Holland (1782).
25. Diplomacy of the Armed Neutrality (1779–1783).

§ 275. (1783–1788) Reports on Diplomacy of the Confederation (see *Manual*, §§ 71, 72, 173, 174).

1. John Adams's diplomatic service in England.
2. Commercial treaty with Sweden.
3. Commercial treaty with Prussia.

4. Negotiations with England for a commercial treaty (1783–1788).

5. Influence of Lord Sheffield against a commercial treaty between England and America.

6. Expense of the American foreign service (1783–1789).

7. Spanish intrigues with the West (1779–1788).

8. Retention of the frontier posts by Great Britain (1783–1796, with map).

9. Negotiations as to the frontier posts (1783–1788).

10. The facts as to carrying away negroes by the British in 1783.

11. Diplomatic discussions as to the negroes carried away (1783–1788).

12. Actual discriminations made by England against American shipping (1783–1794).

13. The effect of the French Consular Convention of 1788.

14. Jefferson's mission (1786–1789).

15. R. R. Livingston as Secretary of Foreign Affairs.

16. John Jay as Secretary of Foreign Affairs.

§ 276. (1789–1801) Reports on the First Napoleonic Period (see *Manual*, §§ 35, 36, 175, 176).

1. Could a better treaty than Jay's have been obtained in 1794?

2. The doctrine of continuous voyages (1793–1806).

3. Instances of the capture of persons in neutral vessels before 1801 on other grounds than impressment.

4. Instances of impressments (1793–1801).

5. Application of the Rule of 1756 (1793–1806).

6. Instances of illegal captures of American merchantmen by English (1793–1796).

7. Question of the right of deposit on the Mississippi (1795–1803).

8. A conspectus of the various French decrees affecting American commerce (1793–1801).

9. Claims by France that the United States was bound to defend the West Indies.

10. Genet's explanation of his own diplomacy.

11. Suggestions of the annexation of Louisiana by the United States previous to 1802.

12. French plans of recovering Louisiana (1789–1795).

13. French protests against the Jay Treaty (1795–1798).

14. Bribery of the French Directory by other powers (1795–1800).

15. King's attempt to adjust the impressment question (1797–1801).

16. Capture of French merchantmen (1798–1800).

17. Withdrawal of the right of deposit at New Orleans (1798).

18. Was Edward Randolph guilty of squeezing money from the French minister?

19. Did James Monroe neglect the interests of the United States at Paris?

20. Relations of the British with Indians residing within the United States (1789–1801).

21. English-Spanish diplomacy as to Belize (1775–1801).

22. Miranda and his schemes (1793–1801).

§ 277. (1801–1815) Reports on the Second Napoleonic Period (see *Manual*, §§ 35, 36, 175, 176).

1. The change in British admiralty decisions (1800–1806).

2. Instances of unfair decisions by British prize and admiralty courts (1803–1815).

3. Contemporary assertions that West Florida was part of Louisiana.

4. Contemporary British claims to Oregon (1792–1815).

5. Did the War of 1812 affect our fishery rights?

6. Contemporary American opinions of Napoleon.

7. Jefferson's principles of diplomacy.

8. Eventual settlement of the Leopold-Chesapeake affair.

9. Attitude of the American government on the impressment of Britons naturalized after 1783.

10. Attitude of the American government on the impressment of actual British citizens.

11. Attitude of the American government on the impressment of British deserters on American merchant ships.

12. Instances of losses of American merchmantmen, due to impressment of part of the crew.

13. Breach of diplomatic relations with De Onis.

14. Breach of diplomatic relations with James Jackson.

15. Attitude of the United States toward the French monarchy in Spain.

16. Instances of pirates on the Atlantic and neighboring seas (1801–1815).

17. Relations of Great Britain with Indians within the borders of the United States (1801–1815).

§ 278. (1815–1829) Reports on the Period of Spanish American Diplomacy (see *Manual*, §§ 37, 38, 183).

1. Missions and agents sent by the United States to South America (1811–1823).

2. Meaning of "political system" in the Monroe Doctrine.

3. Actual Russian settlements and posts in America, with map (1775–1825).

4. Actual British settlements and posts in Oregon, with map (1806–1829).

5. Relation of the Hudson Bay Company to the Oregon controversy.

6. British overland expeditions to Oregon (1806–1828).

7. American overland expeditions to the Pacific Coast (1807–1829).

8. How did the Isthmus of Panamá become a part of South America?

9. Spanish provinces in America, with map in 1806.

10. Amelioration of the Spanish Colonial trade policy (1795–1815).

11. Insurrections in Spanish American provinces, to 1807.
12. Contemporary assertions of a special interest of the United States in Cuba (1789–1825).
13. Authorship of Monroe's message of December, 1823.
14. Sanchez mission from Cuba, 1822.
15. Actual discussion of American affairs in the European Congresses (1815–1822).
16. Effect of the Monroe doctrine on the Spanish American governments.
17. Map of Spanish America in 1823, with elucidations.
18. John Quincy Adams's original purpose with reference to the Panama Congress.
19. French designs on America (1823).
20. John Quincy Adams's commercial treaties.

§ 279. (1829–1861) Reports on Ante-Bellum Diplomacy (see *Manual*, §§ 79, 80, 186).

1. Was Jackson justified in his spoliation diplomacy?
2. Aptitude for foreign relations of the successive Secretaries of State (1829–1861).
3. Difficulty over the German commercial treaty.
4. Relations of Maine to the boundary diplomacy (1827–1842).
5. The Battle of the Maps.
6. Consultation of the Senate by Polk before the Oregon treaty (1846).
7. Slidell's mission to Mexico in 1846.
8. Negotiation of the peace of Guadalupe-Hidalgo.
9. British diplomacy in the Isthmus from 1820 to 1845.
10. Relations with New Granada (1815–1846).
11. Negotiation of the Clayton-Bulwer Treaty (1850).
12. Difficulties in the interpretation of the Clayton-Bulwer treaty (1851–1860).
13. Negotiation of the Canadian reciprocity treaty of 1854.
14. Japanese treaties (1848–1861).

15. Chinese treaties (1840–1861).
16. The United States and the Paris Declaration of 1856.
17. The Paraguay episode (1851–1861).
18. Adjustment of the Belt dues controversy.
19. Adjustment of the Black Warrior episode.

§ 280. (1861–1865) Reports on the Diplomacy of the Civil War (see *Manual*, §§ 81, 82, 188.)

1. Recognition of the belligerency of the Confederate States by France.
2. Attempts to treat the officers and crews of the Confederate commerce-destroyers as pirates.
3. Contemporary criticisms of the United States prize decisions (1861–1868).
4. Captures of vessels by the United States blockaders.
5. Doctrine of continuous voyages as applied in the Civil War.
6. Reception of United States cruisers in foreign colonial ports.
7. Confederate diplomatic agents during the Civil War.
8. How far did the Confederate commerce-destroyers receive undue privileges in colonial ports of England, Holland, France, and Spain?
9. Secretary Chase's share in the foreign relations of the United States.
10. Personal interviews of Confederate representatives with Napoleon III.
11. The Hewitt myth of a personal interview of Charles Francis Adams with the Queen.
12. Episode of the Confederate Rams.
13. Cabinet views on the capture of the Trent.
14. Episode of the capture of the Florida in Bahia.
15. Purchases of military supplies by the United States abroad.
16. Enlistment of foreigners in the United States armies.

§ 281. (1866–1895) Reports on Post-Bellum Diplomacy (see *Manual*, §§ 83–86, 189–195).

1. Controversies with Germany over American meat products.
2. Return of the Japanese indemnity of 1862.
3. Removals of American ministers since 1865.
4. Negotiations on the Danish Islands (1865–1871).
5. The proposed joint intervention in Cuba (1870–1877).
6. The proposed annexation of Santo Domingo under President Grant.
7. The question of making Bering Sea a closed sea.
8. The relation of the United States to the Congo Free State.
9. Question of the intervention of the United States in Chile and Peru (1879–1882).
10. The diplomacy of Chinese immigration (1867–1895).
11. Doctrine of the right of asylum in American embassies.
12. Instances of difficulties arising under the expatriation treaties.
13. The issues in the controversy with Chile in 1890.
14. The issues in the Samoan controversies.
15. Pan-American Congress of 1890 at Washington.
16. Canal negotiations with Nicaragua (1865–1901).
17. Canal negotiations with Colombia (1865–1902).
18. Pan-American Congress of 1901 at Mexico.
19. Pan-American Congress of 1906 at Rio Janeiro.
20. Question of extraterritoriality in Japan.
21. Question of extraterritorial courts in China.
22. Fisheries Convention of 1885 with Great Britain.
23. Controversies with Canadian authorities over the fisheries (1885–1895).

§ 282. (1895–1907) Reports on Diplomacy of the Spanish War and the Orient (see *Manual*, §§ 83–86, 193–196).

1. The issues in the Venezuelan controversy (1895).

2. Instances of jurisdiction denied by the United States to foreign powers over our merchant vessels in foreign ports.

3. Relations of the United States and the Philippines before the war of 1898.

4. The annexation of Hawaii (1896–1898).

5. The diplomatic preliminaries of the war with Spain in 1898.

6. Captures of Spanish merchantmen in the war of 1898.

7. Value of prizes captured during the Spanish War.

8. The United States and Siam.

9. Assertions of the policy of the Open Door in the Orient.

10. Rights of missionaries in China.

11. Question of the Japanese in the schools of San Francisco.

12. Attitude of the United States on the Chinese indemnity for the Boxer trouble.

13. Reasons for the failure of the Isthmian treaty with Columbia (1902).

14. Adjustment of disputes with Colombia (1903–1908).

15. Negotiation of the Isthmian treaty with Panama.

16. The United States in the Conference of Algeciras.

§ 283. Methods of Library Reports in Government (Courses E and F).

It is desirable to put the references in a column parallel with the text of the report, and to set off the dates in a separate column. Students are not expected to write elaborate theses.

§ 284. Materials for Library Reports in Government.

AUTHORITIES. The reserved books on government are first to be exhausted. After that, students are expected to draw from available libraries, and to supplement their work, wherever it is necessary, by correspondence and personal inquiry.

The bibliographical aid which corresponds most closely in plan with these courses is *Actual Government* and the *American State Series*, which contain general bibliographies and classified special bibliographies; W. E. Foster, *References on the Constitution*, is useful; and foot-notes to the treatises on constitutional law and government will be helpful. For general suggestions, *Manual*, §§ 24, 96, 198, 234, 283, 285–299.

§ 285. Reports on Criticisms of American Government (see *Manual*, §§ 97, 199, 202, 240.)

1. Opinions of American government by some *one* of the following English writers: (*a*) Lyell. — (*b*) Sydney Smith. — (*c*) Sir Henry Maine. — (*d*) Lecky. — (*e*) Percy Greg. — (*f*) Gladstone. — (*g*) Carlyle. — (*h*) John Bright. — (*i*) George Canning.

2. Montesquieu's view of the three departments.

3. How far did American public men in 1775 know the writings of some *one* of the following publicists? (*a*) Montesquieu. — (*b*) Grotius. — (*c*) Locke. — (*d*) Hobbes. — (*e*) Vattell.

4. Notions of American government by some *one* of the following French writers: (*a*) Brissot de Warville. — (*b*) Mably. — (*c*) Carlier. — (*d*) Tocqueville. — (*e*) Boutmy. — (*f*) Chevalier. — (*g*) Bourget.

5. Strictures on American government by some *one* of the following German writers: (*a*) Schlief. — (*b*) Von Mohl. — (*c*) Von Holst. — (*d*) Muensterberg.

6. American defences against Tocqueville's strictures.

7. Opinion of American government by some *one* of the following American statesmen: (*a*) John Adams. — (*b*) Thomas Jefferson. — (*c*) Tucker's Blackstone. — (*d*) J. C. Calhoun. — (*e*) Daniel Webster. — (*f*) Abraham Lincoln.

8. Opinion of American government by some *one* of the following American writers: (*a*) R. W. Emerson. — (*b*)

James Russell Lowell. — (*c*) Barrett Wendell. — (*d*) F. J. Goodnow. — (*e*) J. W. Burgess. — (*f*) W. W. Willoughby. — (*g*) C. W. Eliot. — (*h*) E. L. Godkin.

§ 286. Reports on Citizenship and Fundamental Rights (see *Manual*, §§ 99, 100, 199–202.

(a) Citizenship.

1. Instances of old American families on Cape Cod.
2. Conferring of citizenship by special legislative acts.
3. Instances of citizens of Chinese blood.
4. Instances of protection of American citizens abroad.
5. Instances of Indians becoming citizens.
6. A study of naturalization proceedings in Boston.
7. The actual methods of naturalization in New York City.
8. Practice with regard to loss of citizenship.

(b) Race Elements.

9. Character of race elements in some *one* of the following States of the Union: (*a*) California. — (*b*) Illinois. — (*c*) Minnesota. — (*d*) Wisconsin. — (*e*) Michigan. — (*f*) Missouri. — (*g*) Massachusetts. — (*h*) Connecticut. — (*i*) Rhode Island.

10. Character of the foreign-born voters in some *one* of the following cities: (*a*) Chicago. — (*b*) Cleveland. — (*c*) Minneapolis. — (*d*) St. Louis. — (*e*) New Orleans. — (*f*) Fall River. — (*g*) Cambridge.

11. Meaning of "race, color, and previous condition of servitude" in the Fifteenth Amendment.

12. System of "protections" given by the United States diplomatic and consular officials in semi-civilized countries.

(c) Personal Liberty.

13. Instances of persons held by others in permanent illegal confinement.

14. Instances of permanent loss of civil rights as a punishment for crime.

15. The driving away of negroes from Illinois.

16. Prevention of negro emigration to Kansas.

17. Instances of the banishment of American citizens from a State.

18. Instances of the sale of the services of convicts to private persons during the term of their sentence.

19. Instances of the sale of convicts to contractors, to be employed in gangs away from the State prison.

20. Instances of the sale of the services of convicts to contractors, the work to be done in the prison.

21. Transportation of paupers against their will from one State to another.

22. Account of the system of imprisonment for debt in the United States since 1789.

23. Account of imprisonment for debts due to the United States.

24. Instances of persons now confined for debt.

25. Cases of peonage.

(d) Aliens and Naturalization.

26. State restrictions on the holding of real estate by aliens.

27. Instances of aliens held liable for military service.

28. Status of children of aliens born in the United States.

29. Cases of claims for protection in foreign countries by persons not citizens of the United States.

30. Instances where foreigners domiciled in the United States have been claimed by foreign governments while visiting in their native country.

31. Right to expel aliens from the country.

(e) Privileges.

32. Equality of man as stated in State constitutions.

33. United States laws and practice for regulating the press.

34. Authorizations by law to search houses at night.

35. Instances of expatriation of citizens of the United States at their own desire.

36. Usual laws punishing offences of the press.

37. Pennsylvania statute of 1903 on press offences.

38. Practice of the States with reference to forbidding the carrying of concealed weapons.

39. State practice as to the waiving of jury trials.

40. Suggestions that a decision of less than the whole of a jury ought to be accepted.

§ 287. Reports on Constitution Making.

1. Origin of the idea of conventions assembled solely to frame a constitution.

2. Attempts to limit the scope of the work of a constitutional convention.

3. An account of the formation of the first constitution of some *one* of the sixteen States in the Union before 1797 (see *Guide,* § 143).

4. A brief history of the written constitutions of *one* of the following States in the Union: (*a*) Wisconsin. — (*b*) New Hampshire. — (*c*) Virginia. — (*d*) Ohio. — (*e*) New York.

5. Workings of the system of amendment by which two successive legislatures must submit the same amendment.

6. Tabulation of popular votes on constitutional amendments in the States (1895–1907).

7. The records of constitutional conventions.

8. An account of a recent State constitutional convention.

9. State draft constitutions which have failed of ratification when submitted to popular vote.

10. Examples of State constitutions set in force without the sanction of the popular vote.

11. Instances of special legislation embodied in State constitutional amendments.

12. Traces of the social compact theory in State constitutions.

13. Tendency to increase the length of State constitutions.

14. Early State constitutional conventions in some *one* of the following States: (*a*) Massachusetts. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Pennsylvania. — (*d*) North Carolina.

15. Changes brought about by the last New York constitution.

16. An account of the last constitutional convention of: (*a*) South Carolina. — (*b*) Virginia. — (*c*) Oklahoma. — (*d*) Mississippi.

17. Instances of unwise restrictions on legislation in State constitutions.

18. Suffrage amendments to State constitutions (1890–1908).

19. Account of amendments proposed to the Articles of Confederation.

20. Contemporary theories as to who ratified the Federal constitution.

21. History of some *one* of the groups of amendments to the Federal constitution: (*a*) I–X. — (*b*) XI, XII. — (*c*) XIII. — (*d*) XIV. — (*e*) XV.

§ 2C8. Reports on Political Methods.

(a) Principles of Popular Government.

1. Doctrine of equality of man in political writers of the eighteenth century.

2. Doctrine of the social compact before the Revolution.

3. Doctrine of the social compact during the Revolution.

4. Doctrine of the social compact since the Revolution.

5. European writers on the social compact since 1788.

6. Divine right in English writers to 1775.

7. Doctrine of checks and balances since 1775.

8. Doctrine of sovereignty of the people before 1775.

9. Doctrine of sovereignty of the people since 1775.
10. Present status of the referendum in the United States.

(b) Suffrage.

11. The usual suffrage in the English colonies.
12. Were the restrictions on voting in colonial Massachusetts enforced?
13. Enlargement of the suffrage in State constitutions (1789–1829).
14. The present provisions of Southern constitutions with regard to negro suffrage.
15. Present educational suffrage qualifications in the United States.
16. Workings of the educational qualification in some *one* of the following States. — (*a*) Massachusetts. — (*b*) Connecticut. — (*c*) Mississippi.
17. Workings of the suffrage system under the Southern constitutions adopted since 1889.
18. Present property qualifications for voters in the United States.
19. Present tax qualifications for voters.
20. Account of limitations of municipal suffrage to tax payers.
21. Conditions of suffrage in Rhode Island (1642–1908).
22. History of property qualifications in one of the New England States.
23. Comparison of votes with voters in *one* of the following cities: (*a*) Boston. — (*b*) Philadelphia. — (*c*) New York. — (*d*) Chicago.
24. Workings of women suffrage in the states where they have full suffrage.
25. Workings of women's school suffrage.

(c) Nominating Machinery.

26. Account of the primary in Minnesota.
27. Workings of the registration system in some *one* State.

28. Membership in political caucuses in New York City.

29. Political caucuses in *one* of the following cities: (*a*) New York. — (*b*) Boston. — (*c*) San Francisco.

30. Workings of the Massachusetts caucus acts.

31. Nominations by the Congressional caucus (1789–1815).

32. Instances of bought nominations.

33. System of "notification" of nominations to candidates.

34. An account of a State convention in: (*a*) Indiana. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Massachusetts. — (*d*) Louisiana.

35. An account of the Massachusetts Democratic Convention of: (*a*) 1896. — (*b*) 1907.

36. How do the bosses get control of rural politics in New York?

37. Organization of national conventions.

38. Early political conventions (1783–1800).

39. Early State nominating conventions in Massachusetts.

40. Workings of the Southern primary system.

(d) Campaigns.

41. A description of the political committees in some *one* State.

42. The authority of a State committee.

43. A description of a National political committee.

44. An account of the Federation of College Republican Clubs.

45. Raising party funds for campaigns.

46. Instances of assessments on office holders for campaign funds.

47. Campaign literature.

48. Subscriptions by corporations to campaign funds.

(e) Voting.

49. Gerrymanders in some *one* State.

50. Workings of minority representation in Illinois.

51. Why is the vote so small in Southern elections?

52. Origin of the idea of equal electoral districts.

53. Comparison of votes and population in *one* of the following groups: (*a*) Indiana and Alabama. — (*b*) Iowa and Kentucky. — (*c*) Connecticut and South Carolina.

54. The "German vote" in some *one* Northern State.

55. Workings of the registration system in *one* of the following States: (*a*) New York. — (*b*) Pennsylvania. — (*c*) Illinois.

56. Workings of the Rhode Island requirement of an absolute majority from 1861 to 1900.

57. Instances of *viva voce* elections.

58. Workings of the former United States act for supervising elections.

59. Practice of trading votes.

(f) Elections.

60. Comparison of the majorities received by members of Congress at any election.

61. Early instances of fraud in elections (1781–1829).

62. Early instances of fraud in elections (1829–1861).

63. Influence of corporations on elections.

64. Corrupt practices acts in the States.

65. Protection of the ballot (including count) in New York State.

66. Electoral bribery in some *one* of the following States: (*a*) New Hampshire. — (*b*) Massachusetts. — (*c*) New York. — (*d*) Illinois.

67. Electoral frauds in some *one* of the following States: (*a*) Illinois. — (*b*) Pennsylvania. — (*c*) New Hampshire. — (*d*) New York. — (*e*) South Carolina.

68. An account of an election in: (*a*) St. Louis. — (*b*) Philadelphia. — (*c*) Boston. — (*d*) New York. — (*e*) Baltimore.

69. Election riots in: (*a*) Colorado. — (*b*) Baltimore. — (*c*) Troy.

70. Regulation of count and recount of votes in: (*a*) Massachusetts. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Illinois.

71. Tammany's control of elections in New York (1867–1873).

(g) Bosses.

72. Reason for the popularity of *one* of the following: (*a*) Matthew Quay. — (*b*) Richard Croker. — (*c*) Carter Harrison. — (*d*) A. P. Gorman. — (*e*) Hugh McLaughlin. — (*f*) S. H. Ashbridge. — (*g*) Thomas Platt. — (*h*) Tom Johnson. — (*i*) George B. Cox. — (*j*) Charles F. Murphy. — (*k*) Abraham Ruef.

73. Political organization in some *one* of the following States: (*a*) Pennsylvania. — (*b*) Connecticut. — (*c*) California. — (*d*) Iowa. — (*e*) Colorado.

74. Boss rule in *one* of the following cities: (*a*) Buffalo. — (*b*) Cleveland. — (*c*) Detroit. — (*d*) Chicago. — (*e*) Philadelphia. — (*f*) Jersey City. — (*g*) Pittsburg. — (*h*) San Francisco.

§ 289. Reports on State Government.

(a) Status of States.

1. Account of admission of *one* of the States in the Union; especially interesting are: (*a*) Ohio. — (*b*) Indiana. — (*c*) Michigan. — (*d*) Wisconsin. — (*e*) California. — (*f*) Kansas. — (*g*) Colorado. — (*h*) North Dakota. — (*i*) Oklahoma.

2. Account of the setting off of *one* of the following States from the parent State: (*a*) Vermont. — (*b*) Kentucky. — (*c*) Maine. — (*d*) West Virginia. — (*e*) Tennessee.

3. Acts of Congress declaring State statutes void.

4. Action of Presidents on rival State governments in: (*a*) Rhode Island. — (*b*) Kansas. — (*c*) Virginia. — (*d*) Louisiana. — (*e*) Arkansas. — (*f*) South Carolina.

5. Principles of Virginia coupon cases.

6. Conditions imposed on States at entrance.

7. Instances of rival State governments in: (*a*) Louisiana. — (*b*) South Carolina. — (*c*) Kansas.

8. Federal subsidies to states.

(b) State Legislatures.

9. Change from town to proportional representation in the Massachusetts legislature.

10. Usual number of members in New England legislatures.

11. Workings of the system of town representation: (*a*) Connecticut. — (*b*) Rhode Island. — (*c*) New Hampshire. — (*d*) Vermont.

12. The size of State legislatures in the West.

13. Instances of unfit members of legislatures.

14. Instances of bribery of members of State legislatures.

15. Instances of long service in State legislatures.

16. Instances of members of legislatures "owned" by corporations or individuals.

17. Likelihood that members of State legislatures will be re-elected.

18. Character of the legislature of *one* of the following States: (*a*) Rhode Island. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) New Jersey. — (*d*) Ohio. — (*e*) Tennessee. — (*f*) Wisconsin. — (*g*) Colorado.

19. Bosses of legislatures.

20. Reform movements in the legislatures of: (*a*) New York. — (*b*) New Jersey. — (*c*) Pennsylvania.

21. System of "strikes" in State legislatures.

22. A day in the legislature of: (*a*) Massachusetts. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Ohio. — (*d*) Virginia.

23. Powers of State senates over appointments.

24. Powers of the Speakers in State legislative bodies.

25. An historical account of the legislature of a State.

26. Limitations on the length of sessions of legislatures.

27. Number of State statutes passed (in the last obtainable year).

28. Committee system in the legislature of: (*a*) Massachusetts. — (*b*) Rhode Island. — (*c*) New York. — (*d*) New Jersey. — (*e*) Pennsylvania. — (*f*) Alabama. — (*g*) Iowa.

29. Committee hearings in the state legislatures.

30. Instances of dead-locks between the two houses of State legislatures.

31. Prohibitions in State constitutions against private legislation.

32. Instances of iniquitous private acts in the States.

33. Instances of beneficent private legislation by States.

34. Vagaries of legislation in *one* of the following States: (*a*) Missouri. — (*b*) Wyoming. — (*c*) North Carolina. — (*d*) Arkansas. — (*e*) Colorado.

(c) State Governors.

35. Governorship of States placed in commission.

36. Salary and emoluments of Governors.

37. Instances of Governors repeatedly re-elected.

38. Status of the Lieutenant-Governor.

39. Governors' mansions.

40. Appointing power of Governors.

41. Use of the Governor's veto in *one* of the following States: (*a*) New Hampshire. — (*b*) Massachusetts. — (*c*) New York. — (*d*) Minnesota. — (*e*) Montana. — (*f*) Ohio. — (*g*) Pennsylvania.

42. Status of the Governor of Ohio.

43. Examples of important State vetoes.

44. Social functions of Governors (speech-making, etc.).

45. Status of the Governor of Pennsylvania.

46. Governors as members of state commissions.

47. Military authority of Governors.

(d) State Executive Officers.

48. Status of the Secretary of State in the various States.

49. The executive departments in the government of: (*a*) Massachusetts. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Pennsylvania.

50. Attempts to introduce the Cabinet system in the States.

51. Vagaries of State commissions in: (*a*) Massachusetts. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) California.

52. Impeachment of State executive officials.

53. Executive boards in *one* of the following States: (*a*) Minnesota. — (*b*) Massachusetts. — (*c*) Illinois. — (*d*) Oklahoma.

54. The functions of the State treasurer in the States.

55. Instances of removal of executive officials by the Governor.

56. Defects in the executive system in the States.

57. An estimate of the number of persons holding State office: (*a*) Maine. — (*b*) Massachusetts. — (*c*) New York. — (*d*) Pennsylvania. — (*e*) Missouri.

58. Relation of State Historical Societies to the State.

59. Instances of State executive officials many times re-elected.

60. Supervision of State officials by the governor.

(e) State Judiciary.

61. Present methods of selecting judges in the States.

62. Workings of the elective judiciary in some *one* State.

63. A description of the judiciary system of some *one* State.

64. Instances of packing a State Supreme Court.

65. Instances of judges failing of re-election on account of an unpopular judicial decision.

66. Instances of unfit State judges.

67. Changes in the judiciary system of the State of New York since 1889.

68. Historical sketch of the growth of the elective judiciary.

69. Instances of corrupt judges in some *one* State: (*a*) New York. — (*b*) Colorado. — (*c*) Ohio.

70. A day in the courts of some *one* State.

71. Some account of cases appealed from the Supreme Court of some *one* State to the United States Supreme Court.

72. Principles of change of venue in criminal cases.

73. Instances of mandamus of State courts on State executive officers.

74. Instances of State acts held unconstitutional by the courts of *one* of the States.

75. Relation of courts to the labor controversy in: (*a*) Colorado. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Pennsylvania. — (*d*) California.

§ 290. Reports on Local Government.

(a) Supervision of Local Governments.

1. Supervisory powers of State officials over municipalities.

2. Supervision of township government by county officials in some *one* Western State.

3. Supervisory power of State officials over locality officers.

4. Functions performed for the States by local governments.

5. Isntances of control of local officials in their exercise of local functions.

6. Relation between the Governor and municipal governments in: (*a*) New York. — (*b*) Massachusetts. — (*c*) Illinois. — (*d*) Missouri.

(b) Local Subdivisions.

7. Workings of the school district system.

8. Incorporated village government.

9. Borough government.

10. The Louisiana system of police juries.

11. Water districts.

(c) New England Towns.

12. A description of a town meeting of some New England town.

13. Cambridge town meetings (1789–1846).

14. Oddities of the colonial town meetings of some *one* New England town.

15. Boston town meeting (1800–1823).

16. Functions of selectmen in some *one* New England town.

17. Defects of the town-meeting system.

18. Newport system of city council government.

19. Supervision of the town meeting over finances.

20. The town school-committee.

21. Duties of the town clerk.

(d) Middle and Western Towns.

22. Defects in the township-county system.

23. Defects of New York town governments.

24. Town government in *one* of the following States: (*a*) California.— (*b*) Utah. — (*c*) Wisconsin. — (*d*) Nebraska. — (*e*) Indiana.

26. Town meetings in: (*a*) Ohio. — (*b*) Michigan. — (*c*) Nebraska.

27. Rural government in Minnesota.

(e) County Government.

28. Number of counties in the States compared.

29. Present county government in *one* of the following States: (*a*) South Carolina. — (*b*) North Carolina. — (*c*) Louisiana. — (*d*) Virginia. — (*e*) Georgia.

30. Criticism of the government of a particular county in: (*a*) New York. — (*b*) Pennsylvania. — (*c*) Ohio. — (*d*) Kentucky.

31. Workings of county government in Pennsylvania.

32. County boards in New York.

33. Did Jones County, Mississippi, secede?

34. County jails in Minnesota.

35. Defects in county commissioners system of Massachusetts.

(f) Form and Workings of Cities.

36. History of the charter of: (*a*) New York. — (*b*) Buffalo. — (*c*) Albany. — (*d*) Philadelphia. — (*e*) Baltimore. — (*f*) Cleveland. — (*g*) Chicago.

37. Instances of reform charters (1894–1908).

38. Defects and remedies in the government of *one* of the following cities: (*a*) Cambridge. — (*b*) Somerville. — (*c*) Columbus. — (*d*) Atlanta. — (*e*) Milwaukee. — (*f*) New Orleans.

39. Defects in the government of *one* of the following cities: (*a*) Cleveland. — (*b*) Chicago. — (*c*) Detroit. — (*d*) San Francisco. — (*e*) St. Louis. — (*f*) Utica. — (*g*) Pittsburg.

40. Defects of the Greater New York charter.

41. Degree of success of city governments in small cities in Massachusetts.

42. "Ripper Acts" of 1900 for Pennsylvania city governments.

43. Instances of illegal assumption of power by cities.

44. Corrupt grants of franchises in: (*a*) New York City. — (*b*) Philadelphia. — (*c*) Chicago. — (*d*) Pittsburg.

45. Municipal courts in Massachusetts.

46. Reform in the city governments of: (*a*) Philadelphia. — (*b*) Pittsburg. — (*c*) Cincinnati. — (*d*) Chicago. — (*e*) St. Louis. — (*f*) Minneapolis. — (*g*) San Francisco.

47. Instances of the exercise of judicial functions by local executive officers.

(g) Administration in Cities.

48. Salaries of members of municipal legislatures.

49. Single chambers in municipal government.

50. Working of the second chamber system in city government.

51. Legislative body of Boston since 1823.

52. Duties performed for the State by municipal officials.

53. Relations of heads of city departments to each other.

54. Relations of heads of departments to the mayor.

55. Mayor's removal power.

56. The "Cabinet system" in city government.

57. City documents.

58. Usual salaries of the principal city officials.

59. System of appointive city boards having power to make appropriations.

60. The number of persons employed by the city of: (*a*) Boston. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Philadelphia. — (*d*) Chicago. — (*e*) Cleveland. — (*f*) St. Louis. — (*g*) New Orleans.

61. Administration of a city fire department.

62. The workings of the Boston fire commission.

63. Municipal departments of public buildings.

64. The Park Commission in some *one* city.

65. The Water Commission in some *one* city.

66. Administration of a city police department.

67. Administration of a city health department.

68. System of paving and repairs of pavement in large cities.

69. Administration of street departments in cities.

70. Application of civil service reform in *one* of the following cities: (*a*) Boston. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Chicago. — (*d*) St. Louis.

71. Character and workings of the Board of Education of: (*a*) Cleveland. — (*b*) Chicago. — (*c*) St. Paul. — (*d*) San Francisco.

72. Government of schools in some one city.

73. The Gas Commission in some *one* city.

74. Commission government in Galveston.

75. Commission government in Houston, Dallas, and Fort Worth.

76. Commission government in Des Moines.
77. Advantages and defects of commission government.

§ 291. Reports on the National Legislative.

(a) Members of Congress.

1. Instances of Senators who did not reside in the States from which they were elected.
2. Instances of members of the House of Representatives who did not reside in the districts from which they were elected.
3. Previous education and public service of the present Representatives.
4. Previous education and public services of present Senators when first elected.
5. Administration of mileage for Congressmen.
6. An account of a contested election controversy in Congress.
7. House members unseated: (*a*) 1789–1820. — (*b*) 1821–1840. — (*c*) 1841–1860. — (*d*) 1861–1880. — (*e*) 1881–1907.
8. Senators unseated: (*a*) 1789–1830. — (*b*) 1831–1870. — (*c*) 1871–1907.
9. Instances of very long service by members: (*a*) of the House of Representatives. — (*b*) Senators.
10. Instances of privilege claimed by members of Congress to prevent arrest.

(b) Organization of Congress.

11. Instances of corruption in Congress.
12. Flanagan's "Bigur man than old Grant" episode.
13. Franking privilege of members of Congress.
14. Assignment of seats in the House of Representatives.
15. The clerical force of Congress.
16. Foreign commendations of the Senate.

17. Instances of instructions of United States Senators by State legislatures.

18. The President of the Senate.

19. Success as a speaker of: (*a*) T. B. Reed. — (*b*) Joseph T. Cannon.

20. Instances of minor officials of Congress who have served a long time.

(c) Congressional Committees.

21. Manner in which the Speaker of the House of Representatives appoints to committees.

22. Instances of appointment of House committees by ballot.

23. Influences in the appointment of committees by the Speaker at the beginning of some particular Congress.

24. Appointment of committees in the Senate.

25. Procedure of Congressional committees in session.

26. Instances of open hearings held by committees of Congress.

27. Principle of seniority in Committees.

28. Correspondence between heads of departments and chairmen of committees in Congress.

29. Instances of arguments made by heads of departments before committees of Congress.

30. Workings of Congressional conference committees.

31. Can bills be brought before the House of Representatives for consideration except on the report of a committee?

32. Committee on Rules.

33. The "Steering Committee" in Congress.

34. Foreign criticisms of the "Congressional system."

35. Attempts of committees to get the floor for their business.

36. Number of written reports made by committees.

(d) Congress in Session.

37. Protests against secret sessions of the Senate.

38. Instances of disorderly sessions of Congress.

39. Instances of long speeches in the Senate, intended to obstruct.

40. Instances of very long debates in Congress

41. Instances of long-continued filibustering in the House of Representatives.

42. Methods of stopping filibustering.

43. Influence of Senators on private bills.

44. Waste of time in sessions of Congress.

45. Instances of Congressmen imperiling their seats by voting against the opinion of their constituents.

46. The workings of the previous question in Congress.

47. Suspension of the rules of the House.

48. "Bringing in a rule" in the House of Representatives.

49. The closing hours of sessions of Congress.

(e) Legislative Output.

50. Number of bills introduced, reported, discussed, passed one House, passed the second House, enrolled, sent to the President, signed, vetoed, became law by ten days' rule, and pocketed, in any *one* Congress since 1829.

51. Instances of appearance of Cabinet ministers in Congress.

52. Instances of bills drafted by Cabinet officers.

53. Instances of the President's affecting legislation by patronage.

54. Instances of the President's influencing pending legislation by conversations with members.

55. Instances of use of the Vice-President's casting vote.

56. Instances of errors in the engrossment of bills.

57. Incidents of the President's signing bills.

58. Number of Federal statutes passed in the United States by signature of the President, by ten day rule, and over the veto.

59. Cases of discretionary powers of legislation bestowed on Presidents.

60. Pocketed bills.

61. Operation of the ten day rule.

§ 292. Reports on the National Executive.

(a) The President.

1. Previous education and public service of Presidents.

2. How is the question of the disability of the President decided?

3. Instances of Vice-Presidents in confidential relations with Presidents.

4. Instances of ex-Presidents and ex-Vice-Presidents re-entering public life.

5. Presidential tours.

6. Administration of the White House.

7. Presidents' wives.

8. The social life of the White House.

9. Instances of ex-Presidents in confidential relations with Presidents.

(b) The Departments.

10. The Belknap impeachment proceedings.

11. An account of a Congressional investigation of an executive officer.

12. Efforts of executive officers to prevent investigations by Congress.

13. Instances where the President has overruled the head of a department.

14. Forced resignations of Cabinet officers.

15. An account of the National Bureau of Education.

16. The Secretary to the President.

17. The workings of a government bureau in Washington.
18. The Government Printing Office.
19. Have executive regulations for government employees the force of law?
20. An account of the workings of the Bureau of Immigration.
21. Instances of conflict of jurisdiction between heads of departments.
22. Results of the "Dockery" investigation.
23. Results of the "Cockrell" investigation.
24. Legal advisers of the various departments.
25. Results of the investigation of 1907.

(c) Appointments and Removals.

26. Tabulation of officers of the United States who have a four years' tenure.
27. Additions to list of officials having four years' tenure: (*a*) 1821–1840. — (*b*) 1841–1860. — (*c*) 1861–1880. — (*d*) 1881–1900.
28. Instances of important nominations which have failed of confirmation by the Senate.
29. Instances of appointment of Senators to executive offices.
30. Instances of "senatorial courtesy" used to secure nominations.
31. Instances of "senatorial courtesy" used to defeat nominations.
32. Instances of forced resignation of army and navy officers.
33. Instances of officers appointed without their office having been acknowledged by Congress.
34. Instances of dismissals of important United States officers (not Cabinet ministers) for cause.
35. Women office-holders in the Federal service.
36. Process of appointments by heads of departments.

(d) Civil Service Reform.

37. History of the Civil Service Commission.

38. Instances of violation of the civil service rules.

39. Present number of persons in the Federal service.

40. Account of the attitude of Congress toward the first Civil Service Commission (1869–1877).

41. Account of attacks on the Civil Service Commission since 1883, and the results.

42. Preference to soldiers in Federal appointments.

§ 293. Reports on the National Judiciary.

(a) Judges and Courts.

1. Instances of appointments of Federal judges with reference to their opinions on pending judicial questions.

2. Usual length of service of Federal judges.

3. Instances of resignation of Federal judges (*not* retirement).

4. Workings of the retirement system for United States judges.

5. Novelties in the Judiciary Acts of: (*a*) 1789. — (*b*) 1801. — (*c*) 1802.

6. Power of appointment by Federal judges.

7. Annual expenses of the United States for judicial salaries (tabulated).

8. Comparative table of Federal judicial salaries (1789–1907).

9. Impeachments of Federal judges.

10. Foreign commendations of the Supreme Court.

11. The legal decisions of the Commissioners of Public Lands.

12. Workings of the Circuit Courts of Appeals.

13. Proportion of cases appealed from lower Federal Courts overruled by the Supreme Court.

(b) Suits (see *Manual*, §§ 105–108, 113, 114).

14. Instances of long protracted suits before United States courts.

15. Number of cases decided by Supreme Court and left undecided annually (1881–1900).

16. Important decisions of the Circuit Courts of Appeals.

17. Important decisions of the Supreme Court of the District of Columbia.

18. Instances of suits by a foreign government before the Supreme Court.

19. Instances of refusal of United States courts to consider "political cases."

20. Is a decision of the Supreme Court binding on Congress?

21. Process of "removal" of suits from State courts to United States courts.

22. Instances of convictions for piracy by Federal courts.

23. Instances of *obiter dicta* by Supreme Court justices.

24. Cases dismissed by Federal courts as not *bona fide*.

25. Clerk's records of a Federal court.

26. Practice of the Federal courts as to postponing cases.

27. Suits entertained by the Supreme Court against States.

28. Decisions of lower Federal courts which are not appealable.

(c) Writs and Appeals

29. Distinction between "appeal" and "writ of error" in the practice of the United States Supreme Court.

30. Instances of important *habeas corpus* cases before United States courts.

31. Practice of State courts with regard to *habeas corpus* on persons held under the authority of Federal courts.

32. Practice of Federal courts with regard to *habeas corpus* on persons held under the authority of State courts.

33. Practice as to the suspension of *habeas corpus*.

34. Instances of refusal by Federal military officers to obey *habeas corpus* writs.

35. Instances of mandamus by Federal courts on Federal officials.

36. Attempts to mandamus cabinet officers.

(d) Declaring Acts Void (see *Manual*, § 217).

37. Cases in which laws of *one* of the following States have been declared void by United States courts: (*a*) Kansas. — (*b*) Pennsylvania. — (*c*) Texas. — (*d*) Ohio. — (*e*) New York.

38. Instances of United States acts declared unconstitutional by State courts.

39. Instances of State tax laws held void by the United State courts.

40. Foreign comments on the system of declaring acts void by courts.

41. Decisions of lower Federal courts that Acts of Congress are unconstitutional overruled by the Supreme Court.

§ 294. Reports on Territorial Functions.

(a) Private Land Holding.

1. The great ranches in the cattle country.
2. Great estates in California.
3. Great landed estates in Texas.
4. Common property rights on Cape Cod.
5. Great timber estates in the far West.
6. Large estates of present Southern planters.

(b) State and Local Real Estate.

7. Construction of City Halls.

8. An historical account of the capitols of *one* of the following States: (*a*) Massachusetts. — (*b*) Rhode Island. — (*c*) Connecticut. — (*d*) New Hampshire. — (*e*) New York. — (*f*) New Jersey. — (*g*) Pennsylvania. — (*h*) Maryland. — (*i*) Virginia.

9. State public land in: (*a*) Maine. — (*b*) Texas.

10. The public property of *one* of the following cities: (*a*) Cambridge. — (*b*) Boston. — (*c*) New York. — (*d*) Philadelphia. — (*e*) St. Louis. — (*f*) Galveston.

11. The municipal ownership of: (*a*) Cincinnati Southern Railroad. — (*b*) New Orleans Belt Railroad. — (*c*) Monroe (La.) trolley line.

12. Accounts of purchase of real estate for city purposes.

(c) State and City Parks and Forests.

13. Present status of State forests in *one* of the following States: (*a*) Maine. — (*b*) New Hampshire. — (*c*) Massachusetts. — (*d*) New York. — (*e*) Michigan. — (*f*) Washington. — (*g*) North Carolina.

14. State parks or reservations in some *one* of the States.

15. Working of the Massachusetts Metropolitan Park system.

16. Administration of city parks in *one* of the following cities: (*a*) Chicago. — (*b*) Minneapolis. — (*c*) Cleveland. — (*d*) Washington. — (*e*) New York. — (*f*) Chicago. — (*g*) San Francisco.

(d) Boundaries and Outlying Jurisdictions.

17. Practice of the courts as to questions involving disputed exterior boundaries.

18. Coaling and naval stations of the United States outside of Federal jurisdiction.

19. Attitude of Supreme Court on the Alaska dispute.

(e) Water Jurisdiction.

20. Map of the water boundary of the United States.

21. A list of waters claimed by the United States outside the three-mile line.

22. Cases where the seashore below high-water mark is: (*a*) public property. — (*b*) private property.

23. Instances where the United States has claimed inviolability for American merchant ships in foreign ports.

24. Cases of aggression by foreign cruisers within the territorial waters of the United States.

25. Instances of trials of persons belonging to foreign merchant ships for crimes committed in American harbors.

26. Instances of crimes committed on board foreign men-of-war in United States waters.

27. Tribunal for offences committed by civilians on United States ships of war on the high seas.

28. Instances of jurisdiction claimed by the United States in enclosed bays.

29. Jurisdiction over American fishing vessels at sea.

30. Status of Guano islands under United States protection.

(f) District of Columbia.

31. The selection of the site and laying out of the city of Washington.

32. Approximate value of government property in the District of Columbia.

33. Charitable institutions supported by Congress.

34. Account of the recession of Alexandria County to Virginia.

35. Workings of the present District government in the District of Columbia.

(g) Posts and Sites.

36. Cost of the four largest post-office buildings.

37. Approximate value of the real estate occupied by the United States for public business.

38. Number and value of: (*a*) arsenals. — (*b*) custom-houses.

39. May the United States condemn State property for national purposes?

40. Number and value of post-office buildings.

41. Number and value of military posts.

42. Number and value of lighthouses.

43. Process of acquiring title to real estate for federal purposes.

44. The process of ceding lands by States to the United States for public purposes (illustrate by specific examples).

45. Instances of jurisdiction over offences committed in government buildings.

(h) Unorganized Territories.

46. Account of provisional territorial governments in *one* of the following territories: (*a*) Louisiana (1803–1804). — (*b*) Florida (1819–1822). — (*c*) New Mexico (1848–1850). — (*d*) California (1848–1850). — (*e*) Alaska (1867–1889). — (*f*) Hawaii (1898–1899). — (*g*) Northwest Territory (1787–1798).

47. Effect of annexation on the pre-existing laws of the annexed region.

48. Special tariffs for unorganized territory.

(i) Organized Territories.

49. Instances of territorial statutes annulled by Congress.

50. Instances of the relegation of organized territory to the unorganized status.

51. Character of the Governors of the territories.

52. Question of appointment of residents of territories to territorial offices.

53. Cost of organized territorial governments to the United States.

54. Difficulties in the territorial government of: (*a*) Hawaii. — (*b*) Porto Rico. — (*c*) Philippines. — (*d*) Alaska. — (*e*) Oklahoma.

55. Instances of corrupt territorial governments.

(j) Public Lands.

56. History of the tree-claim system.
57. History of the pre-emption system.
58. Workings of the desert-land system.
59. Grants of land to States for the construction of public buildings.
60. Status of the severalty system for Indiana.
61. Instances of mineral lands leased by the United States.
62. Income from sales of public lands (1889–1907).
63. Disposition of the public lands (1889–1907).
64. Disposition of lands granted to States to found universities.
65. Principles governing the taking up of mining claims under United States law.
66. Land frauds in Oregon and Washington.
67. Usual process of selecting and acquiring public land
68. Federal irrigation works.

(k) National Parks and Forests.

69. Management of Yellowstone Park.
70. Management of government reservations in California.
71. Status of national parks.
72. Federal forest reserves.

(l) Indians.

73. Ownership of real estate in Indian Territory.
74. Administration of Indian trust funds.
75. Government control of Indian reservations.
76. Workings of the Carlisle Indian School.
77. Religious questions in Indian schools.
78. Account of life on an Indian reservation.
79. Use of Indians as United States soldiers.
80. Account of a negotiation and treaty with Indians since 1865.

81. Constitutional relation with the Indians as a precedent for control of the Filipinos.

§ 295. Reports on Financial Functions (*Manual*, §§ 24, 117, 118, 148, 220, 221, 227, 228).

(a) Financial Administration.

1. Who decides whether a Federal payment of money is according to an appropriation?

2. Statement of long standing unsettled accounts due the United States by individuals.

3. Receipts and expenditures of New York State (1861–1907).

4. Total income and expenditure of the forty-six States for the last year obtainable.

5. Indemnity of State property from national taxation.

6. Inspectoral service of the Treasury Department.

7. Workings of the Treasury secret service.

8. Instances of Massachusetts claims against the Federal government (1781–1907).

9. Instances of accounts held up by the auditors of the Treasury.

10. Instances of appropriations in lump sums to be expended by heads of departments.

11. Annual cost of the government of some *one* State (excluding permanent improvements) for the years 1867–1907.

12. Financial control of State correctional and charitable institutions.

(b) Taxation.

13. Rates of local taxation compared for a town, a village, a small city, and a large city.

14. System of assessment of taxes in: (*a*) Boston. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Philadelphia. — (*d*) Atlanta. — (*e*) Chicago. — (*f*) Kansas City.

15. System of delinquent taxes in: (*a*) Philadelphia. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Cleveland.

16. Personal taxes in some *one* State.

17. An account of the Federal "Conscience Fund."

18. An account of the United States taxes on bank checks.

19. Control of municipal taxation by State officials.

20. History of the whisky tax.

21. History of the United States income taxes.

22. State income taxes.

23. Instances of State tax laws held void by the State Supreme Courts.

24. Tax-dodging in: (*a*) Massachusetts. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Chicago.

25. Workings of the former Ohio tax-discovery system.

26. Personal taxes in some *one* State as: (*a*) Pennsylvania. — (*b*) Texas. — (*c*) Ohio.

27. Succession and legacy taxes in the States.

28. Workings of the Federal succession duty of 1898.

29. Application of the Federal oleomargarine laws.

30. Instances of taxation of ecclesiastical property.

31. Instances of taxation of institutions of learning.

32. Taxes on street railroads in: (*a*) New York. — (*b*) Pennsylvania. — (*c*) Colorado. — (*d*) Ohio. — (*e*) Illinois. — (*f*) Massachusetts.

33. Taxing franchises for the use of public streets by steam railroads.

34. Instances of state excises on the manufacture of liquor.

35. High liquor license taxes.

36. License taxes (other than liquor licenses) in the States.

37. Account of "moonshine whisky."

38. Instances of double taxation on mortgaged land.

39. An account of the Federal tax on proprietary articles.

40. Instances of State tax laws held void by the United States Supreme Court.

41. State taxes on railroads.
42. State taxation of corporations in the States.
43. Defects in the financial system of some *one* State.
44. Systems of "betterment assessments."
45. An account of State taxes on telephone companies.

(c) Customs Duties.

46. Instances of Treasury decisions overruled by the courts.
47. Successive methods of examining passengers' baggage at entrance ports.
48. Disposition of unclaimed goods at the custom-house.
49. The duties (1789–1907) on: (*a*) Gloves. — (*b*) Silk goods. — (*c*) Champagne. — (*d*) Books. — (*e*) Watches. — (*f*) Works of art. — (*g*) Men's clothing. — (*h*) Cutlery.
50. Instances of undervaluation of imported goods.
51. Account of general appraiser system.
52. The "surveyor" of ports.
53. Instances of very small annual receipts from custom-houses.
54. Instances of decisions of collectors of customs overruled by the Secretary of the Treasury.
55. Instances of large profits to informers of custom-house irregularities.
56. Instances of bribery of custom-house officials.
57. Annual value of goods admitted free of duty (1865–1900).
58. What is properly understood by "average rate of duty"?
59. Law and practice of ascertaining the value of goods for assessment of duties.
60. An account of the "naval officer" of the New York Custom-House.
61. Law and practice of ascertaining cost of packages for duties.

62. Law and practice of drawbacks.

63. Law and practice of consular verifications of invoices.

64. Law and practice of minimum duties.

65. Ingenious methods of smuggling.

66. Proceeds annually from 1867 to 1907 of the duties on: (*a*) Steel. — (*b*) Lumber. — (*c*) Sugar. — (*d*) Wines. — (*e*) Books. — (*f*) Jewelry. — (*g*) Woolen goods.

(d) Public Debts.

67. Instances of sales of United States bonds on disadvantageous terms.

68. Increase (or decrease) of total State debts in the United States: (*a*) 1789–1829. — (*b*) 1830–1860. — (*c*) 1861–1884. — (*d*) 1885–1907.

69. Repudiations of State debts.

70. Usual rate of interest on State debts (1789–1907).

71. Increase (or decrease) of total municipal debts in the United States from 1867 to 1907.

72. Limitations on State debts by constitutions or statutes.

73. Aggregate of State and municipal indebtedness (1867–1907).

74. The city debt of: (*a*) New York City. — (*b*) Boston. — (*c*) Philadelphia. — (*d*) Memphis. — (*e*) Detroit. — (*f*) Chicago.

§ 296. Reports on Commercial Functions (*Manual*, §§ 24, 119, 120, 138, 143, 144, 161, 169, 170, 172, 179, 181, 188, 189, 195, 225, 295).

(a) Corporations and Trusts.

1. Charters of corporations by Congress for other than national purposes.

2. Instances of convictions of officers of trusts under State anti-trust laws.

3. State suits against the Standard Oil Company or its subsidary corporations to 1907.

4. Instances of the bankruptcy of trusts.

5. Reasons for taking out New Jersey charters for corporations.

6. System for creating corporations by: (*a*) Massachusetts. — (*b*) West Virginia. — (*c*) Texas. — (*d*) Iowa.

7. Present State regulation of life insurance in: (*a*) New York. — (*b*) Colorado. — (*c*) Massachusetts.

8. Workings of United States anti-trust legislation.

(b) Interstate Commerce.

9. Congressional prohibitions of commerce between States.

10. Instances of regulation by the United States of commerce wholly within a State.

11. Attempts of States to tax (not prohibit) some form of interstate commerce.

12. Transit "in bond" across United States territory.

13. Interstate Commerce Act and amendments thereto (1887–1902).

14. Difficulties of the Interstate Commerce Commission.

15. A typical case before the Interstate Commerce Commission.

16. Amount of business done by the Interstate Commerce Commission.

17. National statutes authorizing the bridging of navigable waters.

18. State Commissions with powers over trusts.

(c) Foreign Commerce.

19. National health and quarantine system.

20. Defects of the State regulation of quarantine.

21. Defects of the State regulation of pilotage.

22. Present status of subsidies to American steamers.

23. Acquirement of an American register by a foreign built vessel.

24. Enrolment of fishermen.

25. Enrolment of yachts.

26. Cases of piracy since 1865.

27. Quantity of American shipping engaged in the foreign trade (1867–1907).

28. Administration of the life-saving service.

29. Administration of lighthouse system.

30. Rates of ocean freight (1867–1907) on: (*a*) grain exports. — (*b*) kerosene. — (*c*) raw cotton. — (*d*) flour.

31. System of negotiable ware-house certificates.

(d) Immigration (see *Manual*, § 225).

32. Question of prohibiting the immigration of illiterates.

33. Instances of would-be immigrants excluded as: (*a*) Convicts. — (*b*) Contract laborers. — (*c*) Anarchists. — (*d*) Consumptives. — (*e*) Likely to become public charges. — (*f*) Insane.

34. How far do immigrants return permanently to their own country?

35. Control by the United States of the conditions of emigrant ships.

36. State restrictions on the coming in of persons from other States or Territories.

37. Immigration across the Canadian border.

38. Rates of steerage passage since 1860.

39. Methods of Japanese immigration.

40. Actual Chinese immigration since 1882.

41. Ill-treatment of high-class Chinese entering American ports.

(e) Internal Improvements.

42. Instances of river and harbor appropriations in lump to be expended at the discretion of the Secretary of War.

43. Proportion of amounts appropriated by river and harbor bills actually spent by the War Department.

44. Effect of the government works on the: (*a*) Mississippi River. — (*b*) Missouri River. — (*c*) Ohio River. — (*d*) Narrows below New York. — (*e*) Boston Harbor. — (*f*) Delaware. — (*g*) Monongahela.

45. Account of the Sandy Bay harbor of refuge.

46. Instances of worthless river and harbor improvements.

47. Account of the Oberlin H. Carter frauds in harbor contracts.

48. The Mussel Shoals river improvement.

49. Total Federal expenditures for rivers and harbors since 1865.

50. Total cost of the New York State canals.

51. Enlargement of the Erie Canal (1890–1907).

52. Instances of abandoned canals.

53. Private river improvements on the Monongahela River.

54. Account of State canals in *one* of the following States: (*a*) Pennsylvania. — (*b*) Ohio. — (*c*) Indiana. — (*d*) Illinois. — (*e*) Maryland.

55. Cost of the Cumberland Road to the United States.

56. Management of the Cumberland Road by Maryland and Pennsylvania.

57. Southern system of toll-pikes.

58. State aid to highways in *one* of the following States: (*a*) Indiana. — (*b*) Massachusetts. — (*c*) New Jersey. — (*d*) New York. — (*e*) Ohio.

(f) Transmission of Intelligence.

59. Workings of the money-order system by the post-office.

60. Seizures of lottery mail.

61. Workings of the post-office at: (*a*) Boston. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Philadelphia. — (*d*) Chicago.

62. Question of carrying serials in the mail.

63. Workings of the dead-letter office.

64. History of the franking privilege.
65. Present state control of the telegraph system.
66. State regulation of telephone rates.
67. Failures of national banks.

(g) Banks and Currency.

68. Comparative statistics of the national banks in 1865, 1875, 1885, 1895, 1905.
69. Amount of notes not likely to be presented for redemption: (*a*) legal tender. — (*b*) fractional currency. — (*c*) national bank.
70. An account of the "trade-dollar."
71. Present regulation of State incorporated banks in *one* of the following States: (*a*) Indiana. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Louisiana.
72. Status of trust companies doing a banking business.

(h) Railroads.

73. Instances of long railroad lines held on lease instead of by outright ownership.
74. Instances of abandoning railroads.
75. Practice of receivership of bankrupt railroads.
76. Influence in State politics of: (*a*) Pennsylvania Railroad. — (*b*) New York Central. — (*c*) Southern Pacific. — (*d*) Southern Railway. — (*e*) Illinois Central.
77. State regulation of railroads in *one* of the following States: (*a*) California. — (*b*) Ohio. — (*c*) Massachusetts. — (*d*) Georgia.
78. Instances of railroads built and owned by States.
79. State grants of money to railroads.
80. State railroad commissions.
81. Regulation of sleeping cars by State statutes.
82. "Granger" legislation and decisions on railroad rates.
83. Degree of regulation of railroad rates by the Interstate Commerce Commission.

84. System of interchange of freight cars by railroads.

85. Account of United States car-coupler legislation and its results.

86. Two-cent fare movement.

87. Cases arising out of Jim Crow car legislation.

88. Controversies with the railroads in 1907 by: (*a*) Virginia. — (*b*) North Carolina. — (*c*) Georgia. — (*d*) Alabama. — (*e*) Illinois.

(i) Public Industries.

89. Sale of liquor under State supervision.

90. Instances of manufacturing other than gas, water, and electric light carried on by municipalities.

91. Instances of street railways owned by municipalities.

92. Instances of State lotteries.

93. Instances of State mines.

94. The United States as a publisher.

95. Instances where the United States has held stock in corporations.

96. Examples of real estate business carried on by cities.

§ 297. Reports on Foreign Relations (*Manual*, §§ 21, 64, 121, 122, 145, 163, 166, 175, 178, 183, 195, 196, 226).

(a) Diplomatic Representation.

1. Instances where the President has conducted negotiations in person.

2. Instances of unfit foreign ministers of the United States.

3. Censures of United States diplomatic agents without removals.

4. Instances of the recall of American ministers abroad.

5. Instances of American consuls dismissed from office for cause.

6. Instances of the employment of others than Americans as diplomats.

7. Instances of American diplomatic negotiations intrusted to: (*a*) military officers. — (*b*) naval officers. — (*c*) foreigners.

8. Instances of the withdrawal of ministers to the United States by foreign governments.

9. Instances of American neutrality.

10. Instances of Americans serving as ministers of foreign countries.

(b) Consuls.

11. Instances of unfit consuls.

12. Instances of the revocation of consular exequaturs by the President.

13. Workings of American consular courts in foreign countries.

14. Description of the system of consular reports.

15. Amenities of the consular system.

(c) Treaties.

16. Instances of consideration of treaties by the Senate before negotiation.

17. Instances of treaties which failed because the Senate did not act in time.

18. Instances of treaties withheld from the Senate by the President.

19. Instances of amendments to treaties by the Senate.

20. Instances of treaties abrogated by the United States without consent of the other party.

21. Instances of the refusal by the House to appropriate money to carry out a treaty.

§ 298. Reports on War Powers (*Manual*, §§ 159, 188).

(a) Officers.

1. Appointment of military and naval officers from civil life since 1865.

2. Successive rates of pay and allowance of: (*a*) army officers. — (*b*) naval officers.

3. Detail of army and navy officers to be military attachés.

4. Principles of promotion in: (*a*) The army. — (*b*) The navy.

5. Instances of the appointment of army and navy officers to civil office under the United States.

6. Assignment of officers by political favor: (*a*) Naval. — (*b*) Army.

7. Resignation of: (*a*) Army officers. — (*b*) Naval officers.

8. Instances of the appointment of army officers as military governors.

9. Removal of officers of the army or navy otherwise than by court martial.

10. Authority of the civil courts over persons in military and naval service.

11. Retiring system for the army and navy officers.

(b) Military Education.

12. Education at Annapolis Naval Academy.

13. West Point system of education.

14. The Naval War College at Newport.

15. The War College at Washington.

(c) Soldiers and Sailors.

16. Methods of recruiting for the United States service: (*a*) Army. — (*b*) Navy.

17. Character and nationality of the crews in the navy.

18. Training ships for the navy.

19. The military prisons of the United States

20. Relations of volunteers to militia service.

21. Account of the naval militia.

22. Desertions from the United States army.

23. Humors of army life.

(d) Organization of the Army.

24. Functions of the Adjutant General of the United States.

25. Organization of the staff corps in the United States army.

26. Workings of system of details of army officers to instruct in colleges.

27. Assignments to shore-duty in the navy.

28. Method of accounting for military stores.

29. The disposition of condemned and used-up military and naval property of the United States.

30. Instance of denial of *habeas corpus* by United States military officers.

31. Instances of vessels of the navy detailed to convey distinguished persons.

32. Life on a frontier army post.

33. A cruise in a naval vessel in time of peace.

(e) Capture and Prize.

34. Status of the United States as regards privateering.

35. Account of a privateering cruise under letters of marque from the United States.

36. Administration of prize courts on board ship.

(f) Pensions.

37. An analysis of pension vetoes.

38. Instances of long-continued pensions.

39. Instances of fraudulent pensions.

40. Administration of Soldiers' Homes.

41. Instances of undeserved pensions.

42. Instances of remarkably high pensions.

43. Instances of pensions granted but refused by the grantee.

§ 299. Reports on General Welfare (*Manual*, §§ 24, 123, 124, 138, 161, 216, 228, 229).

(a) Labor.

1. Attitude of courts to labor legislation in *one* of the following States: (*a*) California. — (*b*) Ohio. — (*c*) Massachusetts. — (*d*) Pennsylvania. — (*e*) Colorado. — (*f*) California.

2. State regulation of hours of labor in *one* of the following States: (*a*) Massachusetts. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Illinois. — (*d*) Missouri. — (*e*) California. — (*f*) Idaho.

3. State regulation of interference with laborers by other laborers.

4. State regulation of accidents to laborers.

5. History of the United States eight-hour system.

6. State boards of conciliation or arbitration in labor troubles.

7. Regulation of child labor.

8. Regulation of overtime labor.

(b) Religion.

9. Statistical comparison of the Catholic and Methodist Churches in the United States.

10. Appropriations by cities for sectarian institutions.

11. Peculiar religious sects in the United States.

12. Instances of State-supported churches since 1800.

13. Legislation of Congress against the Mormon Church.

14. Religious tests for State office-holders since 1789.

15. Chaplains in public institutions.

(c) Public Health and Morals.

16. Inspection of cattle for tuberculosis.

17. Account of the anti-lottery legislation of Congress.

18. Administration of street cleaning.

19. Legislation on street noises.

20. Public inspection of tenement houses.
21. State legislation requiring the teaching of temperance.
22. Compulsory vaccination.
23. Regulation of bakeries.
24. Difficulties in administering the federal pure food law.
25. Limitations on the sale of dangerous drugs.

(d) Charities and Corrections.

26. Instances of Congressional grants for charity.
27. Charitable institutions supported by the United States.
28. Local management of the poor in some particular State of the Union.
29. Proportion of persons receiving poor-relief to total populations of States.
30. Prison population of the Union.
31. The Southern convict lease system.
32. Methods of safeguarding the commitment of persons supposed to be insane.

(e) Education.

33. The Philippine school system.
34. United States aids to education in *one* of the following States: (*a*) Washington. — (*b*) Connecticut. — (*c*) Florida. — (*d*) Wisconsin. — (*e*) Kansas.
35. How far does the United States expend money for education except in West Point, Annapolis, and the District of Columbia?
36. State experiment stations.
37. State superintendents of education.
38. Cost of the State universities in the Union in the latest available year.
39. Reforms in the New York City school system.
40. Present workings of school administration in: (*a*) Chicago. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) New Haven. — (*d*) Indianapolis. — (*e*) Cleveland.

41. Annual number of A.B. and S.B. degrees in the United States.

42. Money grants by the Commonwealth of Massachusetts in aid of Harvard from 1636 to 1907.

43. Comparative expenditure of Nebraska and Arkansas for schools.

44. Church schools in the United States.

45. The power of the State over education in cities in *one* of the following States: (*a*) Massachusetts. — (*b*) New York. — (*c*) Illinois. — (*d*) Minnesota. — (*e*) California. — (*f*) Nebraska.

46. Special permanent State taxes for schools and universities.

47. Total high schools and high school pupils in the United States (1877–1907).

48. State traveling schools of agriculture.

49. State normal schools.

50. State teachers' examinations.

51. State supervision of rural schools in *one* of the following States: (*a*) Pennsylvania. — (*b*) Connecticut. — (*c*) Ohio. — (*d*) Alabama.

52. Workings of the State school fund in *one* of the following States: (*a*) Connecticut. — (*b*) Ohio. — (*c*) Kentucky. — (*d*) Colorado. — (*e*) Washington.

53. Total annual expenditure for education by the forty-six States (1897–1907).

(f) Enforcement.

54. Instances of riots quelled solely by the State militia.

55. Instances of United States troops sent on the call of a State to preserve order.

56. Instances of use of United States troops to quell riots without the call of a State.

57. Troops used as a "posse comitatus."

58. Use of United States troops to put down strikes.

59. The "Bull Pen" in Colorado.
60. Banishments from Colorado.
61. The Moyer-Haywood trials.

(g) General Welfare.

62. Aids given by the United States to agriculture.
63. Workings of seed-distribution by the United States.
64. Municipal provision of music and amusements for the people.
65. The Gypsy Moth Commission of Massachusetts.

Part V

EXAMINATIONS

§ 300. Purposes of Examinations.

As has been set forth above (*Manual*, § 9) the purpose of examinations is not to secure from the student a reproduction of the substance of the lectures or of the parallel readings, but to test his ability to apply what he has gained from both sources to questions involving judgment as well as memory. The examinations should be so framed that a student who had taken short-hand notes on the lectures and learned them by heart, would still fall short unless he could combine what had come to him in various parts of the course. Examinations are, therefore, not intended to find out so much what a student knows, as how well he knows it, and how far he can make use of it. On the other hand, knowledge of the narrative, especially as gained outside the lectures, is necessary for an understanding of principles; and some questions ought, therefore, to give an opportunity of revealing acquaintance with events and personalities.

§ 301. Specimen Mid-Year Paper in United States History, 1789–1837 (Course A).

[This Examination to occupy two hours.]

Read the paper through before beginning to write.

Group A.

[All required.]

1. To what authorities, both secondary and sources, would you go to learn about the public life of Henry Clay?

GROUP B.

[Omit *one* of the five questions.]

2. How was the Federal Constitution received by the public in 1787 and 1788 (do not include State Conventions)?

3. Mention five important Acts of Congress from 1789 to 1837, and explain why each was passed.

4. Give a detailed account of *one* of the following negotiations: —

(*a*) For the cession of Louisiana.

(*b*) For the Peace of Ghent.

5. The influence of the West on national questions from 1815 to 1837.

6. The contemporary arguments for and against the Missouri Compromise.

§ 302. Specimen Mid-Year Paper (longer) in United States History 1789–1837 (Course A).

[THIS EXAMINATION TO OCCUPY THREE HOURS.]

Read the paper through before beginning to write, and observe carefully the following directions.

[Take all the questions in Group A; take four questions in Group B. Fold maps twice, and put your name upon the face of each.]

GROUP A. [TO TEST KNOWLEDGE OF EVENTS.]

[All required.]

1. What are the principal authorities (both secondary and sources) on the Federal Convention?

2. Briefly sketch the organization of the government and its internal workings from 1789 to 1793. Mention the principal men connected with it; and describe the various organs of government.

3. The public services of John Adams: bring out distinctly in what periods and in what controversies he deserved well of the republic.

4. Describe the issues involved in the Missouri Compromise debate, and show how each one was adjusted.

5. The career of Andrew Jackson up to the end of his first administration as President.

GROUP B. [TO TEST KNOWLEDGE OF PRINCIPLES.]

[Choose three.]

6. What territory was added to the United States between 1789 and 1837? Explain the process in each case, and show on the outline map the approximate boundaries of each accession.

7. Give an account of *one* of the following Presidential elections: —

(*a*) 1800–1801.

(*b*) 1828.

(*c*) 1836.

8. May Congress constitutionally take over and operate all the railroads in the country? State the constitutional arguments for and against such a scheme, referring to clauses in the text of the Constitution; and illustrating, so far as you can, from the actual practice of Congress.

9. Trace the history of the tariff from 1825 to 1837.

10. What were the principal controversies with England between 1789 and 1837? How was each adjusted?

§ 303. Specimen Final Paper in United States History, 1837–1907 (Course A).

Read the paper through before beginning to write, and observe carefully the following directions.

[Take four questions in Group A; take all the questions in Group B; having answered eight questions, you are encouraged to try some of the optionals in Group C.]

GROUP A. [TO TEST PARALLEL READING.]

[Choose two out of questions 1–4; and two out of questions 5–8.]

1. Draw up a brief set of suggestions such as would, in your judgment, be helpful to a person unacquainted with

American history who wished to find out why Polk was elected President. Discuss materials and methods, *not* events.

2. Give some account of the public career of *one* of the following statesmen: —

(*a*) John Jay.

(*b*) John Adams.

(*c*) James Madison.

3. An account of the tariff from 1846 to 1897.

4. The principles and methods of the abolition movement.

5. An argument in defence of *one* of the following legislative acts: —

(*a*) Joint resolution for the annexation of Texas.

(*b*) Kansas-Nebraska Act.

(*c*) Legal Tender Act.

(*d*) Interstate Commerce Act.

6. The various theories of reconstruction, and the manner in which a process of reconstruction was finally selected.

7. The Presidential election of 1876–1877.

8. The policy of the United States toward Cuba from 1865 to 1899.

GROUP B. [TO TEST THE APPLICATION OF PRINCIPLES.]

[All required.]

9. Consider carefully the following hypothetical statement; and illustrate your answer on the outline map: —

(*a*) Joseph Jenkins was born of a slave mother in Boston in 1780.

(*b*) In 1786 he was taken by his mother's owner, Alexander Ward, to the southern shore of Lake Erie.

(*c*) In 1801 he was taken by Ward to Jersey City.

(*d*) In 1806 he was taken to Des Moines (now in Iowa).

(*e*) In 1822 he was sold to Thomas Allen, and by him taken to Galveston.

(*f*) In 1837 he ran away to Santa Fé.

(*g*) In 1849 he went to San Francisco.

(*h*) In 1853 he went to Leavenworth.

(*i*) In 1857 he was seized as a fugitive there by Allen, and held as a slave.

(*j*) In 1865 Allen sold him to a planter living in Kentucky.

How did each of these changes of residence affect his status?

10. How far do you think the following extract (from Buchanan's message of Dec. 3, 1860) agrees with the facts of United States history?

All or any of these evils might have been endured by the South without danger to the Union (as others have been), in the hope that time and reflection might apply the remedy. The immediate peril arises, not so much from these causes, as from the fact that the incessant and violent agitation of the Slavery question throughout the North for the last quarter of a century has at length produced its malign influence on the slaves, and inspired them with vague notions of freedom. Hence, a sense of security no longer exists around the family altar. This feeling of peace at home has given place to apprehensions of servile insurrection. Many a matron throughout the South retires at night in dread of what may befall herself and her children before the morning. Should this apprehension of domestic danger, whether real or imaginary, extend and intensify itself until it shall pervade the masses of the Southern people, then disunion will become inevitable. Self-preservation is the first law of nature, and has been implanted in the heart of man by his Creator for the wisest purpose; and no political union, however fraught with blessings and benefits in all other respects, can long continue, if the necessary consequence be to render the homes and the firesides of nearly half the parties to it habitually and hopelessly insecure. Sooner or later, the bonds of such a union must be severed. It is my conviction that this fatal period has not yet arrived; and my prayer to God is, that He would preserve the Constitution and the Union throughout all generations.

11. Supposing Congress to have established a Government Express Office, upon what constitutional grounds could the following details be sustained or attacked: —

(*a*) The Office to have the monopoly of carrying all packages of less than ten pounds in weight.

(*b*) All common carriers to be bound to carry the express matter for the government at rates fixed by Congress.

12. Ought all Federal Officials to be placed under the classified Civil Service?

GROUP C.

[All optional.]

[Not accepted for deficiencies in previous questions; intended only for students who have already satisfactorily answered eight questions.]

13. L'Amistad Case.

14. A defence of Stephen A. Douglas.

15. Reasons for the Emancipation Proclamation of 1862.

16. Repeal of the Silver Purchase Act.

§ 304. Specimen Paper in Brief United States History (Course B).

[TWO HOURS WILL BE ALLOWED.]

GROUP A.

[All required.]

1. Mention and characterize the books of which you have made most use during this course.

2. On the outline map delineate, and in your book explain, the boundaries of the Louisiana Purchase, and the controversies resulting from it.

GROUP B.

[Take three questions only.]

3. What do you consider to have been the real causes of of the Revolution?

4. What kind of a man was Thomas Jefferson and what were his principal public services?

5. What were the chief results of the War of 1812?

6. Ought the United States Bank to have been rechartered in 1832?

GROUP C. TAKE THREE QUESTIONS ONLY.

7. Was slavery a good thing for the slave owners?
8. Why did all plans of compromise fail in 1861?
9. An account of *one* of the following episodes:-
   (*a*) The disputed election of 1877.
   (*b*) The Venezuela controversy of 1895.
   (*c*) The outbreak of the Spanish War in 1898.
10. The free silver controversy from 1878 to 1900.

§ 305. Specimen Mid-Year Paper in American Diplomatic History, 1492–1829 (Course C).

GROUP A.

[Omit one question.]

1. Upon what principles or theories of international law did European nations base a right to establish colonies in America?

2. Describe and illustrate on the outline map the growth of British territory in America, as sanctioned by the great treaties between 1697 and 1763.

3. Compare the Spanish and English systems of restriction of colonial trade.

4. Give an account of the negotiations of the Treaty of Paris, up to the signing of the preliminary articles in 1782.

5. Describe the negotiations for commercial treaties from 1779 to 1795. What advantages did the United States seek in these treaties, and what concessions was the United States willing to make?

GROUP B.

[Omit one question.]

6. Describe the aggressions on American commerce from 1793 to 1803. What remedies did our government seek?

7. Give an account of the negotiations for the peace of Ghent.

8. Give an account of the Oregon question from 1792 to 1827.

9. Sketch the relations of the United States with the Latin-American States from 1815 to 1823 (not including the Monroe Doctrine).

10. Select some *one* American diplomat and sketch his career and diplomatic services to his country.

§ 306. Specimen Final Paper in Diplomatic History, 1823–1907 (Course C).

[Use the outline maps freely in illustration of territorial questions. Divide your time about equally between the two groups.]

GROUP A.

[Take four questions.]

1. In what utterances of public men, made before 1826, is stated the doctrine of non-interference in European affairs? What deviations from that doctrine can you mention since 1826? How far is it a permanent doctrine?

2. Briefly analyze and describe Jackson's foreign policy. How far does it seem to you to have been for the best interests of the nation?

3. What principles regulating international relations were established or strengthened by the American Civil War and the diplomacy resulting therefrom? What principles, if any, were weakened?

4. What have been the principal controversies over the construction of the Clayton-Bulwer treaty, and how does each of these controversies stand at this time?

5. What American diplomat since 1829 seems to you to have been the greatest, and what were the services for which you think him admirable?

GROUP B.

[Take four questions.]

6. Enumerate the public announcements of foreign policy, by American diplomats since 1847, to which they gave the name "Monroe Doctrine," or in which they appealed to the "Monroe Doctrine" as justifying their policy.

7. Give an account of *one* of the following negotiations:

(*a*) French spoliation claims.
(*b*) Oregon treaty of 1846.
(*c*) Treaty of Washington of 1871.
(*d*) Treaty of Peace of 1898.

8. The policy of commercial reciprocity since the Civil War.

9. What would be a reasonable permanent settlement of the controversy over the Canadian fisheries?

10. Was the United States responsible for the overthrow of monarchy in Hawaii?

11. The Cuban diplomacy of the United States from 1879 to 1895.

12. Give an account of *one* of the following diplomatic episodes: —

(*a*) McLeod affair.
(*b*) The Confederate rams.
(*c*) Itata case.
(*d*) Why the French left Mexico.
(*e*) Fur seal arbitration.

§ 307. Specimen Final Paper in Brief Diplomatic History, 1492–1907 (Course D).

[TWO HOURS WILL BE ALLOWED.]

GROUP A.

[All required.]

1. What are the most serviceable general books in American diplomacy? characterize them?

2. Describe the organization of the diplomatic service, from the President down. What are the principal duties of each class of officials?

GROUP B.

[Take three questions only.]

3. Had England good title to any part of the valley of the Mississippi previous to 1756?

4. Was the Jay treaty advantageous to the United States?

5. Give a brief account of *one* of the following episodes.

(*a*) The Leopard-Chesapeake affair.

(*b*) Mediation by Russia.

(*c*) Invasions of East Florida.

6. What are the main principles stated in the Monroe Doctrine as first presented?

GROUP C.

[Take three questions only.]

7. Diplomatic relations with Mexico from 1825 to 1845.

8. What were the principal Confederate cruisers in the Civil War; and what were their relations with foreign governments?

9. What have been the principal treaties relating to an Isthmian Canal, between 1840 and 1907?

10. An account of the treaty of peace with Spain after the war of 1898.

§ 308. Specimen Mid-Year Paper in American Government (Course E).

[THREE HOURS WILL BE ALLOWED.]

Read the paper through before beginning to write, and observe carefully the following directions.

[Take all the questions in Group A; take four questions in Group B; having answered nine questions, you are encouraged to try some of the optionals in Group C. Arrange your answers in the order of the questions. Number the answers plainly with Arabic numerals. *Students may use the text of the Constitution and the outline map of the United States.*]

GROUP A. [TO TEST THE KNOWLEDGE OF PRINCIPLES.]

[All required.]

1. Criticise James Bryce's treatment of American government; showing any reason for approving his book, and pointing out any defects in it.

2, 3. What would be the probable effects on American government of introducing the following reforms into the electoral system?

(*a*) Prohibiting the holding of local, State, and national elections on the same days.

(*b*) Allowing only native-born Americans to vote.

(*c*) Disqualifying persons who have not voted in any of the two previous elections (with reasonable exceptions for illness, necessary absence, etc.).

(*d*) Compelling each district to choose as its representatives to local assemblies, State legislatures, and Congress, persons not residents of the district.

4. Would it be an improvement to permit the passage of measures over the vetoes of Governors and Presidents, by a simple majority vote of both Houses?

5. Can you suggest any means of applying the general principles of the Civil Service Reform Act to postmasters of the better paid grades?

GROUP B. [TO TEST INDEPENDENT READING.]

[Choose four questions.]

6. Usual methods of nominating candidates in the United States.

7. The present condition of town government in New England.

8. Possible improvements in city government.

9. Filibustering in Congress, and possible remedies for it.

10. The character of Senators. Would it be improved by electing Senators by popular vote?

11. The internal organization of the executive departments at Washington.

GROUP C.

[All optional.]

[Not to be substituted for any previous questions. Intended for students who have satisfactorily answered nine questions.]

12. The Colonial Governor.

13. An account of the present government of some large city in the United States.

14. The place, duties, and dignity of the Secretary of State.

§ 309. Specimen Final Paper in American Government (Course E).

[THREE HOURS WILL BE ALLOWED.]

Read the paper through before beginning to write, and observe carefully the following directions.

[Take four questions in Group A; take four questions in Group B. *Students may use the text of the Constitution and the outline map of the United States.*]

GROUP A.

[Take four questions.]

1. How far is the principle of natural rights actually observed in American governments?

2. Compare the powers of the President of the United States in time of peace, with the powers of the President in time of war.

3. How far would it be desirable to transfer from the State governments to the national government the following functions: —

(*a*) The regulation of marriage and divorce.

(*b*) The punishment of crime.

(*c*) The regulation of all forms of transportation by common carrier.

4. Discuss each of the following suggestions with regard to municipal debts, and point out how far each would or would not be an improvement on present conditions: —

(*a*) The submission of all propositions to create a local debt to a vote of the taxpayers.

(*b*) The requirement that no municipal bonds shall be valid unless the State legislature votes that the State will guarantee them.

(*c*) Debts to be incurred only by a Board of Finance, made up of the Mayor and the heads of the four most important city departments.

(*d*) The division of large cities into debt districts, each to borrow for its own purposes.

5. Enumerate the different kinds of territory over which the United States exercises jurisdiction? Under which of these categories would a Chinese port be most appropriately placed if it should be ceded to the United States?

GROUP B. [TO TEST INDEPENDENT READING.]

[Take four questions.]

6. How does the system of elective judiciary work in practice?

7. Discuss possible remedies for the present situation of the Indians.

8. Discuss *one* of the following financial subjects: —

(*a*) The income tax in the United States.

(*b*) Evils in the administration of the tariff.

(*c*) The national banks.

9. An account of a nominating convention.

10. State universities: how founded, supported, and controlled?

11. How far has the Interstate Commerce Commission performed the service for which it was created?

12. What have been the main contributions of America to the science of actual government?

13. How can local government in the United States be re-established in public confidence?

§ 310. Specimen Paper in Brief American Government (Course F).

[TWO HOURS WILL BE ALLOWED.]

GROUP A.

[All required.]

1. What are the most available authorities on the government of the Commonwealths? Characterize them.

2. What reforms would you suggest in: —

(*a*) Representation.

(*b*) The suffrage.

(*c*) The method of elections?

GROUP B.

[Take three questions only.]

3. Is the American theory of separation of powers a good thing?

4. What are the principal defects of American city government?

5. Through what process does a bill pass in order to be enacted as a law by Congress?

6. Ought the members of the Cabinet to have seats in Congress?

GROUP C.

[Take three questions only.]

7. How far can the Federal government interfere in the internal affairs of an organized territory?

8. What are the sources of Federal revenue?

9. Ought the United States to construct a big waterway from the Lakes to the Mississippi River?

10. Who decides what shall be taught in the public schools?

LIBRARY

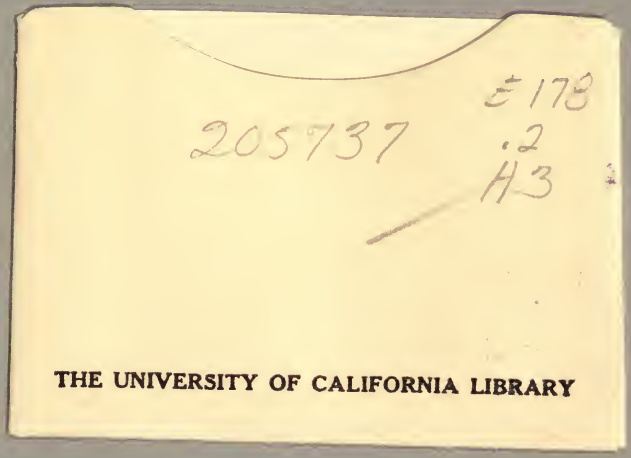
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY
BERKELEY

Return to desk from which borrowed.
This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

DEC 31 1947
MAY 12 1948
REC'D LD
MAR 10 '65 -11 AM
16Apr'53CC
APR 2 1953 LU
2 De'53 DX
2 DEC'61 [illegible]
REC'D LD
NOV 18 1961
16 FEB '65 VB

LD 21–100m-9,'47(A5702s16)476

YC 27956


205737
E178
.2
H3
THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY